*Conservation of this volume was made possible through the generous support of*
**PETER WARRIAN**
*and the Friends of the Library*

PIMS

PONTIFICAL INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011 with funding from
University of Toronto

http://www.archive.org/details/polychroniconran04higd

# RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

# CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

# THE MIDDLE AGES.

27354.



HACKNEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

# THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

# GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

## DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

---

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.



HACKNEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

*Rolls House,*
*December* 1857.

# POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN MONACHI CESTRENSIS;

TOGETHER WITH THE

## ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS OF JOHN TREVISA AND OF AN UNKNOWN WRITER OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

EDITED

BY

REV. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, M.A.,

LATE FELLOW OF MAGDALENE COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

VOL. IV.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
LONGMAN & Co., AND TRÜBNER & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW;
ALSO BY PARKER & Co., OXFORD;
MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE;
A. & C. BLACK, EDINBURGH; AND A. THOM, DUBLIN.

1872.

Ref. 32

THE INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES
ST. MICHAEL'S
COLLEGE
LIBRARY
JAN 12 1950
15404

Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

# CONTENTS.


| | Page |
|---|---|
| Introduction - - - - - - | vii |
| Summary of Contents - - - - | xxxv |
| Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden, Liber Tertius, Cap. xxx. - - - - - | 2 |
| —— Liber Quartus - - - - - | 252 |
| Appendix - - - - - - | 477 |


BACKNEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

# INTRODUCTION.

DA
25
B8
v.41

# INTRODUCTION.

Death of Alexander and division of his empire. Book iii. Cap. xxx.

In chapter xxx. of Book iii., Higden concludes the history of Alexander the Great. The authorities mentioned are Petrus, Vincentius, and Trogus; but the story is in substance that given by the Pseudo-Callisthenes, and which, in Higden's time formed the chief portion of the popular romance of *King Alysaunder*, and was received as veracious. The chapter narrates the great king's visit to the talking trees of the sun and moon.[1] The trees (not the Chaldæan priests, as in Arrian) foretell the king's approaching death, if he will enter the city of Babylon. However, in his joy at receiving proposals of submission from many nations of the West, whose ambassadors were awaiting his arrival, he enters the city, and there is poisoned at a banquet at the house of Thessalus,[2] the physician. According to Higden it is Antipater, who sends his son Cassander from Macedonia, for the purpose of poisoning Alexander. The description of the quality of the poison does not agree either with Arrian or the Pseudo-Callisthenes, but appears to be made up from the

[1] Pseudo - Callisthenes, iii. 17, gives the whole story in a letter which Alexander is supposed to have sent to Aristotle (to which circumstance Higden also alludes, p. 6), recounting this and many other marvels which had been seen by the King. The place near which the trees were is called ἡ Πρασιακὴ πόλις.

[2] Pseudo - Callisthenes, iii. 30, agreeing with Arrian, represents Medius as the giver of the banquet, but gives the story of the poisoning, which Arrian only mentions to reject as without foundation. No doubt the occurrence of Thessalus as the name of the giver of the feast is owing to negligent quotation from Trogus, who has "Medius Thessalus" (xii. 13.)

HACKNEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

two.[1] The king, on drinking the poison, which was conveyed to Babylon in the hoof of a horse, groaned as though wounded with a knife,[2] and dies, leaving no arrangement for the succession. All that he was able to do was to mention that the most worthy man should succeed him, and to give his ring to Perdiccas. The moralizing reflections at the end of the chapter (xxx.), are not in Trogus, but bear a considerable resemblance to some verses which are put by Pseudo-Callisthenes into the mouth of Alexander on his death bed. Of the successors of Alexander mention is made of Ptolemy in Egypt, Seleucus[3] in Syria, Antigonus in Northern Asia, and Philip Aridæus in Macedonia. Of these the history follows first the fortunes of Ptolemy. The authority is Josephus (xii. 1.), and, as might be expected, we are told little more than of his seizure on Syria, and his capture of Jerusalem by attacking the Jews on the Sabbath day.

Egyptian history.

Cap. xxxi.

The help which Ptolemy gave to Pyrrhus, afterwards the famous king of Epirus, towards the recovery of his kingdom, is also noticed. Of Ptolemy Philadelphus[4] it is related, without any authority being given and contrary to all that we know from other sources, that he warred with and overcame his father. The account of

Cap. xxxii.

---

[1] Arrian says (vii. 27) in alluding to accounts which he does not believe, *ὁι δὲ καὶ ὅτι ἐν ἡμιόνου ὁπλῇ ἐκόμισε καὶ τοῦτο ἀνέγραψαν.* And Pseudo-Callisthenes (iii. 30.) *καὶ τοῦτο διαλογιζόμενος* (*i.e.* Antipater) *ἐσκέυασε φάρμακον δηλητήριον ὃ οὐκ ἔφερεν ἀγγεῖον οὔτε χαλκοῦν οὔτε ὑάλινον, οὔτε κεράμιον, ἀλλ' εὐθέως ἐρρήγνυτο· ἐν μολιβδίνῃ οὖν πυξίδι βαλὼν τὸ φάρμακον ὁ Ἀντίπατρος καὶ περικαθάψας ἄλλῃ πυξίδι σιδηρᾷ ἔδω τῷ ἰδίῳ υἱῷ.*

[2] Ps. Call. iii. 30. *ὡς τόξῳ πεπληγὼς διὰ τοῦ ἥπατος.* Here the poison is conveyed to the king by Iollas the cup-bearer, who is an accomplice in the plot.

[3] All the MSS. agree in writing the name as Seleucus *Nicanor* instead of *Nicator*, see p. 16.

[4] The orthography is always *Philadelphius* in the MSS.

his kindness to the Jews, which is quoted from Petrus, is also confirmed by Josephus.[1] The mission to Eleazar the high priest, to obtain a copy of the Jewish scriptures for the Alexandrine Library, is mentioned though without details. The opinions of Augustine and Jerome are cited upon the manner and time in which the LXX. version was completed. While on the subject of Greek versions of the Scriptures, Higden mentions those of Aquila, Symmachus, Theodotion, and the *quinta*[2] *editio*, as well as the Latin version made by Jerome. The matrimonial alliance between Ptolemy and Antiochus Theos, king of Syria, which put an end to the long war between these kings is mentioned, and also its disastrous consequences both to king Antiochus and his son by Berenice, the daughter of Ptolemy. The authority for the history of Egypt, except in cases where the contrary is stated, is always Petrus Comestor.

Cap. XXXIII.

Ptolemy Euergetes, who is called in all the MSS., except those of the type to which C.D. belong,[3] *frater* and not *filius* of Ptolemy Philadelphus, is narrated to have avenged the murder of his sister Berenice, and her husband and child, by invading Syria and extending his conquests over a great part of Asia, but to have been recalled by the news of a revolt among the princes of Egypt.[4]

---

[1] Josephus, B.J., xii. 2.

[2] So called from the position which it occupied among the Greek translations in the columns of Origen's comparative arrangement of the versions ; for more information see Smith's Dictionary of the Bible, Articles, *Versions*, and *Septuagint*.

[3] The labour bestowed in forming the new class-catalogues of MSS. in the British Museum has shown that C.D. belong to the earliest type of the MSS. of Higden, and therefore we may often expect to find correctly in them what has been corrupted in the later types. The greater correctness of these MSS. had already been noticed more than once by Prof. Babington. See vol. i., p. 394.

[4] The Prince of Syria, whom he is said to have attacked, is named by

He was succeeded by his son Ptolemy Philopator, whose luxury and debauchery are mentioned on the authority of Trogus. His vicious life [1] and crimes induced Antiochus the Great to attack him, but he was defeated with great loss. On his death, his infant son Ptolemy Epiphanes succeeded to the throne, and the kingdom of Egypt was placed under the protection of the Romans. This was done because of the threatened inroads of the Macedonians and Syrians. The brief success and ultimate failure of Ptolemy's general Scopas against Antiochus III. is mentioned, and also the marriage of Ptolemy [2] to Cleopatra the daughter of that king. From Josephus is drawn the account of the double tribute said to have been demanded of the Jews at this time, by Antiochus, and also by Ptolemy, the tribute of Syria being claimed by both monarchs.[3] Onias the high priest, is said to have refused to pay the tribute to Egypt, and the ill consequences of such refusal were only prevented by the politic conduct of Joseph, the nephew of Onias. The mention of this Joseph leads to a digression (for which the authority is still Josephus) on the cleverness of Hyrcanus, Joseph's younger son, some portion of whose talent was displayed when he was sent by his father to congratulate the Egyptian king on the occasion of the birth of his son.

Cap. XXXIV.

---

Higden, Antiochus Galericus; but the succeeding passage (p. 46), shows that the person meant is Seleucus Callinicus, the father of Seleucus III. and Antiochus the Great.

[1] The *meretrix* to whose fate, as well as that of some others, Higden alludes, was Agathoclea, the sister of Ptolemy's profligate minister Agathocles.

[2] The text of Higden (p. 74), which says that Antiochus married Ptolemy's daughter, must be wrong, though the versions follow the Latin as it stands. Ptolemy at this time was six years old. The only wife of Antiochus the Great was Laodice, daughter of Mithridates IV., king of Pontus.

[3] Antiochus had promised it as part of his daughter's dower, but had not given it up.

Of Ptolemy Philometor the only notices are that in his reign a Jew named Aristobulus wrote for him a commentary[1] on the law of Moses, and that Antiochus Epiphanes gave his sister in marriage to Ptolemy, with a view to gain possession of Egypt, but was disliked by the Egyptians, and a stop put to his schemes by the interference of the Romans,[2] whose embassy caused Antiochus to desist from the siege of Alexandria. Ptolemy's alternate support of Alexander Balas, and then of Demetrius Soter in Syria, and his ultimate conquest of Asia are mentioned on the authority of Petrus, but without details.[3] The son of Ptolemy Philometor was proclaimed king after his father's death, under the title of Ptolemy Eupator, but this is unnoticed by Higden, who gives the name of *Eupator* as well as *Philopator* to the son [4] of Euergetes I. Cap. XXXV.

Of Ptolemy Euergetes II. all that is mentioned is the length of his reign, and very little more notice is given to Ptolemy Soter II. We are merely informed of his banishment to Cyprus through the influence of his mother, who wished her younger son Ptolemy Alexander to have the sovereignty ; and afterwards that when Alexander was driven from the throne for the murder of the mother who had placed him upon it, Soter II. was recalled and reigned eight years. Cap. XXXVII. Cap. XXXVIII. Cap. XXXIX.

[1] This commentary, which is alluded to by Clemens Alexandrinus (Strom. i. pp. 305, *b* ; 342, *b*, *v*, *p* ; 595, *c*, *d* ;), and by Eusebius (Præp. Ev. vii. 13 ; viii. 9 ; ix. 6 ; xiii. 12) was designed to prove that most of the Gentile philosophy was derived from the law of Moses.

[2] The Marcus *Publius* of Higden's text (p. 110) is a confusion for C. *Popillius* Lœnas, who was the spokesman of the Roman ambassadors. Cf. Liv. xlv. 12.

[3] Alexander Balas pretended to be a son of Antiochus Epiphanes, and claimed the kingdom of Syria against Demetrius Soter. He was aided by Ptolemy Philometor, but repaid the aid by an attempt to murder his benefactor. This caused Ptolemy to use the army brought to help Alexander as a means of overthrowing him.

[4] See p. 50.

Cap. XL. The next king of Egypt whom Higden mentions is Ptolemy Dionysus,[1] better known as Auletes; but he only states the length of his reign. Of his daughter, the Cap. XLI. famous Cleopatra, somewhat more is said. She is stated to have reigned two years before Cæsar, five under Cæsar, and fifteen under Augustus. She shared the kingdom with her elder brother Ptolemy, who during his minority was under the protection of Rome. Pompey, fleeing to Egypt after his defeat in Thessaly, is killed, according to Higden, by the stratagems of Ptolemy.[2] On Cæsar's arrival in Egypt, the people of Alexandria entreat his pardon for Ptolemy, who soon requites the grant by a rebellion, in the end of which he perishes,[3] and Cæsar gives the kingdom to Cleopatra, by whose blandishments Cap. XLIII. he is fascinated. This queen is next mentioned as taking the part of Antonius against Octavianus, a notice of which Cap. XLIV. is repeated at the commencement of the next chapter, together with the story of their defeat and flight after the battle of Actium. A few sentences tell of the death of both Antony and Cleopatra, and the subjection of Egypt to the Romans.

The kingdom of Syria. The kings of Syria are slightly noticed, mainly where their history touches upon that of the Jews. There is Cap. XXX. first given a list of these kings, from Seleucus Nicator to Antiochus Epiphanes. Of the first, the only mention Cap. XXXI. made is of the colonies which he founded and called by the names of his father, his mother, and himself, and of the respect which he paid to the Jewish people. It was

---

[1] Called *Dionysius* in all the MSS. Of Ptolemy Alexander II., son of Ptolemy Alexander I., no notice is taken in the Chronicle.

[2] This rather appears to have been done by the contrivance of Pothinus an eunuch, in whose hands the young Ptolemy was, and who caused Pompey to be killed, hoping thereby to secure the favour of Cæsar. See Lucan, viii. 484, &c.

[3] He really was drowned in attempting to escape.

in his time that Simon the son of Onias was high-priest at Jerusalem, and was succeeded by his brother Eleazar.

Of Antiochus Soter nothing is mentioned but the name. The war of his son Antiochus Theos with Ptolemy Philadelphus has been noticed under the affairs of Egypt. He was succeeded by Seleucus Callinicus, called in Higden Antiochus Galericus, who left two sons, Seleucus and Antiochus. The former was murdered by Nicanor,[1] one of his own officers, and was succeeded by his brother Antiochus, who is known as "the Great." His design of invading Egypt has already been noticed. It was this king who entered into a confederacy with Philip, King of Macedonia, to invade Egypt during the minority of Ptolemy Epiphanes, and who also conquered Scopas, Ptolemy's general, but in the end betrothed[2] to that king his daughter Cleopatra. At the end of the chapter his murder in the temple Navee in Persia is recorded.[3] Seleucus, the elder brother[4] and predecessor in the kingdom of Antiochus Epiphanes, is mentioned in the story of Hyrcanus, the son of Joseph, already alluded to. And it was through fear of his successor that Hyrcanus committed suicide. In the same chapter it is told how Antiochus Epiphanes was given as a hostage to the Romans.[5] The story of the mission of Heliodorus from Seleucus Philopator to plunder the temple at Jerusalem,

Cap. XXXII.

Cap. XXXIII.

Cap. XXXIV.

---

[1] Higden does not notice that he reigned, or by whom he was slain, merely saying, "Antiochus, occiso "fratre suo, regnavit."

[2] On p. 74, line 17, *duxit*, though in all the MSS., is a mistake. To be correct the sentence should run *regressus dedit ei Cleopatram filiam suam in uxorem.*

[3] This is the event foretold in Daniel, xi. 18, 19, that he should be overcome by the Romans, and die in "a fort of his own land."

[4] He is here (p. 84) called in one MS. Seleucus *Soter*, and the same title is given to him in the text (p. 102), though other authorities call him Seleucus (IV.) *Philopator*. Josephus calls him *Soter* (A. J. xii. 4, ad fin.).

[5] Repeated on p. 108.

is told on the authority of Petrus; but the statement that Josephus explained the two men[1] who slew Heliodorus to have been two angels is without foundation, as Josephus does not mention the occurrence at all.

This was the time when the book of Jesus, the son of Sirach, was written.[2]

Cap. XXXV. Antiochus Epiphanes escaped from Rome,[3] and reigned on his brother's death. He gave his sister to Ptolemy Epiphanes, with a view to the ultimate seizure of Egypt, but was prevented by the Romans from carrying his scheme into execution. It was on his return from this unsuccessful expedition into Egypt that he perpetrated such cruelties upon the Jews. During this period it was that Onias, the son of Simon, fled into Egypt, and being kindly received by Ptolemy, built Heliopolis.[4] There is a confusion in Higden's account between two persons called Onias, father and son. The father was the high priest whose brothers, Jesus and Johannes, adopted Gentile names and habits[5] to gain favour with Antiochus. The son was the builder of Heliopolis. We are told how Jesus and Johannes (called by the Greek names of Jason and Menelaus) trafficked in sacred things with Antiochus, and, on the authority of Petrus, that the holy fire was quenched at the time of their mercenary

---

[1] See 2 Maccab. iii.

[2] The name *Panarethon* given in Higden's text to this book was, according to Jerome (Præf. in Lib. Sol. ix. 1242, Migne) the name given to the volume made up of the Wisdom of Sirach, the Book of Proverbs, and the Wisdom of Solomon. The title was ἡ πανάρετος σοφία or ἡ πανάρετος. Cf. Routh's Rell. Sacr. i. 278.

[3] The real fact was that Seleucus Philopator gave his own son Demetrius as a hostage in the place of his brother Epiphanes.

[4] On this Onias and the city which he built, see article *Onias* 5 in Smith's Dictionary of the Bible and the references there given. The builder of the city was Onias, son of of Onias, not the son of Simon as Higden states.

[5] See 2 Maccab. iv., Josephus, Ant. Jud. xii. 5.

actions. The history proceeds with the profanations attempted and perpetrated by Antiochus in Jerusalem, and the resistance offered thereto by Mattathias and his sons. This history drawn from Petrus corresponds with the story of the books of the Maccabees, containing all the additional particulars, which are given in the second book concerning the death of Antiochus. The same chapter also notices that Antiochus Eupator, the son of Epiphanes, continued[1] the war against the Jews.

Cap. XXXVI.

The next chapter commences with the return of Demetrius Soter[2] from Rome, and his occupation of the kingdom of Syria. The story tells that he had gone to Rome to accuse his uncle, and hearing of his death returned to claim the kingdom. Both Lysias and the young King Antiochus were put to death by him. Then is given the appeal of Alcimus to Demetrius, the death of Nicanor, Judas' treaty with the Romans, and then his death. Next follows the history of the war of Alexander[3] against Demetrius Soter and his son, Demetrius Nicator, and the murder of Alexander in Arabia. Jonathan, brother of Judas Maccabæus, is at first a supporter of Nicator, but when Antiochus, the son of Alexander, is brought forward by Tryphon he favours his claim, and also forms a new league with the Romans and with the Spartans. Tryphon slays Jonathan (who is succeeded by his brother Simon), and then takes the kingdom, murdering the young Antiochus. Simon joins the party of Demetrius Nicator, who is killed by Arsaces, king of Persia, and succeeded

---

[1] As he was but a child it was Lysias who carried on the war. See Josephus, A. J., xii. 14, 15.

[2] Son of Seleucus Philopater, who had been sent to Rome as a hostage in the place of Antiochus Epiphanes.

[3] Alexander Balas (Joseph. A. J., xiii. 4., Justin. xxxv. 1.). He is said by some to have been the natural son of Antiochus Epiphanes, by others, a mere pretender.

by his brother,[1] Antiochus VII. Sidetes, who at first was friendly with Simon, but afterwards sent Cendebeus to attack Judæa. Cendebeus is defeated, and Simon renews his friendship with the Romans and Spartans. Then is told how Simon and his two sons were treacherously slain by Ptolemy, prince of Jericho, Simon's son-in-law; and how John Hyrcanus, one of Simon's sons, besieged Ptolemy, but was obliged to withdraw from the siege. Antiochus Sidetes (called in the text Ponticus [2]) besieges Jerusalem, but is bought off by Hyrcanus with a portion of the treasure from David's tomb. Hyrcanus obtains the friendship of the Romans, and destroys Samaria,
Cap. XXXVIII. which was afterwards restored by Herod. Hyrcanus dies, after being duke for twenty-three years,[3] Aristobulus, his eldest son, succeeding him. This latter imprisoned his mother and three younger brothers, and at first favoured his second brother, Antigonus, but soon after murdered him. The kingdom of Judæa may be considered as beginning from this Aristobulus. On his death without issue, his brothers are released from prison, and one of them, Alexander Jannæus, is made king. After a reign of great cruelty [4] he dies, leaving two sons, Hyrcanus and Aristobulus, but committing the kingdom to his wife Alexandra, who was popular with the Jews. At this

[1] He is called son in the text, p. 132, but was the son of Demetrius Soter.

[2] I cannot discover the source from whence the name *Ponticus* comes, but as the name *Sidetes* is from Side in Pamphylia, where he was brought up, so the other name may for a similar reason be derived from some connection with Pontus.

[3] There is much confusion about the duration of Hyrcanus' power. Josephus in one place makes it thirty-one years, in another thirty-three; Eusebius puts it at twenty-six. Cf. Josephus, Ant. Jud. xiii. 10., B. J. i. 2., Euseb. Chron. p. 94.

[4] A great part of the savage conduct of Jannæus seems to have been caused by the hostility between the Pharisees and Sadducees, with the former of which parties he was at first identified, but subsequently went over to their opponents. See Joseph. A. J. xiii. 12-15.

point the chronicle leaves the further history of the Seleucidæ, and confines itself to the more limited subject of the history of the Jews, merely intimating that the Syrian power was in the end overthrown by the Romans.[1]

Alexandra reigned nine years, and was guided in her policy by the Pharisees, and on her death the contests of her sons, Hyrcanus and Aristobulus, gave the Romans an excuse for interfering in the affairs of Judæa. By Pompey[2] Hyrcanus was made prince and priest and Aristobulus imprisoned. Scaurus was left as Roman governor of Syria. Pompey's ill-success dates from the time when he permitted the Jewish temple to be desecrated and used as a stable. Cap. XL.

We are briefly told that Antipater the Idumean,[3] the father of Herod the Great, was a friend of Hyrcanus, and from previous services had interest enough with Julius Cæsar to obtain the appointment of procurator of Judæa. He set Herod, his second son, over Galilee, and when the father was poisoned[4] the son and his brother were promoted through the influence of Antonius. Herod was subsequently declared king of Judæa, but was not able to enter on the possession of his kingdom for four years, through the opposition of Antigonus, who represented the Asmonean dynasty. Herod married subsequently Mariamne, a niece of this Antigonus, and Cap. XLIII,

---

[1] Antiochus XIII. Asiaticus was the last king of Syria, and was dethroned by Pompey B.C. 65.

[2] The transaction was much more complicated than Higden records. At first Pompey sent M. Æmilius Scaurus from Damascus to settle the disputes of Hyrcanus and his brother. Scaurus put Aristobulus in possession of the throne, but Pompey, on coming in person, reversed this decision, for what reason we are not told. Cf. Joseph. Ant. Jud. xiv. 3–5.

[3] For an account of Antipater see Joseph. Ant. Jud. xiv. 7. He had been made governor of Idumea by Alexander Jannæus.

[4] Malichus, who compassed his death, had twice been saved by him from death. Joseph. A. J. xiv. 11.

conformed to the Jewish law. The chapter ends with an account of his wives and children, and the fate of some of them, his favour with the Romans, and his buildings to their honour. From this point such portion of the Jewish history as is given in Higden may be most fitly included with his details of the early Christians.

Isolated events.

Cap. xxxi. It is noticed in chapter xxxi., about the time of the restoration of Pyrrhus king of Epirus through the aid of Ptolemy Lagus, that Agathocles[1] was ruling in Sicily, and that at the same time flourished Theophrastus and Menander. And in chapter xxxvii. we are told that about the time of John Hyrcanus, Africa suffered from a terrible plague of locusts; and about the same period an eruption of Mount Ætna took place, which so destroyed Catana and its neighbourhood that the Romans remitted their tribute for ten years.

Cap. xxxvii.

Roman history.

The events of Roman history which Higden notices in this volume extend from the dictatorship[2] of L. Papirius Cursor to the death of the Emperor Domitian.[3] The authorities are Eutropius, Livy, Trogus, Suetonius, and Orosius. Papirius is said to have overthrown the Samnites so thoroughly that the site of their city could not be found. The insults of the Tarentines to the Romans are next mentioned, and the narrative is continued by the history of Pyrrhus in Italy, the account of which concludes with the mention of certain prodigies which appeared there at that time.

Cap. xxx.

Cap. xxxi.

Cap. xxxii. Then is noticed the first Punic war, for a portion of the account of which Augustine is cited in addition to the authorities above mentioned. The story confines

---

[1] From Strabo, vi. p. 280, we learn that he, like Pyrrhus, was applied to by the Tarentines for aid against the Romans, and landed in Italy. See Arnold's *Rome*, c. xxxv.

[2] 325 B.C.

[3] 96 A.D.

itself to the defeat, embassy, and death of Regulus. Silver money was first coined in Rome at this period. Ennius is born at Tarentum,[1] and brought to Rome by Cato [2] the quæstor. In the account of the poet's thrifty habits, a mistake is made by the translator of the Harleian MS., which shows that the knowledge of Latin he possessed was hardly enough to qualify him for his task.[3] A Gallic invasion of Italy under Britomarus is defeated.[4] Now begins the second Punic war, in which Hannibal's progress towards Rome is related, and the low state to which the Romans were reduced. Occasion is here taken to mention the bringing of the statute of the Idæan mother, Cybele, from Pessinus [5] to Rome, and the story is in substance that of Ovid's Fasti. Philip [6] of Macedonia helped Hannibal at this time, and Sardinia revolted from the Romans. So that there were four Roman armies afield at one time, in Italy, Spain, Sardinia, and Macedonia. Cap. XXXIII.

Hannibal is forced to withdraw from Italy, and is defeated and almost taken prisoner in Africa. Plautus died at this period. Through poverty he at one time ground corn for a baker.[7] The Roman arms are suc- Cap. XXXIV.

---

[1] He was really born at Rudiæ, near Brundusium.

[2] Cato found Ennius in Sardinia as he was coming home from the African war and brought him to Rome.

[3] The text runs "habitavit (Ennius) in monte Aventino parco sumptu et *unius ancillæ* ministerio contentus," the latter part of which the translator renders: "He was of litelle meete content with the ministery of *oon ȝoose*."

[4] This was not an invasion of Italy, but the murder of Roman ambassadors by the Senonian Gauls under Britomaris. See Livy Epit. lib. xii.; Appian, *Samn.* v. 1, 2.

[5] The MSS., without variation, call her "*Mater Pessimita*." The adjectives in use are *Pessinunticus* and *Pessinuntius*; but as neither of these forms comes near the MSS. I have put in the text *Pessinita*, thinking that might perhaps be the form intended.

[6] Philip V.

[7] The story is from Aul. Gellius (iii. 3), who quotes it from Varro, but no authority is given by Higden.

cessful in Macedonia, and Antiochus the Great is attacked by the Romans for sheltering Hannibal. Philip of Macedonia helps them in this attack, and for so doing receives back his son Demetrius, who had been a hostage at Rome. Hannibal withdraws from the court of Antiochus and goes to Prusias, king of Bithynia, where he takes poison and kills himself. Scipio Africanus banished from Rome dies at Amiternum.[1] The mention of Scipio leads to an account of Scipio Nasica's[2] prohibition of a permanent theatre at Rome, and some notice of the character and purpose of early scenic performances.

Cap. XXXV. The revolt of Perseus from the Romans, and the consequent reduction of Macedonia to a Roman province is next mentioned. The victor Æmilius Paullus, is said, on the authority of Isidore, to have first brought Greek books to Rome; the mention of which circumstance leads to some remarks on the libraries of old time.

Ennius died about this time and was buried in the tomb of Scipio.

Cap. XXXVI. The third Punic war begins, and is successfully carried on by the younger Scipio. The discussion at Rome whether Carthage should be destroyed, is carried against Scipio Nasica, who would have spared it, that the Romans might have a constant cause for watchfulness. Here the authority is Augustine once more. Carthage is rebuilt, after much loss to the Romans in Africa, in the twenty-second year after its destruction. About the same time a Gallic inroad over the Rhone into Roman territory is repulsed.

---

[1] This is a mistake for Liternum in Campania, near which place Scipio had an estate, see Seneca, *Ep.* 86, and Livy, xxxviii. 56.

[2] This was the son of the Nasica who received the statue of Cybele on its arrival at Rome. The son had the distinguishing name of Corculum.

The next chapter introduces Cicero, but tells us little about him, and confounds him in one story with Tullus Hostilius.[1] The authority for what is said of him is John of Salisbury. Later on in the chapter Marius' conquest of Jugurtha and his victories over the Cimbri are noticed, as is also the social war and its end. Sallust's birth is entered here, and the numerous prodigies which appeared in many parts of Italy, and by an error in chronology [2] the social disturbances about the agrarian law of the Gracchi are placed at this date. Many things are then mentioned in the lives of Marius and Sulla, much of the authority for which is St. Augustine. Sulla's triumph over Mithridates introduces a short account of the king of Pontus, whose death, and the appointment of Tigranes as king of Syria [3] by Pompey, closes the chapter.

Cap. XXXVIII.

Cap. XXXIX.

The next chapter is mainly occupied with Roman affairs. The success of Plautus as a writer of plays, and the death of Sulla are the first events noticed. Nicomedes,[4] king of Bithynia, leaves his kingdom to the Romans. The Gladiatorial war comes next, and the victorious general, Marcus the Proconsul, is the afterwards famous Crassus. In brief sentences are mentioned the birth of Horace, Pompey's conquest of Jerusalem, and Catiline's rebellion with Sallust's history thereof. Then Livy's birth, Virgil's education at Cremona, and Julius Cæsar's consulship, after which, obtaining Gaul for his province he invades Britain. Bede is here added to the usual authorities, and the chapter closes with the murder of Crassus by the Parthians.[5]

Cap. XL.

---

[1] See p. 140.

[2] Sallust's birth was B.C. 86; Tib. Gracchus' B.C. 166, and his proposed agrarian law, B.C. 133.

[3] Which here means Armenia.

[4] This was Nicomedes III. Philopator.

[5] The unfortunate end of Crassus is said by Higden, though he does not give his authority, to have been

Cap. XLI. The Roman affairs comprised in the next chapter consist of the quarrel and war between Cæsar and Pompey and the death of the latter, with Cæsar's expedition into Egypt. Higden also knows of the Julian reform of the calendar. Cæsar's conquests in Asia and Africa lead to the mention of Cato's suicide, and this to an account of the most celebrated men[1] of that name. Cæsar's achievements are resumed, and the chapter ends with his death in the Capitol, pierced with twenty-three wounds.[2]

Cap. XLII. This chapter is also devoted to the history of Cæsar,[3] and consists of anecdotes from Petrus, Pliny, Valerius, Suetonius, and John of Salisbury, and the mention of Catiline's conspiracy is introduced for the purpose of quoting the comparison from Sallust between Cæsar and Marcus Cato.

---

a punishment for plundering the temple at Jerusalem, from which he took two thousand talents, which Pompey, with all his sacrilegious enormities, had left untouched. The story of this pillage of the temple by Crassus is found in Josephus (Jud. Ant. xiv. 7; B. J. i. 8), but it is looked upon with suspicion, because, so far as we can learn from other authorities, Crassus' head-quarters were never less than 400 Roman miles from Jerusalem. The story is also mentioned in the Latin treatise "*De Bello Judaico*," which is an enlarged translation of Josephus, and is the work which Higden cites so frequently at this part of his chronicle under the name of *Hegesippus*. The story is given at full length in Prideaux's Connection, pt. 2. bk. vii.

[1] Mennius, which is the name assigned to one of the number by all the MSS. is seen from what is related of him, to have been M. Porcius Cato Licinianus. Cato the Censor was, according to Higden, the author of the school book *Ethica Catonis*, so well known to Chaucer, and which can be traced back to about the fourth century, A.D.

[2] With singular inconsistency Higden quotes from Eutropius (see p. 206) that Cæsar fell pierced with 23 wounds, and immediately afterwards (p. 208) says, without giving his authority, and in a passage where other mistakes are found "*nec vulnus in corpore ejus apparuit.*"

[3] The authority is not given, but the fatal day for Cæsar is made to be the kalends of July and not the ides of March.

The next chapter opens with an account of the parentage and adoption of Octavius, and the formation of the triumvirate of Octavianus, Antonius, and Lepidus. The defeat of Brutus and Cassius, and the surrender of Cicero to Antonius are mentioned, with the cause of Cicero's murder. The death of Porcia, wife of Brutus, the birth of Ovid, and death of Sallust[1] are put close together. Sallust it was who introduced the letter K into the Roman alphabet.[2] Cap. XLI.

The defeat of Antonius at Actium, and his flight into Egypt, and the death of himself and Cleopatra open this chapter, in which are mentioned Augustus' favour towards Herod the Great, the death of Varro and Virgil, and a large portion of it is consumed by the narration of the magic arts which the stories of the Middle Ages attributed to Virgil.[3] Higden's authority is Alexander de naturis, *i.e.* Alexander Neckham. The death of Horace and of Marcius Porcius Latro conclude the notices of Roman events in the chapter.[4] Cap. XLIV.

In connection with the birth of Christ mention is made of the decree of Augustus, which caused the Virgin's visit to Bethlehem. The purpose of the decree Lib. V. Cap. I.

---

[1] The story that Sallust married Cicero's divorced wife can scarcely be true. Terentia had been Cicero's wife for thirty years when she was divorced, and Sallust at that time was just forty years of age.

[2] The old Latin alphabet had *k* as the hard guttural, but it soon fell into disuse, and was only retained in abbreviations of such words as *kalendæ*, &c. Its introduction by Sallust is of course absurd. Cf. Roby, *Latin Grammar*, p. 34.

[3] For an account of the romance which was current about Virgil's powers, and which is an amplification of Higden's notice, see an article in the *Fortnightly*, June 1872. The mediæval story makes Virgil study at *Toledo*, a statement which may help us to form an opinion of its origin.

[4] The latter of these notices is from Marianus Scotus, an authority but seldom quoted by Higden.

was, on the authority of Petrus, that the population of the empire might be known by the number of pence contributed of which each person was to pay one.

Cap. II. Augustus dies, said to have been poisoned or killed by the treachery of Livia.[1]

Cap. III. The next chapter is composed of anecdotes of his life, in which his popularity among foreign nations, his invention of the letter X,[2] his improvements of the city of Rome, his moral character, personal appearance, and clemency are noticed, and in addition to the usual authorities Macrobius and Seneca are here quoted. Augustus died at Nola.[3]

Cap. IV. Tiberius succeeds and reigns well and wisely at first; but afterwards his real character is shown. Examples are given of his deeds. Ovid is banished during this reign. Tiberius sends to Judæa for Christ to heal him of a sore disease, but he has been already crucified, nevertheless the impression of the Saviour's face on a cloth preserved by Veronica effects the desired cure.

Cap. VI. Tiberius dies from poison[4] in the 78th year of his age. He wished Tiberius, the son of Drusus, to succeed him, but that prince was too negligent to come first to an appointment which the emperor made with him, and Caligula consequently was preferred before him.

---

[1] This is contradicted by all ancient testimony.

[2] With as little foundation as Sallust's invention of K. Though Higden's taste seems to have led him to notice such matters, he has no mention of the orthographical changes introduced by Claudius.

[3] Singularly enough Higden professes to quote from Eutropius, but gives Nola as the place where Augustus died, whereas Eutropius says his death took place at Atella. Tacitus, Suetonius, Dion, Zonaras, all give *Nola*. Eutropius is only followed by Jerome's translation of Eusebius' Chron. "*Augustus Atellæ in Campania moritur.*"

[4] Suetonius (Tib. 73) says on this point: "Sunt qui putent venenum "ei a Gaio datum."

Caligula's parentage, crimes, and attempt to introduce his statue into the Jewish temple, with the accusation and banishment of Pilate, are all the events which Higden notices here. Cap. vii.

But in the next chapter Gaius' murder is mentioned in the notice of Claudius' succession. The great exploit of Claudius was his expedition to Britain. His wives and children are mentioned, and that he was poisoned by Agrippina to make way for her son Nero. The part said to have been played by Herod Agrippa in aiding Claudius' advancement to the empire will be noticed afterwards. Cap. viii.

Of Nero are related his love for music and his performances thereof, his burning of the city,[1] his debauchery and extravagance, and the murders of his relatives and friends, among which a longer notice is given to the case of Seneca, and that philosopher's character is defended. Nero sent Vespasian against the Jews, and on hearing that Galba had been elected emperor by the troops in Spain, slew himself. Cap. ix.

Of Galba is mentioned the election, his adoption of Piso and his death; of Otho, the early success, and eventual failure and suicide; of Vitellius, his cruelty and gluttony; the murder of Sabinus, brother of Vespasian, for which Vitellius was killed by the Flavian partisans. Vespasian's character and conquests are briefly noticed, but most of the chapter is occupied by an account taken from Josephus, of the destruction of Jerusalem, which will be noticed afterwards. Vespasian's death is said to have taken place in a villa in the neighbourhood of the Sabines, and a curious anecdote is quoted of his standing up just as he was dying. Cap. x.

---

[1] Higden says nothing of the attempt made by Nero to throw the blame of the fire upon the Christians.

Cap. xi. The learning and liberality of Titus are the only points mentioned in his life; the former on the authority of Eutropius, the latter on that of John of Salisbury.

Cap. xii. Domitian, brother of Titus, made his empress to be first called Augusta, and wished divine honours to be paid to himself, and his statues to be all of pure gold. Higden mentions some of his legislation, and that he built the Pantheon. He celebrated a triumph over the Dacians and Germans, but his character was altogether bad. He was murdered after a reign of rather more than fifteen years, and was succeeded by Nerva, under whose mild sway many of the persons banished by Domitian were recalled.

Christian history. In the account which Higden gives of Christ and his followers and teaching, we are first told the traditional story of the parentage of the Virgin Mary. Her mother was Anna, and her father Joachim; but, besides Joachim Anna had two other husbands, first Cleophas, and her daughter born to him, who was also called Mary, was the mother of James, Joseph, Jude, and Simon, who in Scripture are spoken of as the brethren of our Lord; and Anna's third husband was Salome, to whom she bore a third Mary, called for distinction Mary Salome, who was wife of Zebedee and mother of James and John. Joseph, the reputed father of our Lord, was brother to Cleophas, the second husband of the Virgin's mother. The history then takes up the conception of John the Baptist, adding some comments on the chronology, which are followed by similar details in reference to our Saviour, which lead to a discussion on the proper date for the termination of the fifth age of the world. Mary's visit to Elizabeth, Augustus' decree, and Christ's birth in Bethlehem are next recounted. The other events of Christ's early life are in accord with St. Luke

Lib. iii. Cap. xliv.

Lib. iv. Cap. i.

except that we are told that the idols of Egypt fell down when Christ entered that land, and that the holy family remained in their banishment six years. After this follows a chronological discussion of the length of Christ's life on earth.

Cap. II. The next chapter begins with a notice of a circle round the sun, and a spring of oil in the Trans-tiberine part of Rome that flowed all the day on which Christ was born; we are also told that a statue set up by Romulus fell down, as he had predicted it would. The reason why Herod killed off all the children of two years and under was that on Christ's birth he had suddenly been called to Rome to answer the accusations of two of his sons. He remained there nearly two years, and so all the children born between the visit of the Magi and his return were to be slain. The three most notorious Herods were Herod the Great, called Ascalonita, his son Antipas, and Herod Agrippa I., son of Aristobulus. Herod, on his way to Rome, burnt the ships of the men of Tarsus, because they conveyed the Magi. The two sons who had accused their father at Rome were subsequently put to death by him, as was also his first-born Antipater.

The joke of Augustus preferring the fate of Herod's swine to that of his sons, is duly recorded. Herod dies miserably, having first attempted to commit suicide. He orders that on his death the sons of the Jewish nobles should be slain, that there might be some mourning when he died. He also would fain have destroyed the Jewish chronicles, which were kept in the archives of the temple. The division of Herod's dominions, and Christ's return from Egypt and his visit to the temple, are here mentioned, as also the accusation and banishment of Archelaus.

Cap. IV. Under the reign of Tiberius, mention is made of the appointment of Pontius Pilate as governor of Judæa, an

appointment said to have been agreeable to Herod Antipas, though Pilate's ambition afterwards led to the quarrel which was only healed at the time of Christ's trial. The account given of Pilate's origin is utterly without foundation. One account is given here of Pilate's end, but a different one in a later chapter. A considerable space is devoted to a description of the Jewish sects, Pharisees, Sadducees, and Essenes.

Cap. v. In the account of Christ's life given in the next chapter, there is nothing which differs from the Gospel history, but a great deal of ingenuity is spent over distinctions of miracles, and chronological arrangements of the events of our Lord's life. After the account of the death of John the Baptist, we are told of the present resting-place of the finger which pointed at Christ, and of his head, which Higden says is shown at Amiens.

Cap. vi. Mentioning briefly the great eclipse which occurred at Christ's crucifixion, and also the rending of rocks, the history passes to the day of Pentecost, and then to the appointment of the seven, and the election of James the Less as Bishop of Jerusalem. The virtues of James are dwelt on, and also the conduct of Nicholas to prove himself not jealous, and an account is given of Judas Iscariot, making the life of the traitor to have consisted of events exactly similar to those of Œdipus in the Greek tragedies. Stephen is stoned and the disciples scattered, Peter first becoming a bishop in the east, then at Antioch, and at last at Rome. A very brief notice is given to St. Paul's conversion and labours, though much is made of the visit of Seneca to the apostle when he was a prisoner at Rome.

Cap. vii. Caligula is said to have been a friend to Herod Agrippa, but to have banished Antipas. The fate of the daughter of Herodias is described in the translation by Trevisa thus: "Þe eorþe swelowede Þe wenche Þat

" tomblede." In this chapter is also given the other account of Pilate's end, his banishment, and the trouble his body caused after he was dead.

In Claudius' reign occurred the famine foretold by Agabus, and Helen, the Queen of the Adiabeni, helped the Jews at Jerusalem. Some notice is given of St. Mark and the compilation of his gospel; also of Marcial, bishop of Limoges, and Apollinaris, bishop of Ravenna.[1] Mark, against his own wish, is made bishop of Alexandria. The death of Herod Agrippa I. is mentioned, and his final visit to Cæsarea is said to have been made to celebrate plays in honour of Cæsar. A little history is also given of his previous adventures. It was to his son Herod Agrippa II. that Christian men fled over Jordan when Jerusalem was about to be taken. The Virgin Mary died at this time, and Philip the apostle was crucified at Hieropolis. Lazarus, who had been made bishop of Cyprus, died the second time four and twenty years after his resurrection. Paul's trial and appeal conclude the notices of the Christian church in this chapter. Cap. VIII.

Under Nero Paul came to Rome, but no mention occurs of Nero's accusation of the Christians. Peter ordained two bishops at Rome, Linus and Cletus (called also Anacletus). Luke was at Rome and wrote there the Acts of the Apostles. The soldier who pierced Christ's side, who was called Longinus, was martyred at this time in Cappadocia. He became a Christian from having his sight restored by the blood which ran from Christ's wound. The martyrdom of James the Just is related from Eusebius. St. Mark died in Egypt. Linus the bishop is martyred. St. Peter overcame the magical Cap. IX.

[1] On the name Ravenna, see ch. x. p. 458.

arts of Simon Magus, who was much regretted by Nero. St. Peter and St. Paul were now martyred at Rome, and Vespasian sent against Jerusalem. Clemens Romanus was made a bishop, but some of the particulars of the account are difficult to reconcile with the previous notice of Linus' death. The body of Clemens was discovered long after his death.

Cap. x. The history of the siege of Jerusalem is abridged from Josephus, only it is suggested that it was for the crucifixion of Christ rather than, as he says, for the murder of James the Just, that such a terrible visitation came.

Cap. xi. A certain bishop Julianus, said to have been Simon the Leper, died about this time; but he is a different personage from St. Julian, the patron of hospitality, whose history is related here.

Cap. xii. Anacletus the Pope, who is here said to be a different person from Cletus, died, and was succeeded by Evaristus. St. John, who had been banished by Domitian to Patmos, returns from exile on that emperor's death.

The chief authorities for the earlier portion of the Christian history are St. Luke and Petrus, and for the latter portion Eusebius.

British History. Lib. iii. Cap. xxxi. The notices of British history are very scanty, and are all from Geoffrey of Monmouth, except where Bede is quoted about the invasion of Julius Cæsar. They commence with the death of Morvidus the cruel,[1] who was swallowed by a sea monster. Of his five sons, first reigned and died Gorbonianus the eldest. He was suc-

[1] Geoffrey tells of Morvidus that he undertook to destroy this sea monster, which coming from the *mare Hibernicum* used to devour the people who dwelt on the shore, and that in the combat he was utterly defeated, and the beast devoured him "*velut pisciculum.*"

ceeded by Archgallo, whose cruelty provoked a rebellion, through which he was banished. The third brother, Elidurus, now succeeds, and in a hunting expedition in the forest of Galtres[1] finds his brother Archgallo in hiding, and induces the nobles to restore him to the throne. When Archgallo dies, Elidurus is again king, but is seized and imprisoned by the two younger brothers, Vigenius and Peridurus; but when they are dead, he is released and made king a third time, and finishes his reign in peace. Of the next thirty-two kings,[2] Bledgaret[3] is the only one noticed, and is said to have been famed for his musical powers. Then reigned Hely, who left three remarkable sons, Lud, Cassibalanus,[4] and Nennius. Of whom Lud reigns first, and built Caer- Cap. XL.
lud and Ludgate, by which he is remembered, and died leaving two sons, Andragius and Tenuantius, who were too young to reign; Cassibalanus therefore is made king, and was reigning when Julius Cæsar invaded Britain. Cassibalanus was made tributary to Rome, and survived Cæsar's invasion seven years. Andragius having incurred the anger of the Cap. XLII.
king his uncle, went with Cæsar to Rome. Tenuantius succeeds Cassibalanus, and no mention is made of Lud's

[1] Of the name Yngelwode or Inglewode given to this forest in the MSS. C.D., I can find no trace near York. There was an Inglewood forest in Cumberland, between Carlisle and Caldbeck, see Pearson's *Historical* Maps of England, p. 45, but no such name occurs in the neighbourhood of Galtres. The explanation of Calaterium in the text (p. 28) as the forest of Galtres appears to be due to Higden. It is not correct, however, to assign the other explanation, "*juxta urbem* "*Alcluit*," to Geoffrey. All that the latter says is, that Archgallo was found "*in Calaterio nemore*," and was taken by his brother "*in civi-* "*tatem Alclud.*" Alclud is thought to be Dumbartonshire. See Pearson, p. 20; also Bede, H.E. i. 12, and Alanus ab Insulis Explanat. in Merlini prophet. p. 214.

[2] For the list of their names see Geoffrey, book iii. chap. 19.

[3] The orthography of Geoffrey is *Blegabred.*

[4] Geoffrey spells his name *Cassibellaunus.*

Cap. XLIV. third son, Nennius.[1] Kymbelinus succeeds his father Tenuantius, and leaves two sons, Guyderius and Arviragus; the former of whom reigned first, and refused to pay tribute to the Romans, for which cause it was that Claudius invaded Britain. That Emperor visited the Orcades, and named his son Britannicus in honour of his British expedition. Lælius[2] Hamo, one of Claudius' generals, slew Guyderius at Porchester. The same Hamo gave name to Hampton. Arviragus succeeds his brother, and was married to a daughter of Claudius. They were married at a place which received the name of Claudiocester, and is now Gloucester; but Higden records another derivation for the name. Claudius sent his legions into Ireland. Arviragus after a time rebelled against the Roman rule. This rebellion led to the sending of Vespasian to Britain, and he quelled it. Marius, the son of Arviragus, succeeds his father, and gains a great victory over the invading forces of Rodric, King of the Picts. Westmoreland has its name from this king. A stone which he set up in honour of his great victory, and inscribed "Marii Victoriæ," was mistaken by William of Malmesbury for a record of the Roman general Marius. But this was because William had never seen the British book, and did not know of Marius, King of Britain. The conquered troops of Rodric were permitted by Marius to settle in Caithness.[3]

Lib. iv. Cap. VI.

Cap. VIII.

Cap. IX.

Cap. XII. Coillus, the son of Marius, was educated at Rome, and reigning after his father paid tribute duly and

---

[1] Much is said by Geoffrey of his prowess against the Romans, and how he got possession of Cæsar's sword, but in the end was killed by Cæsar. Book iv. chapp. 3, 4.

[2] Britannico vocabulo dicebatur Levis Hamo. Geoff. iv. 12.

[3] See lib. i. cap. lviii. p. 144, (vol. ii.)

led a peaceful life.[1] He is the reputed builder of Colchester.

In the preface to vol. iii. (p. xxvii.), it was suggested that *Ceadboldes wigh* (Cod. Dip. 427, 1198), in Berkshire, came nearer to the form of Cherdhole or Sherdehoole mentioned in vol. ii. (p. 22), than Cheddar, which had been suggested by Prof. Babington. Since that time I have been shown by Mr. W. Aldis Wright, a MS. in the Trinity College Library (R. 14. 7.), containing an account of the marvels of England, in which the first that is mentioned is *Chedirhole*. This converts Prof. Babington's conjecture into a certainty. The whole piece in which the name occurs seems valuable as an illustration of portions of Higden's first book, I have therefore printed it *in extenso* as an appendix to this volume. There is a somewhat similar account of the marvels of England printed by Hearne as the first appendix to his edition of Robert of Gloucester. The orthography of all the names in his account differs from that of the MS. from which I have printed, and I have shown the variations in the notes. The first sentence in Hearne's copy, which is not contained in the Trinity MS., shows that *Peccum*, mentioned by Higden (vol. ii. p. 22), is most likely the Peak in Derbyshire.[2]

Two more copies of Higden have been discovered by the researches of the Historical Documents Commission, one in Countess Cowper's collection, the other in that of Mr. Ormsby Gore. From the descriptions given of them

---

[1] For an account of his correspondence with Pope Eleutherius and the steps that were taken to Christianize Britain in his time, see Geoff. iv. 19.

[2] It runs thus: "De cavernis "terræ ventus egreditur in monte, "qui vocatur *Peec*, tanto vigore, "ut vestes injectas rejiciat et in "altum elevet."

they are both of the same type as the MS. A of this edition, having the continuations from 1326, the one to 1346, the other to 1377. In the second report of the Commissioners are also found a few slight notices of John Trevisa as Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford. They occur in the accounts of the Computi of Exeter and Queen s College.

J. Rawson Lumby.

Cambridge,
Aug. 8th, 1872.

# SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

## BOOK THE THIRD—(*continued*).

### Cap. XXX.

*The death of Alexander.*

Alexander comes to the trees of the sun and moon. Description of them. Alexander may not offer sacrifice to them. Certain responses given to him by them. He sends this and other information to Aristotle. A marvellous stone sent to Alexander. Its qualities, and the meaning thereof. Lucius Papirius dictator at Rome. Conquers the Samnites. Ambassadors from the west meet Alexander at Babylon. His joy makes him forget the warning of the trees. He hangs some unworthy prefects; marries the daughter of Darius and hears from his mother of Antipater's treachery. Cassander, Antipater's son, brings poison to kill Alexander. Great strength of the poison. It is given to him at the house of Thessalus the physician. He names as his successor the most worthy, overlooking his son Arideus. When dying he gives his ring to Perdiccas Grief for Alexander's death. He is buried in Alexandria. Comments of philosophers on the life and death of Alexander. Division of his empire. - - - - pp. 4–16.

### Cap. XXXI.

*Of King Pyrrhus.*

Ptolemy Soter reigns in Egypt. Conquers Syria. Death of the high priest Jadus. Ptolemy restores Pyrrhus. Agathocles, tyrant of Syracuse. Age of Theophrastus and Menander. Seleucus, king of Syria. Simon the Great, high priest. Pyrrhus aids the Tarentines against the Romans. The Tarentines combine with the Carthaginians. Stories of the policy of Pyrrhus. Of the Roman *velites*, and their exploits against Pyrrhus. Of the treachery of Pyrrhus' physician. Of the response of Apollo to the inquiry of Pyrrhus. Prodigies in Italy. Seleucus, king of Syria, honours the Jews. Eleazar

the high priest. Romans build Beneventum. Morvidus, king of Britain, succeeded by Gorbonianus, and he by Archgallo; then Elidurus succeeds. Thirty-two kings of Britain afterwards. Of Bledgaret, and Hely and his three sons. pp. 16–30.

## Cap. XXXII.

### *Of the Septuagint and of other versions of the Old Testament Scriptures.*

Of Ptolemy Philadelphus. His release of Jewish captives. He asks Eleazar, the high priest, to send him some learned Jews, who should translate the Hebrew Scriptures into Greek. The character of their translation. Augustine's account of the mode in which this translation was made. Jerome's version of the same story. Of Aquila, Symmachus, and Theodotion. Of Jerome's Latin translation. Of the extent of king Ptolemy's library. The dates of the several translations of the Old Testament. The first Punic War. At first in Sicily, then carried into Africa. Regulus conquered by Xanthippus. The embassy of Regulus to Rome. His death. War between Ptolemy and Antiochus. Antiochus poisoned by Laodice. Silver coinage at Rome. - - - - pp. 30–46.

## Cap. XXXIII.

### *Of Egypt, and the Second Punic War.*

Ptolemy Euergetes invades Syria, but is recalled by a conspiracy of the Egyptian nobles. The sons of Antiochus Galericus. Antiochus the Great defeated by Ptolemy Philopator. Birth of Ennius. He is brought to Rome by Cato. His mode of life. Unsuccessful expedition of the Gauls into Italy. Their oath, and its fulfilment. Ptolemy Philopator reigns seventeen years. In his time was written the earlier history of the Maccabees. His character. Expedition of Antiochus the Great against him. Ptolemy dies, leaving an infant son. Commencement of the second Punic War. Hannibal, sworn to make war on the Romans, besieges Saguntum. Unsuccessful Roman embassy to him. The ambassadors go to Africa, and return unsped to Rome. The Saguntines burn themselves and their city. Hannibal leaves Hasdrubal in Spain while he crosses the Alps into Italy. Of his passage through Gaul. [Trevisa's explanation of the names *Pyrenees* and *Apennines*.] Prodigies in Italy. Battles of Ticinus and Cremera. Sempronius and

Flaminius defeated by Hannibal. An earthquake during one battle unfelt by the soldiery. Fabius Maximus sent against Hannibal; defeats him. The next commanders Æmilius Paulus and Terentius Varro are defeated at Cannæ. Hannibal might after this have utterly destroyed the Romans. Of the recruiting of the Roman army. Romans refuse to redeem their captives. Low state of Roman exchequer. Private offerings towards the war expenses. Romans propose to leave Italy, but are hindered by an oracle. The statue of Cybele brought to Rome. Received by Publius Nasica. Festival instituted in honour of the event. Hannibal approaches Rome. Engagement prevented by a storm. Hasdrubal conquered in Spain. Four separate expeditions of the Romans into Macedonia, Sardinia, Spain, and against Hannibal. Levinus, the consul, conquers Philip, king of Macedon. Hannibal in Campania. Two Scipios killed in Spain. Of Publius Cornelius Scipio. He takes New Carthage. His policy secures nearly all Spain. Fabius Maximus recovers Tarentum. Hasdrubal sent for into Italy; is killed. Hannibal's grief for him. Scipio recalled from Spain. - - - - pp. 46-72.

## Cap. XXXIV.

*Continuation of the history of Egypt, Judæa, and Rome.*

Ptolemy Epiphanes begins to reign when five years old. His kingdom protected by the Romans. Ptolemy subjugates Syria, but his forces are soon repulsed. Ptolemy marries Antiochus' daughter, who has Syria for her dower. The Jews had thus to pay tribute to two kings. Onias the high priest protests, and his nephew Josephus obtains a remission. Of Hyrcanus, the son of this Josephus. His youthful discretion. He is sent by his father to carry congratulations to king Ptolemy. His device for procuring the royal favour. His adventures at the Egyptian court. His brothers envy him. He establishes himself beyond Jordan, and wars on the Arabs. On the death of Seleucus, king of Syria, Hyrcanus commits suicide. Scipio the Great sent into Africa. Conquers Hanno. Hannibal withdraws from Italy to Africa, where he is conquered. Scipio surnamed Africanus. End of Second Punic war. Plautus dies. Roman victory over the Macedonians. The Romans attack Antiochus, king of Syria, because he had received Hannibal. Antiochus rejects Hannibal's counsel and is conquered. Antiochus Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the Great, taken as a hostage to Rome. Hannibal flees to Bithynia. Aids Prusias against

Eumenes. Poisons himself. His character. A volcanic island appears in this year at the north of Sicily. Anecdotes of Hannibal. Death of Scipio Africanus. Traits of his character. Scipio Nasica stops the building of a theatre at Rome. Why the Romans instituted stage plays. Seleucus Soter rules in Syria and Asia. Fate of his father. - - pp. 74–102.

CAP. XXXV.

*Antiochus Epiphanes takes Jerusalem.*

Ptolemy Philometor, king of Egypt. Simon, son of Onias, high priest, bought the priesthood. Seleucus interferes, but is prevented from spoiling the temple, and killed. Conflicting accounts of Josephus and the second book of Maccabees. Jesus son of Sirach flourishes. Aristobulus, a Jew, writes a commentary on the books of Moses. Perseus, son of Philip of Macedon, rebels against the Romans. Is conquered by Æmilius Paulus. Nobility of the conqueror. Bravery of Mennius (?) Cato. Macedonia becomes a province of Rome. Æmilius Paulus brings books from Greece to Rome. Julius Cæsar tried to form a library. Of the library of Pamphilus. Of the works of Origen and Augustine. Antiochus Epiphanes a hostage at Rome. He escapes. Succeeds his brother Seleucus. Gives his sister in marriage to Ptolemy, whom he afterwards causes to be murdered. Antiochus besieges Alexandria. Roman ambassadors sent to him. Their interview. Onias, the high priest, goes into Egypt and builds a temple at Heliopolis. This remained for two hundred and fifty years. The brothers of Onias contend for the priesthood. To please Antiochus they adopt Gentile names and manners. Antiochus first appoints Jason, but soon puts his brother into his place. The holy fire died out at the time of this traffic in sacred things. Antiochus takes Jerusalem and pollutes the temple. Mattathias and his sons rise against the Macedonians. Judas is made leader of the people. Death of Ennius. Successes of Judas Maccabeus. Institution of the Feast of Dedication. Terrible end of Antiochus. He is succeeded by Antiochus Eupator. He wars against the Jews. - - pp. 102–120.

CAP. XXXVI.

*Of Jewish affairs, and the Third Punic War.*

Demetrius Soter reigns in Asia and Syria. He had gone to Rome as a child to accuse his uncle Antiochus Epiphanes. He returns

to his kingdom on his uncle's death. Alchimus and Bacchides sent by Demetrius against the Jews. Nicanor sent against Judas; is slain. Judas slain. He is succeeded by his brother Jonathan. Alchimus dies of palsy and Bacchides returns home. Ptolemais occupied by Alexander, son of Antiochus. He, in league with Jonathan, kills king Demetrius. The son of Demetrius after some difficulties comes to his father's throne. League between Demetrius and Jonathan. Tryphon, one of the friends of Alexander, restores Alexander's son, Antiochus. He is friendly towards Jonathan. Friendship renewed between Jonathan and the Romans and Spartans. The Third Punic war. The two Hasdrubals are leaders of the Carthaginians. They are defeated by the younger Scipio, and Carthage is destroyed. The wife of king Hasdrubal throws herself into the flames of the city and perishes as Dido had done before. Of Cato's wish, that Carthage should be destroyed. Nasica's opposition thereto. Evil consequences to Rome. pp. 120–130.

## Cap. XXXVII.

### *Of the kings of Egypt.*

Ptolemy Euergetes, king of Egypt. The younger Scipio defeats the Numantines. Tryphon meditates the murder of Antiochus, but is afraid of Jonathan. So he first kills the latter and then the former. Simon succeeds Jonathan and makes a league with Demetrius against Tryphon. But Demetrius is killed by the king of Persia. He is succeeded by his son Antiochus, who at first is friendly to Simon and attacks Tryphon, but afterwards attacks Judea. Simon renews the alliance with the Spartans and Romans. Attalus leaves his kingdom to the Romans. Ptolemy, a governor of Jericho, kills Simon, who was his father-in-law, and is pursued and besieged by John Hyrcanus. His device for stopping the siege. Antiochus Ponticus besieges Jerusalem. John Hyrcanus takes of the treasure in David's tomb to purchase the departure of Antiochus. With some of the money he builds hostels for the poor. Great plague of locusts in Africa. Roman losses in Africa. Carthage restored and colonised. John Hyrcanus devastates Samaria. It is restored by Herod and named Sebaste. Gallic expedition towards Rome. Eruption of Mount Ætna. Catana destroyed. The Romans remit the tribute of that town for ten years. - - pp. 130–138.

## Cap. XXXVIII.

*Life of Cicero, with some part of the history of Rome and Judæa.*

Ptolemy Soter, king of Egypt. Birth of Cicero. He was the Chrysostom of his time. His speech of the source of eloquence. He wrote the Iliad in such compass that it could be enclosed in a nutshell. His speech about buying a house. His jesting mode of answer when he was in fault. Death of John Hyrcanus. His eldest son Aristobulus. Kills his mother and imprisons three brothers. He afterwards causes his fourth brother Antigonus to be slain. Kingdom of Judah restored. Death of Aristobulus. He is succeeded by his brother Alexander Janneus. His cruelty. His death. He leaves two sons, Hyrcanus and Aristobulus. Alexandra, wife of Janneus, rules after him. Marius defeats the Cimbri. Ptolemy Alexander, king of Egypt, Ptolemy Soter being expelled. Birth of Lucretius the poet. Of his writings and suicide. Syria becomes a dependency of Rome. Social war in Italy.
pp. 138–150.

## Cap. XXXIX.

*Of Marius, Sulla, and Mithridates.*

Ptolemy Soter recovers the kingdom of Egypt. Sallust is born. Prodigies in Italy. The Gracchi. Rivalry of Marius and Sulla. Exile of Marius. His return. His seventh consulship. His attack on Rome. Dread of many lest they should fall into his hands. Mithridates vanquished by Sulla. Sulla's return to Rome. His cruelty. Number of civil wars of the Romans. Of the younger Mithridates. His devices to avoid being poisoned. His conquest. The conduct of his wife. Death of Mithridates. Pompey makes Tigranes king of Syria, and sets fire to the temple at Jerusalem. - pp. 150–170.

## Cap. XL.

*Of Pompey and Cæsar.*

Ptolemy Dionysius, king of Egypt. Plautus flourishes at Rome. Death of Sulla. Death of Nicomedes, king of Bithynia. Of the war of the Romans with Mithridates. War of the gladiators at Rome. Alexander reigns over the Jews. Virgil born. Pirates render the seas unsafe. Pompey's war against Mithri-

dates and Tigranes. Mithridates attacked by his son Pharnaces. Mithridates poisons his wife and daughters. Is killed by a soldier at his own request. Birth of Horace. On the death of Alexandra, Hyrcanus and Aristobulus contend for the succession. The Romans interfere. Pompey takes Jerusalem. Gives the priesthood to Hyrcanus, and leaves Scaurus as prefect of Syria. Pompey commits a sacrilege in the temple at Jerusalem and is never successful in battle afterwards. Triumph of Pompey. Catiline's conspiracy. Sallust wrote a history thereof. Livy born. Virgil educated at Cremona. Julius Cæsar consul; afterwards has Gaul and Illyricum as his province. His conquests. His invasion of Britain. He returns to Gaul. Death of Lud, king of Britain. His buildings. Cassabalanus, his brother, succeeds. Lud's sons are made dukes of Kent and Cornwall. One of these, Andragius, encourages Cæsar's invasion. Crassus goes against the Parthians. Takes treasure from the temple at Jerusalem and is consequently conquered. His death. - - - pp, 172–188.

## Cap. XLI.

### *Of the Civil War between Cæsar and Pompey.*

Cleopatra, queen of Egypt. Cause of the civil war between Cæsar and Pompey. Cæsar desires to be honoured with a triumph. This is refused. Of the dictatorship. Of the first triumvirate. Fear of Pompey. He flies to Greece. Julius enters Rome. Distributes treasure to his soldiers. His conquest of the Pompeians in Spain and Greece. Pompey's flight to Egypt. His death. Cæsar's sorrow. Cæsar's expedition to Egypt. Rebellion of the young Ptolemy. Cæsar spent two years in Egypt. He corrects the calendar. Of the Roman calendar. Cæsar overcomes Pharnaces. He is made consul for the third time. Vanquishes Scipio, Cato, and Juba in Africa. Of the death of Cato. Several persons called Cato distinguished. Cæsar's fourth consulship. Defeats Pompey's sons in Spain. Makes himself emperor. Meaning of *Imperator* and *Cæsar*, and *Augustus*. Cæsar's pride and death. - pp. 188–206.

## Cap. XLII.

### *Anecdotes of Julius Cæsar.*

Cæsar is warned while going to the Capitol that he is in danger. He neglects the warning and is killed. No wound appeared on his body. His statue had previously been struck by light-

ning. Other portents. Praise of Cæsar. His mental powers. His conduct to the traitor Domitius. His tolerance of comments upon himself. Of a visit made by him to Cicero. Anecdote of Accius the poet. Of two children who were brought to Cæsar. Of Catiline's conspiracy. Comparison between Marcus Cato and Julius Cæsar. Cassibalanus, king of Britain, dies, and is succeeded by Tenuancius, son of Lud, and brother of Andragius. Andragius went with Cæsar to Rome.
pp. 208–222.

CAP. XLIII.

*Of the Emperor Augustus, and of the affairs of Judæa.*

Julius is succeeded by Octavianus. Octavianus had conquered Mark Antony at Mutina. Of the length of his reign. The reason of his name Augustus. An account of his parentage. He conquers Brutus and Cassius. Gives up Cicero to Antony. Fate of Cicero. Division of power between Octavianus and Antony. Death of Porcia, wife of Brutus. Ovid is born, and Sallust dies. Sallust always a rival of Cicero. Sallust first introduced the letter K into the Latin alphabet. Of the reign of Herodes Ascalonita. Of Antipater, the father of this Herod. Herod promoted through the favour of Antony and made king of Judæa. Antigonus opposes him, but after a contest of four years Herod obtains the kingdom. Of Herod's wives and children. Of a quarrel between Mariamne and Salome. Mariamne is put to death. Herod's frenzy. He adorns the temple, restores Samaria, and completes Cæsarea. The Jews are displeased with the respect he pays to the Romans. - - - - - - pp. 228–238.

CAP. XLIV.

*Of the death of Mark Antony, and of the parentage of Christ and of John the Baptist.*

Antony marries Cleopatra, and wars against Octavian. He is defeated at Actium, and flees into Egypt, where he kills himself. Of Cleopatra's conduct and death. Egypt comes into the power of the Romans. Augustus favours Herod. Death of M. Terentius Varro, and of Virgil. Virgil is buried at Naples. His epitaph. Of Virgil as a necromancer. Alexander de Natura is the authority for these stories. Virgil frees Naples from a plague of blood-suckers. He knew how to keep flesh sweet for five hundred years. He made a wall of air for

his orchard, and also a wonderful bridge of air. Of a discourse which Virgil had with the nephew of Augustus. Varius and Tucta revise Virgil's Æneid. Birth and parentage of the Virgin Mary. Of her relatives. Kymbelinus, king of Britain. His two sons, Guyderius and Arviragus. Death of Horace. M. Porcius Latro puts an end to his life. Of John the Baptist's birth. Points of difference between him and Christ - - - - - pp. 238–250.

---

## BOOK THE FOURTH.

*History of the World, from the birth of John the Baptist to the Papacy of Leo the Saint.*

### Cap. I.

*Of the Sixth Age of the World.*

Christ is conceived. Thus ends the fifth age of the world, in the forty-second year of Augustus. Various computations of its length. The sixth age begins, according to some, with the birth, according to others, with the baptism, or the death of Christ. Age of the world at that time. Of certain supposed coincidences of time in the events of Adam's life and that of Christ. Of the mode in which the three days of Christ's burial are to be reckoned. Visit of the Virgin Mary to Elizabeth, and return to Nazareth. Hesitation of Joseph. Of the decree of Augustus, and the reason why it was made. Joseph and Mary go to Bethlehem. Christ is born. Events of his life at Bethlehem. Plot of Herod to kill the child. Flight into Egypt. The idols of Egypt fell down when Christ entered that country. Chronological discussion on the date of Christ's birth. Difficulty of such investigations explained. Of the length of Christ's life on earth. - - - pp. 252–278.

### Cap. II.

*Of Herod the Great and his family.*

Of the fountain of oil which flowed at Rome when Christ was born. Other wonders which happened at that time. Herod

was summoned to Rome just at the time of Christ's birth. He was accused by his sons, Alexander and Aristobulus. Of the three most notorious members of the family of Herod, and first of Herod the Great. His design that Antipater should reign after him. He burns the ships of the people of Tarsus because they had conveyed the Magi. Reconciliation between him and his sons. On his return from Rome he slays the children at Bethlehem, and among them one of his own is slain. He puts to death his sons Aristobulus and Alexander. Antipater designs to poison Herod, and is imprisoned. Jocular remark made by Augustus. Grievous bodily ailments of Herod. Antipater is put to death. Birth of John the Evangelist. Death of Herod the Great. His device that he might cause a mourning at his death. His destruction of the Jewish archives. Contentions of the sons of Herod at his death. Jesus returns from Egypt. Of Christ in the temple. Accusation and banishment of Archelaus. Death of Augustus. Length of his reign. - - - - - - pp. 278–292.

CAP. III.

*Of the Emperor Augustus.*

Popularity of Augustus. Of his policy. He added the letter X to the Roman alphabet. His boast about the improvement of the city. Of his moral character. The Romans would have paid him divine honours. Answer of the Sybil on this point. Vision of Augustus. His tolerance. An example of his clemency in his treatment of Cinna. Anecdote of a veteran soldier's remonstrance with the emperor. Of his purchase of certain birds trained to speak. How a Greek poet rebuked the emperor's parsimony. Augustus died at Nola. A saying of his recorded. How he trained his family. - pp. 292–310.

CAP. IV.

*Of the reign of Tiberius, and some account of Pontius Pilate.*

Tiberius succeeds Augustus. Of his moderation in the early part of his reign. Of his attainments and character. Jocularly called Biberius Mero. Of his policy in the administration of the provinces. Why he put an artificer to death. Ovid is banished. Probable reasons for it. Pilate made governor of Judæa. Of his birth, parentage, and early life. Herod Antipas gave him his first office in Judæa. Pilate tries to

obtain a grant from Tiberius of the office he held from Herod. Pilate and Herod become enemies. Tiberius is afflicted with a sore disease. He hears that a physician in Jerusalem can cure diseases by a word. He sends to summon him. Finds out that Christ has been crucified. Of Saint Veronica and her linen cloth. Tiberius is cured by looking upon it. Pilate is summoned to Rome. He wears Christ's seamless coat. When he is stripped thereof, he is condemned. He is said to have committed suicide in prison. Of the three Jewish sects. Tenets of the Pharisees. Of the Sadducees. Of the strictness of the Essenes. They have a community of goods, and follow no trade. Will not take any oath. Of their mode of judging causes. - - - pp. 310–332.

CAP. V.

*Of Christ's life and miracles, and some notice of John the Baptist.*

Three thousand years, according to some authorities, since the creation of Adam. Other opinions on this point. John the Baptist baptizes Christ. Of Christ's first miracle at Cana in Galilee. Of the meaning and application of *Epiphania*, *Theophania*, *Bethphania*, and *Phagophania*. Of the age of Christ at this period. Of the forty days' fast. Of the cleansing of the temple. The call of Andrew, Peter, Philip, and Nathaniel. Of the imprisonment of John the Baptist. Of certain differences between St. John's Gospel and the other three, and the reason thereof. John the Baptist beheaded. Of the place of his burial. The collection and ultimate destruction of his bones. The preservation of the finger with which he pointed at our Lord. Discovery, loss, and re-discovery of the head of John the Baptist. Of its present place of preservation. pp. 332–344.

CAP. VI.

*Of the seven deacons: of Judas Iscariot: Roman and British history.*

Of the day of Christ's crucifixion. Of a great eclipse and many earthquakes on that day. This was the cause of the clefts in the rocks as they are now seen. Other portentous occurrences. Of James the Less, Bishop of Jerusalem. He first said mass. Of the seven deacons. Of Nicholas, one of the seven. Why

James the Less was called the Lord's brother. Reason why Judas gave the Jews the sign of a kiss on our Lord's betrayal. Of the other appellations of James the Less. Of his great sanctity. Matthias is chosen into the place of Judas Iscariot. Judas was the son of Ruben of the tribe of Issachar. Of his life before he became Christ's disciple. He was in the service of Pilate. He slays his own father and is married to Ciborea his mother. After the descent of the Holy Ghost the apostles are dispersed abroad, but first compile the Apostles' Creed. Stephen is stoned. Peter becomes a bishop in the East. After that he came to Antioch and then to Rome. Of the conversion of St. Paul and his various travels. He meets Seneca at Rome. Persius the poet is born. Death of Tiberius. He is succeeded by Gaius the son of Germanicus. Death of Kymbelinus, king of Britain. His son Guyderius succeeds and offends the Romans by the refusal of tribute. - pp. 344–362.

CAP. VII.

*Of the Emperor Caligula.*

Why Gaius was called Caligula. Of his wicked reign. He tries to put his statue in the temple at Jerusalem. Of his incest. He releases Herod Agrippa from prison and condemns Herod Antipas. The earth swallowed the daughter of Herodias who danced before Herod. Pilate is banished to Vienne. Of his accusation by the Jews. He commits suicide in prison. Fate of his body. Another account of his banishment to Lyons. How the two stories may be made to accord. pp. 362–368.

CAP. VIII.

*Of the reign of the Emperor Claudius.*

Claudius made emperor by aid of Agrippa. His most famous exploit was the subjugation of Britain. Of a law which he made. Of his three wives. Britannicus was the son of his second wife Messalina, who also bore him a daughter, Octavia. Octavia was married to Nero, who was the son of Agrippina the third wife of Claudius. Agrippina poisons Claudius. Of Nero's crimes. Mention of Messalina by Juvenal. Of the famine about which Agabus prophecied. Of a visit made by Helen, queen of the Adiabeni, to Jerusalem. She is sometimes confounded with Helen the mother of Constantine the

Great. St. Paul visits St. Peter at Jerusalem. Of the places to which the Apostles went. Of St. Mark and his ministry at Alexandria. Of his martyrdom. How he strove against being made bishop. Of Guyderius king of Britain, against whom Claudius made war. Claudius visits the Orcades. Of Lœlius Hamo. He slew Guyderius, and gave name to Hampton. Arviragus, brother of Guyderius, taken into favour with Claudius, whose daughter Arviragus marries. Of the origin of the name Gloucester. Arviragus refuses to be subject to the Romans. Vespasian is sent against him. Of the death of Herod Agrippa I. Herod Agrippa's fortunes at Rome. Of his imprisonment there, and the cause of it. Of a prophecy of one of his fellow prisoners. He is delivered by Caligula. Rivalry between Herod Agrippa and Herod Antipas. Death of Caligula. Claudius made emperor. Herod Agrippa slew James and imprisoned Peter. Of Herod Agrippa II. The Christians flee into his dominions before the destruction of Jerusalem. Death of the Virgin Mary. Crucifixion of Philip the apostle at Hierapolis. Lazarus, who had been made bishop of Cyprus, dies. Paul, accused before Felix, appeals to Rome. Why many men left Jerusalem. Death of Claudius by poison. - - - - - pp. 368–390.

## Cap. IX.

### *Of the reign of Nero, and the spread of Christianity.*

Nero was the son of Domitius and Agrippina. He gave himself much to the study of music. How he preserved his voice. He was much influenced by the advice of minstrels, and gave them large presents. Of his luxury and extravagance. How he set fire to the city of Rome. Of his effeminacy and vices. Of his reply to the physicians who reproached him. How they escaped his threats. Supposed origin of the name *Laterana*. How he made an imitation of the heavenly bodies and their motions. Of those whom he put to death, and particularly of Seneca. Of the death which Seneca chose. Supposed prophetic character of his name. Of Seneca's brothers, Gallio and Mela. Seneca not to be decried. He was worthy to be a friend of St. Paul. Of the books which Seneca wrote. How St. Paul lived at Rome in free ward. St. Peter ordains two bishops at Rome, Linus and Cletus. The latter called sometimes Anacletus. Cletus ascribed much virtue to pilgrimages. St. Luke wrote the Acts of the Apostles at Rome. Longinus, who pierced the side of the Saviour, dies. He had become a Christian, and taught in Cæsarea. Persius dies. Of poets and

their duties. Lucan no poet. Martyrdom of James bishop of Jerusalem. Question about his parentage. St. Mark dies in Alexandria. His gospel written at Rome, and approved by St. Peter. Linus martyred. Why St. Peter went to Rome. Overthrow of Simon Magus. Nero arrests St. Peter. Of his escape from prison and return to Rome. He is crucified. Marcellus buries him in the Vatican. St. Paul martyred at Rome. Vespasian sent by Nero against the Jews. Of Nero's suicide. Clemens Romanus succeeds St. Peter. Of his writings. Marius, king of Britain. The north of Britain invaded by the Picts under Rodricus. Marius slays Rodricus, and erects a pillar in memory of his victory. Origin of the name *Westmorland*. Mistake of William of Malmesbury. He had not seen the British book. Marius grants Caithness to the Picts who survived. - - - - pp. 392–418.

## Cap. X.

### *Of the Emperors Galba, Otho, Vitellius, and Vespasian.*

Galba elected by the soldiers in Spain. His age and virtues. He adopts Piso as his successor. Both Piso and Galba slain. Otho made emperor by part of the German legions, and Vitellius by the rest. Otho is at first victorious, but on a defeat slays himself. Of the cruelty and gluttony of Vitellius. He puts to death Sabinus, the brother of Vespasian. He afterwards tries to conceal himself, but is killed and thrown into the Tiber by the Flavian party. Vespasian was covetous, but not unjust. He left his son Titus to continue the siege of Jerusalem. Of his reply to the remark of a herdsman. Of Vespasian's conquests. Of an error in chronology. Of the siege of Jerusalem. Of the great number of the people in that city. How their number was estimated. Of the first attempts made by the Romans against the walls. The devices of Josephus. Josephus is taken prisoner. His address to the Romans. Of the continuation and miseries of the siege. Simon and John, the Jewish leaders, constantly refuse all terms. Of Jews who deserted to the Romans. How they were treated. Horrors of the siege detailed. Of a mother who ate her own child. Of the bravery of Sabinus the Syrian. Josephus relates that Jerusalem was destroyed because the Jews killed James the Just, but it was rather because they crucified Christ. The Jews had many warnings of the coming destruction. Of Jesus the son of Ananias. The site of the temple ploughed over. Of Josephus and his writings. Death

of Vespasian. Apollinaris martyred at Ravenna. How the birds assembled at Ravenna on his birthday. Hence the name of the place which first was Ravensburgh. - pp. 418–458.

## Cap. XI.

### *Of the Emperor Titus.*

Titus succeeds his father. Of his learning and liberality. Of a day on which he gave no present. His sorrow on that account. He had only one thing to regret on his deathbed. Julianus, the bishop of the Cenomani, dies. Of his virtues and miracles. Not to be confounded with St. Julian, the patron of hospitality. Of St. Julian's unfortunate slaughter of his father and mother, and the long penance of himself and his wife. He is divinely informed of the acceptance of his penance. Death of St. Julian and his wife. - pp. 458–466.

## Cap. XII.

### *Of Domitian and Nerva, Emperors of Rome.*

Domitian succeeds his brother Titus. His wife first called Augusta. He builds the Pantheon, where now is the church of Sancta Maria Rotunda. He would have none but gold statues made of himself. Of his meanness of character. Domitian changed the names of the months September and October. Of Pope Anacletus. Different accounts of his nationality. The chronicle of Eusebius differs from other records. Cornelia, the Vestal virgin, burnt alive. Evaristus succeeds Anacletus as pope, and Nerva comes to the imperial throne when Domitian was slain. The persons banished by Domitian return. Among the rest, St. John the Evangelist. Of Coillus, king of Britain, who is said to have founded Colchester. - - - - - pp. 468–474.

---

## Appendix.

On the marvels of England - - - - pp. 477–480.

---

HACKNEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

# POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN MONACHI CESTRENSIS.

# POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN MONACHI CESTRENSIS.

## LIBER TERTIUS.

### Cap. XXX.

[*Alexandri mors.*]

Ab urbe. 423. A transmigracione. 263.

Post hæc dum Alexander orientalem oceanum peragraret, xi. circiter anno regni sui,[1] occurrit ei antistes arborum solis et lunæ pellibus ferinis indutus, dicens quod si a coitu essent impolluti locum intrarent depositis vestibus et ornamentis. Et cum essent arbores illæ centum pedibus altæ, affirmabat Alexander eas frequentibus imbribus tantum crevisse. E contra sacerdos predictus asseruit ibi nunquam pluviam descendisse, nec feram nec avem ibi venisse, sed in eclipsi solis aut lunæ eas flevisse.[2] *Petrus,*[3] *centesimo nonagesimo septimo.* De pomis istarum arborum

[1] *xi°* . . . *sui*] om. C.D.
[2] Varied and slightly abbreviated in C.D.
[3] *capitulo*, added in C.

## Trevisa's Translation.

### *Capitulum tricesimum.*[1]

After þis Alisaundre, aboute þe enlevenþe ȝere of his kyngdom, passede by þe Est occean; and þe bisshop of þe treen[2] of þe sonne and of þe mone come aȝenst[3] hym. Þe bisshop was i-closed[4] in wylde bestes skynnes, and seide þat þey schulde entre into þe place ȝif þey were clene and nouȝt polute[5] in likynge by wommen; but þey schulde of[6] do[7] her cloþes and hire array. And for þilke[8] trees were an hondred foot high,[9] Alisaundre seide þat it roon[10] ofte in þat place. "Nay", quoþ the preost, and seide þat þere come nevere reyn, noþer bridde, noþer wilde[11] beest; but the trees hadde i-wope[12] in þe eclipses of þe sonne and of þe moone. *Petrus*, 197. Preostes took[13] þe apples of þese[14] trees, and

Trevisa.

## Anonymous Translation of the Fifteenth Century.

### *Capitulum tricesimum.*

Ab urbe. Alexander after that compassenge abowte the Este ocean, in the xj^tne^ yere of his reigne, ȝafe metenge to the bischoppe of the trees of þe sonne and of the moone, clothede with skynnes of wilde bestes. To whom the bischoppe seide that thei scholde entre and see the trees of þe sonne and off the moone if thei were clene from the synne of lecchery, theire clothes putte aweye; whiche trees hade an c. foote in altitude; whiche trees were seide to wepe in þe eclippes of the sonne. *Petrus, capitulo centesimo nonagesimo septimo.* Prestes eit-

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

[1] *Capitulum* 31, β. and Cx.
[2] *tren*, β. et infra; *trees*, Cx.
[3] *aȝenes*, β.
[4] *i-cloþed*, α.; *clothed*, Cx.
[5] *not pollute*, Cx.
[6] *doo of*, Cx.
[7] *of* added in α.
[8] *þulke*, γ.
[9] *heiȝ*, β.; *fote highe*, Cx.
[10] *rone*, β. and Cx.
[11] *ne byrd ne wylde*, Cx.
[12] *wepte*, Cx.
[13] *toke of*, Cx.
[14] *þeose*, γ.

sumentes sacerdotes per quingentos annos vivebant. Et quando radius solaris arborem solis, aut radius lunaris arborem lunæ tangebat, statim tota[1] tremebat, et responsa circumstantibus dabat. *Vincentius.*[2] Ad quas dum Alexander sacrificare vellet, respondit sacerdos nec ibi licere thus igne uri aut animal mactari. Unde provolutus Alexander ad truncos arborum cum osculo, audivit in ortu solis ab arbore solis loquente Indice,[3] et vespere oriente luna audivit a luna[4] loquente Græce quod unus[5] foret dominus orbis terræ, et quod in patriam suam non foret rediturus. Unde et consuluerunt ei ut[6] declinaret accedere ad Babylonem. Alioquin in ea,[7] non ferro sed veneno, anno sequenti[8] deficeret. Audivit etiam quod mater sua[9] miserabiliter occumberet, et quod sorores suæ diu feliciter viverent.[10] *Petrus, centesimo nonagesimo vii°.* Ista et cætera

---

[1] *tota*] om. B.
[2] *Trogus, libro* 12°, C.D. The complete reference is Vincentius, lib. xiii. cap. 43.
[3] *in die*, B.
[4] *a luna*] ab arbore lunæ, C.D.
[5] *unus*] om. C.D.
[6] *quod*, A.
[7] *eo*, B.
[8] *anno sequenti* before *non*, B.
[9] *mater sua*] inter suos, C., not D.
[10] Transposed and varied in C.D.

lyvede fyve hondred ȝere; and whan þe beme[1] of þe sonne touchede þe tree of þe sonne, oþer þe beme[1] of þe mone touchede þe tree[2] of þe mone, þan anon þe tre wolde schake,[3] and ȝeve answere to hem þat stood aboute. *Vincentius.* Alisaundre wolde[4] doo sacrefice to þe trees, and þe preost seide, "It is nouȝt leveful[5] to sette ensens[6] on fire in þis "place, noþer[7] to slee bestes." Þan Alisaundre fel doun and clipped and kissed[8] þe stokkes of þe trees, and herde in þe sonne risynge of þe tree of þe sonne spekynge in þe longage of Ynde, and at eve[9] in þe mone risynge he herde [of the tree of][10] þe mone spekynge in þe longage of Grees, þat oon schulde be lorde of al þe worlde aboute, and þat he schulde nevere come home in to his owne contray[11]; and þerfore he counsaillede hym þat he schulde nouȝt come at Babiloyne, ffor ȝif he dede[12] he schulde be slawe[13] þere, nouȝt wiþ egge tool[14] but wiþ venym, þe secounde ȝere after. Also he herde þat his moder schulde wrechchedly deie, and his sustres lyve longe tyme in grete welþe. *Petrus*, 197. Alisaundre warnede

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. enge of the apples of these trees lyvede by v^c^. yere; and alle the tree of the moone schakede when the beame of the sonne towchede hit, and ȝafe answeres to peple beenge abowte hit. *Vincentius.* Alexander commenge to theyme wolde haue doen sacrifice; to whom the bischoppe seide that hit was not lawefulle to do eny sacrifice to þeim. Wherefore Alexander fallenge downe to the rote of the tre with kyssenge, herde at the risenge of þe sonne of the tree of the sonne in the langage of Ynde, and in the eve of the tree of the moone spekenge in Grewe, þat a man scholde be lorde of the worlde, and that he scholde not comme ageyne in to the propre place of his natiuitie. Wherefore thei cownsellede hym that he scholde not go to Babilon; for if he come to Babilon he scholde be sleyne by poyson, and not by batelle, in the yere folowenge. Also he herde that his moder scholde die miserably, and that his susters scholde reioyce longe in lyfe. *Petrus, capitulo centesimo nonagesimo septimo.* Alexander schewede the mer-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *beame*, Cx.
[2] *treo*, γ.
[3] *shake*, Cx.
[4] *wold have*, Cx.
[5] *leeful*, α.; *leful*, Cx.
[6] *afuyre*, β.; *encense afire*, Cx.
[7] *ne*, Cx.
[8] *kuste*, γ; *clypped and kysshed*, Cx.
[9] *even*, Cx.
[10] From Cx. (not in γ.)
[11] *countrey*, Cx.
[12] *dide*, β.; *yf he cam there*, Cx.
[13] *slayne*, Cx.
[14] *tole*, Cx.

Indiæ[1] mirabilia notificavit Alexander suo præceptori Aristoteli. *Ranulphus.* Ferunt historiæ nonnullæ quod dum satellites Alexandri abdita Indiæ loca perlustrassent, affuit quidam ambitionem Alexandri vehementer redarguens, qui lapidem pusillum[2] oculatum illis[3] tradidit, Alexandro perferendum, asserens proculdubio dominum illorum Alexandrum illi[4] lapidi per omnia fore simillimum.[5] Relato lapide hæsitatum est diu quorsum congrueret similitudo prælibata.[6] Tandem lapis ille in statera positus tam diu omnia applicita[7] pondere suo elevavit quousque modica argilla[8] obvolutus levi libramine resultaret. *Eutropius.*[9] Eo anno Lucius Papirius dictator Romanorum, qui adeo bellicosus fuerat ut ipse contra impetum Alexandri sufferendum[10] si Italiam ascendisset inter omnes Romanos eligeretur, Samnitas jam[11] per quadraginta novem annos Romanis rebelles ita splendide devicit, ut ruinas

---

[1] *Inde*, A.E.
[2] *modicum*, C.D.
[3] *ulis*, A.
[4] *ibi*, B.
[5] Varied in C.D.
[6] *prætaxata*, D.
[7] *applicata*, B.
[8] *modica argilla*, from B.; *modico argillo*, MS.
[9] Full reference is lib. ii. ch. 8–9.
[10] *sufferendum*, from A.C.D.; *sufferent*, MS.
[11] *jam*] om. B.

his maister Aristotle of þis doynge, and of oþer wondres of Ynde. &c. Meny[1] stories telleþ[2] þat whanne Alisaundre his kny3tes wente aboute þe prive[3] places of Inde, þere was oon þat blamed greteliche[4] Alisaundre his covetise, and sent hym a litel stone wiþ yene[5] by his kny3tes, and seide þat here lorde wiþ oute dowte was liche to here[6] stoon in alle manere poyntes; and whanne þe[7] stoon was i-brou3t me wondrede longe tyme in whiche[8] side of þe stoon þat liknesse schulde be. At þe laste þe stoon was leide[9] in a balaunce,[10] and he weieþ[11] up al þat me my3te leie a3enst hym in þe oþer[12] side forto me leide[13] a litel cley a3enst þe stoon in þe balaunce in þe oþere side, but þat wey[14] up þe stoon li3tliche i-now.[15] *Eutropius.* Þat 3ere Lucius Papirus, dictator of Rome, þat was so noble a werriour,[16] was i-chose[17] among alle þe Romayns to wiþstonde Alisaundre, and to putte hym of, 3if he wolde come ynto Italy. He overcome þe Sampnites so worschipfulliche þat he bent[18] so doun þe citees so þat þey3 me

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. vellous thynges of Ynde to Aristotille his maister and mony other moo. &c. Mony storyes reherse that a man come to the kny3htes of kynge Alexander serchenge the hidde places of f. 166. a. Ynde, reprovenge gretely the ambicion of theire kynge, takenge to theyme a stonne to be brou3hte to theire lorde, seyenge that he was lyke to that ston in alle thynges. That ston brou3te to Alexander, mony men hade meruayle wherein the similitude scholde be: at the laste that ston put in a balaunce weiede alle thynges downe, vn to the tyme that theke ston was lappede in cleye, and þen hit was but of a litelle wei3hte. *Eutropius.* Lucius Papirius, a dictator of Rome, was so fortunate in batelles that he wolde haue 3iffen batelle to kynge Alexander if that he hade entrede the cuntre of Ytaly, whiche hade victory of the Sampnites by xl[ti] yere, and destroyede theire cites, that the cite callede

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Many*, Cx.
[2] *tellen*, Cx.
[3] *pryuy*, Cx.
[4] *gretely*, Cx.
[5] *ei3en*, β.; *yen*, γ.; *eyen*, Cx.
[6] þ*i*, α.; *that*, Cx.
[7] *that*, Cx.
[8] *whuch*, γ.
[9] *laid*, Cx.
[10] *a balas*, γ.
[11] *weygh*, α.; *wey3*, β.; *way3*, γ.; *weyed*, Cx.
[12] *myghte be layde ther agayns on that other*, Cx.
[13] *till they layde*, Cx.
[14] *wey3*, β.; *way3*, γ.; *and it weyed*, Cx.
[15] *lyghtly ynowe*, Cx.
[16] þ*at* repeated after *werriour*, in γ.; *wereiour*, Cx.
[17] *chosen*, Cx.
[18] *beet*, Cx.

urbium diruens:[1] hodie Samnium in ipso Samnio[2] requiratur et[2] non reperiatur.[3] *Petrus, centesimo nonagesimo septimo.*

Ab urbe. 424. A transmigracione. 264.

Cum Alexander totum Orientem subjugasset, in redeundo versus patriam propriam legati Occidentis, scilicet Africæ, Hispaniæ,[5] Italiæ, venerunt Babyloniam, ut ejus ditioni se subjicerent. Ille autem sperans ex hoc monarcham orbis se futurum, præ nimio gaudio oblitus responsi arborum solis et lunæ, Babyloniam intravit prædictis nunciis locuturus.[6] *Trogus, libro duodecimo.*[7] Ibi quoque[8] præfectos quos ad custodiam provinciarum dimiserat sibi occurrentes, sed acriter accusatos a comprovincialibus, in conspectu legatorum prædictorum suspendi fecit; filiam Darii in matrimonium sumpsit, nobiles patriæ[9] puellas Macedonibus[10] suis maritavit; veteranos dimisit, juvenibus adhæsit. Litteras quoque a matre sua suscepit[11] de simultatibus Antipatri præ-

---

[1] *ut*, added in B.
[2] *Sampnia*, B.
[3] *et*] om. B.
[4] Much varied in C.D.
[5] *et*] added in B.
[6] Varied and transposed in C.D.
[7] C. omits reference. D. has *Justinus* in the margin.
[8] *Ibi quoque*] ubi, D.
[9] *patriæ*] om. C.D.
[10] *Macedoniis*, B.
[11] *suscepit*] om. B.; *accepit*, A.

sou3t þe[1] Sampnium in þat place Sampnium, it my3t nou3t be founde. *Petrus*, 197°. TREVISA.

Whanne Alisaundre hadde i-wonne[2] alle þe est londes, and wente toward his owne contray, þe messangers[3] of þe west londes,[4] of Affrica, of Spayne, and of Italy, come in to Babilon to 3ilde[5] hem to his lordschipe and mageste.[6] Noþeles he hopede þerby to be kynge holiche[7] of al þe worlde, and for grete likyng and ioye he for3at þe answere of þe trees of the sonne and of þe mone, and wente in to Babilon to speke wiþ þese[8] messangers. *Trogus, libro* 12°. Also þe stewardes[9] þat he hadde i-made wardeynes and kepers of provinces and of londes[10] [met wiþ hym þere, and were grevousliche accused of men of provinces and londes],[11] and heet hong hem[12] þere in si3t of þe messangers þat were i-come[13] out of þe west londes. Alisaundre took Darius dou3ter to wyve, and mariede noble maydons of þe contray[14] to men of Macedonia. He lefte olde men, and took [to him][11] 3ongelynges. Also he fong[15] his moder lettres of þe fraude and tresoun of Anti-

---

Ab urbe. Sampnium is requirede of peple beenge in hit. *Petrus, capitulo nonagesimo septimo.* Alexander subduenge to hym the este partes of the worlde, returnede towarde his cuntre; to whom the legates of the weste cuntre, as of Affrike, Ytaly, of Speyne, come to do hym reuerence, and to make theyme subiecte to hym, and tariede for hym at Babilon. Then Alexander, supposenge hym to haue the monarchye of the worlde, forgate for ioy the answere of the trees of the sonne and of the moone, and entrede in to Babilon to speke with the seide messyngers. *Trogus, libro duodecimo.* Alexander commaundede mony gouernoures, whom he hade lefte to gouerne the cuntre in his absence, to be hongede, for cause of theire accusacion of the comprovincialles in the presence of the seide legates, takenge the do3hter of Darius to matrimony, and mariede the noble maides of that cuntre to men off Macedony. Wherefore Alexander levede olde men, and drawede to yonge men, receyvenge letters sende from his moder of the MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *þe*] om. *β.*
[2] *wonne*, Cx.
[3] *messagers*, Cx., et infra.
[4] *landes*, Cx.
[5] *yelde*, Cx.
[6] *majeste*, *γ.*
[7] *holliche*, *β.*; *holych*, *γ.*; *holly*, Cx.
[8] *þeos*, *γ.*
[9] *stiwardes*, *β.*, et infra.
[10] *of landes and of provynces*, Cx.
[11] Added from *α.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.
[12] *hete hem hange hem*, Cx.
[13] *comen*, Cx.
[14] *countrey*, Cx.
[15] *receyved*, Cx.

fecti Macedoniæ,[1] qui videns suos a rege interfectos, seque pro immensis laboribus irremuneratum, deterioraque timens, filium suum Cassandrum ad præoccupandum[2] regem per venenum[3] subornat. Cujus veneni tanta[4] vis fuit ut non ære, non ferro, non denique quovis metallo, sed ungula dumtaxat equina contineri posset. Igitur ad cœnam Thessali medici inter epulas Alexander intoxicatus, velut gladio confossus ingemuit, tactus hominum tanquam vulnera abhorruit, ferrum in remedium doloris deposcit, amicis autem ejus causam morbi intemperantiam cœnæ[5] arbitrantibus.[6] *Petrus, centesimo nonagesimo septimo.* Igitur amisso usu linguæ, extremam voluntatem scripto expressit, et noluit

---

[1] D. adds : "evocavit Alexander Antipatrum de Macedonia."
[2] *occupandum*, A.B.C.D.
[3] *veneno*, B.
[4] *causata*, A.
[5] *cibi*, C.D.
[6] Varied in C.D.

pater[1] steward of Macedonia: he sigh[2] þat þe kynge hadde i-slawe his men, and þat nouȝt[3] he hym self was nouȝt rewarded for his grete travailles, and henge hym self,[4] and dredde ful sore leste hym schulde worse byfalle, and ordeyne[5] his sone Cassandrus to occipie[6] þe kyng wiþ venym. Þe strengþe and þe malice of þis venym was so grym and so grisliche[7] þat no bras, ne[8] iren,[9] ne[10] non manere metaille[11] myȝte it holde, but oonliche þe hoo[12] of an hors foot myȝte it holde. Þan at[13] soper of Tessalus þe fisician,[14] among greet service of mete and drynke, Alisaundre was i-poysoned, and grente as he were i-stiked[15] wiþ a knyf[16] þoruȝ þe body, and dradde þe handelynge of manis hond as sore as harde woundes, and axede[17] a tool to slee [hymself in remedie of sorwe. His frendes trowede þat unsete[18] mete þat he hadde i-ete[19] at soper was cause of his siknesse.[20] *Petrus*, 197°. Þanne Alisaundre loste his speche, and wroot his laste wille,

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. falsenesse of Antipater, gouernoure of Macedony. This Antipater seenge hym not to be rewardede for his grete labores, and his cosynnes to be sleyne, and dredenge him selfe to be pereschede, sende Cassander, his son, to poyson hym. The myȝhte of that venom was soe stronge þat hit myȝhte not be contenede in brasse, yrne, or in eny oþer metalle, but in the hoofe of an horse. Alexander was poysonede at the soper of Tessalus the leche, sorowenge as if he hade bene woundede thro the body with a spere, abhorrenge the towchenge of man as woundes, willenge to sle hym selfe for peyne, his frendes iuggenge that passion to haue commen by the intemperance off meytes. *Petrus, capitulo centesimo nonagesimo septimo.* Alexander, loosenge the vse of speche, wrote his wille; willenge not the monarchye

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 166. b.

---

[1] *Antiparte*, Cx.
[2] *sawe*, Cx.
[3] *nouȝt*] om. Cx.
[4] *hym self*] om. α., β., γ., ; *trauailes and huge and dradde*, β.; *and huge*, γ.; *and henge hymself*, om. Cx.
[5] *ordeynde*, α.; *ordeyned*, Cx.
[6] *occupie*, β.; *occupye*, γ.; *empoysen*, Cx.
[7] *soo vyolent and tynynge*, Cx.
[8] *noon*, α.
[9] *yre*, γ.
[10] *ne*] om. α.
[11] *metalle*, Cx.
[12] *hoof*, Cx.
[13] *atte*, Cx.
[14] *phicicien*, Cx.
[15] *yave a groone as though he had be stykked*, Cx.
[16] *þorw þe body wiþ a swerd*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[17] *axide*, β.
[18] *unholsomme*, Cx.
[19] *eten*, Cx.
[20] *sekenesse*, Cx.

monarchiam suam in aliquem unum transferre, ne aliquis ei apud posteros par legeretur. Sed duodecim juvenes quos ab adolescentia socios habuit regni successores instituit.[1] Quæ institutio non diu [2] duravit, nam quatuor ex his, ceteris abjectis,[3] regnaverunt, sicut in Daniele comprehensum est. *Trogus, libro xii°.* Cum igitur amici Alexandri eum omnino [4] deficere viderent, quærunt ab eo quem hæredem imperii [5] faciant; ille [6] respondit, "Dignissimum." Tanta enim[7] illi [8] magnitudo animi fuit, ut cum haberet Herculem filium, Arideum fratrem, Roxanem [9] quoque uxorem prægnantem videret,[10] oblitus est [11] necessitudinum,[12] dignissimum nuncupavit successurum. Videns autem [13] hoc dicto suo ambitiosam [14] æmulationem [15] suscitari, cum loqui non posset, extractum [16] a digito suo [17] annulum Perdiccæ cuidam tradidit in signum successionis.[18] Decessit igitur Alexander duodecimo anno regni sui, ætatis vero [19] tricesimo tertio; quem alieni ut parentem extinctum luxerunt,[20] propinqui vero ut hoste devicto plaudebant.[21] Mater vero Darii mortem sibi

---

[1] *instituit*] om. B.
[2] *diu*] om. B.
[3] *subjectis*, B.
[4] *nunc*, B.
[5] *regni*, B.
[6] *ille*] om. B.; *vero*, added in C.D.
[7] *enim*] om. A.
[8] *Tanta enim illi*] illi namque tanta, B.
[9] *Rexanem*, A.; *Rosonam*, C.D.
[10] *gravidam haberet*, C.D.
[11] *est*] om. B.
[12] *vicissitudinum*, B.
[13] *in*, added in A.; *ex*, in B.
[14] *militum*, C.D.
[15] *in scisma*, C.D.
[16] *extracto*, B.
[17] *suum*, A.
[18] *successionis*, B.; much varied in C.D.
[19] *suæ*, B.
[20] *luxerant*, B.
[21] Varied in C.D.

and wolde nouȝt make oon man heier[1] of his hole kyngdom, for me schulde [rede][2] after hym of no man þat were his pere, but he made twelve ȝong men þat were his felawes of ȝowþe successoures to þe[3] kyngdom; but þat ordynaunce durede nouȝt longe, for foure of hem regnede, and þe oþere were forsake, so it is comprehended in Daniel. *Trogus, libro* 12°. Whanne[4] Alisaundres frendes seigh[5] þat he schulde deie, þey axede of hym who schulde be his eire[6] and emperour after hym. "Þe moste worþy," quoþ he. He was so stoute and so[7] greet of herte þat[8] þey he hadde a sone Hercules and a broþer Arrideus,[9] and sigh[10] also his wif Raxones wiþ childe, he forȝate þe ofspringe and lynage, and ordeyned þat þe worþyeste schulde be his successour and hire[11] emperour. He seigh[10] also þat of þis manere spekynge and doynge myȝte come greet stryf, for covetise[12] and envie. Whan he myȝt not speke, he took þe ryng of his fynger and ȝaf it to oo Perdica in tokene þat he schulde be his successour. Alisaundre deide þe ȝere of his kyngdom twelve, and the ȝere of his age þre and þritty. Strounge[13] men made sorwe for his deeþ as þeygh he were here fader; and þey þat were next hym made ioye as þey[15] here enemy were overcome. Darius his moder[15] ordeyned for his deeþ, nouȝt forto putte her enemye to fore[16] her sone,

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. of the worlde to be taken to oon man, leste eny man scholde be rehersede egalle to hym afterwarde, ordeynede xij. yonge men to be successores to hym, whiche were felawes to hym of theire yowthe. But that institucion indurede not longe, for iiij. of theyme reignede, the oþer viij[the] expulsede, as hit is schewede in Daniel. *Trogus, libro duodecimo.* The frendes of Alexander seenge hym lyke to dye, inquirede of hym whom he wolde haue to succede in his realme, he ansuerede and seide, "The worthieste man." Whiche laborenge þro infirmite and passion, thenkenge debate to sprynge by that answere, and hauenge no myȝhte to speke, toke a rynge from his finger, and ȝafe hit to a yonge man, Perdica by name, in the signe of succession. Alexander diede þe xij. yere of his reigne, and in the xxiij[ti] yere of his age; whose dethe straunge men sorowede as the dethe of theire faders. An

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *heyr*, Cx.
[2] From α. β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *of his*, Cx.
[4] *that*, added in Cx.
[5] *syȝ*, β.; *sawe*, Cx., et infra.
[6] *heyr*, Cx.
[7] *so*] om. Cx.
[8] *þat*] om. Cx.
[9] *broder Arydeus*, Cx.
[10] *sawe*, Cx.
[11] *hire*] his, α.; om. β. and Cx.
[12] *for covetise*] om. Cx.
[13] *Stronge*, α.; *Straunge*, β.; *Strange*, γ. and Cx.
[14] *þouȝ*, β.
[15] *Darius moder*, β. and Cx.
[16] *byfore*, Cx.

conscivit,[1] non ut hostem filio præferret, sed quia pietatem filialem in ipso sensisset.[2] Amici quoque ejus, responso accepto per oraculum Jovis, ipsum apud Ægyptum sepeliendum fore decreverunt, non quidem[3] in Memphi,[4] sed in urbe Alexandria quam ipse construxerat.[5] *Policratica, libro quarto.* Alexandro in Græcia nemo major; ei tamen non suus, sed filius saltatricis Perdiccas legitur successisse. Rarus imperatorum[6] aut nullus filium reliquit successorem; sed hæredes habuerunt aut hostes aut ignotos. *Trogus, libro duodecimo.* Sepulto Alexandro, convenerunt philosophi dicentes: "Alexander[7] ex auro fecit[8] thesaurum; nunc " est e contrario." Et alius: "Heri non suffecit ei totus " orbis, hodie sufficiunt quatuor ulnæ." Et alius: " Heri populis[9] imperavit, hodie populus sibi." Et alius: "Heri duxit exercitum; hodie e contrario, quia " exercitus ducit eum." Et alius[10]: "Heri premebat,[11]

---

[1] *constituit*, B.
[2] *Justinus*, *libro* 12°., added in C.D.
[3] *quibus*, B.
[4] *Memphis*, MSS.
[5] Varied in C.D.
[6] *imperator*, B.
[7] *heri*, C. (not D.)
[8] *fecit*] facit, A.; om. B.
[9] *populo*, B.
[10] *sic*, added in A.B.
[11] *terram*, added in B.

TREVISA.

but for sche hadde i-founde wiþ hym myldenesse as it were þe myldeste[1] of here sone. Also his frendes preyde to Iubiter, þat þey[2] had answere, and ordeyned forto burye hym nouȝt[3] in Egipt, nouȝt in Memphis, but in þe citee Alexandria þat he hadde i-bulde.[4] *Policratica, libro* 4°. In Grees was no[5] man grettre þan Alisaundre; noþeles Perdica, a tombester[6] sone, was his successour, and nouȝt his owne sone. So it is i-rad seelde oþer nevere þat þe emperours chidren were[7] þe fader heyres: [for they hadde her owne enemyes to be her heyres, or els heyres][8] þat þey knewe nouȝt. *Trogus, libro* 12°. Whanne Alisaundre was i-buried, philosofres come to gidres, and seide: "Alisaundre haþ i-made tresour of golde, but "now is þe contrarie." Anoþer seide, "Al þe world was so litel "for[9] hym ȝisterday,[10] and nowe foure elnes beeþ[11] inow at þe "fulle."[12] Anoþer seide, "ȝisterday[10] he hadde þe peple at his "hestes, and now þe peple haþ hym at here heste." Anoþer seide, "ȝisterday[10] he hadde[14] an oost[15]; to day is þe contrarie, "for an oost[15] ledeþ hym." Another seide [that][16] ȝisterday[10] he bare doun[17] men, and to day[18] he is i-bore doun under erþe.

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

answere hade by the oracle of Iubiter that he scholde be beryede at Egipte, not in the cite of Memphis, but in the cite of Alexandria, whom he edifiede. *Trogus, libro duodecimo.* Alexander beryede, diuerse philosophres comme to his berialle, the firste of whom seide, "Alexander was wonte "to make a treasure of golde, but now golde makethe a trea-"sure of hym." The secunde philosophre seide, "Alle the "worlde was not sufficiaunte to hym ȝisterday, and iiij. "elnes of clothe be sufficiaunte to hym this day." The thridde philosophre seide, "Alexander hade ȝisterday lorde-"schippe of the peple, but peple haue lordeschippe now of f. 167. a. "hym." The iiij^the philosophre seide, "Alexander ledde "an hoste ȝisterday, and he is ledde nowe in this day "of an hoste." The v^the philosophre seide, "Alexander "pressede downe the erthe ȝisterday, and he is pressede

---

[1] *myldenesse*, α., β., and Cx.; *myldenes*, γ.
[2] *þat þey*] and, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *nouȝt*] om. Cx.
[4] *bylde*, Cx.
[5] *never*, Cx.
[6] *tomblestres*, β. and Cx.
[7] *Emperours his childer wer . . .*, γ.; *for it is a comyn sawe, Sylde owther never emperours children were*, Cx.
[8] From β. and Cx.
[9] *to* β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *ȝurstonday*, γ. et infra.
[11] *foure elnes of cloþ buþ ynow . . .* γ.; *ellnes is*, Cx.
[12] *folle*, γ.
[13] *ȝurstenday*, γ.
[14] *ladde*, α.; *had*, Cx.
[15] *hooste*, Cx.
[16] Cx., not β. nor γ.
[17] *adowne*, Cx.
[18] *this day*, Cx.

" hodie premitur[1] a terra."[2] *Petrus, centesimo nonagesimo octavo.* Post Alexandrum magnum, juxta quatuor orbis plagas, ad occidentem in Macedonia Græciæ regnavit Philippus, qui et Arideus, frater Alexandri; ad septentrionem Asiæ et Ponto Antigonus; ad orientem Syriæ et Babyloniæ Seleucus[3] Nicanor. Post quem Antiochus Soter, a quo subsequentes reges ibidem dicti sunt Antiochi; qui sunt Antiochus Theos,[4] Antiochus Galericus, Antiochus Magnus,[5] Antiochus Epiphanes. Ad meridiem quoque in Ægypto regnavit Ptolomeus Lagi filius, a quo subsequentes dicti sunt Ptolomei qui sunt Philadelphus, Euergetes, Philopator qui et Eupator, Epiphanes, Philometor, Euergetes, Soter. *Josephus, libro duodecimo.*[6]

## Cap. XXXI.

[*De Pyrrho, Epirotarum rege, et quædam de rebus Britannicis.*]

Ab urbe 425. A transmigracione. 265.

Ptolomeus, Lagi[7] filius, post Alexandrum regnavit in Ægypto quadraginta annis, qui vocatus Salvator et

---

[1] *primitur*, B.
[2] Varied and transposed in C.D.
[3] *Leucus*, C.
[4] *Antiochus Theos*] om. B.
[5] *Antiochus Magnus*] om. B.
[6] A. omits reference. It is lib. xii. cap. i.
[7] *Lagi*] space left in B.

*Petrus*, 197. After þe grete Alisaundre, in þe foure parties of þe world regnede foure kynges. Phelip Arrideus,[1] Alisaundre his broþer, regnede in þe west in Macedonia in Grees; Antigonus regnede in þe norþ of Asia and of Pontus; Sileuchus[2] Nichanor regnede in þe est of Siria and of Babilon, and, after Nichanor, Antiochus Sother. Kynges þat regnede þere after hym hadde þe name of hym, and were i-cleped[3] Antiochi, and everiche in þe singuler[4] nombre was i-cleped Anthiochus. Þe kynges þat come after[5] hym were Antiochus Theos, Antiochus Galericus, Antiochus þe Grete, Antiochus Epiphanes. Also in þe souþ, in[6] Egipt, regnede Tholomeus, Lagus his sone. Of hym kynges hadde þat name, and were i-cleped Tholomei; the whiche[7] kynges were Philadelphus, Euergetes, Philapator þat heet[8] Eupator also, Epiphanes, Philometor, Euergetes, Sother. *Iosephus, libro* 12°.[9] TREVISA.

*Capitulum tricesimum primum.*[10]

THOLOMEUS, Lagus his sone, regnede after Alisaundre in Egipte fourty ȝere, and was i-cleped Savyour, and hadde þat

---

Ab urbe. "downe of the erthe nowe this day." *Petrus, capitulo centesimo nonagesimo septimo.* Arrideus, the brother of Alexander, reignede in Macedony, in the londe off Grece, after the dethe of Alexander; Antigonus at the northe of Asia and of Pontus; and Seleucus Rucanor at the este of Siria and of Babilon; after whom Anthiocus Sother reignede, of whom other kynges succedenge were callede Anthiochi. Whiche be Anthiocus Theos, Anthiocus Galericus, Anthiocus Magnus, Anthiocus Epiphanes. Also Tholomeus, the son of Lagus, regnede at the sowthe parte in Egipte; after whom kynges folowenge were callede Ptholomei. Whiche be Philadelphius, Euergetes, Philopater or Eupator, Epiphanes, Philometor, Euergetes, Sother. *Iosephus, libro duodecimo.* MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

*Capitulum tricesimum primum.*

PTHOLOMEUS, the son of Lagus, began to reigne in Egipte after the dethe of kynge Alexander, whiche contynuede þer

---

[1] *Arydeus*, Cx.
[2] *Selenchus*, Cx.
[3] *named*, Cx.
[4] *every in the singler*, Cx.
[5] *succeeded*, Cx.
[6] *of*, Cx.
[7] *whoche*, γ.
[8] *Philopater otherwise called*, Cx.
[9] 120, Cx.
[10] *Cap. xxxii.* in β. and Cx.

cognominatus est Soter ; qui regno suo Syriam adjiciens debellavit Judæos, in diebus Sabbatorum[1] otiantes, captivosque ex eis trahens venditioni exposuit. In cujus diebus Jadus pontifex Judæorum obiit, cui Onias filius suus successit, cui Simon justus, cui frater suus Eleazarus.[2] Iste Ptolomeus adeo fortis fuit quod[3] Pyrrhum regem Epirotarum expulsum restitueret[4] in regnum, et devicto Demetrio filio Antigoni partem regni ablati Seleuco[5] regi Syriæ restitueret.[6] Agathocles,[7] cujus mira primordia apud Trogum[8] leguntur, apud

Ab urbe. 427. A transmigracione. 267.

Syracusam[9] excercet tyrannidem. Ptolomeus dolose cepit Jerusalem, et plures Judæorum captivavit et vendidit. Theophrastus[10] philosophus, qui ob divinitatem loquendi tale nomen sortitus est, et[11] Menander[12]

Ab urbe. 442. A transmigracione. 282.

clarent.[13] Ab isto anno historia Machabeorum com-

---

[1] *in diebus Sabbatorum*] Sabbatorum diebus, B.

[2] *pro Onia filio Simonis, adhuc parvulo constituitur.* Added to this sentence in C.D.

[3] *ut*, B.

[4] *restituit*, B.

[5] *Sileuco*, A.

[6] *Appius Claudius consul sive censor Romæ claret, qui aquam Claudiam urbi induxit et viam Appiam stravit*, added in C.D.

[7] *Agagodes*, C.D.

[8] The reference is Trogus, xxii. 1.

[9] *Siracusan*, A.; *Saracusanam*, B.

[10] *Thesatus*, A.; *Theofatus*, B.; *Theophatus*, MS.; *Theophrastus*, from *Petrus*, whence the passage is taken.

[11] *philosophus*, C.

[12] *Venandum*, B.

[13] *claruit*, B.

name Sother for a surname.[1] He putte[2] Siria to his kyng- TREVISA.
dom, and werred wiþ þe Iewes þat were ydel in þe holy day, and took prisoners of hem, and sette hem to sale. In his dayes deide Iadus bisshop of Iewes. After Iadus, his sone Onias was bisshop; after [hym][3] Symon þe riȝtful; after hym his broþer Eleazarus. Þis[4] Tholomeus was so strong þat he restored Pirrus kyng of Epirotes[5] to his kyngdom aȝen, after þat his enemys hadde i-putte hym out of his kyngdom, and he overcome Demetrius, Antigonus his sone, and restored som of þe kyngdom to Seleucus[6] kyng of Siria, ffor þe kyngdom was bynome Seleucus to forehonde.[7] Agatocles useþ tyrauntise[8] in Siracusa: of his wonderful bygynnynge me redeþ in Trogus his bookes. Tholomeus took Ierusalem[9] by fraude and by[10] gile, and took meny Iewes prisoners, and solde hem for covetise. Theophatus[11] þe philosofre hadde þat name Theophatus for his noble spekynge of God allemyȝty. This Theophatus and Menander[12] beeþ in hir[13] floures. From þis ȝere [þe storye][14] of Machabeyes acounteþ[15] nouȝt[16]

---

Ab urbe. by xl^ti^ yere, whiche was callede Saluator, other elles Sother, MS. HARL. 2261.
whiche caste to his realme Siria, and toke mony Iewes, beenge ydelle in the Sabbate day, and solde þeim. In the tyme of A transmigracione.
whom Iadus, the bischop of the Iewes, diede, whom Onias, his sou, succedede; after hym Symon Iustus; and after hym Eleazarus, his brother. This Ptholomeus was so myȝhte and stronge that he restorede Pirrus, kynge of Epirotes, expulsede from his realme, to hit, and restorede to Seleucus a parte of Siria taken from hym, hauenge victory of Demetrius, son of Antigonus. Agatocles exercisede grete crudelite at the cite callede Siracusan, whiche hade a meruellous begynnenge, as Trogus rehersethe. Ptholomeus toke Ierusalem by gyle and disseyte, and toke mony of the Iewes in f. 167. b.
captiuite, and did selle theyme. The philosophre Theofatus, takenge name for the excellence of eloquency, and also Menander, were in this tyme. The story of Machabes comp-

---

[1] *hadde a surname Sother*, α., β., and Cx.
[2] *put to*, Cx.
[3] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *þes*, γ.
[5] *Epurtes*, Cx.
[6] *Salencus*, Cx.
[7] *byfore*, Cx.
[8] *usiþ tirauntre*, β.; *tyraundyse*, γ.; *Agathocles used tyrannye*, Cx.
[9] *Iherusalem*, Cx.
[10] *by*] om. Cx.
[11] *Theophratus*, Cx., et infra.
[12] *Menand*, α., β., and γ. (without any abbreviation mark); *Menandis*, Cx.
[13] *be in theyr*, Cx.
[14] From α., β., γ.,; Cx. has *the historye*.
[15] *acompted*, Cx.
[16] *nouȝt*] om. β. and γ.

putat regnum Græcorum.[1] Seleucus rex Syriæ[2] circa hæc tempora Antiochiam, Laodiceam, Seleuciam
Ab urbe. 446. condit.[3] Simon magnus,[4] Oniæ filius,[5] claret, qui
A transmigratione. 286. propter pium cultum dictus est justus.[6] Tarentini[7] dehonestaverunt nuncios Romanorum. Unde et Pyrrhum regem Epirotarum cum octoginta millibus peditum, septem millibus[8] equitum, viginti elephantis[9] venientem[10] secum contra Romanos attraxerunt,[11] sed victus Pyrrhus in tertio congressu ad partes suas rediit.[12] Post hæc Tarentini conjuncti Carthaginiensibus contra Romanos bellaverunt, et ex tunc bella Punica surrexerunt.[13] *Eutropius.*[14] Pyrrhus prælio primo Romanos vicit, ac usque ad Prænestem urbem, octavodecimo ab urbe milliario, Italiam occupavit; captivos[15] qui vivi fuerant absque pretio remisit, occisos sepelivit, quos dum adverso vulnere et truci vultu jacere vidisset,[16] erectis manibus ait se orbis dominum fore potuisse si

---

[1] Varied in C.D.

[2] *Ciriæ*, B.

[3] *condidit*, B.

[4] *Magus*, A.

[5] *pontifex*, added in C.D.

[6] Slightly varied in C.D.

[7] *qui in ultima Italia sunt, nuncios Romanorum dehonestantes, plurimo finitimorum fulti præsidio, Pyrrhum regem Epiri in Græcia, de transmarinis vocaverunt*, added in C.D.

[8] *millibus*] om. B.

[9] Altered to *elephantibus* in A.

[10] *venientes*, B.

[11] *attraxerunt . . . Romanos*] om. B.

[12] *Post*, A.

[13] Varied and abbreviated in C.

[14] C. omits reference, which in full would be lib. ii. ch. 11–14.

[15] *captivos*, from B.; *captivi*, MSS. al.

[16] *vidisti*, B.

Trevisa.

þe kyngdom of Grees, regnum Grecorum. Aboute þis tyme Seleucus kyng of Siria bulde Antiochia, Laodicia,[1] and Seleucia. Þe grete Symon, Onyas his sone, is in his floures,[2] and is i-cleped riȝtful for his riȝtful byleve and worschippinge of God. Þe Tarentes dede grete vilonie[3] to þe messangers[4] of Rome; þerfore þey took wiþ hem Pirrus kyng of Epirotes, with foure score þowsand of[5] foot men, and sevene þowsand of horsmen, and twenty oliphauntes, aȝenst the Romayns; but Pirrus was overcome in the þridde fiȝtynge, and tornede home aȝen to his owne contray. After þis þe Tarentynes and þe Cartaginiensis to gidres[6] werrede aȝenst þe Romayns, and þanne arise[7] the batailles þat beeþ i-cleped Bella Punica. *Eutropius.* Pirrus overcom þe Romayns in þe firste bataille, and occupiede Italy anon to[8] þe citee Prenestes, eyȝtetene myle from Rome, and sent home[9] þe prisoners þat were i-take on lyve[10] wiþ oute raunsoun, and buried alle þat were i-slawe[11]; and whanne he seigh hym ligge wiþ grisliche[12] woundes and sterne semblant and cruel,[13] he ȝaf[14] up his hondes,[15] and seide þat he myȝte be lord of þe worlde ȝif he

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

tethe the reigne of men of Grece from this yere. Seleucus, the kynge of Siria, edifiede the cites of Anthiochia, Laodicia, and of Seleucia abowte this tyme. Symon Iustus, the son of Onias, was abowte thys tyme. The Tharentynes ȝafe rebuke to the messengers of the Romanes, whiche attracte unto theim Pirrus the kynge, with iiij$^{xx}$. m$^{t}$ of fote men, and vij. m$^{t}$ of horse men, with xx. elephauntes, of whom the Romanes hade victory; and in the thridde conflicte Pirrus the kynge returnede to his awne cuntre, from whiche tyme the batelles punicalle began to sprynge. *Eutropius.* That kynge Pirrus hade victory of the Romanes in the firste conflicte, and causede theym to go backe to a cite callede Prenestes, by xviij. myles from the cite of Rome, and occupiede Ytaly, and sende to Rome his prisoners withowte eny redempcion, and beriede the men sleyne; whiche, perceyvenge the Romanes so myȝhty in batelle, seide, that he myȝhte be lorde of the worlde if that his men were so

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Leodicia*, Cx.
[2] *prosperyte*, Cx.
[3] *fylany*, γ.; *vyleny*, Cx.
[4] *messagiers*, Cx.
[5] *of*] om. Cx., et infra.
[6] *togeder*, Cx.
[7] *ryse*, α., γ.; *and rise*, β.; *and reysed the*, Cx.
[8] *unto*, Cx.
[9] *hem*, Cx.
[10] *taken alyve*, Cx.
[11] *slayne*, Cx.
[12] *beheld them lye with grisely*, Cx.
[13] *cruwel*, β. and γ.
[14] *haf*, β. and γ.
[15] *sterne, terrible, and cruel, he heef up his hand*, Cx.

tales sibi milites contigissent.[1] Cum ergo[2] Pyrrhus Fabricium Romanorum legatum,[3] oblata quarta parte regni quæsiti, corrumpere non posset ut eum in partem suam attraheret, misit cum immensis donis Cineam[4] legatum suum ad Romanos, æquis conditionibus pacem petens. *Trogus, xvii°*.[5] Sed neminem inveniens cujus[6] domus muneribus ejus pateret, repulsus est; insuper et captivi ab eo nuper remissi infames habebantur eo quod armati capi potuissent.[7] Reversus Cineas[8] dixit Pyrrho se regum[9] patriam vidisse, ubi omnes fere tales fuissent qualis[10] solus Pyrrhus apud suos habebatur. Secundo igitur prælio Pyrrhus victus est, elephanti[11] ejus occisi, viginti millia[12] hominum cæsa sunt. *Ranulphus.*[13] Nam,[14] sicut dicit Isidorus, Romani[15] ordinaverant[16] sibi velites, id est expeditos[17] juvenes retro equites sedentes, qui in aggressu prælii desilirent de equorum dorsis, et cum scabris ferreis

Ab urbe. 451. A transmigracione. 291.

---

[1] Varied in C.D.
[2] *igitur*, B.
[3] *Romanorum legatum*] om. B.
[4] *Syneam*, B.
[5] B.C. omit reference. It should be lib. xviii. cap. 2.
[6] *ejus*, B.
[7] Slightly varied in C.D.
[8] *Syneas*, A.
[9] Space left in B.; *regiam*, C.D.
[10] *equales*, A.
[11] *elephantes*, D.
[12] *millia*] om. A.B.
[13] *Ranulphus . . . occisus est*] om. C.D.
[14] *Nam*] om. B.
[15] *Romanos*, B.
[16] *ordinaverunt*, A.
[17] *expedites*, MS.

hadde suche kny3tes. Pirrus profrede þe ferþe[1] part of his kyngdom þat he hadde i-gete[2] to oon Fabricius, messanger[3] of Rome, forto[4] holde wiþ hym and be on[5] his side; and Fabricius wolde nou3t assente. [Þanne Pirrus sente][6] oon Cinea come[7] wiþ grete 3iftes in message to þe Romayns, and axede[8] pees wiþ skilful condiciouns [*Trogus, decimo septimo*][9]; but he fonde[10] no manis hous þat wolde fonge[11] his 3iftes, but was i-put of; and þe prisoners þat were i-sent[12] a3e[13] were i-sclaundred for evermore, for þey were i-take prisoners while þey were i-armed. [*Titus.*][14] Cineas come a3en, and seide to Pirrus þat he hadde i-seie þe contray[15] of kynges; and seide [that][9] nygh al þat were þere were suche as Pirrus was i-holde[16] among his owne men. Þanne in þe secounde bataille Pirrus was overcome, and his olyphauntes were i-slawe[17] and twenty þowsand of his men. For, as Isodorus[18] seiþ, þe Romayns hadde i-ordeyned[19] swift 3ongelynges sittynge byhynde horsmen, þe whiche 3ongelynges

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe. bolde. This kynge Pirrus offrede to Fabricius, a legate of the Romanes, þe iiij$^{the}$ parte of thempire of Rome, to condescende and to helpe hym to gette hit; whiche messyngere wolde not condescende to hym in eny wise. The kynge seenge that he my3hte not be corrupte with eny money, sende hym to Rome with grete 3iftes, and desirenge pease of þeyme. *Trogus, libro septimo decimo.* Cyneas, the legate of Pirrus, sende with grete 3iftes to the Romanes, cowthe not fynde oon man that wolde receyve the 3iftes of his kynge; and also the men taken in captiuite, and sende to Rome, were hade in derision and contempte in that thei my3te haue been taken in armes. Cyneas the messenger returnenge, seide to Pirrus, that he hade seene the londe of kynges, where alle men were like as Pirrus the kynge was amonge theyme. Then Pirrus the kynge was deuicte f. 168. a. in the secunde batelle and conflicte, his elephantes sleyne, and xx$^{ti}$ m$^{r}$ of his men. ℞. For, as Isidorus rehersethe, the Romanes ordeynede to theyme wi3hte yonge men, whiche sittenge behynde the horsemen, lepede downe from the horses

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *fourth*, Cx.
[2] *geten*, Cx.
[3] *messagyer*, Cx.
[4] *for*] om. β. and Cx.
[5] *in*, α.; *yn*, γ.
[6] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *come*] om. α., γ., and Cx.
[8] *desired*, Cx.
[9] From β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *founde*, Cx.
[11] *receyve*, Cx.
[12] *i-*] om. α. and Cx.
[13] *agayne*, Cx.
[14] From Cx.
[15] *sene the contreye*, Cx.
[16] *holden*, Cx.
[17] *slayne*, Cx., et infra.
[18] *Isoder*, Cx.
[19] *yordeyng*, γ.

frontes elephantorum scalperent donec caderent et exspirarent. Post hoc Pyrrhus sic devictus secessit Tarentum, et inde Græciam transfretavit, ubi et postmodum occisus est.[1] *Eutropius.*[2] Cum Pyrrhus et Fabricius vicina castra haberent, medicus Pyrrhi de nocte ad[3] Fabricium veniens, promisit se dominum suum sibi traditurum si merces sibi sufficiens daretur. Quem tamen vinctum Fabricius[4] ad dominum suum misit cum doli denudatione. Tunc rex admirans ait: " Iste est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate quam " sol a cursu suo flectitur."[5] *Orosius,*[6] *libro quarto.*

Pyrrhus itaque invitatus a Tarentinis contra Romanos, consuluit Apollinem de belli eventu; qui respondit ei amphibolice[7] sic: *Dico te, Pyrrhe, Romanos vincere*

---

[1] See note [13], p. 22.

[2] C.D. omit reference, and add, *Fabricius contra Pyrrhum mittitur et* as an introduction to the next sentence.

[3] *cum*, A.

[4] *Fabricius* after *suum* in B.

[5] Varied in C.D.

[6] *Orosius . . . recessit*] C.D. substitute this passage: " Inde Pirrus, " occisis viginti uno [tribus, D.] " millibus de suis, Tarentum se- " cessit, et apud Argos Græciæ " tandem occisus est. Filius Cas- " sandri cepit regnare in Mace- " donia anno quarto. Censu Romæ " agitato inventa sunt civium 260 " milia. Macedonum rex Deme- " trius regnavit annis sex. Legati " Alexandrini a Ptolomeo rege " Egypti Romam missi amicitias " impetraverunt "

[7] *amphibologice*, B.

leep[1] doun liȝtliche in þe fiȝtynge, and clawede and frotede[2] þe oliphauntes in þe forhedes wiþ horscombes, forto[3] þe olyphauntes fel[4] doun and deide riȝt þere. Þan Pirrus was overcome, and wente into Tarent, and seillede[5] þennes in to Grees, þere he was afterward i-slawe. *Valerius.* Pirrus and[6] Fabricius hadde castelles nyh to gideres,[7] and Pirrus phicician come to Fabricius, and byhet[8] hym þat he wolde take to hym his lorde, ȝif he wolde take to[9] hym a covenable mede. Þanne þis Fabricius bonde þis phisician,[10] and sente hym to his lorde, and messangers[11] to warne hym of þe tresoun and of þe falshede.[12] Þan þe kynge wondrede and seide: "Þis is Fabricius, þat is hardere to be i-torned[13] out "of honeste þanne is þe sonne to be torned out of his cours." *Titus.* Pirrus was i-praied[14] of þe Tarentinus[15] to werre aȝenst þe Romayns, and [he][16] axede of Appolyn what ende[17] þe bataille schulde have; and Appolyn answered hym amphabolice,[18] þat is, [that][19] he ȝaf hym an answere of double understondynge: "It may falle[20] þat[21] Pirrus to scomfite

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe. in the metenge of the hostes, whiche hade instrumentes of yrne to scrape the forehedes of the elephauntes vn til that thei felle and diede. After that, Pirrus the kynge wente to Tarentus, and after þat to Grece, where he was sleyne afterwarde. *Valerius.* When hit was so that Pirrus and Fabricius hade theire hostes nye to geder, a leche of Pirrus come to Fabricius in the nyȝhte, promysenge that he wolde betray Pirrus, his lorde, if that he wolde ȝiffe to hym a condigne rewarde. Fabricius, the gouernoure of the Romanes, herenge that, sende hym bownde to his lorde, expressenge the treason of his seruaunte. Then Pirrus the kynge hauenge meruayle seide, "This Fabricius is as indeclinable "from honeste as the sonne from his naturalle cowrse." *Titus.* This Pirrus, desirede gretely off the Tarentynes to schewe theyme helpe ageyne the Romanes, askede cownselle of Appollo of the victory, whiche ȝafe to hym an answere, seyenge amphibologically: "I say to the thou may ouer-

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *ȝonglingis leepe, β.*; *yonge men lepte*, Cx.
[2] *frotide, β.*
[3] *unto*, Cx.
[4] *fylle*, Cx.
[5] *sayled*, Cx.
[6] *and*] om. Cx., in mistake.
[7] *nyghe togeders*, Cx.
[8] *biheet, β.*; *promysede*, Cx.
[9] ȝ*eve, α.* and Cx.
[10] *phicicien*, Cx.
[11] *messagyers*, Cx.
[12] *falsed, γ.*
[13] *tourned*, Cx., bis.
[14] *praysed*, Cx.
[15] *Tarentines*, Cx.
[16] In *β.* and Cx.
[17] *ynde*, Cx.
[18] *amphibolice, β.* and *γ.*; *amphibolyce*, Cx.
[19] From Cx.
[20] *befalle the Pirrus*, Cx.
[21] þ*ei, β.*; þ*e, γ.*

*posse.* Quo responso animatus venit apud Heracleam urbem Campaniæ, ubi primo die Romani, perterriti ex elephantorum mole, forma, et odore, diffugerunt; sed[1] secundo prælio Pyrrhus vulneratus in brachio[2] recessit.[3] In pluribus locis Italiæ cruor de fontibus fluxit, et[4] pluvia lactea descendit.[5] Seleucus rex Syriæ transtulit multos Judæos in urbes regni[6] sui, æqualem illis cum Græcis honorem concedens.[7] Eleazarus frater Simonis pontifex claret.[8] Romani condiderunt Beneventum in Samnio. *Gaufridus et*[9] *Alfridus.* Circa hæc tempora regnavit apud Britannos[10] Morvidus crudelis filius Danii, ex Tangustela[11] concubina progenitus, qui[12] post multa sævitiæ suæ[13] gesta devoratur a belua marina, relictis post se quinque filiis, quorum primogenitus Gorbonianus, æquitatis amator, aliquantisper regnans obiit.[14] Deinde Archgallo[15] secundus natu[16] regnavit,

Ab urbe. 454. A transmigracione. 294. Ab urbe. 458. A transmigracione. 298. Ab urbe. 464. A transmigracione. 304.

---

[1] *sed*] om. A.
[2] *in brachio*] om. B.
[3] See note [6], p. 24.
[4] *a*, A.
[5] *et de nubibus in speciem pluviæ lac descendit*, C.D.
[6] *regni*] om. A.
[7] *consedens*, A.
[8] Much varied in C., which adds: "Macedonum Pyrrhus regnavit menses sex. Seleucus capto in Silicia Demetrio Syriæ et Asiæ imperat. Macedonum Lysimachus regnavit annis quinque."
[9] *Gaufridus et*] om. C.D.
[10] *Britanniam*, A.B.
[11] *Tangustena*, D.
[12] *qui*] om. B.
[13] *suæ sevitior*, B.
[14] Varied in C.D.
[15] *Gargallo*, C.; *Reragallo*, D., et infra, *Argallo.*
[16] *natus*, B.

" þe Romayns." Pirrus was comforted by his[1] answere, and come to Eraclea þe citee of Sampnia; þere þe Romayns þe firste day were aferd and agrised[2] of þe hugenesse[3] and schap and smyl of þe[4] olyphauntes, and fligh[5] awey for drede; but in þe secounde bataille Pirrus was sore i-wounded[6] in his arme, and went his wey þens. In meny places of Italy blood sprang and ran out of þe[7] welles, and reyn[8] of melk come doun from hevene. Seleuchus[9] kyng of Siria took many Iewes in to þe citees of his kyngdom, and graunted hem as greet worschippe as þe Grees[10] hadde. Eleazarus, Symon his broþer, is bisshop of Iewes. Þe Romayns bulde Benevent in Sampnium. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Aboute þis tyme Morindus þe cruel, sone of Damus,[11] regned in Bretayne;[12] his moder heet[13] Tangustela, and was Damus his[14] concubine. Þis Morindus[15] dede[16] meny cruel dedes, and was i-ete at[17] þe laste of a greet beest of þe see, and lefte after hym fyve sones. Þe first heet[13] Gorbonianus, and[18] loved wel riȝtwisnesse, and regnede a whyle, and deide.[19] Þan þe secounde sone Arch- TREVISA.

Ab urbe. " comme the Romanes." Pirrus made bolde thro that answere, come to Erechea, a cite of Campany, where the Romanes, ferede of the elephauntes, fledde in the firste batelle. But Pirrus woundede soore in the secunde batelle returnede. Bloode did renne downe of welles in mony partes of Ytaly, and reyne descendede like to mylke. Seleucus, kynge of Siria, hade mony Iewes to inhabite cites of his realme, grauntenge to theyme egalle honoure with men of Grece. The Romanes edifiede the cite of Beneuent in the cuntre of Sampnites. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Moruidus, the cruelle man, and son of Danius, geten of Tangustela his concubine, reignede abowte this tyme in Briteyne, whiche was deuourede of grete bestes and fisches, after grete exercise of his crudelite, levenge after hym v. sonnes. Gorbonianus, the firste childe, and luffer of iustice and equite, reignede a season and diede. After that Archagallo, the secunde childe, reignede with grete MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 168. b.

[1] *with this*, Cx.
[2] *agrise*, β.; *agryse*, γ.
[3] *horrible gretenesse*, Cx.
[4] þe] om. γ.
[5] *flye*, γ.; *smelle of olyfauntes and fledde*, Cx.
[6] *soore wounded*, Cx.
[7] þe] om. β. and Cx.
[8] *rayne*, Cx.
[9] *Selencus*, Cx.
[10] *Grekes*, Cx.
[11] *Danius*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *Brytayne*, Cx.
[13] *was called*, Cx., et infra.
[14] *Danius'*, Cx.
[15] *Moryndus*, β.
[16] *did*, Cx.
[17] *eten atte*, Cx.
[18] *he*, Cx.
[19] *deyde*, γ.

et regnum[1] crudeliter tractavit. Quo tandem per populum expulso, Elidurus tertius natu pius[2] in regnum substituitur; qui post quinquennium suscepti regni venatui intendens apud nemus Calaterium,[3] *Ranulphus,*[4] quod hodie Caltres[5] dicitur, juxta Eboracum,[6] *Gaufridus,*[7] juxta urbem Alcluit, fratrem suum Archgallonem, nuper de regno expulsum, errabundum reperit, quem latenter in camera sua occuluit, languoreque simulato proceres regni ad se vocavit, quos fratrem suum in regnum[8] restituere coegit. Tandem Archgallone post decem annos obeunte, Elidurus rursum restituitur in regnum.[9] Sed residui[10] duo fratres, Vigenius et Peridurus, expugnaverunt eum, [et][11] apud urbem Trinovantum incarceraverunt; quibus vicissim regnantibus, et tandem obeuntibus, Elidurus de carcere levatus[12] jam tertio in regnum restituitur, et extunc vitam

---

[1] *et regnum*] om. B.
[2] *prius*, A.
[3] *Caleterium*, A.B.
[4] C.D. omit reference.
[5] *Yngelwode*, C.; *Inglewode*, D.
[6] *juxta Eboracum*] om. C.D.
[7] *Gaufridus*] om. C.D.
[8] *regno*, B.
[9] *in regnum*] om. A.B.
[10] *reliqui*, B.
[11] *et*] from A.C.D.
[12] *elevatus*, A.B.

gallo regnede cruelliche,[1] and was at þe laste i-put out by þe peple.[2] Þanne þe þridde sone Elidurus, a mylde man and softe, was i-made[3] kyng, and after fyve[4] ȝere of his kyngdom he hontede[5] in a woode þat heet Caltum,[6] Ꝑ,[7] þat now hatte Caltrees,[8] bysides ȝork. *Gaufridus.* Byside þe citee Alclud[9] he fond his broþer Archgallo maskynge, þat was i-putte[10] out of his kyngdom, and kepte hym priveliche[11] in his chaumbre, and lay on[12] his bed, and feyned hym sike,[13] and sente for þe lordes of þe londe, and compelled[14] hem to restore his broþer Archgallo to þe kyngdom. Þan Archgallo regnede ten ȝere, and deide. Þan Elidurus was restored efte to his[15] kyngdom; but his tweyne[16] oþer breþeren, Vigenius and Peridurus, werred wiþ hym, and prisoned hym in Trinouantum, þat is, Londoun, and þey tweyne[17] regnede by stempnes,[18] eiþer after oþer, and deide at[19] þe laste. Þanne Elidurus was i-take[20] out of prisoun, and restored to þe kyngdom, þo[21] þe þridde[22]

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. crudelite, wherefore he was expulsede by the peple from the londe; and Elidurus, the thridde son, a man of mekenesse, was substitute in to the kynge. This Elidurus ȝiffenge attendaunce to huntenge, after þe v^the^ yere of his reigne, at a woode callede Calaterium, now callede Galtrees, nye to Yorke, [*Gaufridus*] founde his brother Archagallo expulsede from that realme þer, whom he hidde priuely in his chamber; whiche fenynge hym seke, movede the noble men of the realme to restore his broþer and to make hym kynge. Then Archagallo restorede and made kynge diede after that he hade reignede x. yere; and then Elidurus was electe in to theire kynge. But the oþer ij. breþer, Vigenius and Peridurus, expugnede hym and putte hym in prison at the cite of Trinouante, whiche reignenge diuerse tymes, and dyenge, Elidurus was take from prison and made kynge the thridde tyme, lyvenge in peace

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *cruwelich*, β.; *cruwelych*, γ.; *cruelly*, Cx.
[2] *atte last by the peple was putte out*, Cx.
[3] *made*, Cx.
[4] *fyf*, γ.
[5] *hunted*, Cx.
[6] *Caltrium*, α., β.; *Calterium*, γ.; *Calcum*, Cx.
[7] Ꝑ] om. Cx.
[8] *Caltres*, β. and γ.; *Caltras*, Cx.
[9] *Alcluit*, α. β.; *Acliut*, Cx.
[10] *putte*, Cx.
[11] *pryvely*, Cx.
[12] *in*, β. and Cx.
[13] *seke*, Cx.
[14] *compellide*, β.
[15] þe, α.; *the*, Cx.
[16] *twey*, β. and Cx.
[17] *twey*, Cx.
[18] *stemnes*, γ.; *tymes*, Cx.
[19] *deyeden atte*, β.; *atte*, Cx.
[20] *take*, Cx.
[21] þo] om. Cx.
[22] þrid, β.

pacifice peregit. Post quem xxxii. reges apud Britannos consequenter regnaverunt. Inter quos rex Bledgaret omnes prædecessores [1] in musicis melodiis [2] præcellebat, ita [3] ut deus joculatorum diceretur. Post hæc Hely per xl[a] annos regnans, tres illustres filios post se reliquit, Lud, Cassibelanum,[4] et Neninum.[5]

## Cap. XXXII.

*[De versione Septuagintavirali, et de aliis Scripturarum versionibus. De bello Punico primo.]*

Ab urbe. 465. A transmigracione. 305.

Ptolomeus Philadelphius, Ægyptiorum secundus, regnavit annis triginta octo,[6] quem tradunt patrem proprium vicisse, ducenta millia [7] peditum, viginti millia equitum, duo millia[7] curruum, quadringentos elephantes in exercitu suo [8] habuisse.[9] *Petrus, ducentesimo.* Iste Judæos qui in Ægypto erant dimisit liberos,[10] numero centum viginti millia, dans dominis eorum pro

---

[1] *suos*, added in B.

[2] *musicis melodiis*] musicalibus, C.D.

[3] *ita*] om. A.; *adeo*, C.D.

[4] *Cassebelanum*, A.

[5] *Nennium*, A.B.; *Neninum*, C.D. and much varied throughout. In MS. a *w* is written in a later hand above the second letter of the word.

[6] *cujus anno primo Demetrius seipsum Seleuco tradidit*, added in C.D.

[7] *millia*] om. A.B.

[8] *suo*] om. B.

[9] Much varied in C.D., which quote *Dionisius* as the authority.

[10] *qui*, added in B.

tyme, and lyved afterward in pees to his lyves ende. After hym two and þritty kynges regnede among the Britouns[1] everich after oþer; among þe whiche kyng Bledgaret passede alle his predecessoures in musik[2] and in melodie, so þat he was i-cleped[3] god of glee men. After þat Hely regnede fourty ȝere, and lefte þre noble sones on lyve after hym, Lud, Cassibelanus, and Nemius.[4] *Petrus, capitulo* 200. TREVISA.

### *Capitulum tricesimum secundum.*[5]

THOLOMEUS Philadelphus, þe secounde kyng of Egipt, regnede eyȝte and þritty[6] ȝere. Me seiþ þat he overcome his owne fader,[7] and hadde in his oost[8] two hondred þowsand foot men, twenty þowsand [horsmen, two þowsend][9] chariotes, and foure hondred elephauntes.[10] *Petrus*, 300.[11] Þese[12] delyvered þe Iewes þat were in Egipt, and lete hym[13] goo fre, sixe score þowsand by tale, and payde to here lordes for every

---

Ab urbe. and tranquillite after that tyme. After whom xxxij. kynges reignede in Briteyne; but Bledgarec kynge precellede alle other in musike and in melodyes, in so moche that he was callede god of disporters. After that Hely, reignenge amonge the Britones by xl^ti^ yere, lefte thre noble childer behynde hym, Ludde, Cassibelanus, and Neninus. *Petrus, capitulo ducentesimo.* MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

### *Capitulum tricesimum secundum.*

PTHOLOMEUS Philadelphius, the secunde kynge of men of Egipte, began to reigne, whiche reignede by xxx^ti^viij. yere. Somme men reherse this Ptolomeus to haue hade victory of his awne fader, and to haue hade in his hoste cc. m^l^ of foote men, xx^ti^ m^l^ of horse men, ij. thowsande of charietes, and cccc. elephauntes. *Petrus, capitulo ducentesimo.* This Ptholomeus sende the Iewes taken and putte into captiuite vn to Ierusalem, takenge to the lordes of theym for euery man cxx. f. 169. a.

---

[1] *Brytayns*, Cx.
[2] *musicke*, Cx.
[3] *called*, Cx.
[4] *Vennius*, γ.
[5] Cx. has no division here.
[6] *thyrtty*, Cx.
[7] *fadir*, β.
[8] *hoost*, Cx.
[9] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *olyfantes*, Cx.
[11] 200, γ. and Cx.
[12] *þis*, β.; *þes*, γ.; *This*, Cx.
[13] *ham*, γ.

quolibet capite centum viginti[1] drachmas[2] argenti,[3] id est[4] viginti quinque[5] solidos nostræ monetæ. Vasa etiam[6] votiva misit Eleazaro pontifici Judæorum. Consilio quoque Demetrii ductus, quem bibliothecæ suæ præfecerat, rogavit per nuncios Eleazarum pontificem ut mitteret sibi Judæos peritos qui legem Moysi[7] ex Hebræo in Græcam transferrent linguam. Eleazarus vero transmisit regi ex qualibet[8] tribu sex viros, qui reddunt lxxii. Sed consuetudo scripturæ est modicum numerum, si superfuerit, subticere.[9] Isti[10] sunt septuaginta interpretes, qui regem Ptolomeum de unius dei[11] cognitione, et de regni sui gubernatione instruxerunt, legem, psalmos, et prophetas transtulerunt. In quo opere ubi aliquid de Trinitate occurrebat, aut siluerunt aut ænigmatice illud[12] transtulerunt, ne tres deos colendos tradidisse viderentur.[13] Similiter in Isaya

---

[1] *viginti*] om. A.
[2] *dragmas*, MSS.
[3] *Egipti*, C.D.
[4] *id est*] om. B.
[5] *quindecim*, A.
[6] *et*, A.
[7] *Moysi*] eorum, C.D.
[8] *omni*, B.
[9] *subticere*] space left in B.; slightly varied in C.D.
[10] *Isti*] Hii, B.
[11] *Dei*, from A.C.D.; *Diei*, MS.
[12] *illud*] om. B.
[13] Varied slightly in C.D.

pol twenty [dragmes of selver, þat is, fyve and twenty][1] schillynges of oure money, and sente þe vessel[2] þat were i-halowed[3] by Iewes to Eleaȝarus bisshop of Iewes. Also, by counsaille of Demetrius, þat was wardeyn[4] of his bookes, he sente messangers[5] to Eleaȝarus þe bisshop, prayenge[6] þat he wolde sende hym wise men of [the][7] Iewes, þat schulde torne Moyses lawe out of Ebrewe in to Grewe.[8] [Than Eleaȝarus sente unto the kyng of every lygnage vi. men, that[9] draweth to thre score and twelve; but the Scripture usith ofte time[10] to speke not of the litel nombre yf it be[11] odde over the grete. Thes be[12] called the seventi, that torned holy Scripture out of Hebrewe into Grue],[13] and enformede Tholomeus þe kyng of þe knowleche of oon God, and of þe governaunce of þe kyngdom, and translated þe lawe, psalmes, and prophecies. In þat translacioun, where þey fonde out[14] of þe Trinite, þei speke[15] not þerof, oþer þey translated it in a rebel[16] wise, leste we wolde wene þat þey speke[17] of þre Goddes. Also in Isay aboute þe

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

dragmas of siluyr, whiche is xxxv. schilenges of oure moneye, sendenge precious veselles to Eleazarus, bischoppe of Ierusalem, by the cownselle of Demetrius, preyenge Eleazarus by discrete messyngers that he wolde sende to hym noble clerkes of the Iewes, that thei myȝte translate the lawe of Moyses owte of Hebrewe in to Grewe. Eleazarus sende to hym vj. men of euery tribe, lxxij. in nowmbre, but the consuetude of scripture is to omitte the litelle nowmbre if þat hit remayne after the grete nowmbre. These men be the lxx[ti] interpretatores, whiche instructe lawe and psalmes of the cognicion of oon God, and gubernacion of theire realme, and translate prophecies, kepenge silence or spekenge similitudinary where eny thynge of the Trinite was in theire werke, leste that hit scholde seme theyme to haue taken iij. goddes to be worschippede. Also thei putte but oon name of God in the processe of Ysay, whiche was the angelle of grete

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *vessels*, β.; *vessaile*, Cx.
[3] *halowide*, β.; *yhalwed*, γ.
[4] *warden*, Cx.
[5] *messagers*, Cx.
[6] *praiynge*, β.
[7] From Cx.
[8] *Gru*, γ.; *Hebrew into Grue*, Cx.
[9] *þat wole be þre score*, β.; *þat wol be þo*, γ.
[10] *time*] om. β.
[11] *ȝif it is*, β.
[12] *þens buþ*, γ.
[13] From β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *ouȝt*, α., β., and Cx.; *oȝt*, γ.
[15] *spake*, Cx.
[16] *a redel*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[17] *spak*, Cx.

circa incarnationem Christi, ubi sex nomina de Deo invenerunt, unum solummodo[1] posuerunt, id est, magni concilii angelus, ne forte hominem deificatum[2] dixisse viderentur. Istud autem opus sub septuaginta duobus [diebus][3] consummaverunt. Sed Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro xviii. capitulo xlii., videtur velle quod isti septuaginta interpretes seorsum in singulis cellis id idem sine aliqua verborum dissonantia aut sensuum transtulerunt. Jeronimus vero sentit quod simul[4] in eodem conclavi, vel certe quod opus sex dierum in Sabbato simul[5] conferrent et conflarent. *Augustinus de Civitate.*[6] Septuaginta viri senes de singulis tribubus electi, singuli in singulis cellis seorsum, in Ægypto apud Alexandriam divinam scripturam de Hebræo in Græcum transtulerunt, neque in verborum valore[7] aut ordine discrepantes.[8] Et licet fuerint alii sub novo testa-

[1] *solomodo*, MS.
[2] *forte* here in B.
[3] *diebus*] added from A.B.C.D.
[4] *simul et*, A.; *et simul*, B.
[5] *simul*] om. B.
[6] *libro* 18, *capitulo* 42, added in A.D.; *l.* 18. *ca.* 22, in B.C.
[7] *volare*, B.
[8] Varied in C.D.

incarnacioun of Crist, þey founde sixe names of God, and sette but oon; þat name[1] is Angelus magni consilii, an aungel[2] of greet counsaile, [leste][3] me wolde wene þat þey wolde mene þat mankynde[4] and manhede schulde be [þe][3] kynde[5] of God and of[6] godhede. Þey fulfilled[7] þis work in þre score dayes and ten; but it semeþ þat Seint Austyn,[8] de Civitate [Dei,][9] libro 18°, capitulo 42°, wil mene þat þis seventy[10] were departed everich[11] by hym self in a celle,[12] and translated þe lawe wiþ oute discorde of wordes[13] oþer of menynge. Ieronimus wil mene[14] þat þey alle were i-closede in oon hous, oþer þat þey come to gidres þe Saturday, and examyned [and correctede][15] here werkes[16] of sixe dayes. *Augustinus de Civitate [Dei],*[9] *libro* 18°, *capitulo* 42°. Seventy olde men of al þe lynages of Israel, everiche[11] by hym self, at Alexandria in Egipt, tornede holy writt out of Hebrewe in to Grewe,[17] and descordede not[18] in wordes, in menynge,[19] noþer in settynge of wordes. And þough[20] þere were oþere in þe tyme of þe newe

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. cownselle, leste that hit scholde seme theim to haue seide man to haue bee deificate, in whiche processe thei fownde vj. names of Godde. These noble clerkes finischede that laboure in lxxij$^{ti}$ daies. But Seynte Austyn, de Civitate Dei, libro octavo decimo, capitulo 42°, semethe to wille that the lxx$^{ti}$ interpretatores were diuidede into diuerse chambres, and that thei alle accordede in oon. But Seynte Ierom semethe to vnderstonde that thei were alle in oon chambre, other elles that thei, diuidede by vj. daies, mette to gedre in the Sabbatte day, and combynede and compilede theire maters togedre. *Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro suo octavo decimo.* lxx$^{ti}$ men of diuerse tribus, departede in diuerse celles at a cite callede Alexandria in Egipte, translate diuine Scripture owte of Hebrewe in to Grewe, not discordenge in eny thynge, neiþer in valoure of wordes, neither in ordre. And thawȝe þer were men that did translate owte of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 169. b.

---

[1] *name*] om. Cx.
[2] *angel*, Cx.
[3] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *mankunde*, γ.
[5] *kunde*, γ.
[6] *of*] om. α. and Cx.
[7] *Hy folfulde*, γ.
[8] *Augustyn*, Cx.
[9] Cx.
[10] *understandeth that these seventy*, Cx.
[11] *every*, Cx.
[12] *selle*, Cx.
[13] *or sentence*, Cx.
[14] *Ierom holdeth*, Cx.
[15] From α., β., and γ.; *and correcte*, Cx.
[16] þe *work*, γ.
[17] *Grue*, Cx., et infra.
[18] *discordide nouȝt*, β.
[19] *sentence*, Cx.
[20] þey, γ.

mento qui de Hebræo in Græcum[1] transferrent, utpote Aquila, Symmachus,[2] Theodotion, et quinta editio cujus auctor ignoratur, his tamen omnibus lxx[a]. interpretes præferuntur. Fuit etiam[3] temporibus nostris[4] presbyter quidam Jeronimus, homo doctissimus, trium linguarum peritus, qui de Hebræo in Latinum transtulit. Cujus litteratum laborem quamvis Judæi contendant esse[5] veriorem, Ecclesiæ tamen Christi tot hominum auctoritati neminem judicant[6] præferendum. Nonnulli autem interpretationem lxx. interpretum per Hebræos codices emendare volentes, nec[7] tamen ausi sunt[8] detrahere quod lxx[a] amplius habebant quam Hebræi. Sed ibi apposuerunt virgulas jacentes quemadmodum unciæ scribuntur [ ]. Quæ etiam obeli vocabantur[9] ⊖ ad denotandum superabundantiam. Quod autem Hebræi amplius habebant et lxx[a]. minus, illa asteriscis, id est signis ad modum stellarum factis*, notabant, quasi ad illustrandum defectiva.[10] *Isidorus, libro*[11] *sexto.* Iste Ptolomeus septuaginta millia librorum[12] in sua bibliotheca fertur habuisse. *Petrus super Genesim, capitulo xv°.*[13] De diversis translationibus sufficiat semel

---

[1] *similiter*, added in C.D.
[2] *Simachus*, MSS.
[3] *etiam*] om. B.
[4] *nostris*] om. B.
[5] *cæteris*, added in C.D.
[6] *esse*, added in A.B.
[7] *non*, B.
[8] *audentes*, B.
[9] *vocantur*, A.
[10] Varied in C.D.
[11] *Ethymologiarum*, added in C.D.
[12] *millia libros*, B.
[13] *capitulo xv.*] om. B.

Trevisa.

testament þat tornede holy writ out of Hebrewe into Grewe; þat were Aquila, Simachus,[1] Theodocion, and þe fifte translacioun þe auctor þerof is not knowen,[2] þese[3] seventy beeþ i-sette to fore[4] alle oþere. In oure tyme oon Ieronimus, a preost, a wise man, and a[5] konnynge in þre longages, tornede holy writt[6] out of þe Hebrew into Latyn. Iewes telleþ[7] þat his translacioun is trewest; noþeles holy chirche demeþ no man to be i-putte tofore þe auctorite of so meny men. Som men wolde amende þe translacioun of þe seventy by bookes of Hebrew; but þey durste[8] not wiþ drawe what þe seventy hadde[9] more þan þe Hebrewes; but þere þey made strikes[10] liche as ounces[11] beeþ i-write, and beeþ[12] also i-cleped oboly,[13] to schewe þat þere is more þan is in þe Hebrewes[14] bookes. But what the Hebrewes hadde more þan þe seventy þey marked[15] wiþ markede wiþ[16] markes þat hatte[17] astarisces, and beeþ i-schape[18] as sterres, at it were to hiȝte þe defaute. *Ysidorus, libro* 6°. Me seiþ þat þis Tholomeus hadde seventy þowsand bookes[19] in his librarie.[20] *Petrus, libro*[21] 15°. Of dyvers trans-

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Hebrewe in to Grewe in the Newe Testamente, as Aquila Simachus, Theodocion, and the v^the^ edicion, the auctor of whom is ignorante, ȝitte the lxx^ti^ interpretatores be preferrede afore theyme. Mony men willenge to amende the interpretacion of the lxx^ti^ interpretatores by bokes of Hebrewe, hade noo audacite to detray that the lxx^ti^ interpretatores hade more then men of Hebrewe, puttenge signes þer callede obeli, to betokyn superhabundaunce. And thei made signes in the maner of sterres in the places where the lxx^ti^ interpretatores hade lesse then the men of Hebrewe, as to make briȝhte thynges defectiue. *Ysidorus, Eth: libro sexto.* This Ptholomeus hade lxx^ti^ bookes in his bible. *Petrus, capitulo quinto decimo.* Hit is sufficiaunte to speke at oon

---

[1] *Symachus*, Cx.
[2] *unknowen*, Cx.
[3] *þeos*, γ.
[4] *be sette byfore*, Cx.
[5] *a*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[6] *translated holy Scripture*, Cx.
[7] *say*, Cx.
[8] *þurste*, γ.; *dar*, Cx.
[9] *hadden*, β. and Cx.
[10] *strickes*, β.; *strikkes*, γ.
[11] *unces*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *be wrytton, and be*, Cx.
[13] *obeli*, γ.
[14] *Hebrewe*, α., γ., and Cx.; *Hebrue*, β.
[15] *merkede*, γ.
[16] *markede wiþ*] repeated by error of the scribe.
[17] *be called*, Cx.
[18] *be shapen*, Cx.
[19] *bokes*, γ.
[20] *lybrary*, Cx.
[21] *capitulo*, Cx.

dicere. Ante incarnationem Domini annis trescentis quadraginta uno Interpretes lxx[a]. floruerunt. Item post ascensionem Domini annis centum viginti quatuor, sub Adriano principe, Aquila transtulit. Deinde post annos quinquaginta tres, sub Commodo principe, floruit Theodotion. Deinde post annos triginta, sub Severo principe, Symmachus. Deinde post annos octo Hierosolumis[1] reperta est quinta editio, quæ idcirco vulgata dicitur quia ejus auctor ignoratur. Deinde post annos octodecim, sub Alexandro principe, Origines transtulit cum asterisco et obelo, sed postmodum transtulit sine his. Hi omnes de Hebræo in Græcum transtulerunt. Qui autem de Græco in Latinum plures fuerunt. Ultimo tamen[2] Jeronimus de Hebræo in Latinum transtulit, cujus editio, præter quam in psalterio, ubique fere servatur.[3] [4] *Eutropius.*[5]

---

[1] *Irlumis*, MS.
[2] *autem*, A.B.
[3] Varied and abbreviated in C.D.
[4] *Antigonus regnavit Macedoniam annis* 36, added in C.D.
[5] *libro primo*, added in C.D.

TREVISA.

laciouns it is inow to speke at ones. Tofore[1] þe Incarnacioun of oure Lord þre hondred ȝere [and][2] fourty and oon, þe seventy þat tornede holy writt out of Hebrewe into Grewe were in here floures.[3] Also, after þe Ascencioun of oure Lord sixe score ȝere and foure, in Adrian þe princes tyme, Aquila made a translacioun. Þanne, after þre and fifty ȝere, in Comodus þe princes tyme, Theodocion was in his floures.[4] Þanne after þritty ȝere, in Severus þe princes tyme, Simachus[5] made his translacioun. Þanne after eiȝte ȝere þe fifte[6] translacioun was i-founde[7] at Ierusalem, and is i-cleped þe comoun[8] translacioun, ffor he þat made it is unknowe. Þanne after eiȝtene[9] ȝere, in Alisaundre þe princes tyme, Origenes made a translacioun wiþ signes þat beeþ[10] i-cleped astarisces[11] and obelus, and afterward he made anoþer translacioun wiþ[12] signes[13] and merkes; and alle þese translated out of Hebrewe into Grewe.[14] Meny translated out of Grewe[14] into Latyn; but at þe laste Ierom translatede out of Hebrewe in to Latyn, and his translacioun is i-holde nygh[15] in every place out take in þe Psawter.[16] *Eutropius.* Þe Romayns dede þe firste

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

tyme of diuerse translaciones. The lxx^ti^ interpretatores were afore the incarnacion of Criste by ccc. and xlj. yere. Also Aquila did translate in the tyme of Adrian the prince, after the Ascencion a c. and xxiiij. yere. After þat Simachus, by xxx^ti^ yere, did translate in the tyme of the prynce Seuerus. After þat viij. yere the v^the^ translacion was founde at Ierusalem, þe auctor of whom was not knowen. After that by xviij. yere Origenes did translate, with asteriscus and obelus, in the tyme of þe prince Alexander; after þat Origenes did translate hym selfe withowte þeim. Alle these men did translate from Hebrewe in to Grewe. But mony men did translate owte of Latyn in to Grewe. Neuerthelesse Seynte Ierom did translate laste owte of Hebrewe in to Latyn, whose translacion is obseruede allemoste, excepte the translacion in his psawter. *Eutropius.* The Romanes haue

---

[1] *Byfore*, Cx.
[2] In Cx.
[3] *in prosperyte*, Cx.
[4] *in his prosperyte*, Cx.
[5] *Symachus*, Cx.
[6] *fifþe*, β.
[7] *founden*, β. and Cx.
[8] *comyn*, β. and γ.; *comune*, Cx.
[9] *eyȝtetene*, γ.
[10] *be*, Cx.
[11] *astaryches*, Cx.
[12] *wiþ oute such signes*, γ., correctly.
[13] Here β. and Cx. have *siches signes*.
[14] *Gru*, γ.; *Grue*, Cx.
[15] *neiȝ*, β.
[16] *Sauter*, α., β., γ., and Cx.

Ab urbe. 431. A transmigracione. 311.

Primum bellum Punicum contra Afros Romani gesserunt, quod[1] dicitur Punicum seu Carthaginense. Et quamvis Romani usque ad hæc tempora extra Italiam arma[2] non movissent, ut[3] plenius scirentur[4] copiæ[5] Romanorum, censu habito inventa sunt civium capita ducenta nonaginta duo millia trescenta triginta quatuor,[6] quamquam[7] a condita urbe bella nunquam cessassent. Sicque per quinque continuos annos Romani apud Siciliam[8] contra Hieronem[7] regem Siciliæ et contra Afros victores fuere.[9] Unde et Romani in Africam primum bellum transtulerunt, duce[10] Regulo consule, qui primo naves eorum aut cepit aut demersit aut fugavit. Tandem tres duces Afrorum devicit, ex-

---

[1] *quia*, B.
[2] *bella*, B.
[3] *tum*, added in A.B.
[4] *scirentur*] from A.C.D.; *scirent*, MS.
[5] *capita*, B.
[6] 292134, C.D.
[7] *quamquam...Hieronem*] om. B.
[8] *Ciciliam*, A.
[9] *fuerunt*, B.
[10] *Marco*, added in A.B.

bataille, þat is i-cleped bellum Punicum, in[1] Cartaginense[2] aȝenst þe Affres, þat beeþ[3] men of Affrica, beeþ[4] i-cleped Affrica, and[5] þey[4] beeþ i-cleped Affri, Puny,[6] Peny, Puncy,[7] Punices, and Cartaginenses; þerfore þe bataille þat is aȝenst hem [is cleped bellum Punicum, and[8] Cartaginense also, as it were the bataylle that is ayenst hem that be called][9] Puny[10] Punices, and Cartaginenses. Þanne it foloweþ in þe storie. [Though][11] þe Romaynes hadde i-meoved[12] noon armour[13] wiþ oute Italy to fore[14] þat tyme, noþeles forto knowe certenliche[15] þe somme and noumbre of Romayns þey payede a certayn, and were acounted, and i-founde two hondred þowsand [foure score þowsand twelf þowsand][16] þre hondred and foure and þritty. Þe batailles cesed nouȝt[17] siþþe þe citee was first i-bulde. And so þe Romayns fyve ȝere continualliche[18] in[19] Sicilia aȝenst Ieron[20] kyng of Sicilia, and aȝenst þe Affris[21] were victors, and hadde þe maistrie. Þanne þe Romayns ȝaf þe firste bataille in Affrica. Here[22] ledere was Markus[23] Regulus, consul of Rome; and first þey took hir schippes, and drenched hem,[24] oþer[25] chased hem and her schippes; and at[26] þe laste he[27] took þre dukes of Affrica, and

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. doen a Punicalle batelle, or Cartaginense, ageyne men of Affrica, in whiche tyme the cite of Rome hade men in hit ij$^{c}$. m$^{r}$ xcij. m$^{r}$ ccc. and xxxiij$^{ti}$ men, thauȝhe batelles seasede never þer from the edifienge of the cite of Rome un to that tyme. And the Romanes were victores by v. yere continually, wherefore the Romanes transferrede the firste batelle to men of Affrike, Marchus Regulus electe to be þe gouernoure of the Romanes and a consul; whiche toke firste theire schippes, other drownede theyme, other elles causede the peple to flee. At the laste he ouercomne iij. dukes and gouernoures of men

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 170. a.

---

[1] *and*, α., β., and Cx.
[2] *Cartaginensem*, Cx.
[3] A caret is placed here in MS. Addit., but no word supplied.
[4] *beeþ . . . þey*] for this β., γ., and Cx. have: *Trevisa: Men of Affrica . . .*
[5] *and*] om. α.
[6] *Primi, Peni, Punici*, Cx.
[7] *Punici*, β. and γ.
[8] *bellum*, added here in γ.
[9] From β. and Cx.
[10] *Punici*, Cx.
[11] From Cx.; *þey*, γ.
[12] *moved*, Cx.
[13] *armure*, β.; *armur*, γ.
[14] *byfore*, Cx.
[15] *certainly*, Cx.
[16] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[17] *never*, β.; *nevere seþthe*, γ.; *batayll cessed never sith*, Cx.
[18] *continually*, Cx.
[19] *and*, Cx, wrongly.
[20] *Iheron*, β., γ., and Cx.
[21] *Affers*, Cx.
[22] *Her*, Cx.
[23] *Marcus*, Cx.
[24] *drynchede ham*, γ.
[25] *ether*, Cx.
[26] *atte*, β. and Cx.
[27] *they*, Cx.

ercitum contrivit, elephantos plures cepit, viginti septem millia captivorum Romam transmisit.[1] Inter hæc apud flumen Bagrada[2] serpentem ingentem occidit, cujus corium Romæ delatum centum[3] viginti pedum spectaculo fuit.[4] Tunc devicti Carthaginienses[5] pacem petierunt, quam cum Regulus nisi durissimis[6] conditionibus dare nollet,[7] Afri[8] attracto Xanthippo[9] rege Lacedæmoniorum, Marcum Regulum cum toto exercitu suo ultima pernicie[10] devicerunt. Ita ut duobus tantummodo[11] Romanis fugientibus, xxx[a] millibus occisis, ipse[12] Marcus Regulus cum quingentis captivis in vinculis[13] diu teneretur. Postmodo Romani navali certamine et terrestri ita Afros devicerunt, ut ducentis millibus hostium cæsis, centum triginta elephantis captis, Carthaginienses Marcum Regulum Romam mitterent, permutationem captivorum implorantes.[14] *Augustinus de Civitate, libro primo, capitulo quintodecimo.* Præstito tamen juramento ut, si quod petebant minime

---

[1] Varied and abbreviated in C.D.
[2] *Bagrada*, from D.; *Bragada*, MSS.
[3] *centum*] om. B.
[4] *fuit*] fuerunt, B.
[5] *Cartaginenses*, A.B.
[6] *duris*, B.
[7] *vellet*, B.
[8] *Afri*] om. B.
[9] *Zansippo*, MSS.
[10] *pernicie*] from A.B.C.D.; *provinciæ*, MS.
[11] *tantomodo*, A.C.D. and MS.
[12] *ipse*] om. B.
[13] *vinculis*] from B.; *vincula*, A.C.D. and MS.
[14] Varied in C.D., which omit reference.

beet[1] doun þe oost,[2] and took meny olyphauntes, and sent sevene and twenty [þowsand][3] prisoners to Rome. Among þese[4] dedes, at[5] þe ryver Bragada he slouȝ[6] a grete serpent, and sente þe skyn þerof to Rome for a greet wonder; ffor þat skyn was sixe score foot[7] long. Þanne þe Cartaginenses, men of Affrica, were overcome, and axede pees; and Marcus Regulus wolde graunte no[8] pees but uppon wel harde condiciouns. Þanne þe Affres[9] gat wiþ hem Ȝanȝippus[10] kynge of Lacedemonia, and overcome Marcus Regulus wiþ al his oost[11] at þe laste meschеef,[12] so þat onliche[13] tweyne of þe Romayns scapede and fligh,[14] þritty þowsand were deed i-slawe,[15] Marcus Regulus and fyve hondred prisoners were i-holde longe in bondes. Afterward þe Romayns overcome þe Affres in werre in see [and][16] in lond, so þat þey slouȝ[17] of here enemyes two hondred þowsand, and six score olyphauntes and ten were i-take; and þe Cartagynenses Affres sente Marcus Regulus to Rome, and prayde þat þey wolde chaunge prisoners. *Augustinus de Civitate* [*Dei*],[18] *libro primo.* Noþeles an oþ was i-swore þat ȝif þat[19] þey axede schulde nouȝt be i-doo,

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. of Affrike and theire hoste, and toke mony elephantes, and sende xxvij. m$^{r}$ men taken in captiuite to Rome. After that he did sle a serpente at the water callede Bragada, the skynne of whom brouȝte to Rome was of a cxx. foote. Then men of Cartago deuicte desirede peas, whiche Marchus wolde not grawnte to theyme peas, but on soore condiciones, and also grevous. Men of Affrike attracte to theym Zanȝippus kynge of Lacedemonia, and hade victory of the Romanes, in so moche that xxx$^{ti}$ m$^{r}$ of theyme sleyne, Marchus Regulus was taken and putte in prison with v.$^{c}$. After that men of Affrike were deuicte bothe by see and londe, that ij.$^{c}$. m$^{r}$ of theyme sleyne, and a c. and xxx$^{ti}$ elephauntes taken, men of Cartago sende Marcus Regulus to Rome, desirenge the permutacion of theire men in captiuite. *Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro primo.* An othe made that Marchus Regulus scholde not[20]

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *bent*, γ.
[2] *hooste*, Cx.
[3] From α., γ., and Cx.
[4] *þeus*, γ.
[5] *atte*, β. and Cx.
[6] *they slow*, Cx.
[7] *fote*, β. and Cx.
[8] *none*, Cx.
[9] *Affers*, Cx., et infra.
[10] *Zansippus*, β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *hoost*, Cx.
[12] *meschef*, β.; *atte last meschief*, Cx.
[13] *only*, Cx.
[14] *flyȝ*, β.; *escapede and fledde*, Cx.
[15] *dede slayne*, Cx.
[16] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[17] *slewe*, Cx.
[18] From Cx.
[19] *þat*] om. Cx., wrongly.
[20] Sic.

fieret, Marcus Carthagini rediret, perrexit ille, et tanquam non esset Romanus uxorem a complexibus amovit. In senatu contraria legationi suæ[1] persuasit, asserens non esse utile Romanæ rei publicæ propter ipsum jam senem tot nobiles captivos permutare; quod et factum est. Nec post hanc per-[2] suasionem Marcus redire compulsus est, Romanis præsertim[3] eum ad morandum hortantibus; sed quia redire juraverat, et honesti[4] civis auctoritatem in urbe post captivitatem habere non poterat, redire præelegit. Ubi Afri eum in ligno angusto clavis acutis introrsus hispido incluserunt,[5] circumcisis palpebris sic stare et vigilare usque ad mortem[6] fecerunt.[7] *Petrus, sexagesimo octavo.*[8] Ptolomeus[9] pugnavit contra Antiochum Theos, regem Syriæ, sed postquam[10] fœderati[11] sunt; nam Antiochus duxit in uxorem Berenicam[12] filiam Ptolomei, Laodice priore uxore repudiata; quæ tamen[13] Laodices, cum postmodum redisset in gratiam

[1] *suæ*] om. B.
[2] *per*] om. B.
[3] *præceptis*, B.
[4] *honeste*, B.
[5] *et*, B.
[6] *usque ad mortem*] om. B.
[7] Varied and transposed in C.D.
[8] 168, C.D.
[9] *Philadelphius*, added in C.D.
[10] *postmodum*, A.; *postea*, C.D.
[11] *postmodum confœderati*, B.
[12] *Beronicam*, MSS.
[13] *tamen*] om. B.

Regulus schulde torne aȝen to Cartage. He wente forþ, and dede[1] awey his wif from his bed, as þey[2] he were no Romayn; and in þe counsaille of senatoures i-gadered to gedres,[3] he counsaillede þe contrarie of his owne message, and seide þat it was nouȝt profitable[4] to þe comounte[5] of Rome to chaunge so meny noble prisoners for suche an olde man as he was. Þe Romayns dede[1] by his counsaille. Noþeles he was not compelled for to goo aȝen, but þe Romayns counsaillede[6] hym specialliche forto abide[7] at Rome; but for he swoor[8] at Cartage þat he schulde come aȝen, and[9] he myȝt nouȝt have auctorite of an honest[10] burgeys in þis citee of Rome after þat he was prisoner, he chees[11] for to goo aȝen, and wente aȝen. Þere þe Affres closed[12] hym in a streiȝt[13] tree þat was þicke[14] pikede wiþ ynne wiþ longe and scharpe nayles,[15] and parede of his[16] yȝe liddes, and made hym stonde so þere and wake to his lyves ende. *Petrus*, 168. Tholomeus fauȝt aȝenst Antiochus Theos kyng of Siria, but afterward þey were confethered to gidres[17]; ffor Antiochus weddede Beronica, Tholomeus his douȝter, and forsook his raþer wif Laodices; but at the laste Laodices hadde grace of here hous- TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. comme to Cartago ageyne, whiche Marchus seide that hit was not profitable to the commune vtilite to permute so mony noble men for oon olde man, makenge a protestacion that he wolde goe ageyn, and specially for this cause, in that he myȝhte not haue the auctorite of an honeste citesynne in Rome after his captiuite. Men of Affrike putte hym in a streyte tre fulle of nayles, with his eien open, and the liddes of theyme fixede with nayles, and so thei causede hym to stonde and to wake vn to the that he diede. *Petrus, capitulo sexagesimo octavo.* Ptholomeus ȝafe batelle ageyn Anthiocus Theos, kynge of Siria, but after that thei were confederate, for Anthiocus mariede Beronica, the doȝhter of Ptholomeus, geten by Laodices his firste wife refusede from hym; whiche commenge MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *dide*, Cx., et infra.
[2] *though*, Cx.
[3] *togeder*, Cx.
[4] *not prouffitable*, Cx.
[5] *comynte*, β. and γ.
[6] *counceiliden*, β.
[7] *forto abyde specyalych*, γ.
[8] *but bycause he sware*, Cx.
[9] *yf*, Cx.
[10] *onest*, γ.; *honneste bourges of the*, Cx.
[11] *ches*, β.; *chese*, Cx.
[12] *closiden*, β.
[13] *streyt*, γ.; *strayte*, Cx.
[14] *þicke*] om. γ.; *ymked*, α. and β.
[15] *that was ful of pykes within forth of sharpe nayles*, Cx.
[16] *þe*, α.; *þe lydes and made*, β; *hys ye lydes*, γ.; *the lyddes of his eyen*, Cx.
[17] *togadris*, β.; *confedered togyder*, Cx.

viri,[1] occidit eum veneno, et filium quem de Berenica susceperat; filium vero suum, Antiochum Galericum, præfecit Syriæ.[2] Argenteus nummus primum in urbe Roma figuratur.[3] *Petrus, lxiii.*[4]

Ab urbe. 438.
A transmigracione. 318.

## Cap. XXXIII.

[*De rebus Ægyptiis, et de bello Punico secundo.*]

Ptolomeus Euergetes, frater[5] Philadelphi, Ægyptiorum[6] tertius, regnavit annis sexdecim.[7] Hic in ultionem sororis[8] Berenicæ, cujus maritus et filius occisi fuerant, vastavit Syriam, Ciliciam, partem Asiæ, et fatigavit Antiochum Galericum, sed audito quod principes Ægypti in ipsum absentem conspirassent, rediit in Ægyptum, trahens secum prædam multam et simulacrorum duo millia sexcenta.[9] Porro Galericus duos filios reliquit, Seleucum et Antiochum Magnum; sed tandem Antiochus, occiso fratre suo, regnavit in Syria

---

[1] *sui*, B.

[2] Varied in C.D.

[3] "Zeno Stoicus philosophus moritur. Nichomedes rex Bythyniæ Nichomediam condidit. Romani bello navali Carthaginienses superant, et centum urbes Libyæ capiunt. Manasses avunculus Eleazari accepit pontificatum. Carthaginienses 90 naves Romanorum capiunt in Sicilia, Metello consule fugato. *Giraldus.* Parthis a Macedoniæ imperio recedentibus primus in illis regnavit Arsaces, a quo sequentes reges dicuntur Arsacidæ. Hic primum illos legibus informavit, legit militem, castra munivit, urbes firmavit, [immunivit, D.] Seleucum regem Syriæ superavit. Tandem regnum Hyrcanorum suo adjecit imperio." *Petrus, capitulo* 168. Added in C.D.

[4] *sexagesimo octavo*, A.; *capitulo* 8, B.

[5] *filius*, C.D.

[6] *rex*, added in B.

[7] 24, C.; 46, D.

[8] *suæ*, added in B.

[9] Slightly varied in C.D.

bonde,[1] and come to hym aȝe,[2] and punysshed[3] hym and his sone þat he hadde i-gete[4] on Beronica, and made her owne sone Antiochus Galericus[5] kyng of Siria. A peny of silver is first i-schape[6] in Rome. TREVISA.

### *Capitulum tricesimum tertium.*[7]

THOLOMEUS Euergetes, Philadelphius his broþer, was þe þridde [kyng][8] of Egipt, and regnede sixe and twenty ȝere. Þis in wreche of his suster[9] Beronica, for here housbond and here sone were i-slawe[10] wiþ venym, destroyed[11] Siria, Silicia, a party of Asia, and greved Antiochus Galericus. But whan he herde þat þe princes of Egipt hadde conspired aȝenst hym in his absence, he tornede aȝen into Egipt, and ladde wiþ hym grete[12] prayes, and two þowsand and sixe hondred of[13] mawmettis.[14] Antiochus Galericus lefte tweie sones after hym, Seleucus[15] and þe grete Antiochus; but at þe laste Seleucus was i-slawe, and his broþer Antiochus regnede in Siria sixe

---

Ab urbe. and obteynenge grace and fauor of her howsebonde poysenede hym. A peny of siluyr was made and institute firste in Rome aboute this tyme. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

### *Capitulum tricesimum tertium.* f. 170. b.

PTHOLOMEUS EUERGETES, broþer to Philadelphius, the thridde kynge of men of Egipte, began to reigne, whiche reignede xxvj$^{ti}$ yere. This Ptholomeus wastede Siria for the dethe of the howsebonde of Beronica, and of her childe also, and Silicia a parte of Asia, and causede Anthiocus Galericus to fle. Whiche herenge his princes to haue conspirede his dethe in his absence, returnede into Egipte, takinge with hym mony preyes, and ij. m$^{l}$ and vj.$^{c}$. of similacres. Galericus lefte his ij. sonnes, Seleucus and Anthiocus Magnus; but at the laste Anthiocus reignede in Siria, his brother dedde,

---

[1] *hir husbond*, Cx.
[2] *agayne*, Cx.
[3] *puysonde*, γ.
[4] *begeten*, Cx.
[5] *Galericus*] om. Cx.
[6] *shapen*, Cx.
[7] Here Cx. agrees with MS. in the numbering of the chapters.
[8] From Cx.
[9] *soster*, γ.
[10] *slayn*, Cx., et infra.
[11] *destruyede*, β.; *destruyde*, γ.
[12] *good*, Cx.
[13] *of*] om. Cx.
[14] *mametes*, γ.
[15] *Selenchus*, Cx., et infra.

triginta sex annis.[1] Qui postmodum congressus cum Philopatore[2] rege Ægypti, victus est, et[3] fugiens pæne captus.[4] [5] Ennius[6] poeta apud Tarentum nascitur. Qui a Catone quæstore Romam translatus habitavit in monte Aventino parco sumptu et unius ancillæ ministerio contentus. Quo in tempore[7] virgo[8] vestalis a servo corrupta seipsam occidit.[9] *Eutropius, libro secundo.* Quadraginta ferme millia Gallorum, qui

Ab urbe. 517. A transmigracione. 357.

Alpes jam transcenderant, cæsa sunt a Romanis.[10] Hi nempe Galli, Britomaro duce, juraverant non prius se baltea militaria deposituros quam Capitolium occupassent.[11] Et factum est ita. Nam victos eos

Ab urbe. 526. A transmigracione. 366.

Æmilius[12] consul in Capitolio discinxit. Antiochus

---

[1] 36 *annis*] om. C.D., but insert it later on, note [1], p. 50.

[2] *Philopatore*, from A.; *Philefatore*, B.; *Philopatre*, MS.

[3] *per desertum*, added in C.D.

[4] *est*, added in B.C.D.

[5] *Macedonum Demetrius regnavit annis decem*, added in D.

[6] *Emenius*, D.

[7] *Quo in tempore*] om. C.D.

[8] *quædam*, added in A.B.

[9] *Macedonum Antigonus cæpit regnare, et regnavit annis quindecim*, added in C.D.

[10] C.D. abbreviate the previous sentence, and add here: "*Eutropius.* " Gallorum quidem animi feroces " corpora plusquam humana erant, " sed experimento deprehensum est " quod virtus eorum, sicut primo " impetu major quam virorum est, " ita sequens minor est quam fœmi- " narum. Alpina namque corpora " humente cœlo educata quoddam " simile suis habent nivibus, quæ " pingui calore in sudorem resolutæ " quasi sole laxantur."

[11] *incendissent*, C.D.

[12] *Emiaus*, C.

and þritty ȝere, and fauȝt afterward wiþ Philopater kyng of Egipt, and fliȝ,[1] and was wel nygh[2] i-take.[3] Ennius þe poete is i-bore[4] at Tarent. Caton[5] þe questor brouȝte hym to Rome. *Trevisa.* Questor is he þat gadreþ tribut[6] to Rome, and þe domesman was somtyme i-cleped questor. Also [the][7] wardeyns of þe tresorie[8] were i-cleped questores. But now cherles[9] and pardoneres[10] beeþ i-cleped questores. Þanne it foloweþ in þe storie.[11] Ennius þe poete wonede[12] in þe hille Aventinus with litel cost, and hilde hym apayed wiþ þe service of oon[13] wenche. Þat tyme a bondeman lay by a mayde of þe temple of þe goddes Vesta, and þe mayde slowȝ hir self for sorwe.[14] *Eutropiuȝ, libro* 2°. Aboute[15] [this tyme][7] fourty þowsand of[16] Galles passede[17] þe hilles Alpes, and were i-slawe[18] of Romayns. Þese Galles hadde a ledere þat hiȝt[19] Brytomarus, and þey made here avow and swore[20] þat þey wolde nevere doo of hire girdelles[21] of knyȝthode ar[22] þey come in [to][23] þe capitol of Rome. And so it byfel[24]; ffor whanne þey were overcome, Emylyus[25] þe consul dede[26] hem

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe. by the space of xxxvj. yere, whiche metenge in batelle with Philopator, kynge of Egipte, was ouercommen and allemoste taken. Ennius the poete was borne at Tharentus this tyme, whiche brouȝte to Rome by Cato, a questor, dwellede in the mownte Auentyne, was of litelle meite contente with the ministery of oon goose. *Eutropius, libro secundo.* xl$^{ti}$ m$^{t}$ men of Fraunce were sleyne of the Romanes, whiche hade commen to the hilles Alpyne. These men of Fraunce hade made an othe that thei wolde not putte awey theire girdelles of knyȝhtehode vn til thei hade occupiede the capitoly. And so hit was; for the consul Emilius destroyede and pereschede theyme

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *fledde*, Cx.
[2] *neiȝ*, β.
[3] *taken*, Cx.
[4] *born*, Cx.
[5] *Cato*, Cx.
[6] *gadred trybute*, Cx.
[7] From Cx.
[8] *tresour*, Cx.
[9] *churles*, Cx.
[10] *pardneres*, β.; *gyllours and pardeners*, γ.
[11] *history*, Cx.
[12] *dwellyd*, Cx.
[13] *and was content with the service of a*, Cx.
[14] *sorowe*, Cx.
[15] *Aboute an fourty*, γ.
[16] *of*] om. Cx.
[17] *passiden*, β.
[18] *slayne*, Cx., ut passim.
[19] *callyd*, Cx.
[20] *swar*, Cx.
[21] *gurdles*, γ.; *gurdels*, Cx.
[22] *er*, β.; *till*, Cx.
[23] From α., γ., and Cx.
[24] *bifille*, β.
[25] *Emilus*, γ. and Cx.
[26] *dude*, γ.; *putte*, Cx.

magnus hoc anno cœpit regnare super Syriam.[1]

Ab urbe. 529. A transmigracione. 369. Ptolomeus Eupator seu[2] Philopator, filius Euergetis, regnavit Ægyptiis annis[3] xvii$^{m}$; sub quo principe geruntur ea quæ de primis[4] Machabeis[5] scribuntur.[6] *Trogus, libro tricesimo.*[7] Iste Ptolomeus ex magnitudine facinoris sortitus est nomen Philopatoris. Quippe[8] omisso[9] actu militari, otio, luxuriæ, crepundiis, atque parricidiis se dedit. Noctes stupris, dies conviviis consumpsit.[10] Denique occisa Eurydice,[11] quæ et sibi[12] soror fuerat et uxor, meretricibus adhæsit. Inde provocatus Antiochus Magnus Ægyptum subegisset, nisi de Græcia conducto exercitu impeditus fuisset. Tandem mortuo isto Ptolomeo meretrices ejus sunt suspensæ, relicto ad regimen regni puero quinquenni quem ex

---

[1] The whole much varied in C.D.
[2] *sive*, B.
[3] *annis*] om. B.
[4] *primis*] om. C.D.
[5] *primo Machabeorum*, B.
[6] Slightly varied in C.D., as are the six following sentences.
[7] The reference is chapp. 1, 2.
[8] *Qui prius*, B.
[9] *omisso*] from A.; *amisso*, MS., C.D.
[10] *deputavit*, C.D.
[11] *Erudice*, A.; *Eruduce*, MS.
[12] *sibi et*, B.

to depe in pe capitol[1] of Rome.[2] And so it byfel. For whanne[3] pat ȝere [pe grete][4] Antiochus gan[5] to regne in Siria, Tholomeus Emperator,[6] pat heet[7] Philopator also,[8] Euergetes his sone, regnede in Egipt seventene ȝere. In his tyme were pe dedes i-doo pat beep i-rad[9] of the firste Machabeis. *Trogus, libro* 30°. Þis Tholomeus[10] for his evel lyvynge was i-cleped Philopator, for he left [of][11] pe dedes of knyȝthode, and ȝaf hym to slewpe, to leccherie,[12] to children nysete,[13] to manslauȝter,[14] and to sle his piers.[15] He spendede[16] pe nyȝt in hordom,[17] and pe day in festes; at pe laste he slowȝ Erudices, pat was his suster and his wif, and ȝaf hym al to strompettes and to hoores.[18] Þerfore pe grete Antiochus was wroop, and wolde have[19] i-wonne Egipt, ne hadde[20] he be i-lette by an oost[21] pat was i-hered[22] out of Grecia.[23] At pe laste he[24] was deed, and lefte a childe of fyve ȝere olde[25] to kepe pe kyngdom, pat he hadde i-gete[26]

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe. taken in captiuite in the capitoly. Anthiocus Magnus began to reigne in Siria abowte this tyme. Ptholomeus Eupator or Philopator, son of Euergetes, began to reigne amonge men of Egipte, whiche reignede xvij. yere, in whose tyme those thynges happede whiche be wryten of the pennes[27] of the Machabees. *Trogus, libro tricesimo.* This Ptholomeus was namede Philopator for the magnitude of his trespas; for he lefte pe actes of cheuallery and ȝafe hym to ydelnes, lecchery, and to superfluites, wastenge nyȝhtes in lechery and synne, and the daies in festes and in superfluites. After that Erudix
f. 171. a. his wife y-sleyne, and sustyr to hym, he drawede un to women of ylle disposicion. Anthiocus Magnus provokede thro that hade occupiede alle Egipte, but that an hoste of men hyrede ȝafe to hym resistence. At the laste, this Ptholomeus dedde, the women of ylle disposicion to whom he drawede were hongede, levenge after hym a childe of v. yere in age, whom

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *capitoil, β.*; *capitoyl, γ.*; *capytoyle,* Cx.
[2] *of Rome . . . whanne*] om. *β., γ.,* and Cx.
[3] *For whanne*] om. *α.*
[4] From *α.* and Cx.
[5] *bygan,* Cx.
[6] *Eupator, β.* and *γ.*
[7] *Eupator, otherwise callyd,* Cx.
[8] *also*] om. Cx.
[9] *that be redde,* Cx.
[10] *Ptholomeus, α.*
[11] From *α., γ.,* and Cx.
[12] *lecherye,* Cx.
[13] *childrens nicete,* Cx.
[14] *manslauȝt, β.* and *γ.*
[15] *peres, β.* and *γ.*; *peeres,* Cx.
[16] *spende, β.* and Cx.
[17] *hourdom, γ.*; *hoerdome,* Cx.
[18] *harlattes,* Cx.
[19] *han,* Cx.
[20] *nadde, α., β.,* and Cx.; *nad, γ.*
[21] *hoost,* Cx.
[22] *huyred, β*; *yhuyred, γ.*
[23] *huyred oute of Grece,* Cx.
[24] *he*] om. *α.*; *This Tholomeus, β.* and Cx.
[25] *of age,* Cx.
[26] *bygoten,* Cx.
[27] Sic.



HACKNEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

Ab urbe. 533. A transmigracione. 373.

Eurydice[1] susceperat. [2] *Eutropius, libro tertio, et Orosius, libro quarto.*[3] Hoc anno cœpit[4] secundum[5] bellum Punicum, durans per septemdecim annos, in quo Romani magis erant contriti quam victores. Nempe Hannibal filius Hamilcaris,[6] puer nonennis quondam juraverat patri suo ad aras deorum quod quam cito posset bellum Romanis inferret.[7] [8] Hannibal ergo[9] vicesimum jam[10] agens annum, Saguntum florentissimam Hispaniæ civitatem Romanoque[11] populo amicissimam octo mensibus obsedit.[12] Mittunt Romani legatos ad Hannibalem, ut ratione fœderis inter eos nuper initi ab obsidione desistat. Contempta hac[13] petitione procedunt ulterius legati ad Africam de rupto fœdere conquerentes, sed cum nihil proficerent Romam redierunt. Interim medio tempore deletum est Saguntum in hunc modum. Afflicta nimium per obsidionem et famem Sagunto, accessit ad urbem quidam de militibus[14] Hannibalis, sed amicus civitatis,

---

[1] *Erudice*, MSS.

[2] C.D. add: "Macedonum Philippus regnavit annis quadraginta duo. Victi sunt Judæi; quadraginta millia armatorum ex illis cæduntur."

[3] C.D. omit reference.

[4] *incepit*, A.B.

[5] *secundum*] om. A.B.

[6] *Amilcari*, MSS.

[7] Varied and abbreviated in C.D.

[8] *Eutropius*, added as authority in C.D.

[9] *igitur*, B.

[10] *jam*] om. B.

[11] *Romanorum*, B.

[12] *obsedit*] subvertit, dura responsa Romanorum legatorum dedit, in C.D., the succeeding passages, as far as *suum* below, p. 54, being omitted.

[13] *ac*, A.

[14] *de militibus*] om. A.

on Erudices. þanne his strompettis were an [1] hanged every-chon. *Eutropius, libro* 3°. þat ȝere bygan þe secounde bataille þat [2] hatte bellum Punicum, and durede seventene ȝere. In þat bataille þe Romayns were overcome more [3] þan victors, and hadde more harme þan þey quytte [4]; ffor Hanybal, Amilcarius [5] his sone, a childe of nyne ȝere olde, hadde i-swore [6] to his owne fader at þe auȝtres [7] of goddes, þat he wolde ȝeve þe Romayns a bataille as sone as he myȝte. þanne Hanybal, in his twentiþe [8] ȝere of age [and] [9] eyȝte monþes, bysegede [10] Saguntum, þe faireste [11] citee of Spayne, and moste frend to þe Romayns. þe Romayns sendeþ messangers [12] to Hanybal, prayenge þat he wolde leve þe seege, bycause of covenant þat was bytwene hem raþer. þis axinge [13] was [14] despised, and þe messangers [15] wente forþ into Affrica to pleyne of þe covenant i-broke [16]; but þey seigh [17] þat it was for nouȝt, and tornede home aȝen to Rome. þanne, in þe mene tyme, Saguntum [18] was destroyed in þis manere: Saguntum was hugeliche i-greved [19] by þe sege, and by [the] [20] grete honger, and oon of Hanybal his knyȝtes, þat was frende

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. he gate by Erudix his wife and sustyr. *Eutropius, libro tertio.* The secunde batelle Punical began, continuenge by xvij. yere, in whom the Romanes were more deuicte then victores. Hanibal, the son of Amilcarus, a childe of ix. yere in age, made a promyse to his fader, at the awters of theire goddes, þat he wolde ȝiffe batelle to þe Romanes as soone as he myȝhte. Hanibal hauenge xx$^{ti}$ yere in age segede a cite in Speyne, Saguntum, moste luffenge to the Romanes, by viij. monethes. The Romanes sende messyngers to Hanibal that he scholde leve the segenge of that cite by reason of promysse made betwene þeyme. Hanibal despisenge theire message, the messynge to Affrike [21] compleynenge of the promyse broken to þeim, whiche reioycenge noo comforte returnede to Rome. Whiche cite was destroyede in þis maner folowenge: A knyȝhte longenge to Hanibal, and luffenge that cite, come to

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *an*] om. Cx.
[2] *called*, Cx.
[3] *more overcome*, α. and Cx.
[4] *than they were quytte*, Cx.
[5] *Amilcarus*, β.; *Amilcaris sonne*, Cx.
[6] *sworn*, Cx.
[7] *auctres*, β. and γ.
[8] *twenty*, Cx.
[9] From β. and Cx.
[10] *bisegide*, β.; *bysegede eyȝte monthes S.*, γ.; *besieged Saguntin*, Cx.
[11] *fayrste*, γ.
[12] *sente a messager*, Cx.
[13] *prayer*, Cx.
[14] *ys*, γ.
[15] *messager*, Cx.
[16] *broken*, Cx.
[17] *siȝ*, β.; *sawe*, Cx.
[18] *Saguntin*, Cx.
[19] *gretely agreved*, Cx.
[20] From Cx.
[21] Sic.

consulens cives ut urbem redderent cum omni [1] argento et auro suo, cum [2] aliis rebus [2] ipsi vivi evaderent. At illi deliberato consilio ignem incendunt, in quo argentum et aurum projiciunt, et post semetipsos[3] immergunt. Deleta igitur civitate, Hannibal fratrem suum [4] Hasdrubalem in Hispania reliquit. Ipse cum centum millibus peditum, decem millibus equitum, quadraginta elephantis, verno tempore [5] transpenetratis [6] Alpibus usque tunc immeabilibus, Italiam venit, Cornelio Scipione, Romano tribuno, Hispanias interim debellante.[7] *Orosius, lviiii* .[8] Igitur [9] Hannibal Pyrenæos montes transgressus, inter ferocissimas Gallorum [10] gentes ferro [11] viam sibi fecit, et nonodecimo die a Pyrenæis usque ad Alpes pervenit, ubi per quatriduum a Gallis infestatus ferro et igne viam sibi

---

[1] *omni*] om. A.B.

[2] *et*, B.

[3] *seipsos*, B.

[4] *suum*. See note 11, p. 52.

[5] *verno tempore*] om. B.

[6] *transpenetratis*] from A.B.C.D.; *transpenetrans*, MS.

[7] Varied in C.D., which omit the reference.

[8] *libro quarto*, A. correctly ; *libro* 8°, B.

[9] *Sed*, C., and from *Pyreneos* to *Verumtamen* omitted.

[10] *Galliarum*, B.

[11] *ferro* after *fecit*, B.

to þe citee, wente to þe citee, and counsaillede[1] þe men of þe citee to ȝilde up þe citee[2] wiþ al þe gold and selver and oþere richesses[3] þat was þere ynne, and þey schulde skape[4] hem self on lyve[5]; but þey avised[6] hem, and took counsaille, and made wel huge fuyre,[7] and þrewe þerynne al þe gold and silver, and hem self at the laste. Whan þis[8] citee was destroyed, Hanybal lefte his broþer Asdrubal[9] in Spayne, and he hym self wiþ an hondred þowsand [of[10] foot men, and ten þowsand][11] of horsmen, and fourty olyphauntes, passede þe hilles Alpes in springynge[12] tyme, þere no man hadde i-passed to forehonde,[13] and wente into Italy. Þe mene tyme Cornelius Scipio, consul of Rome, werrede in Spayne. *Orosius.* Þanne Hanibal passede þe hilles Pireneus,[14] and made hym away wiþ iren[15] and wiþ fuyre[16] among þe cruel peple of Galles; and he come þe nyntetþe day among[17] from þe hilles Pireneus to Alpes. Þere he was harde a[18] sette[19] foure dayes wiþ Galles; but he made hym[20] way wiþ iren and wiþ fuyre amonge þe

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. the peple of hit, after that thei hade suffrede grete hungre, cownsaylenge theyme to yolde vp the cite with alle theire goodes, hauenge your life grauntede to yow. This peple of the cite takenge cownselle togeder, sette fire in the cite, in to whom thei keste alle theire golde and siluyr, and after that they felle in to þe fire and were brente. That cite destroyede, Hanibal lefte Asdrubal his broþer in Speyne. This Hanibal hauenge with hym a c. m$^{t}$ of fote men and x. m$^{t}$ of horsemen, xl$^{ti}$ elephauntes, passenge the hilles Alpyne in the tyme of ver, come to Ytaly, Cornelius Scipio beenge that tyme occupiede in batelle in Speyne. *Orosius.* This Hanibal passenge the hilles Pirene, made weye to hym with his swerde and with fire amonge the cruelle peple of Fraunce, trowblede soore with theyme by the space of iiij. daies; whiche was conclusede with

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 171. b.

---

[1] *counceiled*, β.; *consailde*, γ.
[2] *yelde it up*, Cx.
[3] *ryches*, Cx.
[4] *ascape*, β.; *shold escape*, Cx.
[5] *hem silf alyve*, β.; *hamsylf a lyve*, γ.; *themself a lyve*, Cx.
[6] *advysed*, Cx.
[7] *a grete fire*, Cx.
[8] *the*, Cx.
[9] *Astrubal*, Cx.
[10] *of*] om. Cx.
[11] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *springgyng*, γ.
[13] *passed byfore*, Cx.
[14] *Pirenes*, β. and γ., et infra; *Pyrenes*, Cx., et infra.
[15] *yre*, γ.
[16] *and wiþ fuyre*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[17] *among*] om. β., γ., and Cx. rightly.
[18] *a*] om. Cx.
[19] *asset*, γ.
[20] *hym*] om. γ.

fecit. Verumtamen in summo Apennino monte nivibus biduo fuerat conclusus,[1] ubi jumenta, homines, et elephantos quamplures amisit. *Eutropius, libro tertio.*[2] Tunc Romanos mira prodigia terruerunt; nam apud Arpos sol cum luna pugnare,[3] apud Capenas duæ lunæ exortæ, apud[4] Faliscos[5] cœlum scindi videbatur. Audito igitur Hannibalis adventu, Cornelius Scipio de Hispaniis revocatur, quem apud Ticinum occurrentem Hannibal primo devicit, contrito exercitu Romano, deinde apud flumen Cremeram[6] cum suo exercitu prorsus detrivit.[7] Tertio Sempronium de Sicilia[8] redeuntem cum suo exercitu contrivit. Quarto Flaminium consulem, cæsis viginti quinque millibus, interemit, sex millia cepit. *Orosius.*[9] Ubi tam acriter pugnatum est, ut cum terræ motus urbes diruens montesque[10] scindens tunc accideret, bellantes

---

[1] *inclusus*, A.
[2] C.D. abbreviate greatly and omit reference.
[3] *pugnasse*, C.D.
[4] *ad*, B.
[5] *Falisces*, B.
[6] *Cremam*, MSS.
[7] Much shortened in C.D.
[8] *Cicilia*, A.
[9] B. omits reference.
[10] *et montes*, B.

cruel peple.[1] Noþeles [in][2] þe hiȝest hille Appeninus,[3] Hanibal was closede tweie dayes wiþ snow; þere he loste meny men, olphantes,[4] and oþere bestes. *Trevisa.* Pyrenus is an hiȝe hille of Spayne, and meny sigh[5] hilles in þat side beeþ i-cleped montes Pirenei.[6] Alpes beeþ hiȝe hilles in þe side of Italy. Þerforþ Hannibal wente to Rome, and Hanibal heet Penitus also, þerfore Alpes beeþ i-cleped Appenini, as þey it were Penitus is hilles.[7] *Eutropius.* Þe[8] wonderful mervailles ferede[9] þe Romayns; for among þe Arpes[10] hit semed þat þe sonne fauȝt wiþ þe mone, among þe Capenes hit semed þat tweye mones were aryse,[11] among þe Phalisces[12] hit semed þat hevene was i-clove.[13] Þan whanne þey herde þe comynge of Hanibal, Cornelius Scipio was sente after out of Spayne,[14] and Hanibal mette wiþ hym [and overcom hym][15] first at Ticinum, and beet[16] doun þe oost[17] of Rome; and he overcome hym eft[18] at þe ryver Erenia.[19] At þe pridde tyme he beet[20] doun[21] Sempronius wiþ his oost þat come out of Sicilia.[22] At þe fourþe tyme he slowȝ Flamens þe consul, and fyve and twenty þowsand of his oost, and took sixe þowsand prisoners. *Titus.* Þere was so harde fiȝtinge þat þe fiȝtinge men woste[23] nouȝt of þe erþe schakynge þat was while þey

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

snawe by ij. daies in the hille Appenyne, where he loste mony men, bestes, and elephauntes. *Eutropius.* Mony meruellous signes causede the Romanes to be aferde; for the sonne was seene to fiȝhte with the moone at Arpos, and ij. mones were seen at a place callede Capena, and the firmamente was seene as to haue ben diuidede at Faliscos. The Romanes herenge of the commenge of Hanibal, Scipio was desirede to comme from Speyne, whom Haniballe mette at Ticinus, and hade victory of hym; after that Hanibal hade victory of Sempronius commenge from Sicille. After that Hanibal hade victory of Flammens, consul, sleenge xv. mꝝ of Romanes, and takenge vj. mꝝ in captiuite. *Titus.* Where the peple did fiȝhte soo soore, that when there was that tyme a movenge of the erthe, destroyenge cites

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *amonge þe cruel peple*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[2] From β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *Appenninus*, Cx.
[4] *olyfauntes*, Cx.
[5] *hyȝ*, α. and γ.; *heiȝ*, β.; *hyghe*, Cx.
[6] *Pireni*, β. and Cx.
[7] *Penitus hilles*, β. and Cx.
[8] *þo*, β. and γ.; *Tho*, Cx.
[9] *feered*, Cx.
[10] *Alpes*, Cx.
[11] *risen*, Cx.
[12] *Falisces*, γ. and Cx.
[13] *cloven*, Cx.
[14] *forth to Spayne*, Cx.
[15] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[16] *bent*, β. and γ.
[17] *hooste*, Cx., et infra.
[18] *wiþ his ost*, added here in γ.
[19] *Crema*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[20] *bent*, β.; *beot*, γ.
[21] *scomfyt*, Cx.
[22] *Scicilia*, β. and Cx.
[23] *wist*, β.; *wuste*, γ.; *wyst*, Cx.

hoc non sentirent. *Eutropius.*[1] Quinto Fabius Maximus contra Hannibalem[2] missus, per summa montium et abdita nemorum[3] castra ponens, Hannibalis[4] fervorem[5] eludens, reperta occasione devicit.[6] Sexto consules Romani, Lucius Æmilius Paulus, et Caius[7] Terentius[3] Varro, contra Hannibalem mittuntur, quos tamen præmunierat[8] Fabius Maximus, quod Hannibalem pugnæ impatientem non aliter devincerent quam pugnam differendo.[9] Ipsi tamen contra consilium impatientius agentes victi sunt apud Cannas, vicum[10] Apuliæ, juvantibus Hannibalem potissime vento et arena levata, ubi cæsa sunt Romanorum equitum quadraginta millia, militum quinque millia, consulares viri et senatores[11] aut capti aut occisi. Nec dubium ultimum diem Romani status tunc fuisse, si Hannibal uti[12] victoria sicut[13] vincere scivisset. *Ranulphus.* Id est,[14] si statim post victoriam illam ad urbem capiendam

---

[1] *Eutropius*] om. B.
[2] *Anibalem*, B.
[3] *et*, added in B.
[4] *Hanibalem*, B.
[5] *fervore*, B.
[6] Much varied and abbreviated in C.D.
[7] *Publius*, MSS.
[8] Thus in MS. and A.B.; *præmunivit*, C.D.
[9] Varied and abbreviated in C.D.
[10] *vicum*] om. B.
[11] *et senatores*] om. B.
[12] *uti . . . Eutropius*] statim post victoriam ad urbem accessisset,—substituted in C.D.
[13] *si*, B.
[14] *Ranulphus. Id est*] om. B.

fouȝte, and þrewe a[1] doun citees and cleef[2] hilles. *Eutropius, libro* 3°. At þe fifte[3] tyme Frambius[4] Maximus was sent aȝenst Hanybal, and piȝte his pavylouns[5] in þe hiȝeste hilles and in þe[6] þrive[7] places of wordes,[8] and scornede Hanybal his strengþe, and wayted his tyme, and overcome hem. Þe sixte[9] tyme þe consuls of Rome, Lucius Emilius Publius, and Paulus[10] Terrencius and Farro,[11] were sent aȝenst Hanibal. But Fabius Maximus warnede hem þat Hanibal was so froward[12] and so cruel[13] in fiȝtinge, þat þey schulde nevere overcome hym but by tarienge[14] of þe bataille and of þe fiȝtynge. Þey were fervent, and dede[15] aȝenst counsaille, and were overcome at Canna, a strete of Appulia.[16] Þere þe wynde and þe gravel þat was arered wiþ þe wynde halpe wel Hanybal. Þere were dede[17] fourty þowsand knyȝtes of Romayns, and fyve þowsand [of][18] peres of consuls and of the[19] senatoures were dede oþer i-take. Hit is no doute þo hadde i-be þe laste day of the state of Rome, ȝif Hanibal cowþe as wel use[20] þe victorie as he couþe wynne it yn fiȝtinge. ℟. Hadde he i-goo[21] anon after þe[22] victorie for to take

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. and diuidenge hilles, hit was not perceyvede of theyme. *Eutropius, libro tertio.* Fabius Maximus sende by the Romanes to ȝiffe batelle to Hanibal, kepenge coverte places and fyndenge avauntage, hade victory of Hanibal. After that consules of Rome were sende to ȝiffe batelle to Hanibal, whiche were Lucius Emilius Paulus and Publicus Terencius Varro, whom Fabius monyschede that Hanibal was invincible withowte that thei differrede batelle. But these consulles doenge not after the cownselle of Fabius, were deuicte at Cannas of Apulia, the wynde helpenge Hanibal and the grauel lifte vp by hit, where xl$^{ti}$ m$^{r}$ of horsemen of the Romanes and v. m$^{r}$ men consulares and senatores other sleyne or taken. And withoute dowte the laste batelle of the Romanes hade ben finischede if that Hanibal hade goen to the cite and taken hit after that batelle.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *a*] om. Cx.
[2] *clef*, β.; *and clyf and hulles*, γ.; *claf*, Cx.
[3] *Atte fyveþe*, β.
[4] *Fabius*, α., β., and Cx.
[5] *pavilons*, Cx.
[6] þe] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *pryvate*, Cx.
[8] *wodes*, β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *sixete*, α.
[10] *Paulus and Publius*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *Varro*, β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *fraward*, γ.
[13] *cruwel*, β.
[14] *taryyng*, γ.
[15] *dide*, Cx.
[16] *streyte of Apulea*, Cx.
[17] *slayne*, Cx.
[18] From β., γ., and Cx.
[19] *the*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[20] *have used*, Cx.
[21] *gone*, Cx.
[22] þe] þat, γ.

accessisset. *Titus.* Tanta autem facta est strages Romanorum ut Hannibal suos parcere cædi juberet. *Eutropius.* Varro autem consul[1] evadens cum solis quinquaginta equitibus ad urbem rediit. Qui[2] a senatu laudatus quod rempublicam non desperasset barbam capillumque[3] non rasit, nunquam accubando se refecit, honores non admisit, donec ultionem de Hannibale vidisset. Tunc, quod antea nunquam visum est, servi manumissi, latrones, homicidæ, incarcerati, facti sunt milites.[4] *Orosius.* Et[5] etiam proletarii, qui ad prolem gignendam erant deputati. Qui tunc Romanam militiam vidisset rubore perfundi merito potuisset; nam tunc omnis miles et ipse senatus novitius erat.[6] *Eutropius.* At cum Hannibal Romanis obtulisset ut suos captivos redimere possent, responsum est a senatu illos cives nequaquam fore necessarios qui armati capi potuissent. Idcirco Hannibal captivorum aliquos occi-

---

[1] *consul*] om. B.
[2] *Qui*] from A.B.; *Quia*, MS.
[3] *capillum quoque*, B.
[4] Slightly varied in C.D.
[5] *Et . . . deputati*] om. C.D.
[6] *fuit*, B.; much varied in C.D.

þe citee. *Titus.* Þere was so grete slauȝter[1] of Romayns þat Hanibal heet[2] his men spare þe Romayns.[3] *Eutropius.* Farro[4] þe consul tornede to Rome wiþ fifty horsmen and na[5] mo. Þe senatoures preysede hym[6] wel, for he hadde nouȝt disparaged þe comynte of Rome. He schavede[7] nevere his heed, noþer his berde,[8] he eet[9] nevere liggynge, he wolde have no worschepe, er he seigh[10] wreche of[11] Hanybal. Þo as[12] it were nevere i-seie to forehonde,[13] bonde men and men þat were i-made[14] free, þeeves, [and][15] mansleers, and prisoners were i-made knyȝtes. *Orosius.* Also proletarii,[16] þat were i-ordeyned forto[17] gete children, were þoo[18] i-made knyȝtes. Who þat sigh þo[19] þe chivalrie of Rome myȝte be wel sore aschamed, for þo everiche knyȝt and þe senatoures were nouȝt wise,[20] and cowþe nouȝt hire craft.[21] *Eutropius.* And[22] Hanibal profered hem here prisoneres to raunsoun. Þe Romayns[23] answerde[24] and seide, þat þe burgeys[25] þat myȝte be i-take i-armed[26] were nouȝt nedeful to þe citee. Þerfore Hanibal

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. For þer was so grete murdre of the peple of Rome that he commaundede his peple to sease from the sleenge of theyme. *Eutropius.* Varro, the consul, returnede to the cite, whiche was commendede of þe senate that he putte not the commune vtilite in despeire, and hade not schaven his berde and heire; whiche slepede not vn til that he hade taken vengeaunce of Hanibal. In that tyme seruauntes of Rome were made fre, thefes and also mansleers were made knyȝhtes. *Orosius.* And also men lefte in oþer tymes in the cite for multiplicacion; for that tyme alle the senate was but as a nouice. *Eutropius.* Hanibal offrede to the Romanes that thei scholde redeme the Romanes in captiuite. The senate seide those citesynnes be not necessary that be taken in to captiuite hauenge armor on theyme. Wherefore Hanibal did slee somme of theyme, and

MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 172. a.

---

[1] *slauȝt*, γ.
[2] *bade*, β.; *bad*, Cx.
[3] *þat Hanybal heet spare þe fyȝtyng*, γ.
[4] *Varro*, β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *no*, β., γ., and Cx.
[6] *hem*, Cx.
[7] *schamede*, α.
[8] *his berde nor his heede*, Cx.
[9] *et*, γ.
[10] *siȝ*, β.; *ar he syȝ*, γ.; *til he sawe*, Cx.
[11] *on*, Cx.
[12] *as*] om. Cx.
[13] *seen byfore*, Cx.
[14] *men of werre made*, Cx.
[15] From Cx.
[16] *prolitarii*, γ.; *poletarii*, Cx.
[17] *for*] om. Cx.
[18] *þan*, β. and Cx.
[19] *sawe than*, Cx.
[20] *unwys*, γ.
[21] *for than the knyghtes ne the senatoures were not wyse, ne couth not other craft*, Cx.
[22] *whanne*, added here in γ.
[23] *þe Romayns*] hy, γ.
[24] *answeriden*, β.
[25] *bourges*, Cx.
[26] *taken armed*, Cx.

dit, aliquos [1] ad diversas [2] regiones vendidit. Et tres modios [3] annulorum aureorum, quos de manibus militum Romanorum detraxerat,[4] in signum victoriæ[5] Carthaginem misit.[6] *Titus Livius.*[7] Tanta fuit tunc attritio rei publicæ ut æs et ferrum de templis spoliaretur ad arma reparanda, quia arma quæ prius secundum consuetudinem post victoriam oblata fuerant in templis et diis dicata [8] tunc reassumebantur. Item remiges non suffecerunt ad naves regendas, nec ærarium publicum suffecit ad stipendia bellatorum. Quamobrem edictum exiit a [9] consulibus et senatoribus ut privatæ personæ opes [10] suas ad ærarium deferrent. Inde gravissima seditio inter senatum et plebem exorta est, quam tamen consul ita compescuit, dicens quod sicut magistratus præcedunt [11] plebem in dignitate et honore, ita præcedere debent in onere et subventione subeunda.

---

[1] *aliquos*] om. A.
[2] *diversas*] om. B.
[3] *modulos*, A.B.
[4] *detraxerant*, MSS.
[5] *victoriæ*] om. B.
[6] Varied in C.D.
[7] *Titus Livius* to *coegit* (page 68) omitted in C.D.
[8] *dedicata*, A.
[9] *de*, A.
[10] *opus*, A.
[11] *præcedit*, A.

slouȝ som of þe prisoners, and solde som in to dyvers londes, and sente þre busshelles[1] of golden[2] rynges, þat were i-take of þe hondes of þe knyȝtes of Rome into Cartage, in tokene of þe victorie. *Titus.* Þo[3] þe comouns[4] of Rome was so i-bore adoun,[5] and so bare, þat þey spoylede þe temples of bras and of iren[6] for[7] to make hem armour þerof; ffor þe armour[8] þat were i-offred in Rome[9] in temples, and were[10] i-halowed[11] to hire goddes, as þeyȝ[12] used to doo after þe[13] victories, þey[14] were i-take aȝen out of þe temples[15] for grete nede and meschief þat þey were ynne.[16] Also hem lakked schipmen to governe here schippes, and here tresorye[17] suffised nouȝt ffor wages of werrioures.[18] Þerfore þe consuls and þe senatoures heet[19] þat every man schulde brynge his riches in to þe tresorye. Þerfore bygan greet stryf bytwene þe comouns[20] and þe senatoures. But oon of þe consuls aleyde[21] þe strif in þis manere, and seide as þe grete passeþ þe comouns in worschippe and yn dignite, so þey schulde passe hem in coste and in[22] berynge of charge in helpe of þe

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. solde somme into other regiones, sendenge to Cartago iij. buschelles of rynges of golde in a signe off victory, whom he hade of the hondes of the knyȝhtes of Rome. *Titus.* There was that tyme suche pouerte in the cite of Rome that brasse and yrne was spoilede from temples to repaire armour, takenge also armoures sette in temples after that they hade doen grete victoryes. Also thei hade not sufficiaunte takellynge for theire schippes, neither treasure sufficiaunte for theire hoste, wherefore a crye was made by the consulles and senatores that priuate persones scholde brynge theire goodes to the place of treasure. For the whiche thynge grete diuision was movede betwene the peple and the senatores, whom the consulle removede in this wyse, sayenge that the senatores and also the noble men scholde precede þeim in ȝiftes, like as þei precelle the peple in dignite. Wherefore the consul ordeynede that

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *boyschels*, γ.
[2] *gold*, Cx.
[3] *þanne*, β.; *Than*, Cx.
[4] *comyns*, β.
[5] *were soo born down*, Cx.
[6] *yre*, γ.
[7] *for*] om. Cx.
[8] *armures*, β.; *armours*, Cx.
[9] *in Rome*] om. γ. and Cx.
[10] *were*] om. γ.
[11] *and halewide*, β.
[12] *they*, Cx.
[13] *theyr*, Cx.
[14] *þo*, α. and γ.; *than they*, Cx.
[15] *templis*, Cx.
[16] *yn*, Cx.
[17] *they tresour*, Cx.
[18] *werrours*, Cx.
[19] *bade*, Cx.
[20] *comyns*, β. et infra; *comonte*, Cx.
[21] *alayed*, Cx.
[22] *in*] om. Cx.

Unde ordinavit quod quilibet in gradu suo, incipiendo a majoribus, offeret publico ærario omne[1] aurum suum,[2] excepto uno annulo pro seipso, alio[3] pro conjuge sua, bullam auream pro filio, singulas uncias pro filiabus; quod et factum est. Unde et tantum pecuniæ allatum est ut custodes deputati non sufficirent nomina offerentium scribere nec oblata inferre. *Orosius, libro iiii^to^, et Titus.*[4] Sub ea tempestate tot infortuniis confracta est Roma, quod senatus deliberavit fugere ab Italia, et alias sedes quærere. Unde et a[5] divinis Apollinem consulentibus responsum est Romanis, si numen matris Pessinitæ[6] contingere possent, salvarentur. Hac de causa missi[7] legati apud Phrygiam pro dea Cybele[8] quærenda, in itinerando consulunt Apollinem, qui suasit eis uti ope Attali regis Asiæ

---

[1] *omen*, MS.
[2] *suum*] om. B.
[3] *altero*, B.
[4] *et Titus*] om. B.
[5] *a*] om. B.
[6] *pessimitæ*, MSS.
[7] *sunt*, B.
[8] *Sibele*, A.; *Sibile*, B.

citee. And so he[1] ordeyned þat everich in his degre schulde offre al his golde in to þe comoun tresorie, outake[2] oon ryng of[3] hym self and anoþer for his wif; and he schulde offre a compurnole[4] of golde for his sone, and for everich douȝter an unce, and þe grettest schulde bygynne first; and so it was i-do.[5] Þanne þere was so moche money i-brouȝt and i-offred þat þe wardeyns myȝt nouȝt wite[6] þe names of hem þat brouȝt money and golde, noþer brynge into the tresorie al þat was i-brouȝt. *Orosius, libro* 4°. In þe tyme of [þe][7] meschief Rome was i-sette[8] wiþ so meny myshappes þat þe senatoures took hem to rede forto flee out of Italy, and gete hem oþer places forto[9] dwelle ynne. Þanne dyvynes þat axede[10] counsaille of Appolyn answered þe Romayns, and seide þat þey schulde be i-saved ȝif þey myȝte gete þat god[11] þat hatte[12] Numen matris pessimite. Þerfore messangers[13] were i-sent into Frigia for to fecche[14] þe goddes þat heet Cibele ;[15] and þe messanger[16] by the way axede counsaille of Appolyn Delphicus,[17] and Appolyn counsaillede[18] [hem forto gete help of Attalus, kyng of þe lasse Asia, for to gete

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe. every man from the hieste degre to the laweste scholde brynge to þe place of theire treasure alle the golde and siluyr thei hade, excepte that he scholde haue oon rynge for hym selfe, an other for his wife, a gyrdelle of golde for his son, and certeyn unces for his doȝhters. Whiche þinge was doen, wherefore there was so grete goodes innumerable, that men deputede to receyve the goodes kowthe not write the goodes brouȝhte to theyme, neither the names of men þat brouȝhte the goodes. *Orosius, libro quarto.* Rome was confracte with so mony infortunes in that tyme that the senate was disposede to haue lefte Rome and to haue goen to other cuntrees. Wherefore thei askede cownselle of Appollo, whiche movede theyme to laboure for an ymage of a godesse callede Sibela or Berocincia, and by hit thei scholde be salvede. Then legates were sende to Frigia for this godesse to be found. Apollo movede theyme to desire the helpe of Attalus, kynge of the lesse Asia. Also

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 172. b.

---

[1] *þei, β.*; *they,* Cx.
[2] *out take, β.* and *γ.*
[3] *for, α., β.,* and Cx.
[4] *campurnole, α.*; *camprenol, β.* and Cx.; *campernole, γ.*
[5] *done,* Cx.
[6] *wryte, β., γ.,* and Cx.
[7] From *α., β., γ.,* and Cx.
[8] *asett, β.*; *asset, γ.*; *a sette,* Cx.
[9] *for do,* Cx., an error.
[10] *axiden, β.*
[11] *godas, γ.,* et infra.
[12] *heet, α.*; *highte,* Cx.
[13] *messagiers,* Cx.
[14] *fech, γ.*; *fetche,* Cx.
[15] *hight Sibyle,* Cx.
[16] *messagyer,* Cx.
[17] *Delphicus*] om. *α., β., γ.,* and Cx.
[18] *counceled, β.*

Minoris ad assequendum[1] dictam imaginem; suasit etiam Apollo quod dicta imago, cum Romæ deferretur, ab optimo viro primum hospitio susciperetur.[2] Quibus omnibus peractis, electus est Scipio Nasica tanquam optimus, qui cum multitudine matronarum occurrit imagini, quæ dicta fuit numen matris Pessinitæ,[3] vel Cybele, id est, mater omnium dearum, vel Berecyntia, id est, mater montium, vel sacra Phrygia, vel mater Idea, eo quod in Ida[4] silva Phrygiæ specialiter colebatur. *Ranulphus.* Ex isto eventu inolevit apud Romanos ut omni anno pridie nonas Apriles, sicut testatur Ovidius de Fastis, fieret festum Balnei deæ[5] Berecyntiæ, quia imago[6] quando asportabant[7] a Phrygia, lavabatur[8] in flumine Almonis ubi Almo[9] cadit in Tiberim, et fiebat tunc cum fœdis cantilenis et gestibus histrionicis; et quilibet talis [gestus][10] vocabatur ferculum. Igitur anno decimo post adventum suum movit Hannibal exercitum suum[11] de

---

[1] *consequendam*, A.B.
[2] *reciperetur*, A.B.
[3] *pessimitæ*, MSS.
[4] *Ydea*, B.
[5] *dei*, A.
[6] *ejus*, added in A.
[7] *asportabatur*, A.B.
[8] *levabatur*, B.
[9] *Alma*, MSS.; not repeated in A.
[10] *gestus*] from A.B.
[11] *suum*] om. B.

þis ymage; also Appolyn counsaillede][1] þat whan þe ymage come to Rome he[2] schulde first be brouȝt into[3] þe best manis hous of þe citee. Whan al þis was i-doo, oon Scipio Nasica was i-chose as þe beste man of Rome, and mette wiþ þe ymage wiþ a grete multitude of wyfes. þe ymage heet[4] Numen matris pessimite, and Sibile[5] also, þat is to menynge[6] moder of alle goddes;[7] and sche heet Beretinsia,[8] þat is moder of[9] hilles; and sche heet[10] holy Frigia, for sche was i-worschipped specialliche in a wode of Frigia, þat[11] wode hatte[12] Idea. [℟.][13] Ovyde[14] de fastis seiþ þat of þis happe it com up among þe Romayns þat everiche ȝere þe ferþe[15] day of Averel þey hilde a feste of þe baþynge of þe goddesse[16] Beretinsia;[17] ffor whanne here ymage was i-brouȝt out[18] of Frigia, it was i-washe[19] in þe ryver Alma, þere þat þe[20] water falleþ in to Tybre. þo[21] it was i-doo wiþ foule songes and gestes and[22] iapes and nyse menstralcie,[23] and everiche suche a[24] geste was i-cleped Ames.[25] Hanibal, þe tenþe ȝere after[26] his comynge, meovede his oost[27] out of Campania anon to þe

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

Apollo movede that the godesse scholde be receyvede firste of the moste noble man. That paste, Scipio Nausica was electe þerto, whiche, takenge with hym a grete multitude of women, mette that ymage callede Sibella other Berocincia, as moder of alle goddes, or the moder of hilles, or elles Ydea, for sche was honourede specially in a woode of Frigia. ℟. Of whiche chaunce the Romanes usede euery yere to kepe a feste in the nones of þe monethe of Aprille, whiche was callede the feste of bathes, as Ouidius de Fastis rehersethe, for the ymage of that godesse brouȝhte from Frigia was waschede in a floode nye to Tiber, whiche thynge was doen with harpenges and other songes and instrumentes musicalle, and suche a geste was callede a messe. Hanibal movede his hoste from Campania

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 165. a.

---

[1] From α., β., and γ.
[2] *it*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *in*] om. Cx.
[4] *hight*, Cx.
[5] *Sibyle*, Cx.
[6] *to understande*, Cx.
[7] *goddesses*, β. and Cx.; *godasses*, γ.
[8] *heo het Beretincia*, β.; *Beretincia*, γ., et infra; *hight Bretnicia*, Cx.
[9] *of*] om. Cx., in error.
[10] *hight*, Cx.
[11] *whiche*, Cx.
[12] *is callid*, Cx.
[13] From β. and Cx.
[14] *Ovidius*, Cx.
[15] *fourth*, Cx.
[16] *godas*, α. and γ.
[17] *Beretincia*, β.; *Bretnicia*, Cx.
[18] *out*] om. Cx.
[19] *wasche*, β.
[20] *þe*] om. Cx.
[21] *Than*, Cx.
[22] *of*, β., γ., and Cx.
[23] *mynstracy*, β. and γ.; *nyce mynstralcy*, Cx.
[24] *a*] om. β. and Cx.
[25] *a mes*, γ.; *amens*, Cx.
[26] *of*, Cx.
[27] *hooste*, Cx.

Campania usque ad Anienem[1] fluvium, tertio lapide, id est tribus miliaribus a Roma distantem. Ipseque[2] Hannibal cum expeditis equitibus accessit ad portam Collinam; consules vero pugnam non[3] detractaverunt, sed aciebus hinc inde dispositis tantus imber grandine mixtus se effudit, ut turbata[4] militum agmina vix armis retentis in castra se colligerent. Secundo vero cum serenitate reddita in campum redissent, rursum tempestas violentior exercitum coercuit refugereque coegit.[5] *Eutropius.*[6] Interea duo Scipiones apud Hispanias missi Hasdrubalem devicerunt, perditis ex Afrorum exercitu triginta quinque millia. Philippus rex Macedoniæ[7] promittit auxilia Hannibali contra Romanos; Sardinia insula Romanos deseruit. Quamobrem mittuntur duces ad quatuor loca, scilicet ad Macedoniam contra Philippum, ad Sardiniam contra Sardes,[8] in

Ab urbe. 536. A transmigracione. 376.

---

[1] *Ameum*, A.; *Aureum*, B.; *Alveum*, MS.
[2] *Ipse et*, B.
[3] *non*] om. A.
[4] *turba*, B.
[5] *coegit.* See note 7, p. 62.
[6] C.D. omit reference.
[7] *Macedonum*, A.
[8] *Sardos*, A.B.

ryver Amens, at þe þridde stoon, þat is þre myle out of Rome; [and Hanybal hym self, with noble hors men and swyfte, wente anone to the yate of Rome][1] þat hatte[2] Porta Collina. Þe consulis wiþdrowȝ nouȝt þe fiȝtinge; but whanne þe scheltroms[3] were arrayed in[4] eiþer side þere fel so grete reyn i-medled wiþ hailstones,[5] þat the oostes[6] were so i-schend,[7] þat unneþe þey heelde[8] here wepene, and fliȝ in to here tentes;[9] and whanne it scheverede[10] and was faire weder þey[11] wente eft[12] into þe feeld, and eft[12] fil a wel gret tempest,[13] and[14] eft was[15] compelled[16] hem for to flee. *Eutropius.* Þe mene tyme tweyne þat were i-sente to Spayne, eiþer heet[17] Scipio, overcome Asdrubal;[18] þere þe oost of Affrica loste fyve[19] and þritty þowsand. Phelip kyng of Macedonia byhoteþ[20] Hanibal help aȝenst þe Romayns; þe ilond Sardinia[21] forsakeþ þe Romayns. Þerfore dukes and lederes were i-sent in to foure places; into[22] Macedonia aȝenst Philip, into Spayne aȝenst Asdrubal, into[23] Sardinia aȝenst þe Sardes,[24] and in to Italy aȝenst Hanybal.

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. vn to a place beenge but iij. myles from Rome, abowte the x^the^ yere of his commynge, whiche come to the ȝate Collyne with a certeyne nowmbre of horse men with hym. The consulles disposenge the wardes of theire batelles, and willenge to haue mette hym anoon, there was suche a tempeste of hayle that peple were gladde to fynde eny socoure. Also the peple willenge to make a felde in the secunde day, a tempeste more violente constreynede the peple to fle for refute and socoure. *Eutropius.* Too noble men of Rome whiche were callede by this name, Scipio, sende to Speyne, hade victory of Asdrubal, brother of Hanibal, sleenge of the host of men off Affrike xxxv. m^l^. Philippus, kynge of Macedony, promisede to Hanibal helpe ageyne the Romanes; Sardinia the yle refusede to helpe the Romanes. Wherefore the gouernoures of Rome were sende in iiij. hostes in to iiij. partes of the worlde; oon hoste to ȝiffe batelle to Philippe kynge of Macedony, an other hoste to expugne the yle Sardinia, an other to Hanibal in

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 173. a.

---

[1] From β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *hight*, Cx.
[3] *scheltrons*, β.; *scholtroms*, γ.; *sheltrons*, Cx.
[4] *on*, β. and Cx.
[5] *hawelstones*, γ.
[6] *hoostes*, Cx.
[7] *yshent*, Cx.
[8] *mighte holde*, Cx.
[9] *and fyghte in theyr tentes*, Cx.
[10] *schyverede*, α.; *cleered*, β.; *schuyrede*, γ.; *clered*, Cx.
[11] *he*, α.
[12] *ofte*, Cx. bis.
[13] *grettre reyn and tempest*, γ.
[14] þat, β.
[15] *was*] om. β.
[16] *that efte compellyd*, Cx.
[17] *hight*, Cx., ut semper.
[18] *Astrubal*, Cx., et infra.
[19] *vyve*, α.
[20] *behighte*, Cx.
[21] *Sardonia*, Cx., et infra.
[22] *to*] om. Cx.
[23] *into*] om. Cx.
[24] *Sardens*, Cx.

Italia contra Hannibalem, in Hispania contra Hasdrubalem. Unde et Levinus consul, cum rege Asiæ Attalo amicitiam faciens,[1] Macedoniam frangit, Philippum
Ab urbe. 542. A transmigracione. 382. regem vincit, Siciliam recepit,[2] sexaginta civitates capit, viginti sex urbes expugnavit, Romam cum magna gloria revertitur.[3] Cujus metu Hannibal, qui usque ad quartum urbis miliarium accesserat, ad Campaniam redit. Eoque[4] anno in Hispaniis ambo Scipiones, qui[5] diu victores exstiterant, a fratre Hasdrubalis interficiuntur,[6] exercitus tamen integer mansit. Quamobrem filius alterius Scipionis, Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir omnium Romanorum fere primus, vicesimum quartum jam agens annum ad Hispanias mittitur. Hic est ille Scipio qui, dum senatus ob metum Hannibalis Italiam deserere deliberaret, extracto gladio id[7] fieri prohi-
Ab urbe. 543. A transmigracione. 383. buit, defensorem patriæ se fore promisit.[8] Unde et Scipio progrediens Carthaginem Hispaniæ capit, in qua erat magna copia pecuniæ et bellici apparatus. Inde obsides Hispanorum parentibus reddidit, Magonem

---

[1] *faficuens* (sic), B.
[2] *recipit*, A.; *expugnat*, B.
[3] Varied and slightly abbreviated in C.D.
[4] *Eo quoque*, A.
[5] *quam*, B.
[6] *Hannibalis Asdrubale interficiuntur*, B.
[7] *illud*, B.
[8] Varied in C.D.

Þerfore Lemynus[1] consul of Rome makeþ pees wiþ Attalus kyng of Asia, and werreþ in Macedonia, and overcom Phelip þe kyng, and took Sicilia[2] and þre score citees also, and he beet[3] doun sixe and twenty citees, and come in[4] to Rome wiþ greet ioye and worschippe. For drede of hym Hanibal, þat was but foure myle from Rome, fliȝ[5] into Campania. Also þat ȝere in Spayne eiþer Scipio, þat hadde þe victorie[6] longe tyme, was i-slawe of Asdrubal his broþer, but þe oost[7] lefte al hool and sound. Þerfore þe oþer Scipio his sone,[8] [þat heet Publius Cornelius Scipio,][9] þe noblest man wel nyh[10] of al þe Romayns, is sente into Spayne in þe foure and twenty[11] ȝere of his eelde.[12] Whanne[13] þe senatoures and þe Romayns hadde i-take to rede to forsake Italy for drede, þis Scipio drouȝ[14] out his swerd and forbede hem, and seide nouȝt so hardy, and byheet[15] þat he wolde defende þe citee and þe contray. Þanne Scipio wente forth, and took Cartage in Spayne, þere ynne was grete plente of money and grete array for men of armes. Þanne he ȝalde[16] up þe plegges[17] of Spayne

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe. Ytaly; the iiij$^{the}$ to Speyne to Haniballes brother, Asdrubal by name. The consul Leuinus, getenge the favor of Attalus kynge of Asia, hade victory of Philippe, kynge of Macedony, and toke Sicille with lx. cites, and expugnede xxvj. cites, returnenge to Rome with grete victory. Hanibal beenge within the space of iiij. myles to the citè of Rome, herenge of his commynge, returnede to Campania. The ij. Scipiones beenge longe tyme victores in Speyne, were sleyne of the broþer of Asdrubal, neuerthelesse the hoste of the Romanes was holle. Wherefore Cornelius Scipio, as the moste noble man, son of an other Scipio, havenge xxiij$^{ti}$ yere in age, was sende to Speyne. This is the Scipio whiche seenge the senate in purpose to haue fledde in to other londes, drawede owte his swerde prohibitenge þeim to do so, and promysede to theym that he wolde defende the cuntre. This Scipio goenge to Speyne, toke Cartago, a cite in Speyne, in whom was moche treasure of golde and of siluyr, and of bellicose apparaile, whiche yoldede the childer of Speyne as put in plegge to

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Levinus*, α., β., and Cx.; *Levynus*, γ.
[2] *Scicilia*, Cx.
[3] *beot*, γ.
[4] *in*] om. β. and Cx.
[5] *fledde*, Cx.
[6] *hadde be victor*, β.; *hadde ybe victors*, γ.; *had be vyctor*, Cx.
[7] *hooste*, Cx.
[8] *Scipioes sone*, β.; *Scipions sonne*, Cx.
[9] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *neiȝ*, β.
[11] *ferþe and twentyþe*, γ.
[12] *age*, Cx.
[13] *whome*, Cx.
[14] *drewe*, Cx.
[15] *bihet*, β.; *behighte*, Cx.
[16] ȝ*uld*, γ.
[17] *pledges*, Cx.

fratrem Hannibalis captivum[1] Romam [illegible]. Sed et virginem quandam speciosam inter cæteros captam sponso ejusdem tanquam pius[2] genitor [illegible] nubendum tradidit, puellæ pretium, dotis nomine, co[illegible]navit. Pro quibus factis, annitente[3] præcipue[4] [illegible]onso puellæ prædictæ, omnis fere Hispania ad Scipionem transiit. Interea Fabius Maximus Tarentum recepit, ducem Hannibalis Carthalonem[5] in Italia occidi[illegible] viginti quinque millia[6] captivorum vendidit.[7]

Ab urbe 544. A transmigracione. 384.

Inde desperans Hannibal Hispanias co[illegible]ra Scipionem diutius posse teneri, fratrem suum Ha[illegible]ubalem cum omnibus copiis suis de Hispania ad se [illegible]avit, quem quidem redeuntem, insidiis compositis, s[illegible] strenue repugnantem consules Romani peremerunt. [illegible]e cujus exercitu quinquaginta octo millia sunt pere[illegible]pta, quinque capta, quadraginta quatuor millia Roma[illegible]orum civium sunt reperta et revocata. Caput quoqu[illegible] Hasdrubalis ante castra Hannibalis est projectum; q[illegible] viso Hannibal flens et[9] condolens [fugit][10] in Brix[illegible]m.[11] Sed et Scipio magnus de Hispania revocatus es[illegible] *Josephus, libro duodecimo.*[13]

---

[1] *captivum*] om. B.
[2] *proprius*, B.
[3] *amittente*, A.; *annuente*, B.
[4] *principe*, B.
[5] *Cartagilonem*, MSS.
[6] *millia*] om. B.
[7] Varied in C.D., which add: " *Eutropius, libro tertio.* Scipio " cum fratre suo Lucio Scipione " septuaginta civates in Hispania " recepit. In Italia tamen male " pugnatum est.'
[8] *quoque*] fro[illegible].; *quo*, MS.
[9] *flens et*] om. [illegible].B.
[10] *fugit*] adde[illegible] om. A.
[11] *Bruciam*, B. *Bricciam*, MS.
[12] Varied in [illegible]
[13] *Trogus, libro* [illegible]0°, added in A.B.

Trevisa.

to here frendes, and sent Mago, Hanibal his broþer, prisoner to Rome; and a wel fayre mayde was prisoner among oþere, and he as a mylde fader delyvered and took hir[1] to here[1] owne spouse to weddynge, and for3af hire here raunsoun instede of here[2] dowere; ffor þe whiche doynge, by assent of þe spouse of his[3] mayde, wel nygh al Spayne tornede to Scipio. Þe mene tyme Fabius Maximus wan Tarent, and slou3 Tartagilo[4] in Italy, and solde fyve and twenty þowsand prisoners. Þanne Hanibal truste nou3t[5] þat Spayne my3te lenger be i-holde[6] a3enst Scipio, he sente for his broþer Asdrubal[7] þat he schulde come to hym out of Spayne wiþ al þat he hadde. But þe consuls of Rome sette busshementes[8] for hym, and he defendede hym nobeliche, but þey3 slou3[9] hym at þe laste, and ey3te and fifty þowsand of his oost[10] were dede, and fyve þowsand i-take; foure and fourty þowsand burgeys[11] of Rome were i-cleped and i-founde to gidres.[12] Also Asdrubal his heede was i-þrowe to fore[13] his broþer 3ate. Whan Hanybal sigh[14] þat he made grete sorwe, and fli3[15] into Brucia, and þe grete Scipio was sent after out of Spayne. *Iosephus, libro* 12°.

---

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

theire faders, and sende Magon, the broþer of Asdrubal, taken in captiuite vn to Rome, and toke a feire maide of Speyne to mariage, and 3afe to her grete goodes. The howsebonde of the maide, seenge that grete curtesye and kyndenesse, causede allemoste alle Speyne to turne to Scipio. Then Fabius Maximus toke a cite callede Tarentus in Ytaly, and did sle Cartaligon, a gouernoure other duke of Hanibal, and solde xxv. m$^{t}$ men taken in captiuite. Hanibal, beenge then as in desperacion, sende to Asdrubal his broþer, beenge in Speyne, that he scholde comme to hym with alle his hoste; whom the consulles of Rome mette, fi3htenge nobly ageyne
f. 173. hym; in whiche fi3hte Asdruballe, brother to Hanibal, was sleyne, with lviij. m$^{t}$, v. m$^{t}$ taken, and xliiij$^{ti}$ m$^{t}$ of citesynnes of Rome were founde; and the hedde off Asdrubal was caste afore Hanibal, which seenge hit sorowede moche, and fledde to Briccia, and Scipio Magnus was callede to Rome from the cuntre of Speyne.

---

[1] *hure*, γ. bis.

[2] *foryave hir her raunsomme for her*, Cx.

[3] *this*, Cx.

[4] *Cartagilo*, α., β., and γ.; *Cartagylo*, Cx.

[5] *triste not*, Cx.

[6] *holden*, Cx.

[7] *Astrubal*, Cx., et infra.

[8] *buschementis*, β.; *boyschementes*, γ.; *enbuschementes*, Cx.

[9] *they slewe*, Cx.

[10] *hoost*, Cx., ut semper.

[11] *bourgeys*, Cx.

[12] *I founde and I cleped to gideres*, α., β., and Cx.

[13] *throwen byfore*, Cx.

[14] *sawe*, Cx.

[15] *fledde*, Cx.

## Cap. XXXIV.

[*Varia de rebus Ægyptiis, Judaicis et Romanis.*]

Ab urbe. 546. A transmigracione. 386.

Ptolomeus Epiphanes,[1] Ægyptiorum quintus, filius Eupatoris, regnavit viginti quatuor annis.[2] *Trogus, libro tricesimo.*[3] At quia quinquennis cœperat regnare, legati Alexandrini rogaverunt Romanos ut tutelam pupilli susciperent, tuerenturque regnum Ægypti, quod jam Philippus rex Macedoniæ,[4] et Antiochus rex Syriæ, quasi ex condicto inter se dividere proponebant. Grata fuit hæc legatio Romanis, qui statim mittunt legatos præfatis regibus, denunciantes ut[5] ab Ægypto abstineant.[6] *Josephus,*[7] *duodecimo.*[8] Ptolomeus igitur adolescens factus misit ducem suum Scopam ad[9] Syriam, quam[10] sibi subjugavit; sed non multum subjugavit.[11] Sed non multum post Antiochus devicit Scopam,[9] et benevolentior factus est Judæis. *Eutropius.*[12] Post hoc Antiochus magnus in amicitia[13] Ptolomei regressus, duxit Cleopatram, filiam ejus, in uxorem, concedens ei, dotis nomine, Syriam, Judæam, Phœnicem. Unde et utrique regi tributa a Judæis solvebantur, negante tamen hoc et dissuadente pontifice Onia, filio Simonis justi, quasi

---

[1] *Epiphantes*, B.
[2] Varied in C.D.
[3] A.B. omit reference, as it had been given just before.
[4] *Macedonum*, A.B.
[5] *quod*, B.
[6] Varied in C.D.
[7] *libro*, added in B.
[8] *duodecimo*] om. C.D.
[9] *ad . . . Scopam*] om. B.
[10] *quam qui Siriam et Judæam*, C.D.
[11] *sed . . . subjugavit*] om. A.
[12] *Eutropius, lib. iii.*, A.
[13] *amicitiam*, A.

### *Capitulum tricesimum quartum.* TREVISA.

THOLOMEUS Epiphanes, þe fifte [kyng][1] of Egipt, Emperator his sone,[2] regnede foure and twenty ȝere. *Trogus, libro* 30°.[3] And for he bygan to regne whan he was fyve ȝere olde, messangers[4] of Alexandria prayde þe Romayns þat þey wolde take þe warde of þe childe and defende þe kyngdome of Egipt; ffor Phelip kyng of Macedonia, and Antiochus kyng of Siria hadde i-cast[5] as it were by covenant to dele the kyngdom of Egipt bytwene hem tweyne. Þe Romayns were glad of þe[6] message, and anon sente messangers[7] to þe same kynges, chargynge þat þey schulde holde hem out of Egipt. *Iosephus, libro* 12°. Þanne Ptholomeus wax[8] a strong ȝongelynge, and sente oon Scopa, a duke of his, in to Siria, and made Siria suget[9] to hym; but nouȝt longe after Antyochus overcome Scopa, and was better frende to þe Iewes. *Eutropius, libro* 3°. After þis þe grete Antiochus bycome Ptholomeus his frend, and wedded his douȝter Cleopatra to wyve,[10] and graunted here instede of dower Siria, Inde, and Phenicia.[11] Þerfore eiþer kyng hadde tribut[12] of þe Iewes, but Onias, þe riȝtful Symon his

---

Ab urbe. *Capitulum tricesimum quartum.—Iosephus, libro* xij°. *Trogus, libro tricesimo.* MS. HARL. 2261.

PTHOLOMEUS Epiphanes, the v^th^ kynge of men of Egipte, and son of Eupator, reignede xxiiij. yere. This Ptholomeus begynnenge to reigne the v^the^ yere of his age, legates of Alexandrye preyede the Romanes thei wolde be tutores of þat childe, and defende the realme of Egipte; whiche kinge Philippe, gouernoure of Macedony, and Anthiocus, kynge of Siria, hade intendede to haue diuidede hit betwene þeim. This message was accepte of the Romanes, whiche sende legates to those kynges that thei scholde not entre in to Egipte. *Eutropius, libro tertio.* After that Anthiocus Magnus mariede the doȝhter of Ptholomeus, grawntenge to her in the name of her dowery Siria, Iudea, and Phenicia. ℟. Wherefore the Iewes peiede tributes to bothe the kynges, Onias the bischoppe of A transmigracione.

---

[1] From β.; inserted by a later hand in γ.
[2] *Eupators sone*, β.; *Eupator*, γ.; *Eupaters sonne*, Cx.
[3] *tercio*, Cx.
[4] *messares*, β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *hadden cast*, β.
[6] *that*, β. and Cx.
[7] *messagers*, Cx.
[8] *wext*, Cx.
[9] *subgette*, Cx.
[10] *wyf*, Cx.
[11] *Fenicia*, Cx.
[12] *tribut*] om. Cx.

legis zelo,[1] sed potius propter avaritiam suam, cum ipse descendere nollet ad regem. Josephus tamen quidam sororis suæ filius descendit ad regem Ptolomeum; qui non solum regis gratiam[2] et tributi anni septimi relaxationem promeruit, sed[3] etiam dux regionis suæ et exactor tributorum quoad viveret,[4] videlicet per viginti duos annos, constitutus est.[5] *Josephus, libro duodecimo, capitulo quarto.*[6] Hic Josephus, volens aliquando[7] experiri industriam Hyrcani, filii sui junioris jam duodennis,[8] quem ex filia fratris sui susceperat, tradidit ei trescenta[9] juga boum ad arandum et seminandum in solitudine, ultra [duas][10] dietas a domo sua, lora tamen celavit quibus boves ligarentur. Cum igitur[11] ad locum designatum pervenissent, suadentibus aratoribus ut aliqui eorum ad patrem redirent pro[12] loris reportandis, non consensit puer; sed statim[13] occisis aliquot boum jugis, carnes ad cibum arantium paravit, pelles

---

[1] *zælotes*, B.
[2] *sed*, added in A.B.
[3] *Ac*, B.
[4] *quo adviveret*, MSS.
[5] Varied in C.D.
[6] *decimo*, C. (not D.)
[7] *aliunde*, B.
[8] *duodecimis*, B.
[9] *tricenta*, A.; *recenta*, B.
[10] *duas*] from A.B.C.D.
[11] *ergo*, A.
[12] *cum*, A.
[13] *statis*, B.

TREVISA.

sone, was bisshop, and werned[1] þe tribut, and counsaillede þat non schulde be paide, as it were for love of the lawe, nopeles it was more for covetise, for he wolde nouȝt goo speke wiþ þe king. But his suster sone Iosephus wente to Ptholomeus þe kyng, and hadde grace of þe kyng, and forȝifnesse[2] of þe tribut of þe sevenþe[3] ȝere; and nouȝt onliche[4] þat, but he was made ledere of his kyngdom and tresorer of tributes to his lyves ende, two and twenty ȝere. *Iosephus, libro* 12°, *capitulo* 4°. Þis Iosephus wolde assaye[5] þe witte of his ȝonger sone Hircanus,[6] þat was twelve ȝere olde, and he[7] hadde gete hym on his broþer douȝter, and took[8] hym þre hondred ȝokes of oxen forto erye[9] and sowe in wildernesse from home tweyne[10] iorneys and more, and hydde[11] þe reynes þat þe oxen schulde be teyde[12] by. Whan he come to þe place þere he schulde erye, þe plowȝmen radde þat some of hem schulde wende home to þe fader and fecche[13] þe reynes oþer þe tiels.[14] Þe childe seyde nay, and[15] lete slee som of þe oxen, and lete greythe[16] þe flesche to þe[17] plowȝ-

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe.

A transmigracione.

þe Iewes denyenge that, and movenge the contrary as for the luffe of theire lawe, but rather for auarice, in that he wolde not go to the kynge. Iosephus, the son of the suster of Onias, wente to kynge Ptholomeus, whiche obteynede not oonly the fauor of the kynge and releische of his tribute by the space of vij. yere, but he was made also gouernoure of his howse, and the colector of tributes to be paiede by that kynge by the space of xxij. yere. *Iosephus, libro duodecimo, capitulo quarto.* This Iosephus willenge to prove the discrecion of Hircanus his son þe yonger, hauenge xij. yere in age, whom he gate by the doȝhter of his brother, toke to hym iij.$^{c}$. yocke of oxen to ere and sawe in wildernes by the iourney of ij. daies from his howse, whiche hidde awey the thynges with
f. 174. a. whom the oxen scholde be bownde and drawe; whiche commenge to the place assignede, the laborers movede Hircanus that somme of theyme myȝhte goe home and brynge gere necessary for theym, he wolde not consente þer to; whiche sleenge diuerse of the oxen for the meyte of the peple, made

---

[1] *warnid*, Cx.
[2] *foryevenesse*, Cx.
[3] *seven*, Cx.
[4] *not only*, Cx.
[5] *essaye*, Cx.
[6] *Hilcanus*, Cx.
[7] *he*] om. α., β.. γ., and Cx.
[8] *bytook*, α.; *bitoke*, β.; *bytok*, γ.; *bytoke*, Cx.
[9] *ere*, Cx.
[10] *tweye*, α.; *two*, Cx.
[11] *hudde*, α.; *hidde*, Cx.
[12] *tyed*, Cx.
[13] *fetche*, Cx.
[14] *oþer þe tiels*] om. β. and Cx.
[15] *but*, Cx.
[16] *greithe*, α.
[17] *þe*] om. β., γ., and Cx.

eorum ad cæterorum boum retinacula incidit.[1] Quod admirans pater suus, iterum misit eum loco sui ad honorandum convivium Ptolomei regis, quia[2] illi recenter filius natus fuerat. Huic Hyrcano dum pater pro sumptibus[3] in via, et pro filio regis honorando, multa offerret, renuit puer, asserens se scire sobrie vivere, et paucioribus indigere. "Sed mitte," inquit, " Arioni procuratori Alexandriæ litteras, ut quantum[4] " indiguero præstet mihi." Sperans autem[5] pater quod decem talenta sufficerent pro regis filio honorando, rogavit Arionem[6] per litteras ut decem talenta filio suo ministraret. Veniente ergo Hyrcano[7] cum litteris ad Arionem, quæsivit Arion quantum habere vellet. At ille, "Mille talenta." Sed cum Arion tantum decem talenta[8] concederet, Hyrcanus conjecit eum in vincula. Uxor Arionis mox regi

---

[1] Slightly varied in C.D.
[2] *qui*, B.
[3] *finctibus*, B.
[4] *litteras, ut quantum*] et quem, B.
[5] *autem*] om. B.
[6] *Arionam*, A.
[7] *autem Hircanus*, B.
[8] *ei*, added in B.

menis mete, and kutte[1] reynes of þe skynnes [to][2] teie[3] wiþ oþer oxen. Þe fader wondrede þerof, and sent hym in his owne stede to worschepe þe feste of kyng Ptholomeus,[4] for he hadde a ȝong sone neweliche[5] i-bore; þe fader profrede to his sone Hircanus greet richesse[6] for his cost by þe weie, and forȝifnes[7] to ȝeve þe kynges sone. Þe childe seide nay, and seide þat he couþe lyve soberliche, and þat lasse[8] cost wolde doo his nede. "But sendeþ[9] lettres," quod[10] þe childe, "to Aryon, procuratour of Alexandria, and praye hym "þat he lene me as moche as me byhoveþ." Þe fader hopede þat ten talentes were i-now[11] forto worschepe þe kyng wiþ his sone, and prayed Arion in his lettres þat he wolde take ten[12] talentes to his sone. Hircanus come wiþ þe lettres to Arion, and Arion axede[13] how moche hym byhoved.[14] "A þowsand talentes," quoþ[15] he; but Arion wolde graunte but ten, and Hircanus caste hym in boundes, and Arion his wif wente anon, and pleynede[16] to þe kyng, and þe kyng

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. instrumentes for the oxen of the skynnes of þeim. The fader meruellenge the discrecion of the childe, sende hym in his stedde to honoure the feste of Ptholomeus, kynge of Egipte, whiche hade a son borne to hym but late. The fader willenge to take to hym a certeyne summe of money for his costes by the weye, and to honoure the kynges son, Hircanus þat childe refusede that money, seyenge that he cowthe lyve sobrely, and not to spende so moche. Neuerthelesse, he movede his fader that he wolde sende to Arion, his proctor, of Alexandrye, letters that he scholde take to hym suche thynges as were profitable and necessary to hym. Iosephus supposenge x. talentes to suffise for the honour of þe kynges son, wrote to Arion that he scholde delyuer to his sonne x. talentes. This childe Hircanus commenge with the letters and delyuerenge theym to Arion, the same man inquirede of hym what summe he wolde haue. The childe answerede and seide a m$^{t}$ talentes. Then Arion seide that he wolde delyuer to hym but x. talentes, wherefore this childe Hircanus caste hym in prison. The wife of Arion compleynede to the kynge of that

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *to kytte*, Cx.
[2] From *α.*, *γ.*, and Cx.
[3] *teye*, Cx.
[4] *The kynges feste Tholomeus*, *γ.*
[5] *newely*, Cx.
[6] *riches*, *β.* and Cx.
[7] *for ȝiftes*, *β.*; *for yeftes*, Cx., rightly.
[8] *lesse*, Cx.
[9] *sente*, *α.*; *sende*, *β.* and Cx.
[10] *sayd*, Cx.
[11] *ynough*, Cx.
[12] *the*, Cx.
[13] *asked*, Cx.
[14] *behoved*, Cx.
[15] *sayd*, Cx.
[16] *complayned*, Cx.

querelam deposuit. Requisitus Hyrcanus a rege cur id[1] fecisset, respondit tales ministros puniri debere qui magnum a minimo[2] nihil faciunt[3] distare. Audiens autem Arion quod rex factum et responsum Hyrcani approbasset, tradidit Hyrcano millia talenta, quibus ille statim centum pueros litteratos et centum virgines a negotiatoribus, quemlibet eorum pro[5] talento, emit. Adveniente tandem die regalis convivii, positus est Hyrcanus, eo quod juvenis[6] esset, in novissimo prandentium loco, coram quo tanquam derisorie apposita sunt nudata[7] ossa reliquorum discumbentium. Ad hæc Tryphon, quidam[8] conviciator, dixit palam[9] coram rege, "Ecce, rex, quomodo carnes tot[10] ossium iste puer "devoravit. Sic nempe pater ejus, exactor tuus in Syria, "Syrorum pecunias spoliavit." Ridente rege et inquirente a puero cur coram se tot ossa haberet, "Apte," inquit, "domine rex. Nam canes ossa cum carnibus de-

---

[1] *illud*, B.
[2] *magnum animo* (*magnū ano*), B.
[3] Space between *faciunt* and *distare* in B.
[4] *a negotiatoribus* after *talento* in B.
[5] *uno*, B.
[6] *unicus*, B.
[7] *denudata*, B.
[8] *quidam*] om. B.; quidam Tryphon, A.
[9] *palam*] om. A.B.
[10] *tot carnes*, B.

axede of Hircanus why he dede[1] so: "For suche servauntes," quod he, "schal be punsched þat conneþ nouȝt[2] knowe and "makeþ non difference[3] bytwene þe smale and þe grete." Arion herde þat þe kyng allowede Hircanus his answere and his dede, and took hym[4] a þowsand talentes. [And][5] anon he bouȝte of chapmen[6] an hondred children i-lettred and an hondred maydens, everich for a talent. Whanne þe day of þe feste was i-come, Hircanus, for[7] he was ȝong, was i-sette laste of þe wise men, and þe bare bones þat oþere men lefte were in scorne [i-sette][8] tofore Hircanus. Oon Tryphon, a iapere, sigh[9] þis, and seide opounliche tofore þe kyng: "Lo, "lordynges,[10] how þis childe haþ i-ete þe flesche of so meny "bones; so his fader, þat is [thy][11] resceyvour[12] and tre- "sorer in Siria, spoyleþ [the][13] money of [the][13] men of "Siria." Þe kyng lowȝ,[14] and axede of þe childe why he hadde so meny bones to fore hym." "Skilfulliche, lord "kyng," quod[15] þis[16] childe, "for houndes eteþ[17] þe bones "wiþ þe flesche, as þy gestes doþ today;[18] but men þat beeþ

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. childe, to whom the kynge seide: "Why haste þow done soo?" Hircanus seide to the kynge that those ministres were worthy to be punyschede that cowthe not discerne a grete thynge from a lytelle. Arion herenge that the kynge did approbate the answere of the childe, toke to the childe a m$^{t}$ talentes, whiche bouȝhte anoon a c. childer litterate, and a c. virgynes, of men sellenge childer, payenge for eiche of theym a talente. The day commenge of the kynges feste, this childe Hircanus was sette in the loweste place of worschippe, in that he was but yonge in age, afore whom mony bones were sette as in
f. 174. b. derision. And anoon a disporter seide afore the kynge: "O "my lorde, beholde how this lytelle childe hathe eiten the "flesche off so mony bones." Then kynge laȝhede, and inquirede of the childe why that he hade so mony boones afore hym. The childe seide with a bolde spiritte: "My lorde, "dogges devoure boones with flesche, as thy gestes do this day;

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *dyde*, Cx.
[2] *kon noȝt*, γ.; *punysshyd that can not*, Cx.
[3] *ne make difference*, Cx.
[4] *delivered to hym*, Cx.
[5] From Cx.
[6] *chepmen*, γ.; *marchauntes*, Cx.
[7] *by cause*, Cx.
[8] From α.; *sett*, β.; *ysette*, γ.; *sette*, Cx.
[9] *japer sawe*, Cx.
[10] *lord kynge*, Cx.
[11] From β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *receyver*, Cx.
[13] From Cx. (not β. nor γ.)
[14] *loughe*, Cx.
[15] *sayd*, Cx.
[16] þe, α., γ., and Cx.
[17] *eten*, Cx.
[18] *ghestes done this daye*, Cx.

" vorant, sicut tuæ convivæ hodie faciunt; sed homines " disciplinati parcunt ossibus, sicut me videtis parcere." In crastino post hæc quæsivit Hyrcanus a quolibet regis amico, quid quantumve quilibet eorum regis filio dare vellet. Respondit, " Qui plus dare proposuit, vix decem " talenta." Ad hæc Hyrcanus se tristem simulavit, quasi non valens nisi quinque talenta conferre. Igitur, instante die natalicii, Hyrcanus puer dedit regi centum [pueros,][1] quorum quilibet talentum in manu ferebat, et centum puellas dedit reginæ, cum totidem talentis; unde et[2] ab omnibus multum est commendatus. Qua de causa honorifice a rege ditatus, cum litteris commendaticiis ad patrem suum est remissus. Pater tamen ejus, propter profusa donaria quæ fecerat, est commotus, fratresque ejus majores ob tantam ejus gloriam ad invidiam[3] sunt inflati, in tantum ut bellum contra Hyrcanum moventes, duo illorum in pugna

[1] From A.B.
[2] *unde et* | et ideo, B.
[3] *invidentiam*, A.

" i-norsched[1] and i-tauȝt sparep þe bones, as ȝe seep þat I " spare." Amorwe[2] Hircanus axede of everiche of þe kynges frendes what and how moche everiche[3] of hem wolde ȝeve þe kynges sone; and he þat wolde ȝeve most answerede and seide: " Scarsliche[4] ten talentes." Þanne Hircanus feynede hym sory, as þey[5] he myȝte nouȝt[6] ȝeve but fyve. But whan þe day of berþe[7] was i-come, Hircanus the childe ȝaf [to][8] þe kyng an hondred children, and everiche of hem bare a talent in [his][8] honde, and ȝaf [to][8] þe queene an hondred mayden[9] children, everiche[10] wiþ a talent in hir[11] honde. Þanne everiche man preysede hem[12] wel. Þerfore the kyng dede hym grete worschepe, and made hym riche, and sente hym to his fader wiþ lettres of commendynge[13] and of preysinge; noþeles his fader was wrooþ,[14] for þe grete ȝiftes þat he hadde i-ȝeve. Also his elder[15] breþeren[16] hadde grete envie to[17] hym for þe grete worschippe þat he hadde, so ferforþ þat þey arrerede[18] werre aȝenst hym, and tweyne of hem

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe.

" but peple of discrecion leve the boones and spare þeim, as " ye see me to do." This childe, familier in the kynges palice, inquirede in the morowe folowenge of the frendes of the kynge what thei wolde ȝiffe to the kynges son; the moste noble man intendede not to ȝiffe more then x. talentes. Then this childe Hircanus fenede him soory, seyenge that he hade but v. talentes to the honoure of the kynges sonne. The day of the honoure to the kynges son to be schewede commen, this childe Hircanus presentede the kynge with a c. yonge litterate childer, and to the qwene a c. virgynes, and eiche of theyme offrede a talente. Wherefore this childe was commendede moche of alle men, whiche receyvenge grete ȝiftes of the kynge, and letteres commendatiue, returnede home to his fader; whose fader was movede gretely for þe grete ȝiftes that þe childe had ȝiffen. Also his brether herenge of his commendacion and glory were movede in to envy, in so moche that thei ȝafe batelle to theire broþer. Neuerthelesse this childe obtenede the victory, his ij. breþer sleyne in that conflicte, whiche goenge

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *norysshed*, Cx.
[2] *On the morne*, Cx.
[3] *eche*, Cx.
[4] *Scarcely*, Cx.
[5] *thoughe*, Cx.
[6] *nouȝt*] om. Cx.
[7] *the natyvyte*, Cx.
[8] From Cx.; not β. nor γ.
[9] *mayde*, Cx.
[10] *and eche*, Cx.
[11] *hir*] om. B.; *hys*, γ. (by mistake.)
[12] *hym*, α. and Cx.
[13] *commendacion*, Cx.
[14] *wrothe*, Cx.
[15] *elþer*, γ.
[16] *brether*, Cx.
[17] *at*, Cx.
[18] *werred*, Cx.

perirent. Hyrcanus vero discedens ultra Jordanem,[1] regalia tributa[2] per multos annos a barbaris exegit, ubi mirabilem turrim construxit.[3] Unde[4] Arabes frequenter debellabat[5] omni tempore quo Seleucus[6] Syriæ præsidebat. Quo mortuo, Hyrcanus timens proterviam Antiochi Epiphanis, mortem sibi propria manu ascivit.[4] [7] Circa primum annum hujus Ptolomei, Scipio magnus, qui in Hispanis multa egregie fecerat, consul effectus, in Africam mittitur, ubi [Hannonem][8] ducem Afrorum cum Syphace[9] rege Numidiæ[10] subegit. Quo audito omnis pæne Italia Hannibalem deserit. Hannibal, septimodecimo adventus sui in Italiam anno, a[11] Carthaginiensibus redire jussus, Italiam flens deseruit.

---

[1] *Jordanum*, B.
[2] *regalum tributum*, B.
[3] The whole story verbally varied in C.D.
[4] *Unde . . . ascivit*] om. C.D.
[5] *debellaverat*, B.
[6] *Sother*, added in A.
[7] *Eutropius, libro tertio*, added in C.D.
[8] *Hannonem*] added from A.
[9] *Siface*, B.
[10] *Numidinæ*, A.
[11] *a*] om. B.

were dede in fiȝtinge. *Trevisa.* Take[1] hede þat a talent is a grete wighte[2] of golde oþer[3] of silver oþer[3] of [oþer][4] metal; but þere is[5] thre manere of[6] talentes, þe leste weyeþ fifty pound, þe moste[7] two and seventy pound, and þe myddel[8] sixe score pound. Þan it foloweþ in þe storie. Hircanus passede flom[9] Iordan, and gadrede þere þe kynges tribute of straunge naciouns meny ȝere to [gyder, and he bylded there a wonder tour. Oute therof he pursued ofte the Arabyes, men of Arabia, alle the][10] tyme þat Seleuchus regnede in Siria. Whanne Seleuchus was dede, Hircanus dredde þe cruelnesse[11] of Antiochus Epiphanes, and slowȝ hym self wiþ his owne hond. Aboute þe firste ȝere of þis Ptholomeus,[12] þe grete Scipio, þat[13] hadde nobelliche i-bore hym, and i-doo [meny][14] grete dedes in Spayne, was i-made consul and i-sende into Affrica; and[15] þere[16] he made [to him][17] sogett Aumorus[18] duke of þe Affres and Siphates[19] kyng of Numidia. Whanne þat was i-herd, wel nygh al Italy forsook Hanibal. Hanybal, þe seventeþe ȝere of his comynge in to Italy, was hote[20] by men of Cartage[21] forto wende[22] [hoom, and so he wende][23] out of Italy, wepynge wel sore[24]; TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. ouer Iordan gedrede the kynges tribute of men and peple of barbre by mony yeres, where he made a meruellous towre, where he fauȝhte ageyne men of Araby alle the tyme that Seleucus Sother was presidente of Siria. Whiche dedde, Hircanus, dredenge the cowardenesse of Anthiocus Epiphanes, did slee hym. The noble man Scipio was sende from Rome vn to Speyne abowte the firste yere of this Tholomeus, and soone after vn to Affrike, where he made subiecte to hym Annon, the gouernoure of Affrike, and Siphas the kynge of Numidia. Men of Ytaly herenge that lefte Hanibal. This kynge Hanibal, desirede by men of Cartago to comme vn to theyme, departede from Ytaly with wepynge in the xvij^the^ yere of his commynge in to hit, trowblenge the peace that MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 175. a.

---

[1] *Taak*, α.
[2] *weighte*, Cx.
[3] *or*, Cx., bis.
[4] From α.
[5] *be*, Cx.
[6] *of*] om. Cx.
[7] þe *myddel*, β., γ., rightly; *the moost*, Cx.
[8] þe *moste*, β., γ., rightly; þe *middle*, Cx.
[9] *flym*, β.; *flome*, Cx.
[10] From β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *drad the cruelte*, Cx.
[12] *Tholomeus*, Cx.
[13] *whiche*, Cx.
[14] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *and*] om. α.
[16] þere] om. Cx.
[17] From Cx.
[18] *Amnorus*, β.; *Annorus*, γ.; *subgett Ammorus duc of thaffres*, Cx.
[19] *Syphaces*, Cx.
[20] *boden*, Cx.
[21] *for*] om. Cx.
[22] *retorne*, Cx.
[23] From α., β., and γ.; *retorned*, Cx.
[24] *soore weping*, Cx.

Pacem, quam Afri cum Scipione fecerant, Hannibal veniens turbavit.[1]

Ab urbe. 549. A transmigracione. 389.

Erat autem talis conditio pacis, ne Afri plusquam triginta naves haberent, ut quinquaginta millia pondo [2] argenti darent, ut captivos et profugos omnes redderent. [3] Præmiserat Hannibal tres exploratores,[4] ut [5] castra Scipionis explorarent, quos captos et circum castra ductos refocillatosque [6] Scipio remisit. Fit igitur inter duos peritissimos duces acerrima pugna ; sed Scipio vicit, Hannibale pæne capto. Pax Carthaginiensibus conceditur, Scipio Romam redit ; qui exinde, Africanus appellatus [7]; sub quo, isto modo prædicto,[8] terminatum [9] secundum bellum Punicum.[1] Hoc anno Plautus Romæ moritur, qui propter annonæ difficultatem ad molas manuales pistori se locaverat, ibique quotiens vacavit scripsit fabulas et vendidit.[1] *Eutropius, libro quarto.*[10] Finito secundo bello Punico,

Ab urbe. 550. A transmigracione. 390.

secutum est Macedonicum bellum contra Philippum

---

[1] Varied in C.D.
[2] Space between *pondo* and *argenti* in B.
[3] Abbreviated in C.D.
[4] *ploratores*, B.
[5] *qui*, B.
[6] *refocillatos que*] om. B.
[7] *est*, added in A.
[8] *prædicto*] om. B.
[9] *est*, added in A.B.
[10] *libro quarto*] om. B.

and whan Hanibal was i-come he destroyede[1] þe pees þat þe Affres[2] hadde i-made wiþ Scipio. The condicioun of þe pees was suche, þat þe[3] Affres schulde have but þritty schippes, and he[3] schulde ȝeve fyve hondred þowsand pound of silver. Pondo is a pound. He[3] schulde also sende home al[4] þe prisoners and flemed[5] men þat þey hadde i-take. Hanibal hadde i-sent þre spies for to aspie Scipio his[6] tentes. Þese spies were i-take, and i-ladde aboute þe tentes, and i-made wel at ese[7] wiþ mete and wiþ drynke, and þanne Scipio sente hem home aȝen. Þan was harde fiȝt[8] bytwene tweyne wise dukes,[9] but Scipio hadde þe maystrie,[10] and Hanibal was nyh i-take. Pees was graunted to men of Cartage, and Scipio tornede aȝen[11] to Rome, and was after þat i-cleped[12] Affricanus. In þis manere þe secounde bataille Punicum was i-doo and[13] endede in his tyme. Þat ȝere Plautus[14] deyde at Rome: he gronde at[15] þe querne wiþ a bakere for huyre, for hunger[16] and scarsite of corn, and whanne he myȝte have[17] while he wroot[18] fables and solde[19] hem. Whanne þe secounde batayle Punicum was i-doo, þanne come þe bataille[20] Mace- TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. men of Affrike hade made with the Romanes. And this was the condicion of peas, that men of Affrike scholde have but xxx$^{ti}$ schippes, and that thei scholde ȝiffe to the Romanes l$^{ti}$ m$^{l}$ ti of siluyr, and that thei scholde sende to þeim alle the Romanes taken in captiuite. This Hanibal sende thre spies whiche scholde beholde the hoste of the Romanes, whom Scipio toke, refreschenge theym with meytes and drynkes, sende theyme to Hanibal. Then a grete and soore batelle was made betwene ij. myȝhty men, Hanibal and Scipio; but this Scipio hade the victory, Hanibal allemoste taken. Peas was grauntede to men of Cartago, and Scipio returnede to Rome, callede from that tyme Affricanus, and so the secunde batelle Punicalle was finischede. Plauctus diede at Rome abowte this MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *distried*, β.
[2] *thaffres*, Cx., et infra.
[3] *they*, Cx.
[4] *alle*, Cx.
[5] *fleme*, α., β., and γ.; *banysshed*, Cx.
[6] *espye Scipions*, Cx.
[7] *ease*, Cx.
[8] *fyghtynge*, Cx.
[9] *these two dukes*, Cx.
[10] *vyctorye*, Cx.
[11] *agayne*, Cx.
[12] *callyd*, Cx.
[13] *was i-doo and*] om α., β., and Cx.
[14] *Plantus*, Cx.
[15] *grond atte queorne*, γ.; *grande atte*, Cx.
[16] *bakar for hyre for hongre*, Cx.
[17] *a*, γ.
[18] *wrote*, Cx.
[19] *sayd*, Cx.
[20] *battell*, Cx.

regem, quem Titus[1] Quintius devincens, duos filios regum Macedoniæ et Lacedæmoniæ[2] ante currum suum obsides duxit; Romanos captivos, qui sub Hannibale per Græciam venditi fuerant,[3] capitibus ob detersam[4] servitutem rasis, reduxit.[5] Romani inducunt bellum regi Syriæ Antiocho magno, eo quod finitimas regiones vastaret, et Hannibalem nuper de Africa elapsum apud se confoveret.[5] *Trogus, libro tricesimo primo.*[6] Videns itaque Antiochus quod Hannibal frequenter cum legatis Romanorum illuc missis colloqueretur, tanquam suspectum a consilio suo sprevit. Et si quando eum advocaret,[7] magis hoc egit[8] ne sprevisse[9] videretur, quam ut aliquid ex[10] ejus sententia ageret. Hannibal tamen semper censuit bellum Romanis inferendum, non autem exspectandum, negans

Ab urbe. 551. A transmigracione. 391.

---

[1] *Titus*] space left in B.
[2] *Lacedomoniorum*, B.
[3] *sunt*, B.
[4] *detarsam*, A.
[5] Varied in C.D.
[6] B. omits reference. The full reference is chapp. 3–6.
[7] *vocavit*, B.
[8] *fecit*, B.
[9] *eum*, added in B.
[10] *ex*] om. B.

donicum, þat was aȝenst Phelip þe kynge. Titus Quincius overcome hym, and ladde tweyne[1] kynges sones of Macedonia and of Lacedemonia[2] plegges to fore[3] his chariot; and ladde home [to][4] þe Romayns þat Hanibal hadde i-take and i-solde in Grecia, and leet schave here hedes yn tokene of schavynge away of þe bondage. Þe Romayns werreþ[5] aȝenst þe grete Antiochus kyng of Siria, for he destroyede þe kyngdoms þat were nyh[6] aboute hym, and also for he hilde[7] wiþ hym Hanybal, þat was cause[8] he wente out of Affrica. *Eutropius, libro* 4°. Antiochus sigh[9] þat Hanibal spak ofte wiþ þe messangers[10] of Rome, and hadde hym suspecte, and forsook to have hym of his counsaille,[11] and ȝif he cleped hym oþer whiles to counsaile, it was for[12] he schulde nouȝt wene þat he was suspecte and forsoke,[13] [and][14] nouȝt forto do by[15] his counsaille. But Hanibal counsaillede al way forto werre[16] aȝenst þe Romayns, and nouȝt forto abide, and seide þat

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. tyme, whiche was hirede by a baker to grynde corne at qwernes and places apte for the honde, for pouerte of exhibicion, whiche did write on holy daies fables, and solde theyme. A batelle of Macedony folowede that secunde batelle Punicalle, ageyne Philippe kynge of Macedony, whom Titus Quiricius ouercome, and brouȝhte afore his chariette the sonne of the kynge of Macedony and the son of the kynge of Lacedemony, redemenge the Romanes solde in to the londe of Grece by Hanibal, schavenge theire hedes in a signe of seruitute. The Romanes intendede that tyme to ȝiffe batelle to grete Anthiocus, in that he wastede diuerse regiones, and in that he noryschede but late Hanibal goenge from Affrike with hym. *Eutropius, libro quarto.* Anthiocus seenge that Hanibal spake ofte with þe messyngers of Rome, hade hym suspecte, and despisede hys cownesaile; and thauȝhe he callede Hanibal to him, hit was raþer that Hanibal scholde not perceyve hym as despisede then for to fullefille eny thynge after his cownselle. Hanibal ȝafe
f. 175. b. cownselle to hym that he scholde ȝiffe batelle to the Romanes,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *twey*, Cx.
[2] *Lacedomonia*, Cx.
[3] *before*, Cx.
[4] From Cx. (not γ.); inserted in β. above the line.
[5] *Romaines werrid*, Cx.
[6] *nyghe*, Cx.
[7] *held*, Cx.
[8] *cause*] om. α.; *cause he*, om. β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *saw*, Cx.
[10] *messagers*, Cx,
[11] *counsails*, α.; *in his counseyll*, Cx.
[12] *conseyll that was bycause he*, Cx.
[13] *forsake*, α. and Cx.
[14] From β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *by*] om. β. and Cx.
[16] *werry*, γ.; *warre*, Cx.

Romanos[1] nisi in patria propria vinci posse. Quippe, ait, cum foris[2] invicti domique[3] fragiles, potius contra victos jacentesque fore reluctandum quam contra stantes. Ejus tamen consilium, quamvis plurimum salubre minus appreciabatur, tum ratione auctoris, qui tunc displicuerat, tum instigatione obtrectatorum, qui eum in regis gratiam redire noluerant.[4] Unde et regii exercitus terrestri et navali prælio sunt devicti. Cœpit ergo rex Antiochus neglecti consilii pœnitere, Hannibalemque ad consilia sua adhibere. *Eutropius, libro quarto.*[5] Verum,[6] quia[7] Philippus rex Macedoniæ[8] Romanis contra Antiochum auxilio fuerat, filius suus Demetrius, qui obses fuerat, redditus est sibi. Scipio Nasica, nepos magni Scipionis Africani, devicit Antiochum et Hannibalem navali prælio et terrestri, ob quod[9] Asiagenus ab Asia[10] devicta cognominatus est.[11] Tunc rex Antiochus filium suum juniorem, scilicet Antiochum Epiphanem, pro Seleuco majore obsidem Romanis dedit perpetuum, pacemque pro[12] eo pacto

---

[1] *Romanis*, MS.
[2] *sunt*, added in B.
[3] *denique*, B.
[4] *voluerant*, A.B.
[5] *Orosius*, B.; C.D. place the reference before the next passage.
[6] *Verumtamen*, A.
[7] *et*, B.
[8] *Macedonum*, B.
[9] *aliquod*, B.
[10] *alia*, B.
[11] *sicut et frater suus Africanus ab Africa subjugata*, added in C.D.
[12] *pro* om. A.B.

Trevisa.

þe Romayns myȝt nouȝt be overcome [but][1] in here owne contray. "Out of here owne contray," quoþ he, "þey "mowe nouȝt[2] be overcome, but at home þey beeþ[3] brutel "and liȝtliche overcome; hit nedeþ more to wrastle wiseliche "aȝenst hem þat beeþ[3] overcome, and speke þ[4] nouȝt, þanne "aȝenst hem þat openliche wiþstondeþ." But þey[5] his counseille were[6] ofte good and spedefulle, hit was nouȝt allowed,[7] for þe kyng hadde hym suspecte, and also for makynge of bakbiters,[8] þat wolde nouȝt þat he were allowed[7] of þe kyng. Þerfore þe kynges oost[9] was overcome boþe in [the][10] see and in londe. Þo[11] Antiochus þe kyng he[12] þouȝte þat he dede[13] nouȝt by Hanybal his counsaille, [and made Hanibal pryve of his counsail].[14] *Eutropius, libro* 4°. For Phelip kyng of Macedonia halp[15] the Romayns aȝenst Antiochus, [and][10] his sone Demetrius, þat was prisoner and plegge, was sent home aȝe.[16] Scipio Nasica, þe greet Scipio þat heet[17] Affricanus his nevewe, overcom Antiochus and[18] Hanibal in bataille, boþe in þe see and in þe londe. Þere[19] he hadde a surname, and was i-cleped Asiagenus of Asia þat was overcome. Þanne Antiochus þe kyng ȝaf[20] his ȝonger sone Antiochus Epiphanes to þe Romayns plegge[21] for evermore for his elder[22] sone Seleucius,[23] and hadde pees uppon cove-

---

Ab urbe.

and that he scholde not make taryenge in hit, for Hanibal seide þe Romanes to be invincible but in theire awne cuntre. The cownselle of Hanibal was not fullefillede, wherefore the hostes of Anthiocus were deuicte by the Romanes, bothe on the see and also on the londe. Then Anthiocus began to take Hanibal to cownselle. *Eutropius, libro quarto.* Philippus, kynge of Macedony, hade his son restorede to hym, in that he schewede helpe to the Romanes ageyne that Anthiocus. Scipio Nasia, son of the doȝhter of grete Scipio, hade victory ageyne Anthiocus, bothe in batelle on the see and on þe londe. Then Anthiocus toke to the Romanes his yonger son, Anthiocus Epiphanes, for Seleucus his elder son, promisenge peas per-

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] From α., γ., and Cx.
[2] *may not*, Cx.
[3] *ben*, Cx., et infra.
[4] *speke*, Cx.
[5] *though*, Cx.
[6] *was*, Cx.
[7] *alowed*, Cx., et infra.
[8] *bagbyters*, Cx.
[9] *hoost*, Cx.
[10] From Cx.
[11] *Than*, Cx.
[12] *he*] om. Cx.; *althouȝte*, γ.
[13] *forthought that he dydde*, Cx.
[14] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *halpe*, Cx.
[16] *hoome ayene*, Cx.
[17] *hight*, Cx.
[18] *Antiochus and*] om. Cx.
[19] *þerfor*, γ.
[20] *yave*, Cx.
[21] *pledge*, Cx.
[22] *elþer*, γ.
[23] *Selencus*, Cx.

obtinuit, ut Europam et Asiam minorem deserens, infra Taurum montem se contineret, et Hannibalem, belli concitatorem, Romanis traderet. Unde Hannibal sibi[1] timens, ad Prusiam regem Bithyniæ se contulit.[2] *Trogus, libro xxxii°.*[3] Interim[4] cum Prusias ab Eumene, fratre Attali regis Asiæ, devinceretur, Hannibal[5] partem Prusiæ novo belli commento[7] juvans, varia serpentum genera in fictiles[75] lagenas conclusit, quos medio in prælio in naves hostium jecit, quibus hostes territi cesserunt. Quo audito, Romanorum legati ambos reges pacificaverunt, et Hannibalem petierunt; sed Hannibal, sumpto veneno quod ex anulo suo lambuerat, obiit apud Nicomediam. De quo constat quod nunquam sine bellis cubans cœnaverit,[8] quod nunquam inter innumeras[9] captivas miræ pulchritudinis puellas castitatem perdiderit, quod nunquam insidiis inimicorum

---

[1] *se*, B.

[2] Varied in C.D.

[3] B. leaves space for reference. To complete it add chap. 4.

[4] *Item*, B.

[5] *qui nuper ad Cretam fugerat*, added in C.D.

[6] *convento*, B.

[7] *fictines*, B.

[8] *cœnaverat*, B.

[9] *numeras*, B.

naunt þat he schulde leve Europa and þe lasse Asia, and holde hym wiþ ynne þe hille mont[1] Taurus, and also he schulde bytake Hanibal to þe Romayns, for he eggede[2] and counsaillede[3] to werre aȝenst Rome. Þerfore Hanibal dradde and tornede to Prusia kyng of Bithinia. *Trogus, libro* 32°. Þe mene tyme, whan Eumenes[4] Attalus þe kinge his broþer of Siria schulde overcome Prusia, [than][5] Hanibal halp[6] Prusia by a newe ſleiþe[7] of bataile; for he hadde dyvers manere addres and serpentes i-closed in erþen stenes, and þrewe hem in to [the][8] schippes of here enemyes in þe myddel of [the][8] bataille. Þanne þe enemyes were aferde and agrysed,[9] and wiþ drowe hem anon. Þe Romayns herde here of, and sente messangers,[10] and made þe kyng and hem[11] aton,[12] and axede þat þey moste have[13] Hanibal into here owne hond; but Hanibal likked venym of his owne ryng, and deide at Nichomedia. Hit is certeyne of hym þat he satte nevere to [þe][14] sopere wiþ oute batailles. He was among meny [wonder][15] faire maidens, and lefte nevere his chastite; he was nevere betrayed by castinge oþer awaytinge of his

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. petualle to the Romanes, so that he wolde kepe hym within the hylle Taurus, levenge Europe and the lesse Asia, and that he scholde take to theym Hanibal, the mover and causer of those batelles. Hanibal perceyvenge that fledde to Prusias kynge of Bithinia. *Trogus, libro tricesimo tertio.* Prusias kynge of Bithinia deuicte by Eumenes, brother of Attalus, kynge of Asia, Hanibal movede hym to ȝiffe a newe batelle, whiche gedrenge diuerse kyndes of serpentes, and puttenge theym in veselles of cleye, and caste theyme into the schippes of theire enmyes, where þro thei aferde fledde. The messangers of the Romanes herenge that, sette those too princes in concorde and vnite, and desirede to haue Hanibal delyuerede vn to þeym. This Hanibal likkenge venom of a rynge that he hade, diede at Nichomedia; of whom hit is rehersede that he wente not to bedde with owte batelle, and that he loste neuer chastite amonge maides taken in captiuite of meruellous pulcritude; and that he was neuer betrayede, neither with his

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *mount*, Cx.
[2] *eggyde*, Cx.
[3] *counceiled*, β.; *counseylde*, Cx.
[4] *Emnenes*, Cx.
[5] From Cx.
[6] *helped*, Cx.
[7] *sleiȝþe*, β.; *sleght*, Cx.
[8] From β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *and agrysed*] om. Cx.
[10] *messagers*, Cx.
[11] *and hem*] om. β. and γ.
[12] *atoon*, γ.; *at one*, Cx.
[13] *for to have*, Cx.
[14] From α., β., and Cx.
[15] From β. and Cx.

aut suorum proditus fuerit.[1] *Ranulphus.*[2] Refert Orosius, libro quarto, quod eo anno quo Hannibal obiit, insula[3] Vulcani, quæ nunquam antea[4] fuerat, apud Siciliam repente de mari emergens, usque hodie perseverat. *Policratica.*[5] De isto Hannibale legitur, quod cum rex Antiochus ei ostenderet exercitum aureis et argenteis insignibus[6] ornatum, et quæreret an hæc sufficerent Romanis, respondit ille, "Satis esse "credo, quamvis Romani sint avarissimi;" lepide[7] quidem breviter et acerbe magis intelligens de præda quam de numero.[8] *Plinius, libro octavo, capitulo octavo.* Hannibal aliquotiens victor effectus coegit plurimos e[9] captivis Romanorum pugnare ad bestias in arena, et pactus est uni quod eum dimitteret si elephantem prosterneret. Prostrata autem bestia Hannibal emisit equites qui victorem hominem interficerent. *Policratica, libro primo.* Asseruit nempe eum fore vita indignum qui cogi potuit dimicare ad bestias,

---

[1] Slightly varied in C.D.
[2] This passage is omitted in C.D.; A.B. omit the reference.
[3] *m° sula* (sic) in B.
[4] *ante hoc*, B.
[5] *libro* 6°, added in A.
[6] *insignibus*] om. B.
[7] *lapide*, B.
[8] Varied in C.D.
[9] *de*, A.

owne[1] men, noþer[2] of his owne[3] enemyes. [℟.][4] *Orosius, libro* 4°, seiþ þat þe ilond þat hatte[5] insula Vulcani, þe whiche ilond was nevere to forehonde i-seie,[6] sprang up of þe see at Sicilia[7] þat ȝere þat Hanibal deyde, and ȝit is þere alway anon[8] to þis day. *Policratica, libro* 6°. Of þis Hanibal it is i-rad[9] þat whanne Antiochus þe kyng schewede hym his oost realliche[10] arrayed wiþ gold and wiþ silver, and wiþ oþer riche array,[11] and axede hym yf al þat suffisede to þe Romayns; "I trowe," quod[12] Hanibal, "it is i-now, þey[13] "þe Romayns be þe moste covetouse men on[14] lyve:" but he understood [esiliche, schortliche, and forwardliche, for he understood][15] of þe praye and nouȝt of þe strengþe of þe oost.[16] *Plinius, libro* 8°, *capitulo* 8°. Hanibal ofte, whanne he hadde þe maistrie, compellede[17] prisoners of Rome to fiȝte upon þe gravel wiþ stronge bestes, and behiȝt oon[18] þat he wolde delyvere hym ȝif he þrewe doun an olifaunte; and whan þe beest was acast[19] Hanibal sente horsmen to sle þe man anon riȝt þere. *Policratica, libro primo.* Hanibal seide þat he was nouȝt worþy his lyf þat myȝte be compelled to

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. f. 176. a.

awne men neiþer with his aduersaryes. ℟. Orosius rehersethe, libro quarto, that an yle apperede that yere in whom Hanibal diede in the londe of Sicille, callede Insula Vulcani, brekenge up from the see, and taryethe þer vn tille this tyme. *Polichronicon, libro sexto.* Hit is redde that Anthiocus schewede vn to Hanibal an hoste armede in golde and siluyr, inquirenge of Hanibal wheþer that rychesse was sufficiaunte to the Romanes. Hanibal answerede and seide: "Y suppose that "richesse were sufficiaunte, thauȝhe thei be moste covetous." *Polichronicon, capitulo octavo.* Hanibal hauenge victory of the Romanes, constreynede þe Romanes taken in captiuite to fiȝhte with wilde bestes, promisenge to oon his lyfe if that he hade victory of an elephaunte. The Roman hauenge victory of that beste, Hanibal sende diuerse knyȝhtes to slee hym. *Polichronicon, libro primo.* Hanibal seide that man was not worthy lyfe that myȝhte be constreynede to fiȝhte with

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *bytrayed by ymagynacion of his owne*, Cx.
[2] *nouther*, Cx.
[3] *owne*] om. α. and Cx.
[4] From Cx.
[5] *called*, Cx.
[6] *byfore seen*, Cx.
[7] *Scicilia*, Cx.
[8] *unto*, Cx.
[9] *redde*, Cx.
[10] *rialich*, β.; *hoost royally arayed*, Cx.
[11] *aray*, Cx.
[12] *sayde*, Cx.
[13] *ynowgh though*, Cx.
[14] *of*, β.
[15] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[16] *hoost*, Cx.
[17] *compellid*, Cx.
[18] *promysed one*, Cx.
[19] *cast*, Cx.

quamvis verius æstimetur Hannibalem ex invidia noluisse Romanum inauditi triumphi gloria illustrari, et bestias noluisse infamari quarum virtute terrorem gentibus incusserat.[1] *Eutropius, libro quarto.* Eodem anno Scipio Africanus, ab ingrata sibi urbe Roma diu exulatus, apud Amiternum obiit.[2] *Valerius, libro v^to.*[3] Cum Scipio accusaretur apud senatum de pecunia, respondit: "Cum totam Africam vestræ potestati sub-
" jecerim, nihil de ea tuli præter solum cognomentum.
" Item nec me Africanæ divitiæ, nec fratrem meum[4]
" Scipionem Asianæ, avarum reddiderunt, cum esset
" uterque nostrum magis invidia locuples quam pecunia."
*Salustius.* Cum Scipio[5] ornatum scutum cujusdam vidisset, "Non miror," inquit, "si tanta cura illud orna-
" vit, in quo plus præsidii habet quam in gladio."[6]
*Valerius.* Æmula, uxor Scipionis, tantæ fuit bonitatis, ut cum sciret unam ex ancillis suis viro suo gratam fore,

---

[1] Much varied verbally in C.D.
[2] *obiit Amiternum*, B.; much varied in C.D.
[3] *Cap.* 3, added in A.B.
[4] *meum*] om. B.
[5] *iste*, added in A.B.
[6] Slightly varied in C.D.

fi3te wiþ bestes; but me troweþ soþeliche[1] þat Hanibal slow3 þe man for grete envie, for he wolde not þat a Romayn schulde have so grete a name and worschippe of a gretter dede þanne me hadde i-herde of to forehonde,[2] and also for he wolde nou3t defame[3] þe bestes by þe strengþe by[4] þe whiche he hadde ofte afered[5] his enemyes. *Eutropius, libro* 4°. Þat 3ere Scipio Affricanus deide at Amitern, and[6] hadde be longe exciled[7] out of Rome, þat was an unkynde citee to hym. *Valerius, libro* 8°.[8] Whan Scipio was accused of money among þe senatoures, he answered and seide: "Whan "I wan al Affrica, and made it suget[9] and under 3our "power, I took no þing þerof, but onliche[10] the name Affri- "canus; also þe riches of Affrica made me nou3t coveitous, "noþer[11] þe riches of Affrica[12] made my broþer Scipio "coveytous, for eyþer of us was richer of envie þan of "money." *Salustius.* Þis Scipio sigh[13] ones a childe gayliche arrayed,[14] and seide, "I wondre nou3t þat he arrayeþ "well his childe, for it helpeþ hym more þan doþ his swerd." *Valerius.* Emila, Scipio his wif,[15] was so godeliche þat þey[16] sche wiste[17] þat here housbonde lovede oon of here bonde

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

*Noble Scipio diede in exile.*

wilde bestes; neuertheles hit is to be presupposede that hit was doen raþer of envy that a Roman scholde do suche a triumphe, and bestes to be infamede thro whom he inducede grete fere to peple. *Eutropius, libro quarto.* Scipio Affricanus putte in longe exile diede at Amiternum. *Valerius, libro quarto.* This Scipio accusede by the cenate of money, answerede in this wise: "When y hade made Affrike subiecte to the domi- "nacion of the Romanes, y toke noo thynge but the name. "Also neither the richesse of Affrike made me covetous, neither "the richesse of Asia Scipio my broþer, sithe either of vs was "more riche of envye then of moneye." *Salustius.* This Scipio perceyvenge and seenge the bucler of a man ryally onornede, seide, "Y meruayle not þerof, for he hathe more truste in hit "þen in his swerde." *Valerius.* Emilia, the wife of Scipio, was of so grete goodenes and patience, knowenge oon of her

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *sothly*, Cx.
[2] *byfore*, Cx.
[3] *diffame*, Cx.
[4] *of*, Cx.
[5] *aferde*, Cx.
[6] *that*, β. and Cx.
[7] *exyled*, Cx.
[8] 8°] om. Cx.
[9] *subgette*, Cx.
[10] *only*, Cx.
[11] *covetous neyther*, Cx.
[12] *Asia*, α., β., and Cx.
[13] *sawe*, Cx.
[14] *gayly arayed*, Cx.
[15] *Scipions wyf*, Cx.
[16] *goodly that though*, Cx.
[17] *weoste*, γ.



HACKNEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

tamen hoc dissimulavit, ne dominatorem orbis Africanæ fœminea impatientia reum ostenderet; tantumque a vindicta mens ejus abstinuit, ut etiam post mortem viri manumitteret ancillam illam et maritaret. *Valerius.*[1] Scipio moriens apud urbem[2] Palustrem ordinavit sibi tale epitaphium superscribi: "*O ingrata patria, ne*[3] *ossa* "*mea recipias.*" *Orosius, libro quarto in fine.* Scipio Nasica ante inceptionem tertii belli Punici prohibuit theatrum erigi in urbe, quod quidem duo censores paraverant, dicens hoc populo bellatori fore inimicissimum ad nutriendum desidiam et lasciviam. Unde et tam valide peroravit in populo, quod fecit totum apparatum vendi, et etiam subsellia, id est, sedilia, amoveri. Introduxitque ut deinceps non sedendo, sed stando, populus spectacula cerneret, ad virilitatis suæ conservationem. Qui mos apud Romanos quingentis quad-
Theatrum. raginta octo annis servabatur.[4] *Ranulphus.*[5] Est autem theatrum, secundum auctores, area quædam

---

[1] This passage is in C.D. as follows: "*Augustinus de Civitate,* "*libro primo.* Scipio Nasica judicio "senatus optimus approbatus, volebat Carthaginem, Romani imperii "æmulam, dirui; sed Catoni ut "dirueretur decernenti contra "dicebat, dicens infirmis animis "hostem fore securitatem, et quasi "pupillis idoneum tutorem, sic "civibus videbat necessarium esse "rectorem, quod re ipsa probatum "est. Nam deleta postmodum "Carthagine sub juniore Scipione "hæc secuta sunt mala, rupta con-"cordia, cruentæ seditiones, mala-"rum connexio causarum, strages "civilium bellorum, rapinæ, præ-"scriptiones, ita ut Romani, per-"dita morum integritate, crudeliora "paterentur a civibus quam ab "hostibus. Hæc prævidens ille "nolebat civitatem fortem auferri, "ut timore libido premeretur "luxuriaque cohibita nec avaritia "grassaretur."

[2] *urbem*] om. B.

[3] *ne* before *recipias*, B.

[4] This passage is contracted to a few words in C.D.

[5] *Ranulphus . . . quarto*] om. C.D.

women, for sche wolde nouȝt diffame here lord, conquerour of Affrica, by wymmen rees[1] and anger. And sche abstyned[2] hire so from vengeaunce[3] and wreche þat sche made here bonde women[4] free and mariede hem[5] riȝt wel whan here lord was dede. *Policratica.* Scipio deyde, and ordeyned suche a writynge on his tombe at þe citee Palustres: "Þou unkynde contray, fong þou nouȝt[6] my boones." *Augustinus de Civitate* [*Dei*],[7] *libro primo.* Scipio Nasica tofore[8] þe þridde bataille Punicum fforbeed þe rerynge of þe[9] theatre in þe citee of Rome, þat tweie iuges hadde arrayed forto arere; and Scipio seide þat it is grete enemyte[10] to werriours forto norsche sleuþe and leccherie;[11] and þerfore he pletede[12] so strongly in þe peple þat he made[13] al þe array þerof was i-solde, and benches, stoles, formes, and all manere stoles[14] were i-do þennes;[15] and so he brouȝte yn þat men schulde stonde and nouȝt sitte forto see pleies and merþe,[16] forto save here owne manhede. Þat manere was i-used among þe Romayns fyve hondred ȝere and eiȝte and fifty.[17] Ꝛ. Auctors telleþ[18] þat theatrum was a place

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. seruauntes female to be kynde to her howsebonde, dissimilate that thynge, leste that the impatience of women scholde schewe the victor of Affrike gilty or culpable of suche a cryme; in so moche that sche abstenynge from that cryme mariede that maide after the dethe off her howsebonde, and ȝafe to her liberte. *Policronicon.* Scipio dienge at a cite callede Palustris, ordeynede suche an epitaphy to hym: "O cuntre unkynde, " thow schal not receyve my boones." *Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro primo.* Scipio Nasica did prohibite a place to be edifiede callede Theatrum in the cite of Rome afore the begynnenge of the thridde batelle Punicalle, seyenge that hit was noyenge to peple bellicose to norische slawthe, causenge the Romanes to selle alle the noble apparayle ordeynede for hit, commaundenge that the peple scholde beholde suche disportes stondenge, and not sittenge, to the conseruacion of manhode, whiche was[19] consuetude was kepede by v.c· xlviij. yere. Ꝛ.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 176. b.

---

[1] *rese*, β. and γ.; *reese*, Cx.
[2] *obsteyned*, Cx.
[3] *veniaunce*, β.
[4] *woman*, β.
[5] *here*, α.; *hir*, β. and Cx.
[6] *receyve thou not*, Cx.
[7] From Cx.
[8] *byfore*, Cx.
[9] *forbade the settynge up or enhauncyng of the*, Cx.
[10] *enemye*, Cx.
[11] *norysshe slouthe and lechery*, Cx.
[12] *pleded*, β. and Cx.
[13] *he made*] om. Cx.; *þat* added after *made* in β.
[14] *sotels*, β.; *sotles*, γ.
[15] *subtylytees were done thens*, Cx.
[16] *myrthes*, Cx.
[17] *fourty*, α. and Cx.; *xlviii.*, β.
[18] *seyn*, Cx.
[19] Sic.

semicircularis, in cujus medio erat domuncula quædam quæ scena vocabatur, in quo[1] poetæ et carminatores super quoddam pulpitum recitabant carmina sua. Et exterius erant mimi[2] qui gestu corporis effigiabant res illas de quibus ibidem fiebat[3] mentio. *Augustinus,*[4] *libro primo, capitulo xxxi.* Ista institutio ludorum scenicorum primo fiebat dæmonis instinctu, ut homines ad similia excitarent[5] cum audirent in spectaculis deos talia fecisse. *Augustinus, libro quarto, capitulo xx*° *quinto.* Sed processu temporis quidam rusticus nomine Titus Latinus in somnis recepit ut diceret senatui ut[6] ludos scenicos instituerent. Quod quia facere[7] bis distulit filium amisit. Et quia tertio am-

---

[1] *qua*, A.B.

[2] *mini*, B.

[3] *fit*, B.

[4] Neither of the references to St. Augustine on this page is correct. There are many passages in the De Civit. Dei of similar import, and it is hard to say to which Higden refers.

[5] *excitarentur*, B.

[6] *quod*, B.

[7] *qui a fratre* (sic), A.

THE INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES
ST. MICHAEL'S COLLEGE
LIBRARY

i-schape[1] as half a cercle, and in þe myddel þerof was a litel hous þat was i-cleped scena. In þat hous poetes and gestoures uppon[2] a pulpet[3] rehersede poysees,[4] gestes, and songes, and withoute were mynstralles[5] þat counterfeted[6] þe doynge and [the][7] dedes þat þey speke in her gestes and songes, wiþ bendynge and wyndinge and settynge and styntynge of here lemes[8] and here body. *Augustinus, libro primo, capitulo* 31°. Þis pleyes þat were i-cleped Ludy[9] scenici were first i-ordeyned by excitinge of þe devel,[10] for men schulde be excited[11] to such dedes whanne þey myȝte here[12] in þe theatrum[13] þat goddes hadde i-dco suche manere dedes. *Augustinus, libro* 4°., *capitulo* 25°. But in passynge of tyme a cherle þat heet[14] Titus Latinus was i-warned by his swevenynge[15] þat he schulde telle þe senatoures þat þey schulde restore and renewe þe pleyȝ[16] þat were i-cleped[17] ludi scenici were first i-ordeyned[18] þe pleyes of þe theatre ; and for he was i-warned tweies, and dede[19] nouȝt þerto, he loste his owne sone ; and for he was i-warned þe þridde tyme, and dede[19] nouȝt þerto, he fil[20] in

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. After auctores theatrum is proprely a flore semicirculer, in the myddes of whom was an howse whiche was callede scena, in whom poetes and makers of dites rehersede þeim in a pulpitte ; and mynstrelles were withowte whiche did expresse as in behaver of body thynges of whom mencion was made þer. *Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro primo, capitulo tricesimo primo.* This disporte and institucion off disportes scenicalle began þro þe instincte and suggestion of the deuelle, that man scholde be movede to like thynges as thei herde in those disportes goddes to haue doen. *Augustinus, libro quarto, capitulo vicesimo quinto.* In processe of tyme a chorle, Titus Latinus by name, dremede in his slepe that he scholde say to the senate þat thei scholde ordeyne pleyes seenicalle, whiche chorle differrenge hit in ij. tymes loste his son. And also the same man hade grete infirmite in that he expressede not that thynge to

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *shapen*, Cx.
[2] *up in*, Cx.
[3] *pulput*, γ.
[4] *poysries*, β. ; *poisies*, Cx.
[5] *mynystrals*, Cx.
[6] *confortede*, γ. ; *countrefayted*, Cx.
[7] From Cx.
[8] *lymmes*, Cx.
[9] *called ludi*, Cx.
[10] *devyl*, Cx.
[11] *exyted*, Cx.
[12] *hure*, γ.
[13] *theatre*, Cx.
[14] *chorle called*, Cx.
[15] *dreame*, Cx.
[16] *pleyȝes*, α. ; *playes*, Cx.
[17] *callyd*, Cx.
[18] *were first i-ordeyned*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[19] *dyd*, Cx., et infra.
[20] *felle*, Cx.

monitus supersedit gravissimum morbum incurrit, donec de consilio amicorum senatui monita[1] indicaret. Quo facto sanitatem repente recepit. Quo[2] viso miraculo senatus quadruplicatam pecuniam in ludos expendit quasi ad redimendum quadrifarie omissionis negligentiam in rustico illo. *Petrus, ducentesimo quarto.*[3]

Ab urbe. 562. A transmigracione. 402.

[4] Seleucus, qui et Soter, major filius Antiochi magni, præsidet Syriæ et Asiæ duodecim annis. Nam pater ejus[5] occisus fuerat in Perside in fano[6] Navee, et membratim ejectus a sacerdotibus, qui dolose promiserant ei thesauros absconditos.[7]

## Cap. XXXV.

[*De Rebus Judaicis et Macedonicis, et qualiter cepit Jerusalem Antiochus Epiphanes.*]

Ptolomeus Philometor regnavit Ægyptiis triginta quinque annis. *Petrus, ducentesimo quinto.* Quo[8] in tempore[9] Simon, filius Oniæ, præpositus templi et

---

[1] *monita*] om. B.

[2] *Hoc*, B.

[3] See note 5, p. 98.

[4] C.D. add here: "Secundus "liber Machabeorum continet "gesta hujus temporis. Titus "Libius (sic) tragediarum scriptor "clarus habetur. *Dionisius.*"

[5] *suus*, B.

[6] *Phano*, MS.

[7] C.D. add: "Fiebat interea "seditio magna præsertim Simone "pontifice senioribus filiis Josephi "favente; sed quamvis nonnulli "Hircano juniori faverent, Hir-"canus tamen Jerosolimam venire "metuens ædificavit sibi turrim "mirabilem transjordanem, ubi "frequenter Arabes debellabat. "Hoc quoque fecit per septem "annos, omni scilicet tempore quo "Seleucus Sother Siriæ præsidebat. "Mortuis autem Seleuco et Ptho-"lomeo Epiphane, qui filium suum "Philometorem post se reliquerat, "Hircanus timens potentiam An-"tiochi Epiphanis mortem sibi "manu propria astrixit."

[8] *Quo in tempore . . . vocavit*] transposed into the preceding chapter and much varied in C.D.

[9] *templo*, B.

a wel[1] grevous siknesse forto[2] he warnede þe senatoures by counsaile[3] of his frendes, and whanne he hadde i-warned þe senatoures by counsaille of his frendes,[4] þanne he was[5] al[6] hool anon sodenliche.[7] Whan þat[8] wonder was i-seie þe senatoures spended[9] suche foure[10] money as þey were [y-][11] woned in suche[12] pleyes of þe theatre, as it were forto[13] make good for þe cherles[14] trespas þat was foure sipes recheles forto warne þe senatoures as he was i-warned. *Petrus*, 204. Þe greet Seleucus Sother, þe grete Antiochus his sone, regned in Siria and in Asia twelve ȝere ; for his fader was i-slawe[15] in Pers in þe temple of god Naneas, and i-þrowe[16] out gobet-mele traytoursliche by preostes[17] þat begiled[18] hym into[19] þe temple, and byheet[20] hym tresour þat was i-hidde under erþe. Trevisa.

*Capitulum tricesimum quintum.*

Ptholomeus[21] Philometor regned in Egipt fyve and þritty ȝere. *Petrus*, 205. Þat tyme[22] Symon Onias his sone was

---

Ab urbe. the senate in the thridde tyme ; after that the man expressenge hit to the senate was restorede to heale. The senate seenge that miracle expende in iiij. tymes so muche moneye as to redeme þe negligence of that chorle. *Petrus, capitulo centesimo quarto.* Seleucus, other Sother, son of grete Anthiocus, began to reigne in Siria and in Asia, whiche reignede þer xij. yere. For Anthiocus, his fader, was sleyne of prestes in Persida, in the temple of Nanea, whiche promisede to hym the secrete treasure of theire temple. MS. Harl. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 177. a.

*Capitulum tricesimum quintum.*

Ptholomeus Philometor reignede in Egipte xxxv. yere. *Petrus, capitulo ducentesimo quinto.* In whiche tyme Symon

---

[1] *wel*] om. Cx.
[2] *till*, Cx.
[3] *by counsaile . . . counsaille of his frendes*] om. β. and Cx.
[4] *by counsaille of his frendes*] om. α. and γ.
[5] *werþe*, β. ; *a werþ*, γ.
[6] *al*] om. Cx.
[7] *hoole wonder sodenly*, β. and Cx. ; *hool wonder sodeynlych*, γ.
[8] *the*, Cx.
[9] *spende*, α. and Cx.
[10] *foure suche*, Cx.
[11] From α.
[12] *suche*] om. Cx.
[13] *for*] om. Cx.
[14] *churles*, Cx.
[15] *slayne*, Cx.
[16] *throwen*, Cx.
[17] *traytorly by preestes*, Cx.
[18] *gylede*, α. ; *bygyled*, Cx.
[19] *yn*, α.
[20] *promysed*, Cx.
[21] *Tholomeus*, Cx., et infra.
[22] *Petrus*, 205. *þat tyme*] om. β. and Cx. (not γ.)

pontifex, redemit sacerdotium ab Apollonio duce Phœnicis. Quod audiens Seleucus[1] misit Heliodorum[2] ad infirmandum negotium. Quo ingresso in templum ut illud spoliaret, surrexerunt duo juvenes de latibulis et occiderunt eum. Josephus videtur velle quod fuerunt angeli in similitudine hominum, verumtamen in ii° libro Machabeorum legitur quod apparens[3] terribilis sessor[4] equi conculcavit eum, non tamen occidit. *Josephus, libro duodecimo.* Circa hoc dies, Jesus filius Syrak librum ecclesiasticum edidit, quem Panarethon[5] vocavit.[6] Anno tertio Philometoris, Aristobulus natione Judæus, philosophus peripateticus, scripsit Ptolomeo commentarios explanationum in Moysen.[7] *Eutropius, libro quarto.*[8] Eoque[9] anno, mortuo Philippo rege Macedoniæ,[10] Perseus, filius ejus, rebellavit contra Romanos; quem[11] Æmilius Paulus, consul Romanus, occisis Græcorum triginta millia,[12] gravi prælio devicit, honorem tamen non quasi[13]

Ab urbe. 561. A transmigracione. 401.

---

[1] *Sileucus*, B.
[2] *Eliodorum*, MSS.
[3] *apperiens*, B.
[4] *sessor*, from B.; *cessor*, MS.
[5] *Panareton*, A.
[6] *vocavit*] See note 8, p. 102.
[7] The whole of the preceding sentences are much transposed in C.D.
[8] The full reference is *capitulo sexto.*
[9] *Eo quoque*, B.
[10] *Macedonum*, B.
[11] *tamen*, A.B.
[12] *millia*] om. B.
[13] *non*, added in B.

preost[1] of þe temple and bisshop, and bouȝte þe preosthood[2] of Appolinus duke of Phenicia.[3] Seleuchus herde þerof and sente Eliodorus forto undo þat dede, and whanne he was i-entred forto[4] spoyle þe temple tweye ȝongelynges arise[5] out of a prive[6] place and slowȝ hym þere. It semeþ þat Iosephus wil mene[7] þat þey were aungels in liknes[8] of men. Noþeles secundo Machabeorum it is i-write þat a dredful horsman schovede[9] hym forþ, and al totrade hym, but he slowȝ hym nouȝt. *Iosephus, libro* 2°.[10] Aboute þat tyme Ihesus Sirac his sone[11] wroot þe book þat hatte[12] Ecclesiasticus, and cleped it Panarethon.[13] Þe þridde ȝere of Philometor oon Arestobolus,[14] a Iewe and philosofre[15] paripateticus, þat is of Aristotel his lore,[16] wroot to Ptholomeus a declaracioun and an[17] exposicioun of Moyses his bookes. *Eutropius, libro* 4°. Þat ȝere deide[18] Phelip kyng of Macedonia, and his sone Perseus was rebel aȝenst the Romayns ; but Emilius Paulus, consul of Rome, overcome hym in wel stronge bataille, and slowȝ[19] þritty þowsand of Grees,[20] but he dede[21] hym wor- TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. the son of Onias, bischoppe and gouernoure off the temple, redemede þe ordre of prestes of Appollonius gouernoure of Phenicea. Seleucus herenge that sende Eliodorus to destroye that conuencion, whiche commenge in to the temple to spoile hit, ij. yonge men did arise from theire berialles and did slee hym. Neuerthelesse Iosephus semethe to reherse that thei were ij. angelles in the similitude of men. Also hit is redde in the secunde boke of the Machabees that a ferefulle sitter of an hors apperede and caste hym downe, and did not slee hym. *Iosephus, libro secundo.* Ihesus, the son of Syrac, made that boke Ecclesiasticus abowte þis tyme, whom he namede Panerethon. In the thridde yere of this Philometor, Aristobolus, a Iewe, wrote to Ptholomeus the commentaryes of the explanaciones in to Moyses. *Eutropius, libro quarto.* Philippe kynge of Macedony dedde, Perseus his son began to rebelle ageyne þe Romanes ; whom Emilius consul ouercome, sleenge of the Grekes xxx^ti^ in a soore batellè. Whiche Emilius sette in a MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *preest*, Cx.
[2] *presthode*, Cx.
[3] *duc of Fenicia*, Cx.
[4] *for*] om. Cx.
[5] *aroos*, Cx.
[6] *prevy*, Cx.
[7] *meaneth*, Cx.
[8] *lykenesse*, Cx.
[9] *schewide*, β. ; *shewed him*, Cx.
[10] 12°] γ. and Cx.
[11] *Siraks sonne*, Cx.
[12] *book callyd*, Cx.
[13] *called it panerethon*, Cx.
[14] *Aristobus*, Cx.
[15] *philosofre*] om. Cx.
[16] *Aristotles loore*, Cx.
[17] *an*] om. Cx.
[18] *dyed*, Cx.
[19] *slewe*, Cx.
[20] *Grekes*, Cx.
[21] *dyde*, Cx.

victo impendit. Nam et volentem ad pedes ejus cadere non permisit, sed juxta eum in sella[1] collocavit, dimidium tributi soliti relaxavit, Macedones liberos esse jussit, ut appareret populum Romanum magis pro æquitate quam pro pecunia dimicare.[2] *Trogus, libro xxxiii.* In hac pugna Mennius[3] Cato, oratoris filius, dum egregie dimicat equo delapsus, pedestre prælium committit. Ac dum quendam procerum petit gladius ei[4] decidit,[5] ad quem recuperandum umbone se protegens[6] inter mucrones hostium gladium recollegit, multis tamen vulneribus acceptis ad suos revertitur. Ejusque audacia cæteris imitantibus victoriam parturivit.[7] Et extunc Perseo capto Macedonia Romanis cessit. Quæ terra a Cranao primo usque ad istum Perseum triginta quinque [reges][8] habuit per[9] annos octingentos viginti quatuor.[2] *Isidorus, libro vi^to.*[10] Iste Æmilus Paulus primus[11] advexit Romæ libros[12]

---

[1] *sella*] from B.; *cella*, MS.
[2] Slightly varied in C.D.
[3] Sic in MSS.
[4] *ejus*, B.
[5] *cecidit*, A.
[6] *inspectante utroque exercitu*, added in B.
[7] *parturit*, B.
[8] *reges*] from B.
[9] *per*] om. B.
[10] The full reference is cap. quinto.
[11] *primo*, B.
[12] *libere*, B.

schippe as þeyȝ[1] he were nouȝt overcome. For whanne he wolde falle doun to his feet he wolde nouȝt suffre hym, but he sette hym beside hym uppon his seete, and relesede[2] half þe tribute þat was woned[3] to be payde, and heet[4] þat þe Macedoynes[5] schulde be free, for it schulde seme þat þe Romayns werrede[6] for riȝtwisenesse, and nouȝt for money. *Trogus, libro* 33°. In þis fiȝtinge oon Menynus,[7] Caton þe advoket his sone,[8] while he fauȝt wonder[9] strongliche,[10] fil doun of his hors and fauȝt on his feet, and wolde have i-hitte[11] a grete man, and his swerd fil doun of his honde, he diffended[12] hym wiþ his schilde,[13] and gadrede his swerde among þe swerdes of his enemys in sight of boþe [the][14] oostes,[15] and hadde many woundes, and torned to his owne side.[16] Oþer men toke ensample of his hardynesse, and fauȝt orpedliche,[17] and þe hardynesse of hym was cause of þe victorie. Perseus was i-take, and þanne afterward Macedonia fil[18] to þe Romayns. From þe firste Craneus anon to þis Perseus þat lond hadde fyve and þritty kynges, in eiȝte hondred ȝere and foure and twenty. *Ysidorus, libro* 6°. [19] Emilius Paulus brouȝt first bookes to

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. chariette by hym Perseus willenge to have fallen downe to his feete, and ȝafe to hym a releische of halfe his tribute, commaundenge the men of Macedony to be of liberte, that hit scholde appere the Romanes to fiȝhte raþer for riȝhte then for money. *Trogus, libro vicesimo secundo.* Memmius Cato unsadellede[20] in that batelle fauȝhte manly on foote, whiche desyrenge to hurte a noble man aduersary to hym lette falle his swerde, whiche willenge to take hit ageyne defendede hym manly, and returnede to his hoste, the audacite of whom was a grete helpe to the Romanes of the victory. And then Perseus y-taken, and then the realme of Macedony was subiecte to the Romanes; whiche londe hade from Cranaus unto this Perseus xxxv^ti^ kynges by viij.^c^. yere and xxxiiij^ti^. *Isidorus, libro* 6°.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 177. b.

---

[1] *though*, Cx.
[2] *relesched*, β.; *relecede*, γ.; *releesed*, Cx.
[3] *wonte*, Cx.
[4] *promysed*, Cx.
[5] *Macedones*, Cx.
[6] *werriden*, β.; *warrydde*, Cx.
[7] *Menninus*, Cx.
[8] *advocates sone*, Cx.
[9] *wonder*] om. Cx.
[10] *mightely*, Cx.
[11] *smiten*, Cx.
[12] *defended*, Cx.
[13] *sheld*, Cx.
[14] From Cx.
[15] *hoostes*, Cx.
[16] *sidde*, Cx.
[17] *orpud liche*, α.; *orpedly*, Cx.
[18] *fyll*, Cx.
[19] *þis* inserted in β.; *þes* inserted in γ.
[20] *or unhorsed* is written in red in the margin.

de Græcia, postmodum Julius Cæsar injunxit hoc negotium bibliothecæ construendæ Marco Varroni. Et apud Latinos Christianos[1] Pamphilus martyr, quem scribit Eusebius quasi triginta millia voluminum[2] in sua bibliotheca habuisse. Deinde Origines omnes præcedentes vicit, de cujus voluminibus Jeronimus testatur sex millia se[3] legisse. Quorum omnium studia vicit Augustinus, cujus opuscula vix legi ab aliquo uno[4] possunt.[5]

Ab urbe. 574. A transmigracione. 414.

Antiochus Epiphanes regnavit Syriæ et Asiæ undecim annis. Iste est qui Romæ obses fuerat pro patre, sed audiens [fratris inertiam][6] ac de regno Syriæ præsumens, clam de Roma egressus est, quamvis nonnulli tradant eum de conniventia senatorum evasisse. In primis benignum se exhibuit, unde et Epiphanes a populo cognominatus est, quod sonat illustris vel super[7] apparens. Qui[8] mortuo fratre[9] Seleuco regnavit pro eo. Hic dedit sororem suam Ptolomeo uxorem in dolo, ut sic

---

[1] Transposed in B.
[2] *quasi . . . voluminum*] 830 volumina, B.
[3] *te*, B.
[4] *ab aliquo uno*] om. B.
[5] Slightly varied in C.D.
[6] *fratris inertiam*] added from A.B.
[7] *frater*, B.
[8] *Quia*, B.
[9] *suo*, added in A.B.

Rome out of Grecia.[1] Afterward Iulius Cesar chargede[2] Marcus Farro[3] wiþ þat doynge forto make hym a librarie. And among Cristen men Pamphilius þe martir gadrede a librarie of bookes. Of hym Eusebius writeþ þat he hadde as it were an[4] þritty þowsand volyms[5] of bookes in his librarie. Þanne Origenes passede alle þat were tofore[6] hym; Ierom seiþ þat he radde sixe þousand volyms of Origenes his bookes. [But Austyn passede þe travayle of hem alle, for unneþe may oo[4] man rede alle his bookes.][7] Antiochus Epiphanes regned enlevene ȝere in Siria and in Asia. Þis is he þat was plegge[8] at Rome for his owne fader, but he herde speke of his broþer nisete,[9] and hopede forto be kyng of Siria,[10] and went priveliche[11] from Rome; þeyȝ[12] somme men telleþ þat he scapede[13] by assent of þe senatoures. First he was goodliche,[14] þerfore[15] þe peple ȝaf hym anoþer name, and cleped hym Epiphanes, þat is semeliche and worþy and noble[16] above oþere. He regnede for his brother Seleucus, whanne his broþer was dede. Þis ȝaf his suster in gyle to Ptholomeus[17] to wife, for he wolde in þat manere occupie Egipt,[18]

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. This Emilius Paulus brouȝte from Grece bokes to Rome firste. After that Iulius Cæsar take that werke to be compilede to Marcus Varro. After that Pamphilius Martir, whom Eusebius writethe to haue hade xxx$^{ti}$ m$^{t}$ volumes in his bibelle. After that Origenes precellede alle oþer men afore hym, off the volumes of whom Seynte Ierom rehersethe hym selfe to haue redde vj. m$^{t}$. But the grete and noble clerke Seynte Austyn precellede alle other, the werkes of whom may be redde vnnethe of oone man. Anthiocus Epiphanes reignede in Siria and Asia xj. yere. This Anthiocus, beenge as plegge for his fader to the Romanes, herenge of the slawthe and cowardenesse of his broþer, departede secretely from Rome, thauȝhe mony men say that he hade licence of the senate. This Anthiocus schewede hym in the begynnenge as meke and ientylle, wherefore he was callede Epiphanes, as noble other superapparente, whiche reignede after the dethe off Seleucus his brother. This

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Grece*, Cx,
[2] *Cezar chargith*, Cx.
[3] *Varro*, β. and Cx.
[4] *a*, Cx.
[5] *volumes*, Cx., et infra.
[6] *byfore*, Cx.
[7] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *pledge*, Cx.
[9] *nycete*, Cx.
[10] *Sciria*, Cx.
[11] *pryvely*, Cx.
[12] *though*, Cx.
[13] *escaped*, Cx.
[14] *godely*, Cx.
[15] *þerfore*] om. Cx.
[16] *worþy and noble and semeliche*, α. and Cx.
[17] *Tholomeus*, Cx., et infra.
[18] *wolde by that rejoyse Eyypte*, Cx.

aliquando Ægyptum occuparet. Ingressus est namque aliquando Ægyptum tanquam sororem et nepotes visurus; sed inter epulas fecit Ptolomeum occidi. Sed Ægyptii repulerunt eum [1] ne super eos [2] regnaret. Post duos annos rediit et obsedit Alexandriam.[3] *Trogus,*[4] *tricesimo quarto.* Et ecce legati Romanorum ad liberationem Ægyptiorum missi obvium habuerunt Antiochum in littore maris deambulantem.[5] Cui et dixerunt, "Senatus et populus Romanus præcipiunt [6] "tibi ut recedas ab amicis eorum Ægyptiis." Cumque peteret [7] inducias ad respondendum, Marcus Publius [8] virga fecit circulum in sabulo circa [9] eum, dicens, "Senatus et populus Romanus præcipiunt tibi ut de "circulo isto non ingrediaris donec responsum dederis."

---

[1] *cum*] om. B.
[2] *ipsos*, B.
[3] Varied slightly in C.D.
[4] *libro*, added in B.
[5] *ambulantem*, B.
[6] *præciunt*, B.
[7] *peteret*] from B.; *prœteret*, MS.
[8] *Bublius*, B.
[9] *contra*, B.

whan he sigh[1] his tyme. Þan he wente into Egipt in[2] a tyme as [though][3] it were forto see his suster and his nevewes, but he made þat Ptholomeus was i-slawe[4] while he satt at þe[5] mete; but þe Egipcians putte hym away for he schulde nouȝt be kyng over hem. But he come aȝen[6] after two ȝere, and beseged[7] Alexandria. *Trogus, libro* 34°. And[8] lo þe messangers[9] of Rome were i-sent forto[10] delyvere þe[5] Egipcians, and mette wiþ Antiochus wandrynge on þe see stronde, and dede here[11] message in þis manere: "Þe senatours and þe "peple of Rome hoteþ[12] and commaundeþ þe þat þou go away "from here[13] frendes the Egipcians." Þanne Antiochus axede [respyte][14] firste [and][15] a day to ȝeve his answere. Þanne Marcus Publicus[16] wiþ a ȝerd made a cercle in þe sond[17] aboute Antiochus, and seide: "Þe senatoures and þe peple "of Rome hoteþ[18] and comaundeþ[19] þe þat þou nevere passe "þis cercle or[20] þou have i-geve[21] þyn answere." "ȝif þe

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. Epiphanes mariede his sustir to Ptholomeus kynge of Egipte, that he myȝte occupy Egipte thro disseyte; whiche entrenge in to Egipte in a tyme, as to see his broþer and sustyr, causede Ptholomeus the kynge of Egipte to be sleyne at meyte, that he myȝhte occupye Egipte in that wise. But men of Egipte putte hym aweye, after that he hade reignede ij. yere in that londe, wherefore he lade sege to þe cite of Alexandrye. *Trogus, libro* 34^to^. The legates of the Romanes, sende for the liberacion of men of Egipte, ȝafe metenge to Anthiocus walkenge by the side of the see. To whom they seide, "The "senate and peple of Rome commaunde the that þow departe "from men of Egipte theire luffers and frendes." Whiche desirenge respite for to ȝiffe an answere, Marcus Publicus made a cercle with a rode abowte hym in the sonde, seyenge, "The "cenate and peple of Rome commaunde the that þou passe "not this cercle vn tille thow ȝiffe an answere." To whom

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 178. a.

---

[1] *sawe*, Cx.
[2] *upon*, Cx.
[3] From Cx.
[4] *slaine*, Cx.
[5] *þe*] om. Cx.
[6] *ayene*, Cx.
[7] *besyeged*, Cx.
[8] *And*] om. Cx.
[9] *messagyers*, Cx.
[10] *for*] om. Cx.
[11] *dyd her*, Cx.
[12] *chargeth*, Cx.
[13] *theyr*, Cx.
[14] *respyte*] from Cx.
[15] From α., β., and Cx. A word has been erased here in γ.
[16] *Publius*, Cx.
[17] *sande*, Cx.
[18] *chargith*, Cx.
[19] *commaunde*, Cx.
[20] *er*, Cx.
[21] *yeuen*, Cx.

Ad quos ille. "Si populo Romano sic visum[1] est, ecce "recedo." Rediens ergo Judæam multa iniqua exercuit. Qua de causa pontifex Onias, filius Simonis, descendit in Ægyptum ubi nactus regis amicitiam exstruxit templum apud Elipoleos[2] simile templo Judæorum, asserens se in hoc implere[3] vaticinium Isayæ[4] dicentis, "Erit "altare Domini in Ægypto et titulus ejus in ter- "minus ejus." Hoc autem templum [permansit sic ccl. annis usque ad tempora Vespasiani, qui templum][5] illud et urbem destruxit. Recedente igitur Onia pontifice ut prædictum est, duo fratres ejus, Jesus et Johannes,[6] apud Antiochum contendebant de[7] pontificatu.[8] Et ut placerent Antiocho declinaverunt ad ritus gentium, adeo[9] ut etiam nomina gentilium sibi[10] imponerent. Unde et Jesus dictus est Jason, et Johannes dictus est Menelaus ; ad quorum exemplum multi ex Israel introduxerunt ritus gentium, facientes in

---

[1] *usum*, B.
[2] *Cleopoleos*, B.
[3] *implere*] om. B.
[4] *prophetu implevisse*, B.
[5] Added from B.
[6] *Johannes et Jesus*, B.
[7] *de*] from A.; *a*, MS.
[8] Slightly varied in C.D.
[9] *adeo*] om. B.
[10] *gentilium sibi nomina*, C.

" peple of Rome," quod[1] he [Antiochus],[2] will have it soo, loo " ich[3] goo." ℟. Þanne he tornede in to þe Iewerye,[4] and dede meny evel dedes.[5] Þerfore þe bisshop Onias, Symon his sone, wente into Egipt, and gat frendschipe of þe kyng, and bulde[6] þere a temple at Eleopoleos liche[7] to þe temple of Iewes, and seide þat in þat dede he fulfilled[8] Ysay his prophecie, þat seide þe auȝter[9] of oure Lord schal be in Egipt, and mynde of hym schal be in þe endes þerof. Þis temple durede so two hondred ȝere and fifty, anon to[10] Vaspasian his[11] tyme, þat destroyede þe[12] temple and þe citee also. Þanne þe[13] bisshop Onias deide as it is seide, and his tweie breþeren Ihesus and Iohn[14] stryve to fore[15] Antiochus for þe bisshopriche; and forto plese Antiochus þey tornede to þe usage and doynge of mysbyleved men so ferforþ þat þey took names of mysbileved men; and [soo][16] Ihesus was i-cleped[17] Iason, and Iohn was i-cleped Menolaus.[18] By ensample of hem meny of þe Iewes brouȝte yn doynge and dedes and

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

he seide, " Thauȝhe the Romanes commaunde that, beholde y " goe furthe of the cercle;" whiche goenge in to the Iewerye exercisede grete crudelite. Wherefore Onias, the bischop of the Iewes, wente vn to Egipte, whiche obtenynge þe fauor of the kynge, edifiede a temple at Elyopoleos, lyke to þe temple of the Iewes, seyenge hym in that to fullefille the prophecy of Ysay, seyenge, " The alter of Godde schal be in Egipte, and " the tytle of hit within the costes of hit." That temple remeynede þer by cc. and l^ti yere, vn to the tymes of Vespasian, whiche destroyede that temple and cite. Onias þe bischop departenge from Ierusalem un to Egipte, Ihesus and Iohannes, his breþer, made grete debate and stryfe for the bischopryke afore Anthiocus, whiche willenge to please hym declynede to the ryte of gentiles, in so moche that thei toke to þeym the names of Gentiles. Wherefore Ihesus was callede Iason, and Iohannes Menelaus; after the exemple of whom mony men of Israel inducede the rytes of the gentiles makenge in Ierusalem

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *sayd*, Cx.
[2] From *α*.
[3] *yche*, *α*.; *I*, Cx.
[4] *Jewry*, Cx.
[5] *many evyl tornes*, Cx.
[6] *buylde*, Cx.
[7] *like*, Cx.
[8] *a folfulde*, *γ*.
[9] *aulter*, Cx.
[10] *unto*, Cx.
[11] *Vaspasianus*, Cx.
[12] *þat*, *α*., *β*., and Cx.
[13] *þe*] om. *α*. and Cx.
[14] *Johan*, Cx.
[15] *stryven byfore*, Cx.
[16] From *β*. and Cx.
[17] *callad*, Cx.
[18] *named Menelaus*, Cx

Jerusolimis ephebias, id est lupanaria juvenum et gignasia[1] atque prepucia; et vocabant se Antiochenos. Et cum Antiochus præfecisset Jasonem, eum tamen[2] amovit et substituit Menelaum, qui suasit Andronico ut Jasonem fratrem suum occideret, eo quod secutus esset regem in Antiochiam ad immutandum[3] propositum suum; quod et factum est; unde et[4] rex iratus occidit Andronicum. *Petrus, centesimo*[5] *sexto.* Ab eo die[6] quo Antiochus vendidit Jasoni sacerdotium ignis sacrificii, qui per septuaginta annos sub aquis vixerat, extinctus est.[7] *Qualiter Antiochus cepit Jerusalem.*

Ab urbe. 580. A transmigracione. 420.

Antiochus cepit Jerusalem proditione civium, et tulit inde decem millia[8] civium, cogens indigenas ad idolatriam, nolentes occidit;[9] carnes suillas immolat; vasa, mensam, urnam cum lucernis, et velis aufert, statuam Jovis Olympici in templo [ponit][10]; sacrificia Moysaica prohibet; Macedones Judæis infestos in arce Syon[11] col-

---

[1] Sic in MSS.

[2] *postea*, B.

[3] *mutandum*, B.

[4] *et*] om. B.

[5] *ducentesimo*, B. The passage occurs in the Hist. Divers. cap. xi.

[6] *tempore*, A.B.

[7] Varied in C.D., which omit the title following; A.B. also omit the title.

[8] *millia*] om. B.

[9] *nolentes occidit*] volens volentes occidere, B.

[10] *ponit*, added from B.

[11] *Syon*] Sion, A.; om. B.

usages of mysbyleved men, and made in Ierusalem hore houses [1] and place for ȝongelynges to use here nysete ynne and lefte hem uncircumsised,[2] and cleped hem self [3] Antiochenes. Antiochus made Iason bisshop, and putte hym oute afterwarde, and made Menelaus bisshop, þat counsaillede [4] Andronicus to slee his broþer Iason, for he folowede þe kyng into Antiochia to make hym chaunge his purpos,[5] and so it was i-doo; þerfore þe kyng was wrooþ, and slowȝ Andronicus. *Petrus*, 26° *capitulo*.[6] Þat tyme þat Antiochus solde Iason þe bisshopriche and preost-hode,[7] þe fuyre of þe sacrefise aqueynte,[8] þat hadde i-dured to fore [9] honde under water þre score ȝere and ten. Antiochus took Ierusalem by tresoun of þe citeȝeyns, [and took þennes ten þowsand citeseyns],[10] and compelled þe Iewes to mawmetrie, and slouȝ hem þat wolde nouȝt offre [11] swynes flesche; and takeþ [12] away þe holy vessel, þe mete borde, and þe stene [13] wiþ þe lanternes, and þe temple cloþes, and setteþ Iubiter [14] Olympicus his ymage evene in þe temple, and forbedeþ [15] þe sacrefise [16] of Moyses lawe; and in þe toure of Syon he putteþ [17] men of Macedonia

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. howses of women ylle disposede, callenge theym Anthiocheni. This seide Anthiocus makenge Iason bischoppe, removede hym and subrogate Menelaus in to þat office, whiche movede Andronicus to sle Iason his brother, in that he folowede Anthiocus to Antiochia to chaunge his purpose; and so Andronicus did sle Iason, wherefore Andronicus was sleyne by Anthiocus. *Petrus*, 207. The fire of sacrifice, whiche brente vnder the waters by lxx^ti^ yere, was extincte after that Iason hade boȝte that office of Anthiocus. This Anthiochus toke Ierusalem thro the treason of the citesynnes, takenge from hym x. m^r^. citesynnes, constreynenge the inhabitatores of hit to ydolatry, sleenge men that wolde not, offrenge flesche of swyne, takenge a weye veselles, pottes, with lawnternes and veyles, and putte an ymage of Iupiter in the temple, prohibitenge the sacrifices after the lawe of Moyses. The vij.

MS. HARL 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 178. b.

*The fire of sacrifice was extincte.*

---

[1] *hous, α.; houre hous, γ.; harlattes howses*, Cx.
[2] *uncircumcided, α., β., γ.*, and Cx.
[3] *self*] om. *γ.*
[4] *counseyled*, Cx.
[5] *purpoos*, Cx.
[6] 206°, *α., β., γ.*, and Cx.
[7] *prystehode*, Cx.
[8] *sacryfyce acquenchid*, Cx.
[9] *byfore*, Cx.
[10] From *α., β., γ.*, and Cx.
[11] *he offreþ, α., β., ∿.; he offred*, Cx.
[12] *toke*, Cx.
[13] *stone*, Cx.
[14] *sette Jupiter*, Cx.
[15] *forbeodeþ, γ.*
[16] *forbade the sacryfyce*, Cx.
[17] *put*, Cx.

locat. Sub isto Antiocho septem fratres Machabei cum matre sua occiduntur. Quo in tempore Mattathias[1] sacerdos urbe in Modyn,[2] fultus auxilio quinque filiorum suorum, leges patrias[3] vindicat. Inter quos Judas, qui antonomasice[4] dictus est Machabeus, dux fuit.[5] *Petrus, ducentesimo vii°*.[6] Mattathias docuit Judæos pugnare in Sabbatis ne lex cum populo periret; sed post annum sui magistratus obiit, præficiens filium suum Simonem tanquam patrem ad consilia, sed Judam

Ab urbe. 582. A transmigracione. 422.

ducem ad bella.[5] Ennius poeta septuagesimus morbo articulari obiit, sepultus in tumba Scipionis.[7] Judas Machabeus leges patrias per triennium custodit,[8] Apollonium ducem Samariæ percussit; in cujus gladio deinceps pugnavit; et eunte Antiocho in Persidam propter tributa non soluta, Judas devicit duces An-

---

[1] *Mathathias*, B.

[2] *Modin*, A.

[3] *paternas*, B.

[4] *anthononiatice*, B.

[5] Slightly varied in C.D.

[6] The reference is Hist. Machab. lib. i. cap. i.

[7] C.D. add: "Romani mittunt "Perseum regem Macedonicum. "*Dionisius*."

[8] *custodis*, B.

Trevisa.

þat hateþ[1] þe Iewes. In þis Antiochus his tyme þe sevene breþeren[2] were i-slawe in[3] here owne [moder].[4] Þat tyme Mathatias preost,[5] in þe citee Modyn, by help of his fyve sones, awrekeþ[6] þe lawes of here forefadres. Iudas þat was i-cleped Machabeus for þe prys and the maistrie, he was chevetayn[7] among hem and ledere. *Petrus*, 207. Mathatias tauȝte þe Iewes to fiȝte in[8] þe Saturday, for þe lawe and þe peple schulde not be lost; but he rulede þe peple oo[9] ȝere, and deide afterward, and made his sone Symon as it were fader and counsaillour,[10] and Iudas Machabeus kepeþ þe lawes and[11] ledere of þe oost.[12] Ennius þe poete deide in þe evel[13] articularis, and is i-buried in Scipio his tomb.[14] Iudas Machabeus kepeþ[15] þe lawes of forfadres ful þre ȝere, and he slouȝ Appollonus duke of[16] Samaria, and fauȝt afterward wiþ his swerd. Antiochus wente into Pers, for þe tribute was unpayde, and Iudas Machabeus overcome Antiochus his lederes. Lisia, þat norschede þe ȝonge Antiochus, wente into Pers, ffor þe tribute was unpayde, and Iudas Machabeus

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

brether Machabees were sleyne with theire moder in the tyme of þis Anthiocus. In whiche tyme Matathias, a preste in the cite of Modyn, supportede by the helpe of his v. childer, chalangede the lawes and ȝiȝte[17] of his fader, amonge whom Iudas was callede Machabeus by a figure antonomasia. *Petrus*, 207. Mathathias tauȝhte the Iewes to fiȝhte on þe Sabbatte day leste the lawe scholde peresche with the peple; whiche dienge after that he hade gouernede theym oon yere, ordeynede Symon his son as fader to cownselle, but Iudas as gouernoure in batelle. Ennius the poete diede thro an infirmite articuler, and was beryede in the towmbe of Scipio. Iudas Machabeus kepede the lawes of his fader by the space of iij. yere, and hurte soore Appollonius, the duke other gouernoure of Samaria, with the swerde of whom Iudas did fiȝhte afterwarde. Anthiochus goen in to Persida for his tributes not paiede, Iudas hade victory of the gouernoures of

---

[1] *hated*, Cx.
[2] *brether*, Cx.
[3] *and*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *preest*, Cx.
[6] *awreked*, Cx.
[7] *cheventayn*, α., γ.; *capteyne*, Cx.
[8] *on*, Cx.
[9] *one*, Cx.
[10] *counseylour*, Cx.
[11] *kepeþ þe lawes and*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[12] *hoost*, Cx.
[13] *evyl*, Cx.
[14] *Scipions tombe*, Cx.
[15] *kept*, Cx.
[16] *Appolinus duc of* Cx.
[17] Sic.

tiochi, Lysiam qui nutrivit [Antiochum][1] juniorem ac Ptolomeum, Gorgiam, et Nicanorem; templum quoque mundavit et renovavit, in quo jam frutices pullulaverant sicque facta est templi dedicatio sub Juda mense Decembri, quæ dicta est Encenia,[2] quæ deinceps stetit.[3] *Petrus, ducentesimo xi°.*[4] Antiochus turpiter fugatus a Perside,[5] audiens principes suos fore devictos in Judæa comminatus est Judæos.[6] Et statim apprehendit eum ancarus,[7] id est dolor viscerum, cadens de curru[8] collisus[9] est, et ebullientibus vermibus de corpore ejus fœtor gravabat exercitum; unde[10] in se reversus[11] fatebatur se hoc pati propter templi violationem. Quamobrem vovebat se Judæum futurum, Judæos liberaturum, et pares Atheniensibus facturum, dixitque mortalem debere subditum esse Deo, et paria Deo non

---

[1] *Antiochum*] from A.B.

[2] *Eusennia*, B.

[3] Varied in C.D.

[4] *ducentesimo xi°.*] om. B. The reference is Hist. Machab. lib. i. cap. iii.

[5] Persida, MSS.

[6] *Judæis*, A.B.

[7] *antharus*, A. Both this word and the text seem to be errors. Petrus has *amarus dolor viscerum.*

[8] *cursu*, B.

[9] *elesus*, B.

[10] *et*, B.

[11] *ī ce͂rv⁹s⁹*, B., error of scribe?

TREVISA.

overcome Antiochus his lederes,[1] Lisia þat norschede[2] þe ȝong Antiochus, and Ptholomeus[3] Gorgias, and Nichanor[4]; and clensede þe temple and renewede it, þere gras, breres, and busshes were i-growe[5]; and so þe [þridde][6] halowynge of þe temple was i-doo in Iudas his tyme in þe monþe[7] of Decembre: þat halowynge is i-clepede Encenia,[8] and durede afterward. *Petrus*, 211. Antiochus was schameliche i-chased[9] out of Pers, and herde þat his princes were overcome in þe Iuerie,[10] and manassed[11] þe Iewes, and anon he was i-take wiþ ancarus,[12] þat is ache and sorwe of his boweles,[13] and fil[14] doun of his chaar,[15] and was i-hurt ful sore, and wormes come[16] out of his body, and þe stenche of hym greved all þe oost.[17] Þanne he byþouȝt hym, and knowleched þat hym was bifalle þat sorwe for he hadde defoulede[18] þe temple of Ierusalem; þerfore he made his avow þat he wolde be a Iewe, and delyvere[19] þe Iewes, and make hem pere[20] to þe men of Athene. He seide also þat man schulde be suget[21] to God, and nouȝt make hym self peere and evene to God, and so he

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 179. a.

Anthiochus, and made clene the temple, and renewede hit. And so the thridde dedicacion of the temple was made under Iudas Machabeus, callede encenia, whiche contynuede afterwarde. *Petrus*, 211° *capitulo.* Antiocus causede to flee by men of Persida, herenge his princes to be deuicte in the Iewery, manassede the Iewes; and a disease of his partes interialle toke hym anoon, þat he felle from his chariette and was hurte soore. From whom a grete stynche and as intollerable come, wormes comenge from his body, that the savour grevede alle the hoste. Whiche returnede to hym selfe knowlegede that he suffrede that peyne for the violacion of the temple. Wherefore he promisede that he wolde be a Iewe, and to delyuer theyme, and make theym like to men of Athenes, seyenge that a mortalle man awe to be subjecte to God; whiche

---

[1] *Lisia . . . lederes*] om. α, γ., and Cx. rightly.
[2] *norysshed*, Cx.
[3] *Tholomeus*, Cx.
[4] *Nycanor*, Cx.
[5] *growen*, Cx.
[6] From α., γ., and Cx.
[7] *moneth*, Cx.
[8] *named Eucennia*, Cx.
[9] *shamely chaced*, Cx.
[10] *Jewry*, Cx.
[11] *manaced*, Cx.
[12] *antarus*, β.; *antarrus*, γ. and Cx.
[13] *bowels*, Cx.
[14] *felle*, Cx.
[15] *chare*, Cx.
[16] *sprang*, α., β., γ.; *sprange*, Cx.
[17] *hooste*, Cx.
[18] *defowled*, Cx.
[19] *delyverd*, Cx.
[20] *peer*, Cx., et infra.
[21] *subgette*, Cx.

sentire; sicque obiit in montibus.[1] Antiochus Eupator, filius Antiochi Epiphanis prædicti, regnavit post patrem; qui congregavit contra Judæos centum millia[2] peditum, viginti millia[2] equitum, triginta duo elephantos, quibus ostenderunt sanguinem uvæ et mori ad acuendum eos in prælium. *Petrus, cxiii°.*[1]

## Cap. XXXVI.

[*Quædam de rebus Judaicis et de bello Punico tertio.*]

Ab urbe. 588. A transmigracione. 428.

Demetrius Soter, filius Seleuci, egressus ab urbe Roma occupavit urbes maritimas, et cœpit regnare Asiæ et Syriæ[3] xii. annis. Descenderat namque in puerili ætate[4] ad urbem[5] Romam in accusationem patrui[6] sui Antiochi Epiphanis, qui eum regno privaverat. Ideoque audiens patruum[7] suum[8] jam defunctum rediit, et plures eum receperunt, ita quidem

---

[1] Slightly varied in C.D. The full reference is Hist. Machab. lib. i. cap. v.
[2] *millia*] om. B.
[3] *et regnavit*, added in B.
[4] *puerilitate*, A.B.
[5] *sorbem*, B.
[6] *patris*, B.
[7] *patrem*, B.
[8] *suum*] om. B.

deide in þe mountaigne.[1] Antiochus Eupater, þe forseide[2] Antiochus Epiphanes his sone, regnede after his fader, and gadrede aȝenst þe Iewes an hondred þowsand [fotemen and twenty þowsand][3] horsmen, and two and þritty olyphauntes, and schewede hem þe juse[4] of grapes and of buries[5] forto scharpe hem to þe bataille. *Petrus*, 230.[6] TREVISA.

*Capitulum tricesimum sextum.*

DEMETRIUS Sother, Seleuchus[7] his sone, went out of þe citee of[8] Rome, and occupied þe citees by þe see side, and bygan to regne, and regnede in Asia and in Siria twelve ȝere ; forto[9] he come to Rome in childehode forto[10] acuse his eme[11] Antiochus Epiphanes þat hadde i-putte hym oute of his kyngdom. Þerfore whan he herde þat his eme[12] was dede, he wente aȝen, and meny feng[13] hym for hir lorde and kyng, so þat þe oost[14]

---

Ab urbe. diede in the mowntes. Anthiocus Eupator, son to Epiphanes, reignede after his fader, whiche gedrede ageyne þe Iewes an hoste of c. m$^{l}$ foote men, of xx$^{ti}$ m$^{l}$ horse men, and of xxxij$^{ti}$ elephauntes, to whom thei schewede the juse of grapes to make theym scharpe in batelle. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

*Capitulum tricesimum sextum. Petrus, capitulo* 213°.

DEMETRIUS Sother, son of Seleucus, gone from the cite of Rome, occupiede cites of the coste of þe see, and began to reigne in Asia and Siria xij. yere. This Demetrius wente to the cite of Rome in his childehode to accuse Anthiocus Epiphanes, his uncle, whiche expulsede hym from his realme. Wherefore the childe herenge of the dethe of his uncle returnede to that cuntre, where the noble men of the cuntre

---

[1] *mountaynes*, α. ; *monteyns*, γ. *montaynes*, Cx.
[2] *forsayd*, Cx.
[3] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *juys*, γ.
[5] *beryes*, γ. and Cx.
[6] 213°, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *Selencus*, Cx., passim.
[8] *of*] om. α.
[9] *to*] om. Cx.
[10] *for*] om. Cx.
[11] *accuse his uncle*, Cx.
[12] *this uncle*, Cx.
[13] *receyved*, Cx.
[14] *oost*, α. ; *hoost*, Cx.

ut exercitus Syriæ occideret Lysiam, et Antiochum juniorem regnare molientem. Apud istum[1] Demetrium Alchimus Aaronita, sacerdos effectus, accusavit Judam Machabeum in multis, unde et missus cum Bacchide ad subvertendum Judæam, obsistente Juda parum proficiens, reversus est ad regem.[2]

Ab urbe. 590. A transmigracione. 430. Nicanor directus a rege contra Judam occisus est; cujus caput et manum dextram suspenderunt contra Jerusalem, eo quod locutus fuerat superbe; sed et Judas receptus est in amicitiam Romanorum, et forma fœderis scripta in tabulis æneis.[3] Judas Machabeus occisus est a Bacchide et Alchimo, et surrexit Jonathas frater ejus pro eo, qui fuit dux super Judæos xix. annis.[3] *Petrus, cc^mo sextodecimo.*[4] Dum Alchimus inciperet demoliri domum Dei et opera[5] prophetarum, percussus est paralysi et mortuus est. Rediit Bacchides ad regem et siluit terra duobus annis. Alexander,[6] filius Antiochi Epiphanis, occupavit Ptolemaidam, id est[7] Achon, et

Ab urbe. 591. A transmigracione. 431.

---

[1] *istud*, B.

[2] Varied and abbreviated in C.D.

[3] Slightly varied in C.D.

[4] The full reference is Hist. Machab. lib. i. cap. ix.

[5] *corpora*, B.

[6] *Alexander*] The rest of this chapter is much transposed and varied in C.D.; the last two passages from *Tunc quoque . . . uxor* being omitted.

[7] *id est*] et, A.

Trevisa.

of Siria wolde slee Lisia[1] and þe ȝonge Antiochus þat was aboute forto[2] regne. Alchimitis[3] i-made preost of Aaron his[4] ordre, accusede Iudas[5] Machabeus to þis Demetrius of meny manere þinges and dedes. Þerfore he was i-sent wiþ Bachides to destroye the Iewerie,[6] but Iudas wiþstood hem so þat þey spedde nouȝt; þerfore Alchimius tornede aȝen to þe kyng. Nichanor was i-sent of þe kyng aȝenst Iudas, and was i-slawe,[7] and his heed and his riȝt hond were i-honged[8] toward Ierusalem, for he hadde proudeliche[9] i-spoke, and Iudas was underfonge to frendschipe of[10] þe Romayns, and þe covenant was i-write[11] in tables of bras. Iudas Machabeus was i-slawe[12] of Bachides and Alchimius, and his broþer Ionathas aroos[13] in his stede, and was ledere of þe Iewes nyntene ȝere. While Alchimius bygan to destroye Goddis hous and þe werkes of prophetes, he was i-smyte wiþ a palsy[14] an[15] deide. Bachides tornede eft to þe kyng, and þanne two ȝere þe lond was in quyet[16] and in pees. Alisaundre, Antiochus Epiphanes his sone, occupiede Tholomayda and Achon,

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

receyvede hym, in so moche that the peple of Siria did sle Lisias, and Anthiocus iunior, willenge to reigne. Alchinius the preste accusede Iudas Machabeus in mony thynges afore Demetrius, whiche sende with Bachides to destroy the Iewery, profite but litelle, for the resistence of Iudas, and returnede to the kynge. Nichanor directe from the kynge to ȝiffe batelle to Iudas Machabeus was sleyne, whos hedde and honde thei hongede ageyne Ierusalem, in that he spake so prowdely ageyne the Iewes, and was receyvede in to the frendeschippe f. 179. off the Romanes, and the forme of the luffe and convention made was wryten in tables of brasse. Iudas Machabeus was sleyne of Bachides and of Alchinius, and Ionathas, broþer to Iudas, was gouernour amonge the Iewes xix. yere. Alchinius destroyenge the howse of God, was smyten with the palsy and diede; Bachides returnede to the kynge; and so the Iewes hade reste ij. yere. Alexander, the son of Anthiochus Epiphanes, occupiede Tholomaida other Achon; whiche con-

---

[1] *Licia*, Cx.
[2] *for*] om. Cx.
[3] *Alchimius*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *made preest of Arons*, Cx.
[5] *Iudas*] om. Cx.
[6] *Jewry*, Cx.
[7] *slayne*, Cx.
[8] *hanged*, Cx.
[9] *prowdly*, Cx.
[10] *connexed in frendship with*, Cx.
[11] *wryten*, Cx.
[12] *slayne*, Cx., et infra.
[13] *roos*, Cx.
[14] *palesie*, Cx.
[15] *and*, α. and Cx.
[16] *quiete*, Cx.

confœderans secum Jonathan occidit Demetrium regem, et regnavit Syriæ et Asiæ novem annis, duxitque Cleopatrem filiam Ptolomei in uxorem. Demetrius filius Demetrii, qui occiso patre fugerat apud[1] parentes maternos apud Cretam, jam de Creta rediens resumptis viribus occupavit maritima. Cui dedit Ptolomeus Cleopatram filiam suam in uxorem, quam nuper tradiderat Alexandro. Sicque Ptolomeus in dolo præoccupans urbes Alexandri, ingressus Antiochiam[2] imposuit sibi duo diademata, Ægypti scilicet et Asiæ. A quo Alexander devictus bello fugit in Arabiam cum[3] filio suo Antiocho ad parentes maternos. Sed rex Arabum[3] timens virtutem Ptolomei misit caput Alexandri Ptolomeo. Obeunte autem post hoc quarto die Ptolomeo, regnavit Demetrius. *Petrus, ducentesimo nonogesimo.*[4] Jonathas accusatus apud Demetrium quod arcem expugnaret in Jerusalem, misit Demetrio munera et obtinuit gratiam, ita ut renovatum acciperet principatum et sacerdotium. Igitur Demetrius assecuratus quod terra sileret in conspectu ejus,[5] dimisit exercitum ad loca sua, retinens sibi exercitum peregrinum. Quamobrem indignante[6] contra eum populo, misit Jonathas regi tria millia virorum

Ab urbe. 603. A transmigracione. 443.

---

[1] *fugit ad*, B.
[2] *Antiocham*, B.
[3] *cum . . . Arabum*] om. A.B.
[4] 249, A.; *nono*, B. The full reference is Hist. Machab. lib. i. cap. ix.
[5] *suo*, B.
[6] *indignitate*, B.

confetered[1] to hym Ionathas, and slouȝ Demetrius þe kyng, and regnede nyne[2] ȝere in Siria and in Asia, and wedded Cleopatra, Tholomeus his douȝter. Demetrius, [Demetrius][3] his sone, þat fliȝ[4] in to Creta to his moder kyn whan his fader was i-slawe, he come aȝen, and gaderede hym strengþe, and occupiede þe londes by þe see side; and Tholomeus ȝaf hym his douȝter Cleopatra to wife, þe whiche he hadde raþer i-ȝeve[5] to Alisaundre; and so Tholomeus þat traytour esily[6] occupiede þe londes by the see side, and[7] Alisaundres citees, and entrede into Antiochia,[8] and took on hym tweyne deademes[9] of Egipt and of Asia. Alisaundre was overcome of hym, and fliȝ[10] into Arabia [to his moder kyn][11] and fliȝ. [But þe kyng of Arabia dradde][3] Tholomeus his strengþe, and sente hym Alisaundre his heed. Ptholomeus[12] deyde þe þridde day after þat, and Demetrius regnede. *Petrus*, 219. Ionathas was accused to Demetrius þat he hadde i-wonne þe tour in Ierusalem, but he sente grete ȝiftes to Demetrius, and gat grace of hym, so þat he hadde renewed þe principalte[13] and þe preosthode.[14] Þanne Detrius[15] was assured þat þe londe schulde be in pees in his owne hond. He leet his oost[16] goo home everiche man to his owne place, and hilde[17] wiþ hym a strong ost.[18] Þerfore þe peple hadde indignacioun of þe kyng, and Ionathas sente þe kyng þre þowsand of choyse[19]

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe. federenge to hym Ionathas did sle Demetrius, and reignede in Siria and Asia ix. yere; whiche mariede the doȝhter of Ptholomeus, Cleopatra by name. *Petrus*, 219°. Ionathas accusede to Demetrius that he expugned the towre of Syon, sende ȝiftes to Demetrius, and obteynede grace, in so moche þat he receyvede a renewede principate. This Demetrius assurede that the cuntrees were quiete and obediente to hym, lefte the multitude of the peple, takenge to hym but a poore hoste. The peple hauenge indignacion, Ionathas sende iij. m$^{t}$ men to

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *confered*, α.; *and confedred*, Cx.
[2] *nyȝen*, α.
[3] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *fledde*, Cx., et infra.
[5] *byfore yeven*, Cx.
[6] *traytorliche*, β.
[7] *þe ... and*] om. β.
[8] *traytouresly occupiede Alisaundre his citees, entrede into Antiochia*, α., γ.; *traytrely occupyed Alysanders cytees, entred into Antiochia*, Cx.
[9] *toke on hym twey dyademes*, Cx.
[10] *and fliȝ*] om. α.
[11] From α., β.; *wiþ his sone A. to h. m. kyn.*, γ.; Cx. has, *with his sonne Antiochus to his moders cosyns.*
[12] *Tholomeus*, Cx.
[13] *principate*, α. β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *presthode*, Cx.
[15] *Demetrius*, β. and Cx.
[16] *lette his hoost*, Cx.
[17] *heelde*, Cx.
[18] *a straunge hooste*, β. and Cx.; *strange*, γ.
[19] *chosen*, β. and Cx.; *chose*, γ.

electorum qui compescuerunt seditiosos. Tandem Tryphon,[1] quidam de amicis quondam[2] Alexandri, vadens Arabiam reduxit inde Antiochum, adolescentem filium Alexandri, et imponens illi diadema pugnavit contra Demetrium, devicit, et fugavit. Et constituit Antiochus amicitias[3] cum Jonatha, mittens ei vasa, purpuram et fibulam, et fratrem ejus Simonem constituit ducem. Post hæc Jonathas renovavit amicitias cum Romanis et Spartiatis.[4] *Eutropius, libro iii^to^* Tertium bellum Punicum surrexit. Nam cum Carthaginienses arma et naves tradidissent pœnituit eos facti, et deficiente ære et ferro, fecerunt sibi arma aurea et argentea; duos Asdrubales constituerunt duces; quos Scipio junior, nepos magni Scipionis, devicit, urbem cepit et destruxit, quam sexdecim[5] diebus continuis incendit, ita ut lapides in pulverem minuerentur.[7] Sicque Carthago septingentesimo ferme suæ conditionis

---

[1] *Tryphon*] om. B.
[2] *quondam*] om. B.
[3] *amicitiam*, A.
[4] *Sparcianis*, B.
[5] *his*, added in B.
[6] *incendit intimis* (sic), B.
[7] *redigerentur*, B.

men þat chasede[1] þe traytours. At þe laste oon Tryphon, þat was somtyme oon of Alisaundres frendes, wente[2] in to Arabia, and brouȝt þennes þe ȝonge[3] Antiochus, Alisaundre his sone, and crownede hym kyng, and fauȝte aȝenste Demetrius, and overcome hym, and chasede hym; and Antiochus made frendschipe wiþ Ionathas, and sente hym vessel, purpure, and laaces[4] of silk, and made his broþer Symon duke[5] and ledere. After þat Ionathas renewede frendschipe wiþ þe Romayns and wiþ þe Sparciates. *Eutropius, libro* 4°. Þe þridde bataille Punicum aroos. For whanne þe men of Cartage hadde i-doo away hire[6] schippes and here[7] armoure, hem aþouȝte[8] þe dede; and for hem lakkede[9] boþe bras and yren, þey made hem armure[10] of gold and of silver, and made hem tweye dukes and lederes eiþer heet Asdrubal.[11] Þe ȝonge Scipio, þe grete Scipio his nevewe,[12] overcome hem boþe, and took þe citee, and destroyed hit wiþ fuyre,[13] so þat it brende[14] sixtene dayes to giders,[15] so þat stones were i-brend to askes[16] and to powder.[17] And so Cartage was destroyed aboute a[18]

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. the kynge, that correcte the peple soore. At the last Triphon, oone of the frendes of kynge Alexander, wente to Araby, and brouȝht with hym a infante, the son of kynge Alexander, and crownede hym kynge; whiche ȝafe batelle to Demetrius, and hade the victory of hym. This Anthiocus made a promyse of luffe with Ionathas, sendenge to hym precious ȝiftes, and made Symon, his broþer, gouernoure of his hoste. Ionathas renewede frendeschippe after that with the Romanes and Spartanes. *Eutropius, libro quarto.* The thridde batelle Punicalle began. Men of Cartago, lenynge theire armoure to oþer peple were soory, makenge to theyme armoure of golde and of siluyr, chosenge to theire governoures ij. Asdrubales, whom Scipio, the yonger son of the doȝhter of grete Scipio, ouercome in a soore batelle, and toke the cite of Cartago, and destroyede hit, whom he brente continually by xvj. daies, in so moche þat the stones were brente in to powdre; and so the cite of Cartago was destroyede abowte the vij.c. yere from the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

The thrydde batelle Punicalle began.

f. 180. a.

The destruction of Cartago.

---

[1] *chastede*, γ.; *chacede*, Cx.
[2] *wente*] om. Cx. wrongly.
[3] *thens the yong*, Cx.
[4] *purpre and laces*, Cx.
[5] *duc*, Cx.
[6] *theyr*, Cx.
[7] *her*, Cx.
[8] *hem forthought*, β. and Cx. *laked*, Cx.
[9] *armour*, Cx.
[10] *Astrubal*, Cx.
[11] *Scipions nevewe*, Cx.
[12] *fyre*, Cx.
[13] *brande*, γ.
[14] *togeders*, Cx.
[15] *asshes*, Cx.
[16] *pouther*, α.; *poubere*,
[17] *the*, Cx.

anno deleta est.[1] *Ranulphus.* Quod verum est si fiat computatio a diebus David regis, sicut vult[2] magister in historiis.[3] Vide tamen[4] de hoc supra, libro primo, capitulo De Africa.[5] *Orosius, libro quarto.*[6] Tunc quoque uxor Asdrubalis regis se et duos filios suos, virili dolore sed fœmineo furore, in medium incendium[7] se injecit, eundem tunc mortis exitum faciens domina Carthaginis novissima quem quondam prima Dido sibi fecerat.[8] *Augustinus, libro primo, capitulo vicesimo nono.*[9] Consummato igitur tertio bello Punico, censuit Marcus Cato Carthaginem fore diruendam. E contra Scipio Nasica noluit eam dirui, timens per hoc infirmis animis Romanorum hostem fore securitatem, et tanquam pupillis[10] tutorem, sic necessariam fore civibus timorem. Quod[11] et[12] re ipsa probatum est; nam deleta Carthagine secuta sunt multa mala, quia[13] cruentæ seditiones, strages civium, rapinæ, proscriptiones. Ita ut Romani, perdita morum integritate, crudeliora paterentur a civibus quam ab hostibus,

---

[1] Varied in C.D.
[2] *vult*] om. B.
[3] *computat*, added in B.
[4] *tamen*] om. A.B.
[5] C.D. omit the cross reference to lib. i.
[6] Cap. xxiii.
[7] *medio incendii*, B.
[8] B. slightly transposes the words of this passage.
[9] Cap. xxx.
[10] *populi*, A.; *populo*, B.
[11] *Quod*] om. A.
[12] *in*, added in A.
[13] *et*, B.; *rupta concordia*, C.D.

sevene hondred ȝere after þat it was first i-bulde.[1] R. þat is sooþ forto acounte[2] from kyng David his[3] tyme, so wil[4] the maister in þe[5] stories; but loke more hereof in þe firste book, capitulo de Affrica. *Orosius, libro* 4°. Þanne kyng Asdrubal his wif for manliche[6] sorwe and wommanliche[6] woodnesse þrewe hir self and here tweie sones in to þe myddel of the fuyre,[7] and so þe laste lady of Cartage hadde riȝt suche a manere ende as Dydo þe firste lady hadde. *Augustinus, primo libro, capitulo* 29°. Whanne þe þridde bataille Punycum was i-ended, Marcus Cato counsaillede[8] þat it[9] schulde be destroyed; but Scipio Nasica counsaillede[10] þe contrarie, and wil nouȝt[11] assente þat it schulde be destroyed. [For he dradde ȝef Cartage were destruyd,][12] þat sikernesse schulde be enemy to þe brutel wittes of Romayns; ffor as a wardeyn and kepere is nedeful to a childe, so is drede nedeful to citeseyns,[13] and þat was i-preved by þe same dede. For whan Cartage was destroyed, þan fil meny myshappes, cruel strif and tresoun, þefte[14] and robberie, sleynge of citeȝeyns and exilynge, and moche oþer sorwe; so þat þe Romayns loste þe honeste of vertues and of þewes, and suffrede more cruel- TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. makenge of hit. R. Whiche thynge is trewe if the computacion be taken from the daies of Dauid, as þe maister of the storyes rehersethe: see moore of this mater libro primo, capitulo de Affrica. Then þe wife of Asdrubal kynge brente her selfe with her ij. sonnes in the cite of Cartago, like as Dido did, the firste lady of þat cite. *Augustinus, libro primo, capitulo* 29. The thridde batelle Punicalle finischede, Marcus Cato cownsailede that cite to be destroyede utterly; Scipio seide nay, seyenge that the cite destroyede utterly mony inconuenientes; and so þer did; for grete treasones, destruccion of citesynnes, robbenge and prescriptiones folowede, in so moche þat the Romanes, levenge the honeste consuetude of theire maneres, MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *bylde*, Cx.
[2] *forto acounte*] om. γ.
[3] *David* þis, β.
[4] *Danidris tyme, so woll*, Cx.
[5] þe] om. α. and Cx.
[6] *manly . . . womanly*, Cx.
[7] *fyre*, Cx.
[8] *þe contrarye and wil nouȝt assente.* These words are wrongly inserted in MS. after the first *counsaillede*, as well as after the second.
[9] *Cartage*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *counseylled*, Cx.
[11] *wolde not*, Cx.
[12] From γ.
[13] *cytezeins*, Cx.
[14] þeeþe, β.; þeofthe, γ.

Hoc providens[1] Scipio nolebat[2] Carthaginem dirui, ut timore insolentia premeretur.[3]

## Cap. XXXVII.

### *De regibus Ægypti.*[4]

Ab urbe. 606. A transmigracione. 446.

Ptolemeus Euergetes regnavit Ægyptiis viginti novem annis. Scipio junior, bis consul factus, difficillimo bello Numantinos[5] subegit in Hispania, quos evasisse[6] potius quam vicisse Romani dixerunt. Tunc Scipio a quodam Tireso milite causam quæsivit cur civitas illa aut prius invicta aut postmodum eversa fuisset: "Concordia," inquit, "victoriam, discordia "civium excidium præbuit."[7] *Petrus, ducentesimo xx. primo.*[8] Tryphon affectans regnare cogitavit Antiochum occidere, sed timuit Jonathan tanquam Antiochi

---

[1] *prævidens*, A.B.C.D.

[2] *noluit*, B.

[3] C.D. have considerable expansions in the final sentence of cap. xxxvi., and add after *premeretur*: "Luxuriaque cohibitā "nec avaritiam grassare. Ipseque "Scipio Senatum Romanum ca- "veam theatri construere molien- "tem compescuit, oravitque ne "Græcam luxuriam virilibus patriæ "moribus obrepere paterentur."

[4] A. omits heading.

[5] *Numentanos*, MSS.

[6] *evasse* (sic), A.

[7] Slightly varied in C.D.

[8] *octavo*, B. The full reference is Hist. Machab. lib. i. cap. xii.

nesse and sorwe of hir [1] owne neiȝeboures and citeseyns [2] þan of straunge enemyes. Þis knewe wel Scipio, and wolde nouȝt assente þat Cartage schulde be destroyed, ffor he wolde þat [the] [3] outtrage schulde be chastised [4] by drede. Trevisa.

*Capitulum tricesimum septimum.*

Ptholomeus [5] Euergetes regned in Egipt nyne and twenty ȝere, and þe ȝong Scipio was tweies i-made consul, and overcome þe Numentanes [6] and made hem sugett [7] in a wel stronge bataille in Spayne, þe Romayns seide þat þey askaped [8] and hadde not þe maistrie. Þanne Scipio axede nouȝt [9] of a knyȝt þat heet Tyresus,[10] why þat citee was somtyme so strong þat it myȝte nouȝt be overcome, and by what cause it was afterward overcome and destroyed. "Acorde," quoþ he, "made hem have þe victorie, and discord and strif of þe "citeseyns made the citee destroyed." [11] *Petrus*, 22°. Tryphon desirede forto regne, and caste forto slee Antiochus, but he dredde [12] Ionathas [as hym þat wolde defende Antiochus,

Ab urbe. semede more cruelle to theire awne citesynnes þen to þeire enmyes. MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

*Capitulum tricesimum septimum.*

Ptholomeus Euergetes reignede in Egipte xxix. yere. The iunior Scipio, made too tymes consul, hade victory of the Numentanes in Speyne in a soore conflicte and batelle, whom the Romanes supposede to haue escapede raþer then to haue hade the victory of theyme. Then Scipio inquirede of a knyȝhte, Tiresus, citesynne of that cite taken, why that cite myȝhte not be geten afore, and why hit was geten by hym. The knyȝhte answerede and seide: "Concorde of the cite-"synnes causede victory, and discorde destruccion." *Petrus, capitulo* 221°. Triphon intendenge to reigne thouȝhte to sle the yonge kynge Anthiocus, but he dredde Ionathas as the

[1] *theyr*, Cx.
[2] *cytezeyns*, Cx.
[3] From Cx. (not γ.)
[4] *chasted*, γ; *chasede*, Cx.
[5] *Tholomeus*, Cx.
[6] *Numantanes*, Cx.
[7] *subget*, Cx.
[8] *escaped*, Cx.
[9] *nouȝt*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *that was called Tiresus*, Cx.
[11] *Acorde . . . destroyed*] om. Cx. in error.
[12] *drad*, Cx.

defensorem. Idcirco dolose circumventum Jonathan occidit cum duobus filiis, et postmodum occidit Antiochum adolescentem, regnavitque pro eo in Asia.[1] Simon surrexit in locum Jonathæ fratris sui, et fecit amicitias cum Demetrio rege in odium Tryphonis. Sed et Demetrius ad Medos tendens ut contractis auxiliis expugnaret Tryphonem,[2] comprehensus est et postmodum occisus ab Arsace rege Persidum.[1] Post quem Antiochus filius suus regnavit in Syria novem annis; qui primo statuit amicitias cum Simone, deinde persecutus est Tryphonem fugientem per maritima in[3] Antiochiam; sed tandem fregit illas amicitias initas cum Simone, et constituit Cendebeum ducem maritimum ut expugnaret Judæam, qui tamen devictus

Ab urbe. 614. A transmigracione. 454.

est.[4] Simon renovat amicitiam cum Spartiatis, id est Lacedæmoniis; Romanis quoque misit clipeum aureum minarum mille.[5] Et facta sunt fœdera, ita

---

[1] Slightly varied in C.D.
[2] *sed Demetrius*, B.
[3] *et*, B.
[4] Varied in C.D.
[5] *mnaꝫ .i.*, A.

Trevisa.

þerfore he gylede[1] Ionathas][2] and slouȝ hym traytouresliche,[3] and his tweyne[4] sones also; and þan afterward he slowȝ[5] þe ȝong Antiochus, and regnede for hym in Asia. Symon aroos in stede of his broþer Ionathas, and made frendschipe wiþ Demetrius þe kyng for wreþþe of Triphon[6]; bot[7] Demetrius passede to þe Medes forto [gete][8] helpe to werre aȝenst Tryphon, but he was i-take and afterward i-slawe[9] of oon Artarxerses,[10] kyng of Pers. After hym his sone Antiochus regnede [nyne ȝere][2] in Siria. He made first frendschipe wiþ Symon, and þanne he pursuede Tryphon, þat fliȝ[11] by þe see side into Antiochia. But at þe[12] laste he brak covenaunt of frendschipe þat was made bytwene hym and Symon, and made oon Cendebeus duke[13] and ledere in þe see side.[14] For he schulde werre in þe Iewerye,[15] but he was i-bore abak,[16] and overcome. Symon renewef[17] frendschipe wiþ þe Sparciates, þat beeþ þe Lacedemoynes,[18] and sente þe Romayns a schilde[19] of gold of a þowsand numinasmata,[20] is

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 180. b.

defensore of Anthiocus, wherefore he did sle firste Ionathas with his ij. sonnes, and after that Anthiochus his kynge; whiche reignede for hym in Asia. Symon, broþer to Ionathas, was electe in to the office of Ionathas, whiche made concorde with Demetrius in to the hate of Trifon. But Demetrius goen unto men of Medea for helpe that he myȝte expugne Triphon, was taken of Arsax kynge of Persida, and sleyne afterwarde. After whom Anthiocus, his sonne, did reigne in Siria ix. yere, whiche made firste acorde with Symon, and prosewede Triphon fleenge by the costes of the see in to Anthiochia; but this Anthiocus brake the conuention made with Symon afterwarde, and ordeynede Sendebeus to expugne the Iewery, whiche was ouercomme by the Iewes. Symon, gouernoure of the Iewes, renewethe the conuencion made with the Spartanes, men of Lacedemonia, and with the Romanes, sendenge to the Romanes a schelde of golde of a m$^{t}$ talentes.

---

[1] *begyled*, Cx.
[2] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *traytorly*, Cx.
[4] *twey*, Cx.
[5] *slewe*, Cx.
[6] *wreth of Tryphon*, Cx.
[7] *But*, Cx.
[8] From β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *slayne*, Cx.
[10] *Arsaces*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *flygh*, Cx.
[12] þe] om. Cx.
[13] *duc*, Cx.
[14] *side*] om. Cx.
[15] *Jewry*, Cx.
[16] *was put abak*, Cx.
[17] *renewyd*, Cx.
[18] *ben the Lacedomones*, Cx.
[19] *shelde*, Cx.
[20] *mnas* (blank) *mna*, α.; *mnas. Trevisa mna*, β., γ., and Cx. rightly.

BACKNE PUBLIC LIBRA

Ab urbe. 618. A transmigracione. 458.

ut Lucius consul Romanus [1] scriberet regionibus orientalibus ne nocerent Judæis.[2] Attalus rex Asiæ populum Romanum reliquit hæredem regni sui.[3] *Petrus, centesimo vicesimo quinto.*[4] Eo anno Ptolomeus quidam dux Hiericho,[5] gener Simonis, [occidit Simonem cum duobus filiis suis ad convivium vocatis; sed Johannes Hyrcanus, filius Simonis,][6] qui[7] ab Hyrcanis devictis vocatus est Hyrcanus, ista audiens occupavit Jerusalem, et insecutus est[8] Ptolomeum et obsedit;[9] verum, quia[10] septimus annus tunc instabat, et ipse Ptolomeus posuerat matrem Johannis cum duobus filiis[11] super muros urbis, et cruentaverat in conspectu Johannis, Johannes ab obsidione [recessit].[12] Antiochus[13] Ponticus, rex Syriæ, obsedit Jerusalem; idcirco Johannes Hyrcanus aperuit[14]

---

[1] *Consul* is repeated after Romanus in MS.
[2] Slightly varied in C.D.
[3] *heredem regni sui fecit*, A.
[4] The full reference is Hist. Machab. lib i., cap. xv.
[5] *Jerico*, B.; *Iherico*, MS.
[6] Added from A.B.
[7] *qui*] om. B.
[8] *est*] om. B.
[9] *in civitate Agon*, added in B.
[10] *tamen*, B.
[11] *suis*, added in B.
[12] *recessit*] added from B.
[13] *et*, A.
[14] *apparuit*, A.B.

Trevisa.

a manere wei3te [1] oþer a maner money, and weieþ sixty cicles. Ciclus is a ful unce among þe Hebrewes, and among Grees [2] and Latyns ciclus is a quarter of an unce; so in holy bookes of Hebrew ciclus is i-take for [an unce, and in heþen menis [3] bookes siclus [4] is i-take for] [5] a quarter of an unce. Þanne it foloweþ in þe storie. Suche frendschipe was i-made bytwene þe Iewes and the Romayns þat Lucius, consul of Rome, wroot to þe [6] kyngdoms of [the] [7] Estlondes charginge þat þey schulde nou3t greve þe Iewes. Attalus kyng of Asya made þe peple of Rome heyer [8] of his kyngdom.[9] Þat 3ere oon Ptholomeus duke [10] of Iherico, þat hadde i-wedded Symon his dou3ter, was i-bede to þe feste, and slow Symon and his tweie sones. But Iohn,[11] Symon his sone þat overcome þe Hircanes, was i-cleped Hircanus, and herde hereof, and occupied Ierusalem, and pursewed Tholomeus and byseged [12] hym; and for þo was þe sevenþe 3ere, and [13] Ptholomeus hadde i-sette Iohn [14] his moder wiþ tweie sones uppon þe walles of þe citee, and made hem blede to fore [15] Iohn his owne ey3en,[16] Iohn lefte þe citee and þe sege, and wente his way. Antiochus Ponticus, kyng of Siria, byseged [17] Ierusalem, þerfore Iohn [11] Hir-

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

And the concorde was made soe that Lucius, the consul of Rome, wrote to the regiones of the Este that thei scholde not do eny greuaunce to the Iewes. *Petrus*, 225. Ptholomeus, a gouernoure of Iherico, and son in lawe to Symon, callenge hym to a feste, did sle hym with his ij. sonnes. But an oþer son of the seide Symon, callede Hircanus in that he hade victory of the Hircannes, herenge this, occupiede Ierusalem, and folowede Ptholomeus. Neuerthelesse the seide son of Symon returnede from the sege, for cause that Ptholomeus hade sette his moder on the walles of the cite made redde with bloode, with ij. childer. Anthiochus Ponticus, kynge of Siria, besegede Ierusalem, wherefore Iohn Hircan open ij. of

---

[1] *wei3te*] om. Cx.
[2] *Grekes*, Cx.
[3] *menus*, Cx.
[4] *ciclus*, Cx.
[5] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[6] *þe*] om. Cx.
[7] From β. and Cx.
[8] *eyres*, β.; *heyr*, γ. and Cx.
[9] Blank here as if for a reference, α.; *Petrus* 225, β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *Tholomeus duc*, Cx., et infra.
[11] *Iohan*, Cx.
[12] *pursuede . . . besieged*, Cx.
[13] *and*] om. Cx.
[14] *Iohannes*, Cx.
[15] *byfore*, Cx.
[16] *oune yen*, γ.; *Iohannes eyen*, *Iohan*, Cx.
[17] *besieged*, Cx.

duos de octo[1] loculis[2] qui circumstant[3] sepulcrum David, et sublatis inde tribus millibus talentorum, dedit trescenta talenta[4] Antiocho ut recederet. Et[5] de reliquis talentis constituit xenodochia pauperum, ut sic compesceret murmur populi pro apertione[6] sepulcri.[7] Johannes pontifex[8] Hyrcanos devincit, et[9] Romanis confœderatur. *Orosius, libro quinto.*[10] His diebus tanta per Africam locustarum multitudo invaluit, ut segetes, herbas, cortices, folia corroderent, quæ tamen[11] in Africano pelago[12] sunt demersæ. Deinde ex acervis earum[13] ad litus projectis tam pestifer odor exhalavit,[14] ut aves et pecudes interficerentur. Apud Numidiam octoginta millia hominum, apud Carthaginem ducenta millia, apud Uticam urbem triginta millia Romanorum militum ad custodiam patriæ relictorum extincta sunt. Carthago in Africa jussu senatus reparata est vicesimo secundo

Ab urbe. 623. A transmigracione. 463.

---

[1] *octo*] om. A.
[2] *de . . . loculis*] loculos, B.
[3] *circumstabant*, B.
[4] *talenta*] om. B.
[5] *Et*] from A.B.; *eo*, MS.
[6] *apparitione*, A.
[7] All slightly varied in C.D., which add here: "*Dionysius.* "Ptolomeus Euergetes expellitur "ab Egypto. Arsaces Parthicus "occidit Antiochum. Demetrius "iterum imperat Syriæ et Asiæ "quatuor annis."
[8] *pontifex*] om. B.
[9] *et*] from A.; *e*, MS.; om. B.
[10] Cap. xi.
[11] *tandem*, A.B.
[12] *pelago*, from A.; *pellagio*, MS.
[13] *eorum*, B.
[14] *exaluit*, B.

canus openede tweyne of þe eiȝte tresour places þat stondiþ aboute David[1] sepulcre, and took þennes þre þowsand talentes, and ȝaf Antiochus þre hondred talentes for to doo good away[2]; and of þe[3] oþer deel he made places of socour[4] for pore[5] men, forto sese[6] [so][7] þe peple þat grucched[8] for þe oponynge of þe sepulcre. Iohn[9] þe bisshop overcome þe Hircanes, and was confedered to þe Romayns. *Orosius, libro* 5°. Þat tyme was so grete [multitude of greet][7] fliȝes[10] in Affrica þat þey gnowe[11] and destroyede corn, gras, and ryndes of trees, þat[12] were a-dreynt at þe laste in þe see of Affrica; and afterward were i-þrowe grete hepes[13] þerof on londe[14] to þe clyves,[15] þat stank so foule and so grevousliche þat þe smyl[16] þerof slouȝ[17] boþe bestes and foules. At Munidia[18] were i-slawe foure score þowsand men, at Cartage two hondred þowsand men; at[19] at þe[20] citee Utica were deed[21] þritty þowsand knyȝtes of Rome þat were i-left to keep þe contray. Cartage in Affrica was i-bulde[22] aȝen by heste of þe senatoures

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

the grete purses and veselles that were abowte þe sepulcre of Dauid; whiche takenge from theym iij. m$^{l}$ talentes, ȝafe to Anthiocus iij.$^{c}$. þat he scholde breke the sege, makenge with oþer talentes ȝiftes to the peple, that he myȝhte constreyn the murmur of þe peple in that wise. The seide Iohn bischoppe of Ierusalem hade victory of the Hircannes, and was confederate to the Romanes. *Orosius, libro quinto.* A grete multitude of flees were in this tyme in Affrike, in so moche that thei destroyede corne, herbes, leves of trees, and frutes, whiche were drownede at laste in the see of Affrike. Whiche cariede to the brynke of the see did cause so pestilente a corrupcion that briddes and wylde bestes as innumerable diede þerby. Also lxxx. thowsande of the Romanes diede at Numidia, at Cartago ij.$^{c}$. m$^{l}$, at the cite callede Utica xxx$^{ti}$ m$^{l}$ of the Romanes lefte to kepe the cuntre. Cartago was edifiede ageyne by the commaundemente of the senate in the xxij$^{ti}$ yere

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 181. a.

---

[1] *Dauiþis, β.*; *Davithis,* Cx.
[2] *forto goo away, α.* and Cx.
[3] *that, β.* and Cx.
[4] *soker, β.*
[5] *socours for poure,* Cx.
[6] *ceese, β.* and Cx.; *cese, γ.*
[7] From *α., β., γ.,* and Cx.
[8] *grochgede, γ.*; *grutchyde,* Cx.
[9] *Iohan,* Cx.
[10] *flyes,* Cx.
[11] *gnouȝ, β.*; *agnouȝ, γ.*; *ete,* Cx.
[12] *and, α., β.,* and *γ.*
[13] *huples, γ.*; *heepis,* Cx.
[14] *alond, β.*
[15] *cleues, γ.*; *clyffes,* Cx.
[16] *smel,* Cx.
[17] *slewe,* Cx.
[18] *Munydia, γ.*
[19] *and, α.* and Cx.
[20] þe] om. Cx.
[21] *dede,* Cx.
[22] *bylde,* Cx.

anno eversionis,[1] et cives Romani ibidem sunt adducti. Antiochus[2] præsidet Syriæ et Asiæ duodecim annis, et Johannes Hyrcanus devastat Samariam, quam post modum Herodes instaurans Sebasten vocavit. Dux quidam Gallorum cum centum millibus octoginta armatorum ascendit contra Romanos, et ponte[3] quem junctis navibus supra Rhodanum construxerat deturbato victus est.[4] *Orosius,*[5] *libro quinto,*[6] *et Augustinus, libro iii°.*[7] Ætna mons in Sicilia supra[8] solitum exarsit, ita ut urbem Catinensium[9] incenderet, tabulasque navium propinquarum dissolveret, homines quoque[10] vicinos reciprocato[11] anhelitu calidi aeris adustis introrsum vitalibus suffocaverit.[12] Qua de causa senatus Romanus relaxavit Catinensibus vectigalia decem annorum.

## Cap. XXXVIII.

[*De Ciceronis vitâ et quædam de rebus Judaicis et Romanis.*]

Ptolomeus, qui et Soter, filius Cleopatræ, regnavit Ægyptiis xvii. annis.[13] Marcus Tullius Cicero, philoso-

---

[1] *eversionis*] from A.B.; *eversione*, added in MS.

[2] *tribus*, added in A.B.

[3] *pontem*, B.

[4] All slightly varied in C.D., which have, instead of the rest of the chapter, "Marcus Terentius Varro, " philosophus, poeta, et historicus " [Romæ, A.B.] nascitur." Also in A.B.

[5] *Jeronimus*, B.

[6] Cap. xiii.

[7] *in fine*, A. The reference is De Civ. Dei, b. iii. c. 31.

[8] *ultra*, A.B.

[9] *Cathenensium*, B.

[10] *homines quoque*] om. B.

[11] *recepto*, B.

[12] *suffocavit*, B.

[13] C.D. add : " Antiochus Cyzi- " cenus regnavit Syriæ et Asiæ " novem decem annis."

of Rome, twelve ȝere after þat it was destroyed, and þider[1] were i-brouȝt burgeis of Rome. Antiochus regnede þre ȝere, and in Asia twelf ȝere. Iohn[2] Hircanus destroyeþ[3] Samaria, but Herodes bulde hit afterward and cleped hit Sebasten. A duke of þe Galles wente aȝenst þe Romayns wiþ an hondred þowsand [and foure score þowsand][4] of men of armes, and was overcome on the brigge of schippes þat he[5] hadde i-made over þe water of Rone. Marcus Terencius Farro,[6] þat was boþe philosofre and poete and writere of stories is i-bore at Rome. *Orosius, libro* 5°, *et Augustinus, libro* 3°. Þe hil mount Ethna brend[7] passynge þat it was i-woned[8] to doo, so þat it sette þe citee of þe Cathenens on fire,[9] and undede þe bordes[10] of schippes þat come þere nygh, and brende þe bowels of men þat were þere nygh, and chokede hem with hote ayer.[11] Þerfore þe Romayns relesede[12] þe Cathenens here[13] tribute for ten ȝere.

TREVISA.

*Capitulum tricesimum octavum.*

PTHOLOMEUS[14] [Sother, the sonne of Cleopatra,][15] regnede in Egipt seventene ȝere. Marcus Tullius Cithero is i-bore

---

Ab urbe. after the destruccion of hit, and mony citesynnes of Rome were hade to inhabite that cite. Anthiocus Trilius reignede in Siria and Asia xij. yere; and Iohn Hircan destroyede Samaria, whom Herode instorede after and callede hit Sebasten. Marcus Terrencius Varro, the philosophre and poete, were this tyme borne at Rome. *Orosius, libro* 5to, *et Augustinus, libro* 3°. The mownte callede Ethna in Sicille brente more then hit was wonte, in so moche þat hit brente the cite Catinense, and also the burdes of schippes nye to hit, and destroyede mony men thro the pestilente savoure of hit. Wherefore the senate of Rome releschede peple of the cite Catinense of theire tribute by ten yere folowenge.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

*Capitulum tricesimum octavum.*

PTHOLOMEUS other Sother, son of Cleopatra, reignede at Egipte xvij. yere. Marchus Tullius Cithero, þe philosophre of

---

[1] *theder*, Cx.
[2] *Iohan*, Cx.
[3] *destroyed*, Cx.
[4] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *þei*, β.; *they*, Cx.
[6] *Varro*, Cx.
[7] *brand*, β.; *brent*, Cx.
[8] *wond*, γ.; *wonte*, Cx.
[9] *afier*, β.
[10] *burdes*, α.
[11] *aer*, α.; *wiþ hote ayr*, β.; *wiþ hote aer*, γ.; *eyer*, Cx.
[12] *relesched*, β.; *relesshed*, Cx.
[13] *her*, β.
[14] *Tholomeus*, Cx.
[15] From β. and Cx.

phus, nascitur ex Volscorum[1] genere. *Valerius.*[2] Cujus adolescentia in pascendis pecoribus occupata fuit, validior ætas Romanum rexit imperium. Mirum de ipso est[3] quod contemptor fuerit[4] litterarum, et tamen abundantissimus fuit fons earum.[5] Hic nempe in omnibus sapientiæ linguis linguosus, et præcipue[6] Chrysostomus, omne intricatum et impeditum expedivit ad oculum, omnem rhetoricam expolivit.[7] Idem etiam aliquando interrogatus unde[8] sibi tanta eloquentia, respondit, " Facundia est magnum Dei donum, quod " qui intellexerit commode proloqui poterit." Idem etiam tradidit omnem Iliadem ita subtiliter scriptam ut quasi testa nucis includeretur. *Policratica, libro quinto, capitulo sexto.*[9] Cicero cum in palatio domum emere vellet, et pecuniam non haberet, a Sulla, qui tunc reus erat, mutuum accepit, quod antequam res emeretur proditum est. Tunc Cicero inopinata[10]

---

[1] *Vulcorum*, B. *Wlsco*, C.D.

[2] The passage here quoted is from Valerius iii. 4. 1., but the words are there used of *Tullus* Hostilius, king of Rome, not of Marcus *Tullius* Cicero.

[3] *est*] om. B.

[4] *fuit*, A.B.

[5] *fons earum fuit*, B.

[6] *præcipuus*, A.; *præcipuis abundantissimus*, B.

[7] *exposuit*, B.

[8] *ubi*, A.

[9] C. omits reference. It should be *capitulo quinto decimo.*

[10] *appoiata*, B.

of[1] [þe][2] Vulcene kynde. *Valerius.* He kepte bestes in his ȝouþe, and rulede þe empere[3] of Rome in his elde; it is wonder þat he despisede lettres, and was hym self a plentevous[4] welle of lettres. Þat[5] was a noble spekere in all manere tonges of witt[6] and of wisdom, and cheef[7] spekere wiþ tonge. He assoillede alle doutes cleerliche[8] at wille, and clensed and hiȝte[9] al rethorike. Me axede hym somtyme how he come to þe faire[10] spekynge þat he hadde. "Noble facounde," quod[11] he, "is a gret ȝifte of God almyȝty. Who þat knewe "how, he schulde have faire manere of spekynge." He wroot alle þe gestes of Troye sotelliche,[12] as it myȝte be closed in a note schale.[13] *Policratica, libro* 5°, *capitulo* 6°. Cithero wolde somtyme bigge[14] an hous in the paleys,[15] and hadde no money, and borwede of oon Silla,[16] but he was bewryed[17] or[18] þe bargayn was i-made. Þan Cithero was i-meoved, and denyed

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. the kynde of Vulsconnes, was borne þis tyme. *Valerius.* The adolescency of whom was occupiede in kepenge bestes. After that he gouernede thempyr of Rome. Hit was meruayle of hym that he was the despiser of connynge men, sithe that he was a pregnante and plentuous welle of connynge, instructe in alle langages of sapience. *Orosius.* This Cithero polischede and onornede alle rethorikke; whiche inquirede of a man how that he come to the noble eloquency and connynge that he hade, answerede in this wise, seyenge that the connynge of eloquency is the grete ȝifte of God, and that a man of grete intellecte myȝte speke welle. This Cithero did write so subtily alle the batelle of Troy that hit semede as inclusede withynne the schelle of a nutte. *Policronicon, libro quinto, capitulo sexto.* Cithero beenge in the palice wyllenge to bye an howse, and wontenge money, borowede a certeyne summe of a man callede Silla, a trespassoure of the cite, whiche thynge was expressede or þat Cithero hade bouȝhte the howse. Whiche

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 181. b.

---

[1] *in*, Cx.
[2] From α., γ., and Cx.
[3] *empyre*, Cx.
[4] *plentuos*, γ.
[5] *This*, β. and Cx.
[6] *wytte*, Cx.
[7] *chyef*, Cx.
[8] *clerely*, Cx.
[9] *enorned*, Cx.
[10] *fayre*, α.; *fair*, γ.; *fayr*, Cx.
[11] *facunde, sayd*, Cx.
[12] *subtylly*, Cx.
[13] *shale*, Cx.
[14] *bye*, β. and Cx.; *bugge*, γ.
[15] *palys*, β.; *palays*, Cx.
[16] *Sillareus*, γ.; *Scilla*, Cx.
[17] *ywryed*, α.; *wryed*, β. and Cx.
[18] *er*, Cx.

exprobratione permotus se [1] quicquam accepisse negavit, dicens se domum non esse [2] empturum. " Quod " si domum emero,[3] verum [4] fatebor quod objicitis." Sed cum postmodum domum illam emisset, et hoc ei a senatu objectum fuisset, ait, " Imprudentes estis si " ignoratis emptores dissimulare aut negare se emptu- " ros quod emere volunt, et hoc propter competitores [5] " emptionis." Sicque quod justificari non poterat, magis dignum risu fecit [6] quam crimine. Habebatque [7] semper familiare ut quotiens turpe objectum negare non posset responsione joculari [8] illud elideret.[9]

---

[1] *qui*, A.
[2] *esse*] om. B.
[3] *emere*, A.B.
[4] *verum*] om. B.
[5] *compactores*, B.
[6] *fecit*] from A.B. ; *fuit*, MS.
[7] *habebat*, B.
[8] *jaculari*, B.
[9] *Jeronimus ad Nepotianum.* " Tullio dictum fuerat a quodam, " Tibi præripuit Demosthenes ne " esses orator primus, et tu illi " præripuisti ne esset orator solus. " Iste Tullius multos libros edidit, " sicut ipse refert in libro de di- " vinatione, de senectute, de ami- " citia, de rethorica, de officiis, de " republica. *Orosius, libro quinto.* " Anno ab urbe condita scilicet 50 " (*sic*) [65, A.] bellum fuit inter " Sertorium et Pompeium, in quo " ceciderunt DCC. [DC., A.] milites " ex una parte et DC. ex altera " parte, noxque primum prælium " deremit [dirimit, A.] ; die se- " quenti cum miles unus ex parte " Pompeii percepisset inter cada- " vera sepelienda se occidisse fra- " trem proprium, quasi in detesta- " tionem belli socialis se ipsum " interfecit, et super cadaver fratris " se projecit," added here in A.B.

al þat he hadde i-fonge,[1] and seide þat he wolde bygge[2] non hous. "And ȝif I bigge an hous," quod[3] he, "I schal know-"leche þe soþe of þat ȝe putteþ[4] to me." And afterward whanne he hadde i-bouȝt þe hous it was i-putte aȝenst hym. "ȝe beeþ[5] unwys," quod he, "ȝif ȝe knoweþ nouȝt þat "biggers forsakeþ ȝif þey willeþ ouȝt bigge, and makeþ[6] "it as þouȝ þey wolde nouȝt[7] þerof to have þe bettre "chepe;" and so what he myȝte nouȝt denye he wolde torne[8] hit to bourde and [to][9] lawȝhynge, and nouȝt to blame and to trespas." He hadde alway þat manere of[10] doynge, þat as ofte as eny[11] foule dede was put aȝenst hym, þat he myȝte nouȝt denye, he wolde putte it of wiþ a mery answere. *Ieronimus ad Nepocianum.* Me seide somtyme of oon to Tullius in þis manere: "Demostenes[12] bynam "þe þat þou nere nat[13] first pledere, and þou hast bynome[14] "hym þat he is nouȝt pledere allone." Þis Tullius made meny bookes, as he telleþ[15] hym self,[16] libro 2° de divinatione. Liber Hortensibus, foure Achademicis,[17] fyve Tusculanus,[18] sixe Annunciandi, De divinatione, de Senectute, de Amicicia, de Rethorica, de Officiis, de Republica. *Titus.* Sexe[19] hondred

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. reprouede of the senate denyede that he was in that purpose, and after that he did bye that howse. The senate reprovenge hym þerfore, he answerede in this wise: "Ye be not wise, for ye "knewe the byers and sellers to dissimilate that matter that "thei wolde bye and selle;" and so he turnede hit to a disporte and to a game. For the seide Tullius other Cithero hade this condicion, that if there were a fowle thynge obiecte to hym, he wolde avoide hit soone and make a disporte of hit. This Tullius made mony bookes, as iiij. bokes de hortensibus, v. bookes of Questiones Tusculane, and vj. bookes of lordeschippe, of senectute, of frendeschippe, of rethorikke, of office, and of the commune vtilite. *Titus.* In the vj.$^{c}$. yere after the edifienge of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *receyved*, Cx.
[2] *bye*, Cx., et infra.
[3] *sayd*, Cx., et infra.
[4] *putte*, Cx.
[5] *be*, Cx.
[6] *knowe not that byers forsake yf they wole ought bye and make*, Cx.
[7] *no thinge*, Cx.
[8] *teurne*, γ.
[9] From β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *of*] om. Cx.
[11] *ony*, Cx.
[12] *Demostenes*] om. α. It is written twice over in the MS.
[13] *nouȝt*, α.; *not*, Cx.
[14] *bynom*, Cx.
[15] *sayth*, Cx.
[16] *hym self*] om. Cx.
[17] *Archademicis*, Cx.
[18] *Tusculanis*, γ. and Cx.
[19] *Sixe*, β. and γ.; *Six*, Cx.

Ab urbe. 651. A transmigracione. 491.

*Petrus, centesimo*[1] *tertio.*[2] Johannes Hyrcanus obiit post vicesimum tertium annum ducatus sui, relinquens post se uxorem suam disertissimam cum quinque filiis suis ad regendum Judæam. Quorum primogenitus Aristobulus, impatiens dominii materni, matrem cum tribus filiis[3] junioribus incarceratam fame peremit, ubi[4] solomodo[5] post hoc uno anno rex et pontifex supervixit, Antigonumque fratrem suum, quem diligebat, secundum in regno fecit. Eum tamen[6] in armis de Judæa redeuntem, ad instigationem sororis suæ, cujus concubitum aspernaverat, interfici jussit. Sicque re-

---

[1] *capitulo*, added in B.C.D.

[2] The reference is Hist. Machab. lib. ii., cap. 3.

[3] *suis*, added in B.

[4] *unde*, A.B.

[5] *solum*, A.

[6] *Et eum in*, B.

TREVISA.

ȝere and fyve and fourty after þe buldynge[1] of Rome, was a batayle bytwene Sertorius and Pompeus. In þat bataille were deed sixe hondred knyȝtes in þe[2] oon side, and sixe hondred in þe[2] oþer side. Þe firste bataille durede[3] fourtene nyȝt.[4] A morwe a knyȝt of Pompeus his side[5] come among þe dede bodyes þat schulde be buried, and parceyved[6] þat he hadde i-slawe[7] his owne broþer, and despised þe bataille, and slowȝ hymself for sorwe of þat dede, [and fylle[8] downe dede][9] uppon his broþer body. *Petrus, capitulo* 13°.[10] Iohn[11] Hircanus deyde after þre and þritty ȝere of his ducherie, and lefte after hym his wif, þat was a noble spekere, and fyve sones to rule þe Iewerye.[12] Þe eldest heet[13] Aristobolus, and[2] myȝt nouȝt suffre his moder to regne over hym. Þerfore he prisoned his moder and his þre ȝonger[14] breþeren, and slowȝ hem wiþ honger. Þerfore he lyvede afterward but oo[15] ȝere kyng and bisshop, and made his broþer Antigonus, þat he lovede, secounde in þe kyngdom.[16] But he lete slee hym whan he come in armes out of þe Iewerie,[12] and þat made his

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

the cite of Rome a batelle was movede betwene Stertorius and Pompeius, in whom vj.$^{c}$. knyȝhtes were sleyne on that oon parte, and vj.$^{c}$. on that other parte, and so nyȝhte causede theyme to departe from the firste batelle. In the morowe folowenge a knyȝhte of Pompeius perceyvenge hym to haue sleyne his awne brother, did sle hym selfe, and felle downe on the body of his broþer for sorowe. *Petrus, capitulo tertio.* Iohn Hircan dyede after that he hade gouernede the Iewery xxxiij. yere, levenge after hym his wife, a woman of grete discrecion, with v. childer. Aristobolus, his eldeste son, hauenge grete appetite and affeccion to reigne, pereschede his moder for hungre in prison with thre yonger breþer, wherefore he lyvede but oone yere after that kynge and bischoppe more then his broþer Antigonus, whom he luffede in so moche that he made hym as secunde person in his realme; whom he causede after that to be sleyne commenge from the Iewery, in that he despisede the

The realme of Iuda was restored by wyckedenesse.

---

[1] *byldyng*, Cx.
[2] *that*, β. and Cx.
[3] *endured*, Cx.
[4] *fourtenyȝt*, α; *fort nyȝt*, γ.; *unto nyght*, Cx.
[5] *his side*] om. Cx.
[6] *perceyved*, Cx.
[7] *slayne*, Cx.
[8] *fil*, β.
[9] From β. and Cx.
[10] 3°, α. and Cx.
[11] *Johan*, Cx.
[12] *Jewry*, Cx.
[13] *was called*, Cx.
[14] *yong*, Cx.
[15] *one*, Cx.
[16] þat . . . *kyngdom*] om. Cx. wrongly.

stitutum est regnum Juda, quod a Sedechia usque ad istum Aristobulum per annos cccc^tos. lxxv. interruptum fuerat. *Petrus, v^to.*[1] Igitur mortuo isto Aristobulo, uxor ejus, quia prolem ab eo non susceperat, fratres ejus solvit a vinculis; majorem natu, Alexandrum cognomine Janneum, regem constituit. Hic omnino sceleratus fratrem suum secundum natu interfecit, tertium vivere private coegit. Sub spatio quinque annorum[2] quinquaginta millia seniorum,[3] quia vitia ejus reprehenderant,[4] interfecit. At[5] cum ei percunctanti quomodo Judæos placare posset, responsum esset, si moreretur, suspendit octoginta viros uxoratos cum uxoribus et liberis. Tandem, secundum Josephum, vicesimo septimo anno regni sui moriens, duos reliquit filios, Hyrcanum et Aristobulum, quos sciens Judæis fore odiosos, Alexandram uxorem suam disertissimam

[1] *capitulo*, added in A. The reference is Hist. Machab. lib. ii., cap. 6.

[2] *quasi annorum quinque*, B.

[3] *seniorem*, B.

[4] *comprehenderunt*, A.; *reprehendebat*, B.

[5] *Ac*, B.

owne[1] suster, ffor he wolde nou3t ligge[2] by here. And so þe kyngdom of Iuda was restored a3en, þat hadde be wiþdrawe from Sedechias his tyme anon[3] to þis[4] Aristobolus, foure hondred 3ere þre score and fiftene. *Petrus, capitulo* 5°. Whan þis Aristobolus was dede, his wif þat hadde no childe by hym took[5] his eldere[6] broþer Alisaundre Ianuneus[7] out of bondes,[8] and made hym kyng. Þis was a wel evel[9] man, and slow3 his owne secounde broþer, and kepte þe þridde broþer to lyve priveliche.[10] In[11] space of fyve 3ere he slow3 fifty þowsand of olde men, for they wiþseide his vices and his[12] evel[13] doynge. He axede in[14] a tyme how he schulde plese the Iewes, and was i-answered þat he schulde plese hem and þey[15] were dede. Þanne he henge foure score wedded men, and here wyfes and here[16] children.[17] Iosephus seiþ þat he deide at þe laste, þe sevene and twenty 3ere of his kyngdom, and lefte tweie sones on[18] lyve, Hircanus and Aristobolus, and wiste[19] þat þey were odious to the Iewes, and made his wif Alexandria

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe.

pleasure of the flesche with his sustyt. And so the realme of Iuda was restorede, whiche was interrupte from Sedechias vn to this Aristobolus by cccclxxv.[20] *Petrus, capitulo quinto.* This Aristobolus dedde, his wife toke his ij. brether owte of prison, and made Alexander, the elder brother, kynge of Iuda, in that Aristobolus hade noo childe. This wikkede and vnhappy man Alexander did sle the secunde broþer to hym and causede the thridde to lyve priuately by the space of v. yere. Also the seide Alexander did sle l^ti m^r of seniours for cause thei reprovede hym of his wickede lyvenge; whiche inquirenge how he my3hte please the Iewes, hit was answerede, if that he diede: he hongede also iiij^xx wedede men with theire wyfes and childre. Þe seide Alexander diede after the þe xxvij. yere of his reigne, after Iosephus, levenge after him ij. sonnes, Hircanus and Aristobolus, whiche knowenge theym to exercise grete crudelite, made Alexandria his wife gouernoure, whiche

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 182. a.

---

[1] *owne*] om. β. and Cx.
[2] *lye*, Cx.
[3] *unto*, Cx.
[4] *the*, Cx.
[5] *toke*, Cx.
[6] *elþer*, γ.
[7] *Iammeus*, β. and Cx.; *Iamneus*, γ.
[8] *bandes*, Cx.
[9] *þid evil*, β. and Cx.
[10] *prywely*, Cx.
[11] *In*] β. has *the* and the full stop after *3ere*.
[12] *his*] om. Cx.
[13] *evyl*, Cx.
[14] *on*, Cx.
[15] *and he*, β.; *yf he*, Cx.
[16] *here*] om. Cx.
[17] *childre*, Cx.
[18] *a*, β. and Cx.
[19] *weste*, γ.
[20] Sic.

Judæis præfecit. Quæ tamen prius, vivente viro, benevolentiam populi sæpe comparaverat, tyrannidem mariti sæpius[1] demulcendo. *De ducibus Romanis.*[2] Marius dux Romanus,[3] et sexies consul, post devictum Jugurtham in Numidia, occidit trescentos[4] Cimbrorum[5] contra Romanos ascendentium, octoginta millia cepit. Iterum cum Catulo cecidit[6] centum quadraginta millia. *De regibus Ægyptiorum.*[7] Ptolomeus, qui et Alexander, regnavit[8] Ægyptiis decem annis; nam Ptolomeus Soter per matrem suam Cleopatram expulsus fuerat usque ad Cyprum. Lucretius poeta nascitur, qui postmodum amatorio poculo in furorem versus, cum aliquot libros per intervalla insaniæ scripsisset, quos postea Cicero emendavit, propria manu[9] seipsum interemit anno vitæ[10] quadragesimo quarto.[11] *Eutropius, libro quinto.*[12] Regnum Syriæ defecit, et cessit ditioni Romanorum. Sociale bellum incepit in Italia, nam Picenses, Marsi, Peligni

Ab urbe. 658. A transmigracione. 498.

---

[1] *sæpe*, A.
[2] A.B.C.D. omit title.
[3] *Romanorum*, B.
[4] *cc.*, A.; 200, B.
[5] *Cambrorum*, A.; *Cumbrorum*, MS.
[6] *ex eis*, added in B.
[7] A.B.C.D. omit title.
[8] *in*, added in B.
[9] *propria se manu*, B.
[10] *suæ*, added in B.
[11] *quadragesimo quarto*] om. A. C.D. add here: "Antiochus ad Parthos fugiens Pompeio Romano se tradidit postquam Philippus captus est a Gabinio."
[12] Full reference is cap. 3.

lady of þe Iewes. Sche[1] hadde ofte to forehonde i-wonne[2] love of þe peple, for sche[1] abated ofte þe malys[3] and þe tyrauntise[4] of here housebonde while he was on[5] lyve. Marius, duke[6] of Rome, and sixe sipes consul, after þat he hadde overcome Iugurta [in][7] Numidia,[8] he slowȝ[9] two hondred þowsand of Cumbres[10] þat come aȝenst þe Romayns, and he took foure score þowsand prisoners, and eft wiþ oon Catalus[11] were dede of hem[12] seven score þowsand. Ptholomeus[13] Alexander regned in Egipt ten ȝere; for Ptholomeus[13] Sother was put out by his moder Cleopatra, and i-chased[14] in to Cipres.[15] Lucrecius þe poete is i-bore,[16] þat drank afterward love drynkes and worþe[17] wood.[18] Noþeles he wroot som bokes bytwene þe reses of his woodnesse,[19] and slowȝ hym self wiþ his owne hond þe ȝere of his lif foure and fourty, and Cithero[20] amendede his bookes. *Eutropius, libro* 5°. Þe kyngdom of Siria faillede,[21] and fel[22] to þe lordschipe[23] of þe Romayns. Þe bataille þat was i-cleped Sociale bellum bygan in Italy, for the Pycens, Marces,[24] Peligues werrede strong-

TREVISA.

---

urbe. pleasede the peple moche. Marcus, a gouernoure of the Romanes and consul vj. tymes, after the victory hade of Iugurta in Numidia, did sle ij.$^{c}$. m$^{l}$ of men callede Cumbres commenge ageyne the Romanes, and toke lxxx. m$^{l}$. Also þer felle of theyme with a man callede Catulus a cxl$^{ti}$ m$^{l}$. Ptholomeus other Alexander reignede in Egipte x. yere, for Ptholomeus Sother was expulsede by his moder Cleopatra vnto Ciprus. Lucrecias the poete was borne this tyme, whiche was distracte afterwarde þro a drynke of luffe, whiche wrote diuerse bookes whom Cithero did correcte, and after that did sle hym selfe in the xliiij. yere of his age. *Eutropius, libro quinto.* The realme of Siria failede, and was obediente to the Romanes. A batelle was mouede in the londe of Ytaly ageyne

MS. HARL 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *heo*, β.
[2] *bifore wonne*, Cx.
[3] *malyce*, Cx.
[4] *tyrannye*, Cx.
[5] *a*, β. and Cx.
[6] *duc*, Cx.
[7] From γ.
[8] *Munidia*, γ. and Cx.
[9] *slew*, Cx.
[10] *Cimbres*, β. and Cx.
[11] *Catulus*, Cx.
[12] *of hem*] om. Cx.
[13] *Tholomeus*, Cx., et infra.
[14] *chasid*, Cx.
[15] *Ciprys*, β.; *Cyprys*, Cx.
[16] *yborn*, Cx.
[17] *werþ*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[18] *wode*, Cx.
[19] *wodenese*, Cx.
[20] *Cythero*, Cx.
[21] *faylyd*, Cx.
[22] *fil*, β.; *fil* γ.
[23] *fyl to the lordship*, Cx.
[24] *Marses*, β. and Cx.

grave bellum contra Romanos per[1] quatuor annos protrahunt,[2] in quo duo[3] consules et Porcius[4] Cato corruerunt.[5] Tandem a Mario Pompeio et Sulla devicti sunt.[6]

## Cap. XXXIX.

[*De Mario, Sullâ, et Mithridate Ponti rege.*]

Ab urbe. 661. A transmigracione. 501.

Ptolomeus Soter, qui nuper per matrem suam ejectus fuerat, matre jam per Alexandrum[7] Ptolomeum occisa, recuperavit regnum Ægyptiorum, in quo regnavit octo annis; cives namque expulerant[8] Ptolomeum Alexandrum propter occisionem[9] maternam.[10] Salustius Crispus, scriptor historicus, Sabinis[11] nascitur, de quo[12] extant invectiva. *Eutropius.*[13] His diebus dira[14] prodigia visa sunt; nam sub ortu solis globus ignis terribilis apparuit. Et[15] apud Aretinos in quodam convivio cruor de panibus quasi de vulneribus fluxit. Et per septem continuos dies grando immensis immixtis[16] testarum fragmentis terram verberavit.[17]

---

[1] *per . . . protrahunt*] om. B.
[2] *contrahunt*, A.
[3] *quos duos*, B.
[4] *Pontius*, B.
[5] *corruunt*, B.
[6] The whole chapter is the same substantially in C.D., with two slight additions. At the end of the chapter they add: "Pomponius satira-" rum scriptor Bononiæ claret."
[7] *Alexandrum*] om. A.B.
[8] *expulerat*, B.
[9] *interfectionem*, A.B.
[10] C.D add: "Plato seu Plotius "Gallus primus Romæ Latinam "rhetoricam edocuit, de quo Cicero "[*Cisero*, D.] in libris suis menti-" onem fecit."
[11] *Salm'*, B.
[12] *quo*] om. B.
[13] The reference precedes the next paragraph in B.; it is omitted in A.
[14] *diva*, B.
[15] *Et . . . verberavit*] om. C.D.
[16] *immixta*, B.
[17] *veravit* (sic), A.

liche foure ȝere aȝenst þe Romayns. In þat werre[1] deyde tweye consuls and Porcius Cato, but þey[2] were overcome at the laste of Silla[3] and of Marius Pompeus.[4] TREVISA.

*Capitulum tricesimum nonum.*

PTHOLOMEUS[5] Sother þat was put out by his owne moder, rekeverede[6] þe kyngdom of Egipt whan his moder was i-slawe[7] by Ptholemeus[5] Alexander, and regned in Egipt eiȝte ȝere, ffor citeseyns[8] hadde i-putte out Ptholomeus[5] Alexander for the slauȝter of his moder. Salustius Crispus, writer of stories, is i-bore in Sabyn, of hym is ȝit moche þing i-wrete.[9] Þat tyme were i-seie[10] meny grete wondres harde and dredful,[11] ffor under þe arisynge of þe sonne was i-seie a dredful cluster[12] of fuyre.[13] And in a feste among þe Artynes[14] blood ran out of þe looves,[15] as it were out of newe woundes; and þe erþe was i-bete sevene dayes to giders[16] wiþ grete hayle[17] stones i-medled[18] with scherdes. Among þe

---

Ab urbe. the Romanes by iiij. yere, in whiche batelles ij. consulles were sleyne, Porcius and Cato; but at the laste thei were overcommen by Marius, Pompeius, and Silla. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

*Capitulum tricesimum nonum.*

PTHOLOMEUS SOTHER, expulsede by Cleopatra his moder, whiche was sleyne by Ptholomeus Alexander, recurede the realme of Egipte, in whom he reignede viij yere. For the citesynnes expulsede Tholomeus Alexander for the sleenge of his moder. Salustius, the writer of storyes, was borne this tyme. f. 182. b.
Mony meruayles were seen abowte this tyme: for a quantite of fire apperede vnder the sonne at the risenge of hit; and bloode ranne owte from brede kytte, as if hit hade commen from a wounde, in a feste amonge the Aretynes; and hayle made holowe the grownde thro the fallenge of hit continually by

---

[1] *were*, Cx.
[2] *he*, α.
[3] *Scylla*, Cx.
[4] *Pompeius*, Cx.
[5] *Tholomeus*, Cx., et infra.
[6] *recuerede*, γ.; *rekeverd*, Cx.
[7] *slayn*, Cx.
[8] *cyteȝeyns*, Cx.
[9] *wryte*, Cx.
[10] *seen*, Cx. et infra.
[11] *dredfol*, γ.
[12] *closter*, α.; *clouster*, γ.; *clustre*, Cx.
[13] *fyre*, Cx.
[14] *Aretines*, β.; *Aritines*, Cx.
[15] *loves*, β., γ., and Cx.
[16] *togyder*, Cx.
[17] *hawl*, β.; *hawel*, γ.
[18] *ymelled*, γ.

Apud Samnitas Beneventanos, terra[1] hiante, flamma prorumpens usque ad cœlum extendi visa est. Animalia etiam inter homines vivere consueta, relictis stabulis et pascuis, ad montes cum balatu et mugitu concurrerunt. Canes quoque consortia hominum reliquerunt.[2] *Orosius.*[3] [4] In quadam planitie Campaniæ[5] visi[6] sunt quasi acies et exercitus pugnantium[7] continue per plures dies, et audiebatur tinnitus[8] et fragor armorum,[9] et post hoc apparuerunt ibidem[10] vestigia hominum et equorum.[11] Nec mora, quin statim post bella socialia civile bellum exortum est, quod[12] suscitaverunt duo fratres germani Gracchi dicti,[13] propter legem agrariam, qua cautum[14] fuerat ab olim quod senatus non[15] intromitteret de agris cujuscumque decedentis[16] quos in vita prius habuerat, sed agri

Bellum Civile.

---

[1] *terra*] om. B.
[2] *deseruerunt*, B.
[3] *libro quinto*, A., full reference is lib. v., cap. 18.
[4] *Orosius . . . equorum*] om. C.D.
[5] *Campaniæ*] om. A.
[6] *usi*, B.
[7] *pugnantium*] om. B.
[8] *tumultus*, B.
[9] *amorum* (sic), B.
[10] *ibi*, A.
[11] *vestigium equorum*, B.
[12] *quod . . . extabuit* (page 154)] om. C.D.
[13] *qui Gracci dicti sunt*, A., but the *qui* is written above the line and seems in a different ink.
[14] *tantum*, A.
[15] *et senatus non se*, B.
[16] *decentis*, A.

HACKNEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

Sampnites and Beneventanes þe eorþe[1] oponede and leye[2] of fuyre[3] was i-seie[4] breke oute and strecche up in to hevene. Also bestes þat were i-woned[5] to lyve among men forsoke stable and lesewe,[6] and fliȝ[7] to hilles and mountayns, lowynge and bletynge. Also houndes forsook[8] companye of mankynde. *Orosius, libro 5°.* In a pleyn[9] of Campanya were i-seie[4] as it were scheltroms and oostes[10] of fiȝtynge men meny dayes to giders,[11] and noyse and hurtlynge[12] to gidre[13] of armure[14] was i-herd, and þere were afterward i-sene foores[15] and steppes of men and of hors;[16] and nouȝt longe afterward,[17] after the bataille þat heet[18] bellum [Sociale, bygan þe batayle þat is ycleped bellum][19] Civile. Tweie breþeren germans[20] bygunne þat bataille, eiþer of hem heet[21] Graccus.[22] Þe bataille was bygonne for þe lawe þat hatte agraria.[23] In þat lawe it was of olde tyme þat þe senatoures schulde entremete of no dede man his feeldes[24] þat he hadde while he was on lyve,[25] but þe feeldes wiþ oute eny[26] plee

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. vij. daies. Also at the Sampnites and amonge the Beneventanes therthe openynge, a flamme brekenge up from hit was seene to be extendede vn to hevyn. Also bestes vsede to be and lyve amonge men levenge theire stables and pastures, ranne up to the hilles, and dogges lefte the companye of men. *Orosius, libro quinto.* Men were seen as fiȝhtenge in mony daies by continuacion in a pleyne grounde in Campania, where the strokes were herde, and after that the stappes of men apperede þer and of horses. And a batelle ciuile folowede soone after, whiche was movede by ij. breþer german for the lawe of feldes, in whom it was rehersede that þe senate scholde not intromitte of the feldes of eny man dyenge whom he hade afore in his lyfe, but the grownde scholde be taken to the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *erth*, Cx.
[2] *ley*, β. and γ.; *leyhe*, Cx.
[3] *fire*, α.
[4] *seen*, Cx., et infra.
[5] *wonte*, Cx.
[6] *liswe*, γ.
[7] *stabels and lesow and fledde*, Cx.
[8] *forsoke*, Cx.
[9] *playne*, Cx.
[10] *shiltrons and hoostes*, Cx.
[11] *togeder*, Cx.
[12] *harlyng*, Cx.
[13] *togedres*, α.; *togeder*, Cx.
[14] *armour*, Cx.
[15] *forows*, Cx.
[16] *horses*, Cx.
[17] *afterward*] om. Cx.
[18] *called*, Cx.
[19] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[20] *germains*, Cx.
[21] *was named*, Cx.
[22] *Agractus*, γ.
[23] *lawe called agaria*, Cx.
[24] *mennes feldes*, Cx.
[25] *lyvynge*, Cx.
[26] *ony*, Cx.

illi sine strepitu judicii ad sanguine propinquiores devolverentur; sed nobiles tunc aliter faciebant, nam occupaverant agros plurimorum. Unde Gracchus quidam in die rogationum, quo solent restituenda peti, publice petivit agros sic occupatos restitui plebi. Qua de causa excitati nobiles cum fragmentis subselliorum occiderunt ducentos plebeios, quos in Tiberim projecerunt; quin etiam[1] ipse Gracchus occisus fuit, et diu inhumatus extabuit.[2] Quin[3] etiam[4] Sulla consule contra Mithridatem proficiscente, et in Campania ad amputandum socialis belli reliquias existente, Marius, qui sexies fuerat[5] consul, septima jam vice consulatum affectavit, quin etiam ad[6] subeundum bellum Mithridaticum se obtulit. Quo cognito, Sulla cum quatuor legionibus revertitur, urbem intravit, legatum Marii

Marius.

---

[1] *et*, B.

[2] See note 12, page 152.

[3] *Quin . . . subveniret* (page 160) is abbreviated to a short passage in C.D.

[4] *et*, A.

[5] *fuit*, B.

[6] *quin . . . ad*] et, A.B.

schulde falle to þe nexte of þe blood; but þe gentil[1] men dede[2] oþerwise, and helde and occupied feeldes of meny men. Þerfore oon Graccus[3] in[4] a day of prayers, whanne alle þing schulde be axsed[5] þat schulde be restored, axede openliche[6] þat þe feeldes þat were so i-holde schulde be delyvered and restored aȝen to þe peple. Þerfore þe gentil[7] men were i-meoved[8] and wrooþ, and slowȝ two hondred of þe peple wiþ feet and gobouns[9] of chayers,[10] of formes,[11] and of stooles, and þrewe hem in to Tyber; and Graccus was i-slawe,[12] and unburied longe tyme. Also Silla þe consul wente into Campania aȝenst[13] Metridas, and was in Campania[13] forto destroye al þe relif[14] of þe bataille þat heet[15] [bellum][16] sociale. Þanne Marius, þat hadde be consul sixe sipes, desired now for to be consul þe sevenþe tyme, and profrede[17] hym forto[18] undertake þe bataille aȝenst Metridas. Whan Silla wiste[19] þerof he tornede[20] aȝen to þe citee wiþ foure legiouns,[21] and entrede into the citee, and slouȝ Marius his messanger,[22] and

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

nyeste of his bloode. But the senate did other wise that tyme, for thei occupiede the londes and possessiones of mony other peple. Wherefore a man callede Graccus desirede those possessiones to be restorede to the peple in a day of Rogacion, when thynges to be restorede awede to be askede. Anoon the noble men did arise, and did slee cc. of the commune peple, whom thei caste in to the water of Tiber; and also that Graccus was sleyne, lyenge long after or that he was beryede. Also Silla the consul, beenge in Campania to finische the batelle socialle ageyne Mitridates, Marius, whiche was consul vj. tymes covetenge to be consul in the vij[the] tyme, offrede hym selfe to take that batelle ageyne Mitridates. Silla, the consulle, hauenge knowlege þeroff, returnede to the cite of Rome with iiij. legiones, which entrenge in to hit did slee the messynger

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *jantil*, γ.
[2] *dyde*, Cx.
[3] *Graetus*, γ.
[4] *on*, Cx.
[5] *axed*, Cx.
[6] *axed openly*, Cx.
[7] *jentyl*, α.; *jantil*, γ.
[8] *moeved*, Cx.
[9] *gobettis*, β.
[10] *gobuns*, γ.; *gobettes of chayres*, Cx.
[11] *fourmes*, Cx.
[12] *slayne*, Cx.
[13] *aȝenst ... Campania*] om. Cx.
[14] *releef*, α. and Cx.; *relef*, β.
[15] *called*, Cx.
[16] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[17] *profered*, β. and Cx.
[18] *for*] om. Cx.
[19] *woste*, α.; *wuste*, γ.; *wyste*, Cx.
[20] *tourned*, Cx.
[21] *legyons*, Cx.
[22] *messager*, Cx.

occidit, faces ad inflammandum urbem poposcit, Marium infra Capitolium obsedit. Marius interim commovere equestrem plebem frustra temptavit. Tandem [1] servis spe libertatis et prædæ [2] ad arma sollicitatis,[3] nec tamen repugnare ausis, ipse Marius Capitolium conscendit, a quo vix [4] multa suorum cæde diffugit. Inde divertens Marius fugit ad loca palustria,[5] ubi a pastoribus inter ulvas inventus remissus est Sullæ, qui statim misit eum [6] ad Cimbros,[7] ejus potissimos inimicos, qui statim incarceraverunt eum.[8] Ibi [9] furiæ videbantur ei assistere, et lumen coruscare; ad quem trucidandum cum speculator [10] mitteretur, manus ejus obriguit, et vox in aere facta est. Qua voce [11] Cimbri [12] attoniti et consternati Marium abire per-

---

[1] *Tamen*, B.

[2] *sæpe liberatis et prædæ ad arma sollicitatis*, A.; *sæpe liberatus et prædie* (sic), B.

[3] *sollicitanus*, B.

[4] *cum*, A.

[5] *palustria*] from A.B.; *palustri*, MS.

[6] *eos*, A.

[7] *Cumbros*, B.

[8] *maritaverunt ejus* (sic), B.

[9] *ibique*, A.

[10] *spiculator*, MSS.

[11] *vice*, B.

[12] *Cumbri*, B.

axede brondes forto sette the citee on [1] fuyre,[2] and byseged [3] Marius wiþ ynne þe Capitoyl. Þe mene tyme Marius foundede an idel [4] forto meove [5] þe comounte [6] of horsmen, to helpe hym at þat tyme. [And] [7] at þe laste he egged bonde men to dedes of armes for hope of pray and of fredom, but þey durste [8] nouȝt wiþ stonde. Þanne Marius went up in to þe Capitoyle, and hadde meny of his men [9] i-slawe, and scapede wel unneþe.[10] Þanne Marius fliȝ, and tornede in [11] to maryse [12] and into [13] watery [14] places; þere herdes [15] fond hym among mory flagges and sprayes, and sente hym to Silla; and Silla sent hym to þe Combres,[16] þat were þe worste enemyes þat he hadde, and þey prisoned [17] hym. Þere it semed þat godes [18] come to hym, and were wiþ hym þere, and liȝt schoon [19] in þe prisoun whan [that] [20] þe tormentor was i-sent for [21] to slee hym, þe tormentoures hond faillede and schoke [22] for drede, and a voys was i-herde in þe ayer;[23] and whanne þat voys was i-herde [24] þe Combres were astonyed for drede, and fil [25] doun [26] to þe grounde, and leet [27] Marius

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

of Marius, desirenge fyre to brenne the cite, segenge Marius within the Capitolye. This Marius gedrenge helpe, and not able to ȝiffe resistence to Silla, fledde ageyne to the Capitoly, from whiche place he fledde with grete difficulte, mony of his men sleyne. Marius departenge from the Capitoly fledde in to myry places, whiche founde by scheperdes amonge elmes, was sende to Silla the consul, whiche sende hym to his moste adversaries, the Cumbres, a certeyne peple, whiche prisonede hym anoon, and sendenge þis Marius to be hedede, the hondes of the heder began to tremble, and a voice was herde in the aier, þro whom the Cumbres, aferde, returnede, and suffrede

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 183. a.

---

[1] *a*, α. and Cx.
[2] *fyre*, Cx.
[3] *besieged*, Cx.
[4] *ydel*, β.; *fondede an ydel*, γ.
[5] *meve*, β.; *atte last Marius ymagyned to fynde a mean to meove*, Cx.
[6] *comonte*, Cx.
[7] Cx., not β. or γ.
[8] *þurste*, α. and γ.
[9] *men*] om. α.
[10] *slayne and unneth escaped hym self*, Cx.
[11] *in*] om. α.
[12] *marreys*, β.; *mareys*, γ.
[13] *to*, α.
[14] *fled and tourned to marreys and to wattry*, Cx.
[15] *herodes*, Cx.
[16] *Cunbres*, Cx., et infra.
[17] *emprisoned*, Cx.
[18] *goddes*, β. and Cx.
[19] *lyghte shone*, Cx.
[20] From Cx., not β.
[21] *in*, Cx.
[22] *fayled and shoke*, Cx.
[23] *eyer*, Cx.
[24] *and . . . i-herde*] wherwith, Cx.
[25] *felle*, Cx.
[26] *doun*] om. Cx.
[27] *letten*, Cx.

miserunt. *Ranulphus.* De quo eventu canit Lucanus libro ij°[1] sic : *Exul limosa Marius caput*[2] *abdidit ulva, etc. Titus.* Hic Marius[3] liberatus auxilio deæ Maricæ ibidem cultæ[4] cui se devoverat,[5] assumpto Cinna[6] socio suo, Romanos multipliciter infestavit, et septima vice consulatum occupavit, quem non nisi tresdecim diebus obtinuit, id est a kalendis Januarii, quando consules solebant recipere insignia consularia,[7] usque ad idus Januarii.[8] Iste nempe Marius post liberationem carceris [in][9] Africam transfugiens, collectis undecumque auxiliis, ad profligandum rempublicam Romanam rediit ; exercitum suum in quatuor partes divisit,[10] quarum unam partem, id est tres[11] legiones, ipse assumpsit, Carbo aliam,[12] Sertorius aliam, Cinna quartam. Sertorius cum Pompeio acriter conflixit ; Marius et Cinna urbem[13] ingressi multos ex senatoribus et consularibus occiderunt. *Augustinus,*[14] *libro tertio.*[15] Fecit quoque Marius consulem Octavium

---

[1] Line 70.
[2] *caput*] from B. ; *capit*, MS.
[3] *sic*, added in A.
[4] *ibi deculta*, A.
[5] *devoraverat*, A.
[6] *Synna*, B.
[7] *consularia*] from A.B. ; *consinaria*, MS.
[8] *usque . . . Januarii*] om. A.
[9] *in*] from B.
[10] *dimisit*, A.
[11] *tres*] om. B.
[12] *ipse*, B.
[13] *urbi*, B.
[14] *de Civitate*, added in B.
[15] *capitulo* 29, B. ; 24, A. It should be 27.

goo his way. R. Lucanus spekeþ of þis hap, *libro* 2°. Marius [was][1] flemed,[2] and i-hidde[3] in þe busshes of þe fenny more. *Titus.* Þis Marcius[4] was so delyvered by help of þe goddes[5] Marica, þat was i-worschipped[6] þere; he hadde i-putte hym self to hire[7] by his avow.[8] He took wiþ hym his felawe Cinna, and grevede þe Romayns in meny manere wise, and gat the office[9] of consul, and occupiede it in[10] þe sevenþe tyme; but he occupiede þat offyse but þrittene[11] dayes at þat tyme, from þe firste day of Ianyver,[12] whan consuls fongeþ here solempne consul array,[13] to þe þrittenþe day of the same monþe.[14] Marius, after þat he come out of prisoun, passede into Affrica, and gadrede help in[15] every side, and come aȝen to destroye þe comounte[16] of Rome, and deled his cost[17] in foure partyes. Oon partie, þat is[18] þre legiouns, he took to[19] hym self. Carbo hadde þe secounde party. Sertorius [þe þridde, and Sinna[20] þe fourþe. Sertorius][21] fauȝt strongliche with Pompeus. Marius and Cinna entrede in to[22] þe citee, and slouȝ meny of þe consuls and of þe senatoures. *Augustinus de Civitate.* Also Marius made Octavius þe con-

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

Marius to departe. *Titus.* This Marius delyverede thro the helpe of the godesse Marica, to whom he hade made promyse of honor to be doen to here, takenge with hym Cynna his felowe grevonde the Romanes in mony wise, and occupiede the consulate the vij^the^ tyme, wherein he contynuede but xiij. dayes, that is to say, from the kalendes of Ianuary, when the consulles were wonte to receyve theire power and noble thynges, vn to the idus of Ianuary. This Marius wente to Affrike after his delyueraunce, whiche gedrenge a grete hoste wente to Rome, and dividede the hoste in to iiij. partes, of whom he hade oon parte, Carbo an other, Sextorius an other, Synna the iiij^the^. Sertorius ȝafe soore batelle to Pompeius; Marius, and Synna entrenge the cite, did sle mony of the senatores and consulles. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro tertio, capitulo* 24°. This Marius causede Octavus the consul to be

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] Cx.
[2] *fleme*, γ.
[3] *y-hyd*, α.; *hidde*, Cx.
[4] *Marius*, β.
[5] *godas*, α.; *goddesse*, Cx.
[6] *worshiped*, Cx.
[7] *hir*, Cx.
[8] *afouz*, γ.
[9] *thoffyce*, Cx.
[10] *in*] om. α., γ., and Cx.
[11] *thyrten*, Cx.
[12] *Ianuar*, Cx.
[13] *receiven the aray fyrst of consul*, Cx.
[14] *moneth*, Cx.
[15] *on*, Cx.
[16] *comonte*, Cx.
[17] *made his hoost*, Cx.
[18] *was*, Cx.
[19] *to*] om. Cx.
[20] *Cinna*, Cx.
[21] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[22] *into*] om. Cx.

decapitari, et caput ejus pro rostris poni ad commune spectaculum, id est in loco publico ubi solebant cives consedere et confabulari. *Ranulphus.* Deinde, sicut dicit Lucanus, in quodam convivio quod tenuit in campo Martio, capita nobilium interfectorum tanquam fercula fecit super mensas apponi. *Augustinus ubi supra.* Tanta quoque fuit Marii sævitia ut multi maluerunt seipsos occidere quam in manus Marii cadere. Unde et Catulus consul venenum bibit, et[1] Merula pontifex Jovialis incidit sibi venas usque ad mortem cruentans.[2] Item præceperat Marius ut nulli parceretur etiam in præsentia sua veniam petenti, nisi ipsemet manum dextram extenderet in signum misericordiæ. Unde et[1] residuum[3] senatorum ac nobilium qui evaserunt transvecti in Græciam precibus cogerunt Sullam consulem ut pene perditæ reipublicæ subve-

Sulla.

niret.[4] *Eutropius.*[5] Sulla tunc temporis apud Athenas

---

[1] *et*] om. A.
[2] Slightly transposed in B.
[3] *residui*, A.B.
[4] See note 3, page 154.
[5] Lib. v. cap. 6.

sul his heed i-smyte[1] of, and leet sette þe heed in Prorostris, þat is þe comoun[2] place of Rome, þere þinges beeþ i-sette[3] in siȝt of[4] men to loke, byholde, and wondre þeron.[5] Þere burgeys were i-woned[6] to stonde and loke aboute and telle here mery[7] tales. Ꝛ. Lucanus seiþ [that][8] in þe feelde þat hatte[9] Marcius, at þe grete feste, i-made[10] sette þe hedes of gentil men[11] þat were i-slawe[12] in stede of messes uppon þe mete bordes. *Titus.* Marius was so cruel þat meny men hadde levere slee hem self þan come in Marius his honde. Þerfore Catulus þe consul drank venym, and Merula, Iupiter his[13] owne bisshop, kutte[14] his owne[15] veynes, and bledde[16] anon to[17] deþe.[18] Also Marius heet[19] þat no man schulde be spared þey[20] he axede mercy in his owne presens,[21] but ȝif he hym self putte forþ the riȝt honde in tokene of mercy. Þerfore þe senatoures þat lefte and gentil men[22] of Rome passede into Grees and prayede[23] Silla the consul to helpe þe comounte[24] of Rome þat was nyh i-lost. [*Eutropius.*][25]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

hededе, commaundenge his hedde to be sette up to a siȝhte in the cite, where the citesynnes were wonte to sitte and talke. Ꝛ. And as Lucanus reherseth he causede the hedes of the noble men of Rome, in a feste that he made, to be seruede to hym and to be sette on the table. *Titus.* The cruellenesse of Marius was soe grete that mony men hade leuer to sle theym selfe then to putte theyme in his mercy. Wherefore Catullus the consul drunke poyson, and Merula the byschop Iouialle bledde to dethe þro the kyttenge of a veyne. This Marius ȝafe a commaundemente that his men scholde not spare eny man thawȝhe the man askede mercy of men, withowte that he did holde up his riȝhte honde in signe of mercy. Wherefore the residu of the senatores and noble men fleenge to Silla in to Grece, causede hym thro theire preiers to helpe the cite of Rome. *Eutropius.* Silla the consul hade devicte Archelaus,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 183. b.

[1] *be smyten*, Cx.
[2] *comune*, Cx.
[3] *be sette up*, Cx.
[4] *for*, α. and Cx.
[5] *þeron*] on, Cx.
[6] *bourgeys were wonte*, Cx.
[7] *there myry*, Cx.
[8] Cx.
[9] *called*, Cx.
[10] *he made*, β. and Cx.
[11] *jantil*, γ., et infra.
[12] *slayne*, Cx.
[13] *Jupiters*, Cx.
[14] *kytte*, Cx.
[15] *owne*] om. Cx.
[16] *bled*, Cx.
[17] *anon to*] om. Cx.
[18] *deth*, Cx.
[19] *bade*, Cx.
[20] *though*, Cx.
[21] *presence*, Cx.
[22] *gentelmen*, Cx.
[23] *Grece and prayd*, Cx.
[24] *comynte*, Cx.
[25] From α., β., γ., and Cx.

Archelaum ducem Mithridatis ita devicerat,[1] ut centum millibus occisis, ipse Archelaus triduo in paludibus nudus lateret. Quo cognito Mithridates pacem petiit; Sulla consensit, ut minus periculi[2] a tergo habens, securius ad bellum civile contra Marium properaret. Unde et[3] Sulla rediens tot millia hominum consumpsit aut proscripsit, ut Quintus Catulus palam Sullæ diceret: "Cum quibus tandem victuri sumus, si[4] in bello "armatos, in pace[5] inermes[6] occidimus." *Augustinus,*[7] *libro iiio, capitulo xxi.*[8] Verum quia Sulla[9] in illa cæde licentiam dederat suis occidere[10] quemcunque vellent, aperta est via antiquis odiis vindicandis; proinde perniciosor[11] erat rei publicæ justitia Sullæ punitiva quam si scelera Marii mansissent impunita, quia per ambos plura fuerant homicidia quam per unum. *Eutropius.*[12] Istud namque civile bellum per decem

---

[1] *devicit*, A.B.
[2] *pericula*, B.
[3] *et*] om. B.
[4] *si* after *pace* in B.
[5] *tot*, added in B.
[6] *ineremos*, B.
[7] This passage is omitted in C.D.
[8] 24, A. correctly.
[9] Always *Silla* in MSS.
[10] *Augustinus ... occidere*] om. B.
[11] *promptior*, B.
[12] Lib. v. cap. 9.

Trevisa.

Þat tyme Silla at Athene hadde overcome oon[1] Archelaus, Metridas his[2] duke, and i-slawe[3] an hondred þowsand [of][4] men; so þat Archelaus hidde hym self naked þre dayes in deep watery[5] mores. Whanne þis was i-knowe,[6] Metridas prayeþ[7] [for][8] pees, and Silla assenteþ[9] and grauteþ, for to have þe lasse peril behynde[10] hym, and forto go þe saveloker[11] and þe sikerer[12] to cruel[13] bataille aȝenst Marius. Þanne Silla come aȝen to Rome, and slouȝ and exciled[14] so many þowsandes of men, þat Quyntus[15] Catulus seide to hym opounliche,[16] "Wiþ whom schulle[17] we lyve, ȝif we sleeþ[18] " armed men in bataylle and unarmed men in pees?" *Augustinus, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 24°. For Silla þoo[19] ȝaf leve in þat stryf to his men forto[20] slee whom þat þey wolde, þe way was [y-][4] opened forto[20] take wreche of al olde wreþþe.[21] Þerfore Silla his riȝt in punschynge[22] was worse to the comynte[23] of Rome þan Marius his wickednesse þouȝ þeyȝ[24] were unpunsched;[25] ffor by boþe were moo men i-slawe þanne by þat oon. *Eutropius.* Þis civile batayle durede

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

gouernour of the hoste of Mitridates, at Athenes, that c. mł men sleyn, that Archelaus lay bare in a marras by the space of iij. dayes. Mitridates vnderstondenge that askede peas. Silla made grawnte to hym þerof, in that he myȝhte be moore sure ageyne his enmyes knowenge noo treason to be behynde hym as by Mitridates. This Silla commenge to Rome did slee as peple innumerable, in so moche that Quintus Catulus seide un to Silla the consul: "What men schalle we haue hereafter to " fiȝhte with vs if we slee so mony men?" *Augustinus, libro tertio, capitulo* 24°. In whiche conflicte a wey of malice was made open, in that Silla the consul ȝafe to his men licence to sle whom thei wolde for betwene Marius and Silla peple as innumerable were sleyne. *Eutropius.* This batelle civile

---

[1] *one*, Cx.
[2] *his*] om. Cx.
[3] *slayn*, Cx.
[4] From α. and γ.
[5] *wattry*, Cx.
[6] *knowen*, β. and Cx.
[7] *prayd*, Cx.
[8] Cx., not β.
[9] *assented and graunted*, Cx.
[10] *lesse perylle byhynde*, Cx.
[11] *savelokr*, γ.; *more savely*, Cx.
[12] *sycurere*, α.; *sicurer*, β.; *surer*, Cx.
[13] þe *civel*, α.; *the civile*, Cx.
[14] *exyled*, Cx.
[15] *Quintus*, Cx.
[16] *openly*, Cx.
[17] *shal*, Cx.
[18] *slee*, Cx.
[19] *than*, β. and Cx.
[20] *for*] om. Cx.
[21] *wrath*, Cx.
[22] *in punschynge*] om. Cx.
[23] *comonte*, Cx.
[24] *they*, Cx.
[25] *unpunysshed*, Cx.

annos protractum plus quam[1] centum quinquaginta millia virorum consumpsit, exceptis senatoribus, consularibus, prætoriis,[2] et ædilitiis. *Ranulphus.*[3] Unde hic est advertendum, quod [sex][4] fuerunt apud Romanos bella civilia: primum fuit Marii contra urbem, secundum fuit Sullæ contra Marium et ejus fautores, tertium fuit Sertorio contra Pompeium, quartum fuit Catilinæ contra rempublicam, quintum fuit Lepidi contra Catulum, sextum fuit inter Julium et Pompeium. *Eutropius.*[5] Post hæc Sulla rediens gloriose de Mithridate triumphavit. *Trogus,*[6] *xxxvii.*[7] Mithridates filius Mithridatis, rex Ponti, per xl. sex annos contra Romanos rebellavit, ita ut si quando victus videretur clarior resurgeret. Hic per cognatos suos ereptus ab insidiis matris suæ, quæ quinque filios occiderat, tutoribus

---

[1] *quam*] om. B.
[2] *prætoribus*, B.
[3] This passage is omitted in C.D.
[4] *sex*] added from A.B.
[5] Lib. v., cap. 9.
[6] *libro*, B.
[7] capp. 1–3.

ten ȝere, and destroyede moo þan an hondred powsand of[1] men and fifty powsand, wiþoute senatoures, consuls, pretories, and edelynes,[2] men of dignyte. ℞. Þerfore here take hede of sixe batailles þat were among the Romayns, and everiche þerof was i-clepede[3] bellum civile. In þe firste bataille Marius fauȝt aȝenst the citee. In þe secounde bataille Silla fauȝt aȝenst Marius and aȝenst his fautoures.[4] In þe þridde bataille Sertorius fauȝt aȝenst Pompeus. In þe fourþe bataile Catilina[5] fauȝt aȝenst þe comounte.[6] In þe fifte bataile Lepidus fauȝt aȝenst Catulus. Þe[7] sixe[8] batayle was bytwene Iulius and Pompeus. *Eutropius.* After þis Silla tornede aȝen, and hadde worschipfulliche[9] þe maistrie of Metridas. *Trogus, libro* 37°. Metridas, [Metridas][10] his sone, kyng of Pontus, was rebel[11] to þe Romayns sixe and fourty ȝere, so þat ȝif it semede somtyme þat he was overcome, he wolde arise aȝen wiþ more myȝt and strengþe. Þis was delyvered by his kynnes[12] men out of þe awaytes[13] of his owne moder, þat hadde i-slawe[14] here owne fyve sones; and

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. contynuenge as by x. yere destroyede and wastede cl. mł of the Romanes, excepte senatores, consulles, and mony men of other grete offices. ℞. Wherefore hit is to be attended that þer were vj. civile batelles amonge the Romanes. The firste was of Marius ageyne the cite. The secunde was of Silla ageyne Marius and his supporters. The thridde was of Stertorius ageyne Pompeius. The iiij$^{the}$ was of Catilena ageyne the cite. The v$^{the}$ was of Lepidus ageyne Catulus. The vj$^{the}$ was betwene Iulius and Pompeius. *Eutropius.* Cilla departenge from Rome after that batelle, hade a victory glorious of Mitridates. *Trogus, libro* 17°. Mitridates, the son of Mitridates and kynge of Pontus, rebellede ageyne the Romanes by xlvj. yere, whiche was more myȝty after that he semede to haue loste the victory. This Mitridates delyverede from the power of his moder, whiche hade sleyne v. childer of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *of*] om. Cx.
[2] *Edelicies*, α., β., and γ.; *Edylicies*, Cx.
[3] *and every batayll was called*, Cx.
[4] *fauctours*, Cx.
[5] *Catilini*, γ.; *Catelina*, Cx.
[6] *comente*, Cx.
[7] Here Cx. inserts *a*.
[8] *sixth*, Cx.
[9] *worschipliche*, α. and β.; *worshipfully*, Cx.
[10] From α., β., and Cx.; *Metridas þat was Metridas heys sone*, γ.
[11] *rebell*, Cx.
[12] *kyn his*, α.; *kyn hys*, γ.
[13] *aweytes*, β. and γ.
[14] *slayne*, Cx.

datus est, qui eum adolescentem equo feroci imponunt, equitare et jaculari cogunt. Sed cum supra vires ætatis equum regeret, tutores sui ei [1] venenum parant [2] quod metuens puer præsagus antidotas sæpius [3] bibebat. Quibus remediis ita præsentes insidias [4] stagnabat, ut ne [5] volens quidem [6] senex veneno mori posset. Igitur post venenum timens ferrum, venandi studium finxit, quo per septem annos neque urbis [7] neque ruris tecto usus est, sed per silvas vagatus in montibus pernoctabat, ubi frequenter feras cursu fatigabat, quandoque cum eis [8] congrediens per exercitium corpus [9] ad laborem solidabat. Itaque cum ad regni sui administrationem accessisset, Scythas [10] antea [11] inimicos ingenii calliditate perdomuit, Pontum et Macedoniam occupavit; Asiam quoque, cum quibus-

---

[1] *ei*] om. A.B.
[2] *parant*, from A.B.; *paravit*, MS.
[3] *sæpe*, A.
[4] *insidias*] om. B.
[5] *nec*, B.
[6] *quidam*, A.
[7] *urbis*] from B.; *urbem*, MS.
[8] *eis*] om. B.
[9] *corpus*] om. A.
[10] *Schitas*, A.; *Shitas*, B.
[11] *ante*, B.

Trevisa.

þis ȝongelyng was i-take[1] to wardeyns to kepe, þat sette hym uppon a wylde hors, and compelled hym to pleye[2] and to ryde, and while he rulede þe hors over myȝt to his elde, his wardeynes arayede[3] venym forto ȝeve him to drynke. Þe wise childe dradde þerof, and drank of þe[4] medecynes of triacle,[5] by þe whiche remedyes he put of þe peril of venym in his ȝouþe,[6] so þat he myȝte nouȝt deie by venym whan he wolde have deide [by venym][7] in his elde. Þanne after venym he dradde yre, and feyned hym þat he wolde wende[8] an hontynge, so þat in sevene ȝere he come nevere in citee noþer[9] in smal toun; so þat al þat tyme he hadde nevere hous over heed, but walkede and lay by nyghte in hilles and in mountaynes,[10] and þere ofte he travaylede[11] wylde bestes, and took hem wiþ swifte rennynge,[12] and fauȝt wiþ hem somtyme forto make his body stedefast[13] by use in traylle[14] forto dure.[15] Also whan he come to rulynge of þe[16] kyngdom he chastede þe Schytes,[17] þat myȝte nouȝt be overcome toforehonde[18] by sleyþe[19] of witte. He occupiede Pontus and Mace-

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmi gracione. f. 184. a.

her awne, by his cosynnes was taken to tutores, whiche settenge that childe on a wilde horse, tauȝhte hym to ryde. But when this Mitridates hade connynge to rewle an horse, his tutores ordeynede poyson for hym, whiche removenge that drunke diuerse pociones and medicynes for poyson, where þro he cowthe not be poysonede thauȝhe he wolde hym selfe. This Mitridates dredenge hym to be sleyne priuely of his tutores, feynede hym as to go to hunte, where he wente up and downe in þe woodes, and hade his bedde in the hilles, and comme not in eny cite or towne by the space of vij. yere, where he vexede wilde bestes oftetymes thro rennenge, puttenge his body oþerwhile in grete exercise of laboure. Whiche made kynge hade victory of men Scicia, whiche were afore that tyme as vincible, and made þeim tame, occupienge Pontus and Macedony.

---

[1] *taken*, Cx.
[2] *play*, Cx.
[3] *made*, γ.
[4] *of þe*] ofte, β.
[5] *ofte medycynes*, γ.; *ofte medycynes of treacle*, Cx.
[6] *yougth*, Cx.
[7] From β. and Cx.
[8] *goo*, Cx.
[9] *ne*, Cx.
[10] *montaynes*, Cx.
[11] α., β., and Cx. omit the first *ofte*, and insert it here.
[12] *cornyng*, γ.
[13] *stidefast*, β.; *studefast*, γ. *stydfast*, Cx.
[14] *travayle*, α.; *travayl*, Cx.
[15] *tendure*, Cx.
[16] *þe*] om. α. and Cx.
[17] *chastysed the Scites*, Cx.
[18] *byfore*, Cx.
[19] *sleyght*, Cx.

dam amicis suis tacite a regno suo profectus, pervagatus est,[1] situs regionum[2] explorans. Post hoc[3] in regnum suum rediens reperit parvulum filium quem uxor sua simul et soror, Laodice nomine, concubinarie[4] in ejus absentia genuerat.[5] Igitur venenum per uxorem redeunti Mithridati paratur; sed re[6] per ancillam uxoris detecta, scelus in auctores[7] vindicatur. Deinde hieme adveniente non in convivio sed[8] campo equo viribus aut cursu contendebat, exercitum suum[9] in consimili[10] labore exercens invictum reddebat. Deinde Galatiam invadit, minas Romanorum parvipendens. Secunda uxor Mithridatis propter amorem mariti tonsis capillis habitum mutavit, equitatui assuefecit,[11] quo facilius mariti periculis inter-

---

[1] *et*, A.
[2] *situm regionis*, B.
[3] *hæc*, B.
[4] *concubinario*, B.
[5] *genuit*, B.
[6] *re*] om. B.
[7] *auctorem*, B.
[8] *in*, added in B.
[9] *suum*] om. B.
[10] *consimili*] from A.B.; *consilium*, MS.
[11] *assuefecit*] from A.B.; *assufecit*, MS.

donia. Also he wente priveliche[1] out of his kyngdom, and took wiþ hym som of his frendes, and passed into Asia, and wente aboute in Asia, and aspyed[2] þe places and contrayes[3] of þat lond, and come aȝen þanne in to his owne kyngdom, and fonde a litel sone þat Laodice, þat was boþe his wif and his owne suster, hadde [y-][4] brouȝt forþ by a copener[5] while he was absent in oþer londes. Þerfore þe wif ordeyneþ[6] venym for Metridas whanne he come home. But he was i-warned by a wenche þat served his wyf, and took wreche of þe doeres of þat false dede. Þanne whan wynter was i-come[7] he wolde nouȝt be in festes, but in þe feeld, stryvynge on[8] his hors in rennynge,[9] oþer[10] in grete dedes of strengþe, and made his oost use[11] suche travayle and dedes forto make hem konnynge[12] by use, stalworþe, and stedefast[13] efte sones whan þey schulde fiȝte. Þanne he werred in Galacia, and despisede þe manas[14] of þe Romayns. Metridas his secounde wyf schaar hir heed for love of here housbonde,[15] and usede hir forto ride, forto helpe what sche[16] myȝte ȝif hire housebonde fille[17] in eny peril,[18] and forto be wiþ hym alway. Here[19] housebonde was overcome

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. Also this Mitridates entrede secretely in to Asia with fewe men of truste with hym, to knowe the costes of þat region alle abowte, whiche taryenge a longe season, his wyfe conceyvede a childe by a concubyne, wherefore sche ordeynede poyson for Mitridates. But that treason expressede to Mitridates by a maide longenge to his wife, that treason was fullefillede by his awne wife poysonede thro Mitridates, in that sche wolde haue destroyede hym. Also in wynter he usede to labor in the feldes, causenge his hoste in the same wise, whiche causede theyme to be invincible in a maner. After that Mitridates entrede in to Galacia, despisenge in a maner the Romanes and theire powere. The secunde wife of Mitridates, schauenge the heire of her hedde, chaungede her clothenge, and usede her to armes, that sche myȝhte helpe to avoide the perelle and

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *pryvely*, Cx.
[2] *espyed*, Cx.
[3] *countrees*, Cx.
[4] From α.
[5] *copyner*, β. and Cx.; *copener*, γ.
[6] *ordeygned*, Cx.
[7] *comen*, β. and Cx.
[8] *wiþ*, γ.
[9] *eornynge*, γ.
[10] *or*, β. and Cx.
[11] *hoost to use*, Cx.
[12] *connynge*, Cx.
[13] *studefast*, γ.; *stydfaste*, Cx.
[14] *despysed the manase*, Cx.
[15] *husband*, Cx., et infra.
[16] *heo*, β.
[17] *ful*, γ.
[18] *husband fell in ony peryll*, Cx.
[19] *hir*, β.

esset; ipsumque victum a Pompeio per efferas gentes fugitantem infatigabiliter secuta est. *Giraldus.* Quotiens summi [1] consules, Sulla et Pompeius, Mithridatem vicerant,[2] totiens clarior apparuit. Nam Babyloniam et Asiam [occupavit, Scythas pacificavit, Cappadociam et Armeniam subegit, regnum suum usque ad Indiam dilatavit, ac Ephesum perveniens omnes Romanos per Asiam][3] constitutos sub uno die necari fecit, præmissoque Archelao duce suo cum centum millibus pugnatorum totam Græciam sibi substravit; tandem a proprio filio Pharnace[4] tentus venenum sponte hausit, sed nil ei nocuit. Unde a quodam milite Gallo, quem prius offenderat, ad hoc invitato, occiditur. Post cujus mortem Pompeius Tigranem[5] regem Syriæ fecit, et templum Jerusalem incendit.[6]

---

[1] *summi*] om. B.
[2] *vicerunt*, B.
[3] Added from B.
[4] *Fornace*, B.
[5] *Tigrantem*, A.
[6] The whole of this chapter is much varied and abbreviated in C.D.

of Pompeus, and fliȝ,[1] and sche[2] sewed hym alway among [wel][3] cruel naciouns. *Giraldus.* As ofte as þe[4] hyȝeste consuls, Silla[5] and Pompeus, overcome Metridas, so ofte he semed þe more myȝty and strong, ffor he occupiede Babilonia[6] [and Asia,][7] and pesede[8] þe Schytes,[9] and wan Asia,[10] and made sugett[11] Capadocia and Armenia; and made his owne kyngdom strecche streiȝt anon[12] to Ynde and come to Ephesius;[13] and slowȝ al þe Romayns in oon day þat were in Asia. Tho[14] he sente Archelaus, [that was][15] þe duke to fore[16] hym into Grecia[17] wiþ an hondred þowsand of[18] fiȝtynge men, þat gat hym al Grecia. Att þe laste he was i-holde of his owne sone Farnaces, and drank venym by his good wille, ffor he wolde deye,[19] but it greved hym nouȝt. Þerfore a knyȝt of þe Galles þat he hadde i-greved was i-prayde for to slee hym, and slowȝ hym anoon. After his deeth Pompeus made Tigranes kyng of Siria, and brende wiþ fuyre[20] þe temple of Ierusalem.

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

treason of her howsebonde. *Giraldus.* This Mitridates apperede ever moore myȝhte and victoryous after that þe noble consulles of the Romanes, Silla and Pompeius, hade victory of hym, for he occupiede Babilonia and Asia, and hade reste with men of Scicia, subduenge to hym Capadocia, Midarmenia, and encreasede hys realme vn to Ynde. Whiche commenge to Ephesus causede alle the Romanes beenge lefte in that cuntre to kepe hit to be sleyne in oon day. Also Archelaus, a prince lungenge to hym, haue[21] an hoste of a c. thowsande men with hym, made the londe of Grece subiecte to hym. Which holden of his awne son, Farnax by name, drunke poyson voluntaryly, but hit grevede hym not; whiche was sleyne of a knyȝhte whom he hade offended, desirede by Mitridates to do so. After the dethe of whom Pompeius made Tigranis kynge of Siria, and brente also the temple of Ierusalem.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 184. b.

---

[1] *fledde*, Cx.
[2] *heo*, β.
[3] From α.; *ful*, β. and Cx.
[4] þe] om. Cx.
[5] *Sylla*, Cx.
[6] *Babyloyne*, Cx.
[7] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *peesed*, β.
[9] *pleased the Scites*, Cx.
[10] *and wan Asia*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *subgett*, Cx.
[12] *stretche streyht unto*, Cx.
[13] *Ephesus*, β.
[14] þoo α.; *Than*, Cx.
[15] Cx., not γ.
[16] *due byfore*, Cx.
[17] *Grece*, Cx., et infra.
[18] *of*] om. Cx.
[19] *have dyed*, Cx.
[20] *brente with fyre*, Cx.
[21] Sic in MS.

## Cap. XL.

*[De rebus Romanis, præcipue de Pompeio et Julio Cæsare.]*

Ab urbe. 669. A transmigracione. 509. Ptolomeus Dionysius regnavit Ægyptiis triginta annis. Cujus diebus Plautus Latinus rhetor, magni Pompeii libertus, doctor Romæ claruit. Et Sulla consul post

Ab urbe. 676. A transmigracione. 516. victoriam suam de Mithridate Romæ obiit. Nicomedes rex Bithyniæ obiit, et populum [Romanum][1] heredem sibi instituit. Quo mortuo, Mithridates, pace rupta,[2] Bithyniam et Asiam Minorem invadit. Contra quem duo consules Romani sunt directi, quorum unum devicit. Ab altero tamen terga ejus insequente, ita devictus

Ab urbe. 677. A transmigracione. 517. est ut centum millia amitteret. In Italia novum bellum septuaginta quatuor gladiatorum exortum est. Qui cædibus, incendiis, rapinis, stupris incumbentes, consules Romanos devicerunt, quadraginta millia[3] armatorum congregaverunt. Sed post triennium in Apulia a Marco proconsule sunt devicti. Alexandra,

---

[1] *Romanum*] added from B.
[2] *pace rupta*] om. B.
[3] *lx̄.*, A.B.

*Capitulum quadragesimum.*

TREVISA.

THOLOMEUS[1] Denys regnede þritty ȝere in Egipt. In his tyme Plautus Latinus, þe grete Pompeus his[2] enditour and faire speker,[3] Libertus þe doctour, florischeþ[4] at Rome. Silla[5] þe consul deyde at Rome after þat he hadde þe victorie of Metridas. Nichomedes, kyng of Bithinia, made peple of Rome his heires whan he deyde. Whan he was dede, Metridas braak þe pees,[6] and werrede in Bythinia and in litel Asia. Tweye consuls of Rome were i-sent aȝenst hym. He overcome þat oon of hem, and was overcome of þat oþer, þat come byhynde, and folowede after hym, and slowȝ of his an hondred þowsand fyȝtinge men. In Italy bygan a newe bataylle of foure and seventy [of][7] comoun writers[8] and cokkers, þat [robbede],[9] brende, and slow, and dede spousebreche[10] and oþer leccherie,[11] and overcome þe consuls of Rome, and gadrede hem sixty þowsand men of armes. But after þre ȝere, Marcus þe consul overcome hem in Apuleya[12] [Naples].[13] Alexan-

---

*Capitulum quadragesimum.*

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe.

PTHOLOMEUS Dionisius reignede in Egipte xxx$^{ti}$ yere. In the tyme of whom Plauctus Latinus, maister to grete Pompeius, was at Rome, a noble man of fame, and Silla the consul diede at Rome after the victory of Mitridates. Nicholnedes, kynge of Bithinia, diede, levenge the peple of Rome his heire; after þe dethe of whom Mitridates brekenge peace, entrede in to Asia and in to Bithinia, ageyne whom ij. consulles of Rome were sende, oon of whom Mitridates ouercome; but the oþer consul causenge hym to flẽ, did sle a c. m$^{l}$ of the hoste of Mitridates. A newe batelle was movede to Ytaly of lxxiiij. m$^{l}$ men, whiche vsenge to brenne, to robbe, and to do adultery, hade victory oftetymes of the Romanes; but they were deuicte after that in Apulea by Marchus the proconsul of Rome. Alex-

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Ptholomeus*, Cx.
[2] *his*] om. β.
[3] *rethoricien*, Cx.
[4] *was in prosperyte*, Cx.
[5] *Sylla*, Cx.
[6] *brake the peas*, Cx.
[7] From α. and β.
[8] *fyȝters*, α. and γ.; *fizters*, β.; *fyghters*, Cx.
[9] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *spousbruche*, γ.
[11] *brake spousage and dide lechery*, Cx.
[12] *Apulia*, α.; *Apulea*, Cx.
[13] Added in Cx., and above the line in β.

quæ et Sabina, uxor Alexandri, regnavit apud Judæos novem annis,[1] et[2] consilio Phariseorum, quorum
Ab urbe. 679. A transmigracione. 519. secta tunc oriebatur, multos Judæorum relegavit aut occidit. *Eutropius, libro* 6°.[3] Virgilius Maro prope
Ab urbe. 683. A transmigracione. 523. Mantuam nascitur.[4] Piratæ omnia maria infestabant, ita ut Romanis toto orbe victoribus sola navigatio tuta non esset; quos tamen Pompeius consul compescuit. Inde Pompeius bellum suscepit[5] contra Mithridatem, et Tigranem regem Armeniæ, qui Mithridatem fugientem contra Romanos foverat. Igitur Pompeius nocturno prælio Mithridatem devicit, castra dirupit[6] quadraginta millia occidit, Tigranem ad deditionem[7] coegit, Armeniam et Asiam illi ademit, tributum sex millium talentorum argenti illi[8] imponens, eo quod bellum Romanis sine causa[9] commoverat.

---

[1] *annis*] om. B.
[2] *a*, A.
[3] Cap. 12.
[4] C.D. add: "Marcus Porcius "Cato, Stoicus philosophus, claret. "Eutropius, libro sexto. Appio rex "Libyæ Romanos in testamento "fecit heredes."
[5] *cepit*, B.
[6] *disrupit*, B.
[7] *dedicationem*, A.B.
[8] *sibi*, B.
[9] *sine causa*] om. B.

dria,[1] þat heet[2] Sabina also, Alisaundre his wif, regnede nyne ȝere among þe Iewes, and slowȝ and outlawede meny Iewes by counsaille of þe Pharisees :[3] þe secte of hem bygan at þat tyme. *Eutropius, libro* 6°. Virgil Marro is i-bore nyh to Mantua.[4] Skumers,[5] and see þeeves [grevede and robbede al þe see],[6] so þat þe Romayns, þat were victoris of alle þe world aboute, hadde no siker seillynge[7] wiþ oute oþer socour. But Pompeus þe consul chastede[8] þese skumers[9] at þe laste. Þanne Pompeus toke a bataille aȝenst Metridas, and aȝenst Tygranes kyng of Armenyé, ffor he hadde i-socoured and i-favored Mitridas þat was aȝenst þe Romayns, and i-fonge[10] hym, and saved[11] hym in his fliȝt[12] whan he fleyȝ[13] from[14] þe Romayns. Þerfore Pompeus overcome Mitridas in bataille by myȝte,[15] and destroyede his castelles[16] and his tentes, and slowȝ fourty [thousand][17] of his men, and made Tygranes to ȝilde hym self, and by nam[18] boþe Armenye and Asia, and made hym bere a[19] tribute of sixe þowsand talentes of silver, ffor he hadde i-meoved werre wiþ oute cause aȝenst þe Romayns. *Trevisa.*[20] As I have i-seide to fore honde, þe leste talent weyeþ fifty pounde, the myddel weyeþ þre score pounde and twelve, and þe moste weyeþ sixe score pounde. Þanne it foloweþ in þe storie.[20] [Therfor Pompeus ouercome

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. andra and Sabrina, the wife of Alexander, reignede amonge the Iewes ix. yere, whiche did sle mony of the Iewes, other putte theyme in exile, by the cownselle of the Pharisees, the secte of whom sche folowede. *Eutropius, libro sexto.* Virgilius Maro, the poete laureate, was borne nye to Mantua. Shippemen kepede the see ageyne þe Romanes, whom Pompeius destroyede. This Pompeius ȝafe batelle after that to Mitridates, and Tigranis kynge of Armenia in that he norischede Mitridates fledde ageyne the Romanes. Wherefore Pompeius hauenge the victory of Mitridates, did slee xl$^{ti}$ m$^{l}$ of his hoste in a batelle in the nyȝhte, and toke Tigranis in to dedication, takenge from hym Armenia and Asia, causenge hym to pay a tribute of vj. m$^{l}$ talentes of siluer, in that he movede batelle

MS. HARL. 2261.

---

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Alexandra*, Cx.
[2] *otherwyse called*, Cx.
[3] *counscyll of the Phareseys*, Cx.
[4] *Mantina*, β.
[5] *Scymmers*, β. ; *skumors and se þeoves*, γ. ; *Scomers*, Cx.
[6] From α., β., and Cx.
[7] *non syker*, γ. ; *sure saylyng*, Cx.
[8] *chastysed*, Cx.
[9] *skumeres*, α. ; *þeeves*, β. ; *skumors*, γ. ; *theves*, Cx.
[10] *received*, Cx.
[11] *seued*, β.
[12] *in his fliȝt*] om. Cx.
[13] *fledde*, Cx.
[14] *from*] om. Cx.
[15] *nyȝte*, α. and β. ; *nyghte*, Cx.
[16] *castels*, Cx.
[17] From β. and Cx.
[18] *toke from him*, Cx.
[19] *a*] om. Cx.
[20] *Trevisa ... storie*] om. β. and Cx.

Mithridates itaque cum uxore fugiens, non multo post,[1] cum in suos sæviret, ac duos filios suos trucidasset, Pharnaces [2] tertius filius, exemplo fratrum suorum territus, exercitum qui ad persequendum eum missus fuerat sibi conciliavit, ita ut apud Bosphorum [3] patrem obsideret ; cujus cum vocem precantis filius audire nollet, Mithridates rogavit deos ut filius suus Pharnaces aliquando hanc vocem a filiis suis audiret.[4] Dedit ergo venenum uxori et [5] filiabus, quo et obierunt.[6] At cum ipse veneno mori non posset, Gallum militem ad sui jugulum provocavit ; sicque obiit Mithridates septuagesimo ætatis suæ anno, et regni sui anno lx. Deinde Pompeius Albanos, Hiberiam, Syros, et Arabes devicit.[7] *Marianus, libro primo.*[8] Anno xvi. hujus Ptolomei Horatius Flaccus, poeta satiricus et lyricus,

---

[1] *non multos post dies*, B.
[2] *Fernaces*, B. ; *Farnaces*, MS.
[3] *Bosforum*, MSS.
[4] Slightly transposed in B.
[5] *et*, from A.B., *a*,, MS.
[6] *obirent*, B.
[7] B. omits this paragraph ; A. places it before the passage relating to the birth of Virgil above.
[8] The full reference is, Ætas "VI., anno mundi 4131."

Metridas. Than][1] Mitridas fleyȝ[2] wiþ his wif, and nouȝt longe afterward was wel[3] cruel to his owne men, and slowȝ his tweie sones. Þanne Farnaces þe[4] þridde sone took ensample of his breþeren, and was aferde[5] wel[6] sore, and made þe oost[7] torne to hym þat was i-sent forto[8] pursewe hym, and bysege[9] his owne fader at Bosforum[10]; the fader cryeþ[11] mercy, but þe sone wolde nouȝt here.[12] Þan [this][13] Metridas prayde his goddes þat his sone Farnaces moste[14] somtyme here[12] þe same vois[15] of his owne sones. Þanne he ȝaf his wif and his douȝtres venym to drynke, and slowȝ hem in þat manere. For he myȝt nouȝt deie[16] by venym, he prayede a knyȝt of Galles to slee hym, and he slowȝ hym anon, and [soo][17] Metridas deide þe ȝere of his age þre score and ten, and þe ȝere of his kyngdom þre score evene. After þat Pompeus overcom þe Albans, and þe men of Hiberia, of Siria, and of Arabia. *Mar., libro primo.* Þe ȝere of Ptholomeus sixtene, Oracius þe poete satiricus and liricus was i-bore[18] at

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. to þe Romanes withowte any cause. This Mitridates, fleenge with his wife, exercise grete crudelite, in so moche that he did slee ij. of his sonnes. Farnaces, the thridde son, perceyvenge that fledde, whiche drawede to hym an hoste sende from Mitridates his fader to sle hym, in so moche that this Farnaces besegede his fader at Bosforus. Mitridates perceyvenge that, askenge mercy, and hauenge noo grawnte þerof, ȝafe poyson to his wife and to his ij. doȝhters, þro the whiche thei dyede, but he receyvenge venom other poyson hade noon hurte þerof. Wherefore he desirede a knyȝhte whom he hade trowblede afore to throtelle hym, and so this Mitridates diede in the lxx^ti^ yere of his age, and the lx. yere of his reigne. After that Pompeius made subiecte to hym the Albanes, Hiberia, and hade victory ageyne men of Siria, and also of men of Araby. *Marianus, libro* 1°. Oracius Flaccus, the poete satiricus and liricus, was borne this tyme at a cite of Ytaly

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 185. a.

---

[1] From Cx.; not in β. nor γ.
[2] *fledde*, Cx.
[3] *wel*] om. Cx.
[4] *his*, Cx.
[5] *soore ferd*, Cx.
[6] *ful*, γ.
[7] *hoost*, Cx.
[8] *for*] om. Cx.
[9] *besieged*, Cx.
[10] *Gofforn*, Cx.
[11] *cryed*, α. and Cx.
[12] *huyre*, γ., et infra.
[13] Cx., not β.
[14] *myghte*, Cx.
[15] *foys*, γ.
[16] *not dye*, Cx.
[17] From β. and Cx.
[18] *were born*, Cx.

apud Venusiam Italiæ urbem nascitur. *Petrus sexto.*[1]

Ab urbe 687. A transmigracione. 527.

Mortua Alexandra, quæ[2] primogenitum suum Hyrcanum pontificem et regem futurum designaverat, duo filii relicti, Hyrcanus et Aristobulus, ob imperium adversantes, occasionem præbuerunt Romanis ut Judæam invaderent. Unde Pompeius adveniens vix tertio mense urbem Jerusalem cepit, tresdecim millibus Judæorum occisis, cæteros in fidem accepit; urbis muros solo æquavit, sacerdotium Hyrcano designavit, Aristobulum vinctum cum duobus filiis suis Romam secum duxit, Scaurum Syriæ[3] præsidem reliquit. At cum Pompeius prius fuisset in bellis[4] fortunatissimus, quia tamen in porticibus templi equos suos stabulaverat, nunquam postmodum pugnaverat quin devinceretur. *Eutropius, libro*

[1] The correct reference is, "Hist. Machab. Lib. II., cap. viii."
[2] *qui*, B.
[3] *Siriæ*, B.
[4] *in bellis*] om. B.

Venasia,[1] a citee of Italy. *Trevisa.* Here take hede þat som[2] poete is i-clepede liricus, and som poete is i-cleped satiricus, and haþ þat name of satis, þat is inow, for þe matire[3] þat he spekeþ of he toucheþ at þe fulle; and þre poetes beeþ specialliche i-cleped[4] satirici, Oracius, Persius,[5] and Iuvenalis. *Petrus.* Whanne [that][6] Alexandra[7] was dede, þat ordeynede her eldest sone Hircanus to be kyng and bisshop afterward, þe tweie sones [þat][8] were on lyve, Hircanus and Aristobolus, stryved[9] for þe empere,[10] and ȝaf þe Romayns occasioun to werre[11] in Iudea, þat is þe Iewerie.[12] Þerfore Pompeus[13] come and took Ierusalem unneþe þe þridde monþe,[14] and slowȝ þrittene þowsand of[15] Iewes, and toke þe oþere uppon here fay,[16] and þrewe doun þe walles of Ierusalem evene wiþ þe grounde, and ȝaf Hircanus þe preosthood,[17] and ladde Aristobolus i-bounde, and his tweye sones wiþ hym into Rome, and lefte Staurus[18] lorde of Siria. Pompeus hadde i-be to forehonde[19] strengest in batayles, but [for][20] he hadde i-stabled his hors[21] in þe porches and in[22] oþer places of þe temple he hadde never grace afterward wel to speke,[23] and so he fauȝt nevere afterward[24] but he were[25] overcome. *Eutro-*

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe. callede Venusia. *Petrus.* Alexandra dedde, whiche seide Hircanus here firste son to be bothe bischoppe and kynge, Hircanus and Aristobolus stryvenge for the gouernayle, movede the Romanes to entre in to the Iewery. Wherefore Pompeius commenge to Ierusalem gate hit unnethe by the space of iij. monethes, xiij. mˡ of the Iewes sleyne, makenge the walles of the cite egalle with the erthe, and ȝafe the bischopryke to Hircanus, and brouȝte Aristobolus bownde with his ij. sonnes vn to Rome, and made Staurus presidente in Siria. And sithe that this Pompeius was most fortunate in batelle, he hade neuer victory after that tyme, for cause he sette his horses

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Venusia*, γ.; *Venacia*, Cx.
[2] α, α. and γ.
[3] *matier*, Cx.
[4] *be specially called*, Cx.
[5] *Percius*, Cx.
[6] Cx., not β.
[7] *Alexandre*, Cx.
[8] From α., γ., and Cx.
[9] *stryve*, α.; *stryven*, Cx
[10] *thempire*, Cx.
[11] *werry*, γ.
[12] *Jewry*, Cx.
[13] *Pompeius*, Cx., et infra.
[14] *moneth*, Cx.
[15] *of*] om. Cx.
[16] *feye*, β.; *fey*, γ.; *theyr othes*, Cx.
[17] *prysthode*, Cx.
[18] *Scaurus*, γ.
[19] *had be byfore*, Cx.
[20] *for*, added from β.
[21] *stabuled his horses*, Cx.
[22] *in*] om. Cx.
[23] *spede*, α., γ., and Cx.
[24] *ward*] om. Cx.
[25] *was*, Cx.

*sexto.*[1] His itaque[2] gestis, Pompeius, postquam[3] cum viginti duobus regibus feliciter conflixerat, in Asiam se recepit, et finem antiquo bello orientali dedit, præcedentibus currum ejus filiis Mithridatis et filiis Tigranis. [4]Horatius Flaccus[5] apud Venusiam nascitur.[6] Sergius Catilina,[7] nobilis genere sed pravus ingenio, cum quibusdam clarissimis ad delendum patriam conjuravit. Et quamvis Julius Caius[8] partes ejus perorando defenderet, sub Tullio tamen[9] Cicerone, tunc consule, et Marco Catone contra eum perorante,[10] urbe pulsus[11] est,[12] et cito post prælio interfectus. Socii quoque[13] ejus, ab Antonio altero consule deprehensi, in carcere sunt strangulati. *Ranulphus.* De quibus Salustius librum edidit qui intitulatur de conjuratione Catilinæ.[14] Titus Livius[15] scriptor[16] nascitur. Et Virgilius Cremonæ[17] eruditur. Julius Caius Cæsar[18] factus est consul, et decreta est ei[19] Gallia et Illyricum cum legionibus denis. Qui per novem

Ab urbe. 690. A transmigracione. 530. Ab urbe. 62. A transmigracione. 532.

[1] Capitulo 14.
[2] *ita*, A.
[3] *postquam*] om. B.
[4] *Dionisius*, C.D.
[5] *ex libertino patre*, added in C.D.
[6] C.D. add : " Apollodorus Pergamenus, Græcus orator, præceptor Calidii et Augusti, clarus habetur." *Eutropius libro sexto.*
[7] *Catelina*, B.
[8] *Gaius*, A. ; *Gayus*, B.
[9] *tamen*] om. B.
[10] *Sergius*, added in B.
[11] *p̃hus* (sic), B.
[12] *est*] om. A.
[13] *sociique*, B.
[14] *Cicero in exilium annum facit*, added in C.D.
[15] *Liberius*, B.
[16] *historiacus*, added in A.B.
[17] *Crumonæ*, B.
[18] *Gaius Julius Cæsar*, A.; *Gaius Julius*, B.
[19] *in*, B.

*pius, libro* 2°.[1] Whanne al þis was i-doo, after [that][2] Pompeus hadde i-fouȝte realliche[3] wiþ two and twenty kynges, he wente into Asia, and made an ende of þe olde batayle of þe Est londes. Metridas his sones wente to fore[4] þe[5] chare, and Tygranes his sones also. Oracius Flaccus[6] is i-bore at Venusee.[7] Sergius Catilina,[8] a noble man of blood, but evel and schrewed[9] of witte and of wil, conspired wiþ som greet men and[10] stalworþe forto[11] destroye þe contray. And þey Iulius Gaius pletede for hym, and defended his party, noþeles in Tullius Cithero[12] þe consul his tyme, Marcus Caton pletede aȝenst hym, and so [he][2] was i-putte oute of þe citee, and sone after i-slawe[13] in [a][14] batayle. Also his felawes were i-take of oon Antonius, anoþer consul, and i-prisoned to her lyves ende. Salustius made a book of hem. Þe book hatte[15] þe book of Catilin his conspiracie.[16] Titus Livius,[17] þe writere of stories, is i-bore, and Virgil lerneþ at Gremoria.[18] Gaius Iulius Cesar is i-made consul, and Gallia was iuged[19] to hym and Iliricus, þat is Grees,[20] wiþ ten legiouns. Iulius fauȝt ten ȝere aȝenst þe Germanes and

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. in the porches of the temple. Sergius Catilena, a noble man of bloode, but wickede in vitte, entendede the destruccion of the cite, drawenge mony other men to hym, and thauȝhe Caius Iulius defendede his parte in pletenge for hym, ȝitte he was expulsede from the cite by Tullius and Cithero consulles, Marcus Cato pletenge ageyne hym. And his felawes taken by Antonius, an other consul, caste in to prison, were throtelede in hit, of whom Salustius makede a boke of the coniuracion of Catilene. Titus Livius, the writer of stories, was borne this tyme at the cite of Rome, and Virgilius the poete was tauȝhte at Cremena. Gaius Iulius Cesar made a consulle, hade Fraunce and Iliricum assignede to hym with x. legiones, whiche ȝafe batelle by ix. yere ageyne men of Fraunce and of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 185. b.

---

[1] *sexto*, Cx.
[2] Cx.
[3] *realich*, β. ; *realych*, γ. ; *foughten ryally*, Cx.
[4] *byfore*, Cx.
[5] *his*, α. and Cx. ; *his chaar*, β.
[6] *Flactus*, Cx.
[7] *Venusye*, Cx.
[8] *Catelina*, Cx.
[9] *scherewed*, γ. ; *shrewde*, Cx.
[10] *and*] om. Cx.
[11] *right stronge to*, Cx.
[12] *Cythero*, Cx.
[13] *afterward slayne*, Cx.
[14] From α.
[15] *is named*, Cx.
[16] *Catelinus conspyracy*, Cx.
[17] *Libius*, β. and γ.
[18] *Cremona*, Cx.
[19] *jugged*, β. and Cx.
[20] *Grece*, Cx.

annos contra Germanos et Gallos gravissima bella confecit; quadringenta quadraginta millia Germanorum,[1] qui ad subjugandum Galliam Rhenum transierant, usque ad internecionem[2] delevit. Deinde facto ponte Rhenum [transgressus Suevos perdomuit, deinde omnem Galliam subjugavit, Britannos traditis][3] obsidibus tributarios fecit. Inter tot successus ter tantum [male][4] pugnavit. *Ranulphus.* Sub hoc anno, qui secundum Bedam sexagesimus est ante incarnationem, venit Julius Cæsar ad subjugandum Britanniam in hunc modum. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo secundo, et Orosius, libro sexto.*[5] Julius consul, dum contra Germanos et Gallos, qui tantum Rheno flumine dirimuntur,[6] bellum gereret, venit ad Morinos,[7] ubi præparatis centum triginta navibus onerariis et actuariis,[8]

---

[1] *Gramanorum* (sic), B.

[2] *internecionem*] from B.; *internitionem*, MS.

[3] *transgressus ... traditis*] added from A. "transgressus Suevos per-
" domuit. *Marianus, libro primo.*
" Anno sexto decimo Ptolomei
" Horacius Flaccus poeta satiricus
" et lyricus apud vetustissimam
" urbem Italiæ nascitur. Deinde
" Julius omnem Galliam subju-
" gavit Britanno (sic) traditis," B.
" transgressus Suevos, quorum 100
" sunt pagi, perdomuit. Inde om-
" nem Galliam quæ inter Alpes,
" flumen Rhodanum, Rhenum, et
" oceanum Britannicum est per
" novem annos subjugavit. In
" quibus devictos Britannos, qui-
" bus usque tunc Romanorum nomen
" incognitum erat, acceptis," C.D.

[4] *male*] from B.

[5] B.C.D. do not refer to Orosius. The reference is lib. vi., cap. 9.

[6] *dirimuntur*] from A.B.; *dirimunt*, MS.

[7] *Majoranos*, B.

[8] *armariis*, B.

Galles in meny harde batailles in every side.[1] *Trevisa.* Here Galles beeþ i-cleped men of Gallia. Gallia is i-closed wiþ þre noble watres, wiþ þe Ryne and þe Roone[2] and þe see of occean. Þeyȝ Gallia and Fraunce be ofte i-counted[3] alle oon londe and contray, noþeles as we spekeþ comounliche[4] of Fraunce[5] and now here of Gallia; Gallia conteyneþ[6] al þe reame[7] of Fraunce and meny oþer contrayes[8] and londes anone[9] to þe Ryne norþward, to þe Roon[10] estward, to þe see of Britayne and of Engelonde westward. Þanne it foloweþ in þe storie: Iulius nyne ȝere made harde batailles aȝenst þe Germayns and þe Galles, and destroyed foure hondred þowsand and fourty þowsand of Germanes[11] þat passed þe Ryn[12] forto wynne Gallia. Þanne he made a brigge[13] and passede þe Ryne forto wynne[14] Swevia; þan he wan alle Gallia, and took plegges[15] of [the][16] Britouns, and made hem tributarie. Among alle his grete dedes he fauȝt evel but þries, and no moo. Beda acounteþ þis ȝere sixty tofore[17] þe Incarnacioun. Þis ȝere Iulius Cesar come forto wynne[18] Britayne in þis manere: while Iulius þe consul werrede aȝenst þe Germayns and þe Galles, þat beeþ[19] to-deled onliche[20] by þe ryver of[21] Ryne, he come to [the][22] Morians, and ordeyned hym an hondred schippes and þritty, wiþ seilles[23] and wiþ oores, and seillede[24] TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. Germanny, whiche destroyede cccc. and xl^ti^ m^r^ of the Germaynes that hade commen passede the flode callede Rhenus, to subduew Fraunce to theyme. Whiche makenge a brigge over the floode Rhenus, made tame the men of Sweuia, after that alle Fraunce and Britones, also makenge theym tributaries to hym whiche fauȝhte but thryes ylle amonge alle these batelles and victoryes. Iulius Cesar comme to subiecte Briteyne to hym, after Bede, in the lx. yere afore the incarnacion of Criste, takenge with him a c. and xxx^ti^ grete schippes MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *in every side*] om. α., β., γ. and Cx.
[2] *Rine ... Rone*, Cx.
[3] *acompted*, Cx.
[4] *speke comonly*, Cx.
[5] From *be ofte . . . Fraunce* is, in error, written twice over in the MS.
[6] *conteyned*, Cx.
[7] *reme*, γ.
[8] *countrees*, Cx.
[9] *unto*, Cx.
[10] *Rone*, Cx.
[11] *Germaynes*, Cx.
[12] *Ryne*, Cx.
[13] *brugge*, γ.
[14] *and wan*, α. and β.; *and wanne*, Cx.
[15] *pledges*, Cx.
[16] From β. and Cx.
[17] *byfore*, Cx.
[18] *cam J. C. to wynne*. Cx.
[19] *be*, Cx.
[20] *only*, Cx.
[21] *of*] om. Cx.
[22] Cx.
[23] *sayles*, Cx.
[24] *sayled*, Cx.

in Britanniam est transvectus. Ibique primum [1] acerba pugna fatigatus, deinde adversa tempestate correptus,[2] plurimam navium et equitum partem amisit. Regressus inde ad Galliam quasdam militum legiones ad Hiberniam misit. Ac navibus iterum paratis, dum ipse in hostes Britannos pergit, quadraginta naves tempestate franguntur, et ipse primum victus, Labieno tribuno occiso, vix secundo prælio Britannos fugavit. Nam Britanni ripam Tamesis [3] fluminis,[4] ubi Julius [5] applicuerat,[6] acutis [7] sudibus præstruxerant, quorum vestigia, ad modum femoris humani grossa et plumbo circumfusa, usque hodie visuntur infixa. Quo comperto, Romani periculum vitantes urbem Trinovantum per industriam Andragii, datis quadraginta obsidibus, capiunt, ac [8] deinde urbem Cassibalani munitam et opulentam, in paludibus sitam, occupant.[9] Exinde Cæsar a Britannia reversus in Galliam repentinis bellorum tumultibus undique conflictatus est. [10] Apud Britannos mortuo rege Lud, qui urbem Trinovantum

---

[1] *primum*] om. B.
[2] *corruptus*, B.
[3] *Thamensis*, MS.
[4] *fluvii*, B.
[5] *Cæsar*, B.
[6] *applicuit*, B.
[7] *acutibus*, B.
[8] *ac*] from B.; *an*, MS.
[9] *occupant*] from A.; *occupavit*, MS.
[10] *Galfridus et Alfridus*, added in A.B.

into Britayne. Þere he was first a[1] sette wiþ wel[2] hard fyȝtinge; and afterward in harde[3] tempest þat fil aȝenst hym he loste[4] meny schippes and horsmen, and torńede into Gallia, and sente certeyn legiouns of knyȝtes into Irlond, and arrayede eft his schippes, and hadde fourty schippes i-broke in grete tempest, while he wente aȝenst þe Britouns, and was overcome at þe firste batayle, and Labienus þe consul was wounded and deyde riȝt þere. Unneþe at þe secounde batayle Iulius chasede[5] þe Britouns, for þe Britouns hadde i-piȝt[6] scharpe stakes in þe ryver of Tempse,[7] þere Iulius hadde i-londede; þe stakes were grete, i-schape as a manis þigh,[8] and i-ȝote[9] aboute wiþ leed as it is [ȝit][10] i-sene. Whanne þe Romayns were ware[11] of þis gyle, forto scape þat peril þey took þe citee [of][12] Trinouantum by sleyȝþe[13] of oon Andragius, and fenge[14] fourty plegges, and wente þennes and occupied þe citee Cassibala, a strong citee and a riche, i-sette among watres. Þan Cesar wente into Gallia, and was a[1] sette wiþ harde batailles on[15] every side. Lud, kyng of Britouns, is deed; he cleped Trinouantum Caerlud by his

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. laded with men; where he hade grete resistence of Britones, in so moche that he loste a grete parte of his schippes and of his men. After that he returnede vn to Fraunce, and sende vn to Irlonde a certeyne legiones of peple; whiche entrenge the see to comme to Briteyne ageyne, loste sodenly xl^ti^ schippes; whiche was ouercomen by the Briteynes in the firste batelle, and Labienus the tribune was sleyne. And so Iulius putte the Briteynes to fliȝhte the secunde batelle by soore fiȝhte, and with grete difficulte, for the Britones hade stopped the mowthe of Thamys with trees, where that Iulius londed. The Romanes perceyvenge þat, and avoidenge perelle, toke the cite of Trinonaunte by consente of Androgius, where thei occupiede also a ryche and plentuous towne off Cassibelanus, sette in a fenny cuntre. After that Iulius returnede from Briteyne vn to Fraunce, Lud the kynge of Briteyne dedde, whiche namede and callede the cite off Trinouante Caerlud, and made a ȝate

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *a*] om. Cx.
[2] *right*, Cx.
[3] *a grete*, Cx.
[4] *aloste*, α.
[5] *chaced*, Cx.
[6] *pyghte*, Cx.
[7] *Temse*, β. and γ.; *Thamys*, Cx.
[8] *þeiȝ*, β.; *þyȝ*, γ.
[9] *sette*, Cx.
[10] From α., β., and Cx.; *ȝut*, γ.
[11] *war*, Cx.
[12] Cx.
[13] *sleyght*, Cx.
[14] *receyved*, Cx.
[15] *in*, α.

a nomine suo Caerlud appellaverat, et portam occidentalem in ea,[1] quæ a nomine suo Ludgate dicitur, exstruxerat,[2] successit ei in regnum frater suus Cassibalanus. Nam Lud reliquerat duos filios, Andragium et Tenuantium, ad regendum immaturos; sed pubescente eorum ætate, dedit Cassibalanus Andragio urbem Trinovantum cum ducatu Cantiæ, et Tenuantio[3] ducatum Cornubiæ. Sub quo tempore Julius Cæsar Britanniam advectus[4] est, bisque repulsus. Sed dum propter necem nepotis regis,[5] quem nepos Andragii in ludo palæstræ enecaverat,[6] rex ipse et Andragius plurimum disceptarent, vocatus Julius per Andragium Britanniam subjugavit, regemque Cassibalanum tributarium fecit; qui post recessum Julii vii. annis vixit.

Ab urbe. 696. A transmigracione. 536.

Crassus, collega Pompeii et consul, post mortem Gabinii missus est præses Syriæ, ut Parthos rebellantes reprimeret; ad quam expeditionem sustentandam sustulit Crassus de templo Jerusalem duo millia talenta,[7] a quibus etiam[8] Pompeius abstinuerat; ob hoc contra Parthos dimicans victus capitur. In cujus gutture

---

[1] *occidentalem in ea*] om. B.
[2] *restruxerat*, B.
[3] *Taniantio*, A.; *Tennuantio*, B.; *Tenuantiæ*, MS.
[4] *advectus*, from A.B.; *adventus*, MS.
[5] *regis*] om. B.
[6] *enecaverat*, from A.B.; *evocaverat*, MS.
[7] *talentorum*, B.
[8] *et*, B.

owne name, and bulde þere þe west ȝate, and cleped[1] hit after his owne name Ludgate. His broþer Cassibelanus regned after hym, for Lud lefte [after hym][2] tweie sones on lyve, Andragius and Tenuancius,[3] and were to ȝonge to rule[4] þe rewme.[5] But whan þey come to age, Cassibelanus ȝaf to Androgius þe citee Trinouantum wiþ þe ducherie of Kent, and he ȝaf Tenuancius[6] þe ducherie of Cornwayle. Þat tyme Iulius Cesar seyled into Bretayne, and was twyes i-putte of; but while þe kyng and Andragius were at grete stryf for Andragius his[7] nevew in wrastelynge, Andragius sente for Iulius Cesar, and he com and wan þe londe, and made kyng Cassibelanus [tributarye][8]; and Cassibelanus lyvede sevene ȝere after þat Iulius was a goo.[9] Crassus, Pompeus[10] his felowe and consul, after Gabinius his deeþ[11] was sente to be rulere of Siria, forto chaste þe Parthes[12] þat were i-worþe rebel.[13] Forto spede þat iornay[14] Crassus took two þowsand talentes out of þe temple of Ierusalem, þe whiche Pompeus sparede. Þerfore Crassus fiȝtynge aȝenst þe Parthes[15] [was overcome and i-take. Þe Parthes][16] melted[17] golde, and helde[18] it[19] in his þrote, and despised hym, and seide, "Þou

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe.

in that cite callede Ludgate, Cassibelanus, his broþer, succeedede hym in the realme of Briteyne. For Lud hade lefte ij. sonnes, Androgius and Tenuantius, to yonge in age to haue gouernayle of a realme. Wherefore Cassibelanus ȝafe to Androgius the cite Trinouante, with the duchery of Kent, and to Tenuantius the ducherye off Cornwayle. This Cassibelanus was made tributary to Iulius Cesar, lyvenge after the departenge of Iulius vij. yere, Crassus the consul, and felowe of Pompeius, sende to fiȝhte ageyne men of Parthia after the dethe of Gabinus, and made presidente of Siria, toke ij. mt talentes from the temple of Ierusalem, from whom Pompeius abstenede, that he myȝte supporte his hoste. Wherefore he was taken and overcommen by men of Parthia, in the throte of whom men of Parthia caste golde y-meltede with suche an

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 186. a.

---

[1] *called*, Cx.
[2] From Cx., not β.
[3] *Andragius and Teamnicius*, Cx.
[4] *governe the royamme*, Cx.
[5] *reame*, α.
[6] *Tenuacius*, MS.; *Temancius*, Cx.
[7] *his*] om. Cx.
[8] From α. and Cx.
[9] *ago*, β.
[10] *Pompeius*, Cx., et infra.
[11] *Gabynus deth*, Cx.
[12] *chastsey the Parches*, Cx.
[13] *waxen rebelle*, Cx.
[14] *journeye*, Cx.
[15] *Perches*, Cx.
[16] From α., β., and Cx.
[17] *melt*, β. and Cx.
[18] *powred*, Cx.
[19] *it*] om. β.

Parthi liquefactum aurum infundentes, improperando[1] dixerunt. "Romane, aurum sitisti, aurum bibe."

## Cap. XLI.[2]

[*De bello civili quod gesserunt Cæsar et Pompeius.*]

Ab urbe. 699. A transmigracione. 539.

Ægyptiorum Cleopatra, filia Ptolomei Dionysii, imperavit Ægyptiis[3] annis viginti duobus; videlicet, duobus annis ante Julium Cæsarem, quinque sub Julio Cæsare, et quindecim annis sub Octaviano Augusto. Ortum est bellum civile inter Julium et Pompeium socerum[4] ejus in hunc modum. *Giraldus.* Nam Julius post decennales sudores,[5] quibus[6] Galliam, Germaniam, Britanniam subegerat,[7] triumphum sive honores tantis victoriis debitos[8] expetiit;[9] sed contradixerunt Pompeius, Cato, et Marcellus consul, jusseruntque ut dimisso exercitu Julius ad urbem rediret. *Eutropius, libro sexto.*[10] Et ex Marcelli consulis auctoritate Pompeius magnus ad legiones, quæ apud Luce-

Ab urbe. 702. A transmigracione. 542.

---

[1] *improperantes*, B.
[2] This chapter is a good deal varied and abbreviated in C.D.
[3] *ante*, B.
[4] *socium*, B.
[5] *ludores*, B.
[6] *qui*, B.
[7] *subjugaverat*, B.
[8] *debitos*] om. B.
[9] *petiit*, B.
[10] Cap. 19.

" Romayn, þou art[1] aferst after[2] gold, now drynke gold at Trevisa.
" þe fulle." *Cleopatra.*[3]

*Capitulum quadragesimum primum.*

Cleopatra, þe dou3ter of Ptholomeus[4] Denys kyng of Egipt, was emperise[5] of Egipt two and twenty 3ere; [two yere][6] tofore[7] Iulius Cesar, fyve 3ere under Iulius, and fiftene 3ere under[8] Octovianus[9] Augustus. A batayle civile bygan bytwene Iulius and his wifes fader Pompeus in þis manere. *Giraldus.* For Iulius whan [that][6] he hadde i-travailled ten 3ere, and wonne Gallia, Germania, and Bretayne, he axede þe worschippe þat was due[10] for so grete victories and noble [dedes],[6] but Pompeus, Cato, and Marcellus þe consul[11] wiþ seide hym, and heet[12] hym leve þe oost[13] and come a3en to þe citee. *Eutropius, libro* 6°. And by auctorite of Marcellus þe consul,[14] þe grete Pompeus was i-sent wiþ heste[15] to þe

---

Ab urbe. exprobracion, seyenge, " O thow Roman, thow hase thurstede MS. Harl. 2261.
" golde, now drynke golde."

A transmigracione.

*Capitulum quadragesimum primum.*

Cleopatra, the do3hter of Ptholomeus Dionisius, reignede in Egipte xxij. yere, that is to say, ij. yere afore Iulius Cesar, and v. yere vnder Iulius Cesar, and xv. yere vnder Octauianus Augustus. A ciuile batelle began to sprynge betwene Iulius and Pompeius, his fader in lawe. *Giraldus.* For Iulius askede condigne honores after the x. yere y-paste in whom he hade soore and grevous labores. But Pompeius, Cato and Marcellus seide contrary þerto, commaundenge hym that he scholde comme to the cite withowte eny hoste. *Eutropius, libro* 6°. Pompeius Magnus was sente to the legiones

---

[1] *art*] om. *α.*
[2] *thou Romayne art a thyrste, β.* and Cx.
[3] *Cleopatra*] om. *β.* and Cx.
[4] *Tholomeus*, Cx.
[5] *emperice, β.*; *empryce*, Cx.
[6] Cx.
[7] *byfore*, Cx.
[8] *after*, Cx., wrongly. So also *β.*
[9] *Octavianus*, Cx.
[10] *dewe, β.* and Cx.
[11] *consuls*, Cx.
[12] *lete, α.*; *bade, β.* and Cx.
[13] *hoost*, Cx., et infra.
[14] *wiþ seide . . . oost*]. These words out of the previous sentence are here wrongly repeated by the scribe in MS.
[15] *commandement*, Cx.

riam erant, cum imperio[1] missus est. Propter quam repulsam Julius Cæsar cum exercitu suo contra patriam venit. *Suetonius.*[2] Cum multæ essent dignitates Romanæ, quarum aliæ durabant per annum,[3] aliæ per biennium, inter omnes tamen excellentior[4] erat dictatura, per quinquennium duratura. Et primo quidem unus factus est dictator, sed crescente republica facti sunt tres dictatores, ut si forsan[5] esset dissensio inter duos tertius reformaret. Contigit autem quod hi tres simul erant dictatores, Pompeius,[6] Julius, Marcus Crassus. Ex quibus,[6] Pompeius quia veteranus erat et emeritæ jam militiæ, domi ad conservandum rempublicam residebat ; Crassus vero ad debellandos Parthos missus, dolo captus periit, Julius vero ad partes

---

[1] *cum imperio*] om. B.
[2] Julius, capp. 27, 28.
[3] *solum*, added in B.
[4] *excellentior*] om. B.
[5] *forte*, B.
[6] *Pompeius . . . quibus*] om. B.

legiouns þat were at Lucrecia,[1] and for þat of-puttynge Iulius Cesar wiþ his oost come aȝenst þe contray. *Suetus.*[2] Þere were meny manere dignytees in Rome, som[3] þerof durede oon ȝere, som two ȝere[4]; þe cheef[5] dignite [among alle was þe dictator his dignyte,][6] þat durede fyve ȝere. But first was but oon dictator, but afterward þe comounte[7] encresede, and were i-made þre dictatoures in Rome, for ȝif þere fil[8] ony discord bytwene the tweyn, þe þridde schulde redresse it. Hit happede þat þese þre were dictatoures in fere,[9] Pompeus,[10] Iulius, and Marcus Crassus, of þe whiche Pompeus, for he was an olde man, and of þe chivalrie Emerita, lefte at home forto governe þe comynte. *Trevisa.* In þe fyve and twenty chapitre of þe firste book hit is i-write þat somtyme [the][11] kny ȝtes of Rome, after þat þey were sixty ȝere olde, schulde nou ȝt be compelled to dedes of armes, but he[12] schulde be at home and have a[13] certeyn lyflode, and þanne þey were i-clepede[14] kny ȝtes ef þe chyvalrie emerita, þat is, i-putte out of dedes of armes. Þanne it folowe þ in þe storie. Crassus was i-sent to werre[15] aȝenst þe Parþes,[16] and was i-take and i-lost by gile

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

lefte at Liceria by the auctorite of Marcellus the consul, wherefore Iulius Cesar come with his hoste to ȝiffe batelle to the cite of Rome. *Suetonius.* Sythe there were mony dignites of Rome, of whom somme durede by oon yere, somme by the space of ij. yere; neuerthelesse the dignite of dictatours was moste excellente, endurenge by the space of v. yere. Firste oon dictator was made, and after that thre, for this consideration, that and if þer were dissencion betwene tweyne of theyme, the thridde scholde remove hit. Hit happede that Pompeius, Crassus, and Iulius were dictatores to gedre, and Pompeius was lefte at the cite of Rome for cause that he was of grete age, and owte of the rewarde or meritte of cheuallery. Crassus was sende to ȝiffe batelle to men of Parthia beenge ageyne the Romanes, whiche was taken thro treason and sleyne.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 186. b.

---

[1] *Luceria*, β., γ., and Cx. The MS. γ. is very much injured in this portion.
[2] *Suetonius*, α., β. and Cx.
[3] *somme*, Cx.
[4] *som two ȝere*] om. Cx.
[5] *chyef*, Cx.
[6] From α., β., and Cx.
[7] *comonte*, Cx., et infra.
[8] *fylle*, Cx.
[9] *yfere*, β.; *toyeder*, Cx.
[10] *Pompeius*, Cx., et infra.
[11] From Cx., not β.
[12] *þei*, β.; *they*, Cx.
[13] *a*] om. Cx.
[14] *callyd*, Cx.
[15] *werrye*, α. and β.
[16] *Parches*, Cx.

occidentales missus, per quinquennium [1] subjugando Gallos et Allobroges [2] est moratus. Inde propria auctoritate fultus protelavit dignitatem suam per aliud quinquennium, quo debellavit Britannos et iterum Gallos. Unde in redeundo Romam, cum ad [3] Alpes venisset, mandavit Pompeio, cujus filiam desponsaverat, ut pararet sibi triumphum. Pompeius vero, propter præsumptionem dignitatis prorogatæ,[4] de consensu senatus triumphum negavit; unde Julius iratus ad urbem contra Pompeium properavit. *Eutropius, libro sexto, capitulo ix°.*[5] Igitur Pompeius timens sibi, cum senatu et consularibus viris [6] Græciam fugit, ubi bellum contra Julium instauravit; Julius vero urbem quasi vacuam ingressus ærarium publicum [7] fregit. *Orosius, libro sexto.*[8] Auri pondo quatuor millia centum triginta, argenti vero pondo nonaginta millia

---

[1] *in*, added in A.B.

[2] *Alabrogos*, B.

[3] *ad*] om. B.

[4] *prærogata*, A.B.

[5] *capitulo ix°*] om. A.B. It should be capitulo xix.

[6] *suis*, B.

[7] *publicum*] om. B.

[8] Cap. xv.

and be tresoun.[1] Iulius was sent in to þe west londes, and dwelled þere[2] fyve ȝere, to make þe Galles and the Allobrogues, þat beeþ Burgoynes, sugette ;[3] þan he hilde[4] þe dignite oþer fyve ȝere by his owne auctorite, in þe whiche fyve ȝere he werrede[5] aȝenst þe Britouns, and eft aȝenst þe Galles. Þanne in his comynge to Rome ward, whanne he come to Alpes, he sente to Pompeus, whos douȝter he hadde i-wedded, þat he schulde araye for hym triumphum, þat is þe worschippe[6] þat a victor of Rome schulde have in his comynge to Rome after þe victorie. But for Iulius hadde i-holde[7] þe dignite by his owne auctorite lenger þan he schulde, Pompeus wernede hym þe worschippe þat hatte[8] triumphus, by assent of þe senatoures. Þanne Iulius was wrooþ, and wente to þe citee aȝenst Pompeus. *Eutropius, libro* 6°. Þo[9] Pompeus dradde, wiþ [þe][10] senatoures and consuls, and fliȝ[11] in to Grecia,[12] and arrayed þere a batayle aȝenst Iulius Cesar. Iulius entrede into þe citee of Rome as it were a voyde citee, and brak in to þe tresourie.[13] *Orosius, libro* 6°. Iulius took foure þowsand pounde of gold [and][10]

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

Iulius Cesar sende in to þe weste partes taryede by the space of v. yere in subduenge to hym men of Fraunce, and the peple callede Allobroges, whiche prolongede his office by his awne autorite by v. yere foloenge, in whiche tyme he made Briteyne subiecte to hym. Whiche returnenge from Fraunce and comenge to Alpes, sende to Pompeius, the doȝhter of whom he hade mariede, that he scholde ordeyne to hym condigne honoure for his grete tryumphes and victoryes. But Pompeius denyede to hym that honoure by the consente and cownsaile of the senate, in that he hade prorogate his office by the space of v. yere. Wherefore Iulius movede in wrathe, made haste to the cite to ȝiffe batelle to Pompeius. *Eutropius, libro* 6°. This Pompeius dredenge hym, fledde with the senate and consulles vn to the londe of Grece, where he instorede a batelle ageyne Iulius. But Iulius entrenge in to the cite of Rome as voide, brake up the place of þeire treasure. *Orosius, libro* 6°. Whiche brouȝhte owte from hit iiij. m$^{l}$ c. et xxx$^{ti}$

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *by trayson*, Cx.
[2] þere] om. α. and Cx.
[3] *Allobrogues, men of Burgoyne, subget*, Cx.
[4] *helde*, Cx.
[5] *warryd*, Cx.
[6] *worship*, Cx., et infra.
[7] *holden*, Cx.
[8] *was called*, Cx.
[9] *Than*, Cx.
[10] From α., β. and Cx.
[11] *fledde*, Cx.
[12] *Grece*, Cx.
[13] *as hit were into a citee þat is voyd, and brak þe comoun tresorye*, α., β. and Cx.

eduxit, quæ militibus suis distribuit.[1] Et pacem simulans omnes simul dignitates occupavit. Inde Hispanias petiit,[2] validissimos Pompeii exercitus cum tribus eorum ducibus contrivit. Inde Græciam veniens cum Pompeio dimicavit. Primo prælio Julius victus est et fugatus, quia nocte superveniente Pompeius sequi noluit. Unde[3] dixit Julius quod Pompeius nescivit vincere, et illa tantum die se potuisse superari. Deinde apud Thessaliam[4] pugnaverunt, ubi acie Pompeiana habuit quadraginta millia peditum, sexcentos equites in sinistro cornu, quingentos in dextro, et totius orientis auxilia, cum nobilitate senatorum, prætorum,[5] et consularium virorum. Cæsar vero in sua acie habuit peditum non integra triginta millia, equites mille. Tandem prælio commisso exercitus Pompeii fugit, castra ejus dirupta sunt, ipseque Pompeius ad

---

[1] *Eutropius*, A.B.
[2] *ubi*, added in B.
[3] *et*, B.
[4] *Tessaliam*, B.
[5] *procerum*, B.

six score and ten of silver ; he took foure score [þowsand] [1] and ten þowsand [pound],[1] and delede to his kny3tes. *Eutropius.* And in liknesse of pees he occupiede þe dignitees everichon, and wente þan in to Spayne, and þere he destroyede Pompeus his strengest oostes,[2] and þre cheventeynes.[3] Þanne he come into Grecia,[4] and fau3t wiþ Pompeus. In þe firste batayle Iulius was overcome and i-chased,[5] and whan ny3t come Pompeus wolde nou3t folwe [6] and pursewed [7] þe chaas.[8] Þerfore Iulius seide þat Pompeus couþe nou3t take þe victorie, and þat onliche þat day he my3te have [y] [9] be overcome. After þat þey fau3te in Thessalia ; þere Pompeus his scheltrum [10] hadde fourty þowsand of [11] foot men, and sixe hondred [hors men] [1] in þe lefte wynge, and fyve hondred in þe ry3t wynge, and al þe helpe of þe est side, wiþ noblete [12] of þe senatoures, pretories, and consuls. Cesar hadde in his scheltrum nou3t fulliche [13] þritty þowsand horsmen; and at þe laste in þe batayle Pompeus [his] [9] oost fli3,[14] and his tentes were destroyed, and he hymself fleigh [14] to þe 3onge Ptholo- TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. ℔i of golde, and lxxxx$^{ti}$ m$^{r}$ ℔i of siluyr, and distribute hit to his kny3htes. *Eutropius.* This Iulius occupiede that tyme allemoste alle the dignites of Rome. After that he wente to Speyne, where he hade victory of thre gouernoures and dukes of Pompeius with theire hoste. After þat Iulius wente to the londe of Grece, and 3afe batelle to Pompeius. But Iulius was ouercommen in the firste batelle, and fledde, and Pompeius wolde not folowe for cause that hit was ny3hte. Wherefore Iulius seide that Pompeius cowthe not haue victory, in that he folowede hym not, seyenge that Pompeius my3hte haue hade victory oonly in that tyme. After þat thei fau3hte at Thessalia, where the wowarde longenge to Pompeius hade xl$^{ti}$ m$^{r}$ of foote men, vj.$^{c}$. horse men in the lifte parte, and v.$^{c}$. horse men in the ry3hte honde, and alle the helpe of the este, with the senatours, pretors, and consulles. Iulius hade in his hoste abowte the nowmbre of xxx$^{ti}$ m$^{r}$ foote men and m$^{r}$ horse men. This batelle begunne, the hoste of Pompeius fledde, and Pompeius MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 187. a.

---

[1] From α., β. and Cx.
[2] *strengthe hoostes,* Cx.
[3] *cheueteynes,* β. ; *capytains,* Cx.
[4] *Grece,* Cx.
[5] *overcomen and chaced,* Cx.
[6] *folowe and pursue,* Cx.
[7] *pursewe,* α.; *pursue the chace,* β.
[8] *chace,* Cx.
[9] From α.
[10] *Pompeius sheltron,* Cx.
[11] *of* ] om. Cx.
[12] *nobley,* β. and Cx.
[13] *schetrone,* β. ; *shiltron not fully,* Cx.
[14] *fly3,* β. ; *fledde,* Cx.

Ptolomæum juvenculum, regem Ægypti, cui tunc a senatu [1] tutor datus fuerat, fugit auxilia petiturus. Sed rex magis fortunam quam amicitiam secutus, occidi fecit Pompeium, cujus caput et annulum misit Julio; quibus conspectis Cæsar lacrimas fudit. Mox [2] Alexandriam ascendit, sed Ptolomæus insidias paravit. Unde Cæsar vi insistentium hostium pressus scapham ascendit, qua mox pondere [3] subsequentium gravata ac mersa, Cæsar per ducentos passus, una manu elevata qua chartas tenebat, ad navem natando pervenit. Ubi mox navali certamine pulsatus, magna facilitate classem regiam aut demersit aut cepit. Sed Alexandrinis pro vita regis sui exorantibus, Julius annuit, monens eum ut magis amicitiam Romanam quam arma temptaret.

---

[1] *senatoribus*, B.
[2] *Moxque*, A.B.
[3] *pondere*] from A.B.; *ponere*, MS.

meus, kyng of Egipt, and axede help of hym, for he was assigned hym[1] by þe senatoures to be his tutor and his wardeyn. Noþeles þe kyng folowede more hap and fortune þan frendschipe, and leet slee Pompeus, and sente to Iulius his heed and his ryng. Whan Iulius sigh[2] the heed and þe ryng he weep wel bitter teres,[3] and wente anon[4] to Alexandria, and Ptholomeus arrayede[5] busshementes[6]; þan Cesar was oversette wiþ strengþe of his enemyes, and wente into a boot þat was so hevy lade wiþ men þat folowede hym þat it sanke doun and was a-draynt.[7] Þan Cesar swam þre hondred paas wiþ oon hond, and hilde[8] þe chartres[9] above þe water in his oþer hond,[10] and come to a schippe. Þere he was i-conforted anon, and drenchede oþer took[11] al þe kynges navey[12] in batayle of þe see esiliche[13] i-now. But þe Alexandrynes prayede for hir kynges lyf, and Iulius grauntede, and chargede hym þat he schulde [raþer][14] assaie[15] þe frendschipe of [þe][14] Romayns þan dedes of armes. Noþeles anon as he

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. fledde to Ptholomeus, yonge that tyme of age, kynge of Egipte, to whom he was tutor, desirenge helpe of hym. But this Tholomeus, folowenge fortune rather þen frendeschippe, causede Pompeius to be sleyne, sendenge to Iulius his hedde with his rynge. Iulius seenge that wepede soore, and wente anoone to Alexandria, but Ptholomeus hade ordeynede an hoste to resiste hym, where thro Iulius compellede entrede in to a schippe, whiche was drownede thro the multitude of þeple entrenge in to hit. Where Iulius did swymme by cc. passes with the oon honde, hauenge writenge in that other honde, vn tille that he comme to an other schippe. After that he other drownede the schippes of Tholomeus other toke þeim. Then the seide Iulius grawntede life to Tholomeus the kynge, at the instance of the citesynnes of Alexandria. To whom Iulius ȝafe a monicion that he scholde attempte after that the frendeschippe of the Romanes raþer then batelle ageyne theyme. But this Tholo-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *hym*] om. Cx.
[2] *sawe*, Cx.
[3] *wepte wel better teeris*, Cx.
[4] *forthwith*, Cx.
[5] *Tholomeus araied*, Cx.
[6] *boyschementes*, γ.
[7] *dreynte*, Cx.
[8] *helde*, Cx.
[9] *chatres*, γ.
[10] *with that other hande*, Cx.
[11] *eyther toke*, Cx.
[12] There are several leaves missing here in MS. α., which goes on again at the end of cap. 4. lib. iv., "And some of hem wolde telle what was to comynge," &c.
[13] *easely*, Cx.
[14] From β. and Cx.
[15] *essay*, Cx.

Qui tamen mox[1] ut liber fuit bellum Cæsari intulit, sed cito cum suo exercitu deletus est. Cæsar itaque [regnum illud][2] Cleopatræ commisit, cum qua consuetudinem stupri habens per biennium demoratus est.[3] *Hugutio, capitulo Janus.* Sub quo tempore Julius kalendarium correxit,[4] et rationem bisexti invenit. *Ranulphus.*[5] Romani namque, sicut et Hebræi, usque ad tempora Numæ Pompilii incipiebant annum[6] a Martio. Et quamvis ipse Numa Januarium et Februarium ad annum confusum adderet, annus tamen mansit incorrectus usque ad tempora Julii. In cujus honorem postmodum Quintilis mensis, id est quintus a Martio, dictus est Julius, quia in eo mense natus fuit, vel quia in illo mense aliquam celebrem victoriam fecerat. Simili ratione sextilis mensis dictus est Augustus in honorem Augusti Cæsaris. [7] Rediens de Ægypto Cæsar

---

[1] *mox*] om. B.
[2] *regnum illud*, from A.B.
[3] *est*] om. B.
[4] *emendavit*, B.
[5] *Ranulphus*] om. B.
[6] *annum*] om. A.
[7] *Eutropius*, added in A.B.C.D.

was fre he ȝaf Cesar a batayle, but he[1] was[2] sone destroyed,[3] he and his oost. Cesar bytook þat kyngdom to a woman þat heet[4] Cleopatra, and dwelled wiþ here two ȝere in leccherie. *Hugucio, [capitulo Ianus]*.[5] Þat tyme Iulius amended þe kalender, and fonde þe cause of þe lepe[6] ȝere. ℟. Þe Romaynes, as [the][7] Hebrewes, bygonne[8] here ȝeres in Marche anon[9] to Numa Pompilius his[10] tyme, and þis Numa putte Ianiver[11] and Feverer[12] to þe ȝere in an uncerteyn manere, but þe ȝere was not ful[13] amended to fore[14] Iulius his tyme. Quyntilus,[15] þe fifte monþe[16] after Marche, was afterward i-cleped[17] Iulius in worschippe of Iulius Cesar, for he was i-bore in þat monþe, oþer in þat monþe he dede som[18] grete dede and som grete[19] victorie; ffor suche a manere skile Sextilis, the sixte monþe after Marche, is i-cleped Augustus in worschippe[20] of Augustus Cesar. *Eutropius.* Cesar tornede

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. meus restorede to liberte, ȝafe batelle ageyne to Iulius, but he was sleyne anoon, and a grete parte of his hoste destroyede also. The body of Tholomeus borne vn to the londe by the impulsion of the see was knowen by hys haburion of golde. Then Iulius Cesar toke that realme to Cleopatra, with whom he taryede by the space of ij. yere, vsenge here at his pleasure. *Hugo, capitulo Ianus.* In whiche tyme Iulius correcte the kalendary and founde the reason of bisexte. ℟. The Romanes began the yere from Marche, like as men of Hebrewe did vn to the tyme of Numa Pompilius; and þauȝhe that Numa Pompilius did adde to the yere confuse Ianuare and February, neuertheless the yere remaynede as incorrecte vn to the tymes of Iulius Cesar. In the worschippe of whom the v^the^ monethe from Marche, callede afore Quintilis, was callede Iulius, for cause he was borne in that monethe, other elles in that he hade a grete and solenne victory in that monethe; and also the sexte monethe was callede Augustus in lyke wise in the worschippe of Augustus Cesar. *Eutropius.* Then Iulius

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 187. b.

---

[1] Cx. inserts *and his hoost* here, omitting the last four words of the sentence.
[2] *were*, Cx.
[3] *distruyed*, β.
[4] *callyd*, Cx.
[5] From β. and Cx.
[6] *lupe*, γ.
[7] Cx.
[8] *bygan*, Cx.
[9] *unto*, Cx.
[10] *hys*] om. β. and Cx.
[11] *Januar'* β. and Cx.
[12] *Februar'*, β. and Cx.
[13] *fully*, γ. and Cx.
[14] *bifore*, β.; *byfore*, Cx.
[15] *Quintilis*, Cx.
[16] *moneth*, Cx., et infra.
[17] *callid*, Cx.
[18] *dyde somme*, Cx.
[19] *som grete*] om. Cx.
[20] *worship*, Cx.

Pharnacem [1] Mithridatis filium, qui Pompeio contra Julium in auxilio [2] fuerat, vicit acie et ad mortem coegit. Inde regressus Romam tertio se consulem fecit. Inde in Africam profectus duces [3] nobiles, Scipionem et Porcium Catonem, cum ipso Juba rege Mauritaniæ, devicit acie, qui tandem seipsos interemerunt.[4] [5] De [6] isto Catone refert Seneca epistola vicesima sexta,[7] et *Policratica, libro septimo capitulo ultimo,* quod venenum bibit, gladium pectori infixit, et sic spiritum effudit, ne regnantem videret Cæsarem. Item Seneca, ii° libro ad Severum [8]: "Nec Cato post libertatem "vixit, nec libertas post Catonem. Item quædam [9] alia historia [10] Romana dicit [11] quod Cato non interfuit in bello commisso inter Julium et Pompeium, sed quod audita clade Pompeii legit librum Platonis de immortalitate animæ, et sic seipsum vulneravit, quod tamen dissuaserunt ejus [amici].[12] Unde et medici venientes et [13] fomenta apposuerunt,[14] sed ipsis recedentibus vulnera sua reaperuit,[15] et [16] sic expiravit. Nec est istud factum excusabile in Catone quamcumque [17] fuerat litteratus et gloriosus; primo quia hoc sibi [18] dissuaserunt amici ejus, viri cordati; secundo quia ipse non consuluit hoc filio suo, sed magis suasit ut viveret [19] sub Julio victore; tertio quia ex invidia seipsum occidit, nolens

---

[1] *Fornacem*, B.

[2] *auxilium*, B.

[3] *duos*, B.

[4] *Faustus quoque Sillæ filius Pompei generis a Cæsare interfectus est*, added in C.D.

[5] ℟, added in A.B.

[6] *De . . . Græcos* (page 202)] abbreviated in C.D.

[7] The epistle is 24 in the edition of Seneca by Lipsius. Antwerp. 1652.

[8] The quotation is from Seneca de Providentiâ, cap. 2.

[9] *In quadam*, B.

[10] *Item quadam alia historia*, A.

[11] *dicitur*, B.

[12] *amici*] from A.B.

[13] *et*] om. B.

[14] *posuerunt*, B.

[15] *reparavit*, A.B.

[16] *sed*, B.

[17] *quantumcumque*, A.

[18] *sibi*] om. A.B.

[19] *vivet*, B.

HACKNEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

out of[1] Egipt, and overcome Farnaces, Metridas his[2] sone, in a bayle,[3] and leet slee hym, for he hadde Pompeus i-meyntened aȝenst[4] Iulius; þennes he wente to Rome, and made hym consul þe þridde tyme. Þanne he wente into Affrica, and overcome in batayle þe noble dukes Scipio and Porcius Cato, and Iuba [the][5] kyng of Mauritania, and þeygh[6] slowh[7] hem self afterward. R. Seneca, epistola 26ª, and Policratica, libro 7º, capitulo 6º spekeþ,[8] of þis Catoun, and telleþ[9] þat he drank venym and smoot hym [silf][10] in to þe brest wiþ a swerde, and so he ȝalde[11] up þe goost, ffor he wolde nouȝt see Cesar regne while he were on lyve.[12] Also Seneca, 2º libro ad Severum: Cato lyvede nouȝt after fredom,[13] noþer[14] fredom[13] after Cato. Also an oþer storie of Rome seiþ þat Cato was nouȝt in þe batayle þat was of Iulius and Pompeus; but he herde of Pompeus his[2] deeþ, and radde Plato[15] his book de Immortalite animæ, and sigh[16] in þat book þat þe soule may noȝt deie,[17] and so he wounded hym self, but his frendes counsailled hym forto[18] leve, and seche[19] dede salve[20] to his woundes; but whanne þey were agoo he opened his owne[21] wounde, and so he deyde. Þis doynge is nouȝt excusable in Cato, were he nevere so wel i-lettred and so glorious. Firste for his frendes[22] counsailled[23] hym þe contrarye, þat were wise men and kynde. Also for he counseilled[23] nouȝt his sone forto doo so, but he counsailled hym more[24] forto[18] lyve under Iulius þe victor. Þe

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. Cesar returnenge from Egipte hade victory of Farnaces, the son of Mitridates, in that he ȝafe helpe to Pompeius ageyne hym, and hurte hym to dethe. After that he returnede to þe cite of Rome, and made hym the thrydde tyme consul; goenge from thens vn to Affrike, where he hade victory ageyne Scipio and Porcius Cato with the kynge of Mauritany, whiche did

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *remeoved from*, Cx.
[2] *his*] om. β. and Cx. This is general in these texts.
[3] *batail*, β.; *batayl*, γ.
[4] *mayntened Pompeus aȝenes*, β. and Cx.; *Yholpe*, *P.*, γ.
[5] Cx.
[6] *hy*, γ.
[7] *they slough*, Cx.
[8] *speken*, Cx.
[9] *seye*, Cx.
[10] From β., γ. and Cx.
[11] *yelde*, Cx.
[12] *alyve*, Cx.
[13] *freodom*, γ. (bis).
[14] *nowther*, Cx.
[15] *Platoes*, β. and Cx.
[16] *sawe*, Cx.
[17] *dye*, Cx.
[18] *for*] om. Cx.
[19] *a leche*, β.
[20] *his cure*, β. and Cx.; *salf*, γ.
[21] *owne*] om. Cx.
[22] *vrendes*, γ.
[23] *counseylled*, Cx., et infra.
[24] *rather*, Cx.

HACKNEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

sufferre gloriam Julii victoris. Et sic videtur quod Cato magis seipsum occidit ex infirmitate, ut[1] declinaret adversa, quam ex honestate ut vitaret turpia. Est autem hic[2] sciendum, quod apud Romanos multi fuerant Catones. Unus fuit Cato quæstor, qui transtulit Ennium poetam de Tarento usque[3] Romam. Alius fuit Mennius[4] Cato, qui sub Æmilio Paulo mirabiliter pugnavit contra Græcos.[5] Alius fuit Marcus Porcius Cato, dictus Uticensis, quia apud Uticam Africæ seipsum interfecit, de quo nunc agitur; et forte iste fuit Censorius Cato, de quo refert Jeronimus in Epistola ad Nepotianum, quod[6] jam senex effectus Græcas litteras addiscere nec erubuit nec desperavit.[7] Iste fuit[8] Stoicæ sectæ philosophus qui

---

[1] *ut*] from A.B.; *et*, MS.
[2] *hic*] om. B.
[3] *in*, B.
[4] *Mennius*] sic in omnibus MSS.
[5] See note 6, page 200.
[6] *quia*, B.
[7] *non erubuit addiscere nec despernit*, B.
[8] *fuit*] om. B., but inserts it after *philosophus*.

Trevisa.

þridde skile for he slowȝ hym self for[1] envie, ffor he wolde nouȝt suffre and see Iulius his wreþþe[2] and his ioye; and so it semeþ þat Cato slouȝ hym self by unstedfastnes and foly, ffor he woulde nouȝt suffre angwische[3] and desese, and nouȝt[4] by honeste, forto[5] voyde and scape[6] foule manere of doynge. Here take hede of meny Catouns þat were [in Rome][7] among þe Romayns: oon was Cato questor, he brouȝt Ennyous[8] þe poet out of Tarent into Rome; anoþer was Mennius Cato, þat fauȝt wonderliche aȝenst þe Grees[9] in Paul Emilus[10] his tyme. Anoþer was Marcus Porcius Cato, þat was i-cleped Utisencis,[11] ffor he slowȝ hym self at a citee þat hatte[12] Utica in Affrica;[13] of hym we speke þ nouȝt[14] at þis tyme; and oon[15] caas þis was Censorius Cato, of hym speke þ Ieronimus[16] in Epistola ad Nepotianum, and seiþ þat hym schamed[17] nouȝt whan he was an olde man to lerne lettres of Grewe,[18] noþer was [put][7] out of trust and hope[19] forto spede: þis was a philosofre of þe secte þat hatte[20] secta Stoycorum. *Trevisa.* Stoyci hadde þat name of a porche of Athene þat heet[21] Stoa, þere were i-peynt[22] dedes and doynge of wise men and of

---

Ab urbe.

slee þeim selfe at the laste. Also hit is to be attended that þer were mony noble men amonge the Romanes callede by this name Cato. For oon Cato was a questor, whiche brouȝhte Ennius þe poete from Tharentus to Rome. An other was callede Meninus Cato, whiche fauȝhte nobly ageyne the Grekes with Emilius Paulus. An other Cato was namede Porcius Cato, and also Uiticensis, for cause he did sle hym selfe at Utica, a cite in Affrike, of whom hit is spoken of nowe. And perauenture this Cato was callede Censorius Cato, of whom Seynte Ierom spekethe to Nepocianus, seyenge that he beenge of grete age schamede not neithe dispairede to lerne letters of Grewe. And this Cato was a philosophre of the

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *by*, β. and Cx.
[2] *welthe*, γ.; *welth*, Cx.
[3] *anguyssh*, Cx.
[4] *disease and not*, Cx.
[5] *for*] om. Cx.
[6] *escape*, Cx.
[7] From Cx.
[8] *Ennius*, Cx.
[9] *Grekis*, β. and Cx.
[10] *Emilius*, β. and Cx.
[11] *Utisensis*, γ.; *called Utycensis*, Cx.
[12] *callyd*, Cx.
[13] *Affryque*, Cx.
[14] *now*, β.; *speke nowe*, Cx.
[15] *in*, β. and Cx.
[16] *Jerom*, β. and Cx.
[17] *schamede*, γ.
[18] *Gru*, γ.; *Grece*, Cx.
[19] *hope and trust*, Cx.
[20] *heet*, Cx.
[21] *called*, Cx.
[22] *peynted*, β. and Cx.

fecit unam magnam scientiam moralem quæ dicitur Ethica Catonis, de qua extractus est liber ille parvus metricus qui legitur pueris in scholis. *Eutropius, libro sexto.*[1] Post annum Cæsar regressus Romam quarto se consulem fecit, et statim ad Hispanias est profectus, ubi filii Pompeii ingentia bella præparaverant.[2] In quorum ultimo ita Cæsar pæne devictus fuerat, ut fugientibus suis ipse seipsum occidere vellet, ne post tantam rei militaris gloriam ipse jam senex in manus juvenum[3] caderet, annos ætatis lvi. tunc habens. Tandem tamen[4] reparatis suis hostes vicit. Inde Romam rediens imperatorem se vocari fecit, ubi per tres[5] annos et vii.[6] menses insolentius[7] agere cœpit contra consuetudines Romanæ libertatis. *Isidorus, libro nono.*[8] Iste primus omnium ducum Romanorum

[1] Cap. xx.
[2] *reparaverant*, A.
[3] *inter juvenes*, B.
[4] *Tamen tandem*, B.
[5] *per tres*] from A.B.; *patres*, MS.
[6] *vj.*, B.
[7] *insolentias*, B.
[8] Cap. iii.

stronge; þe firste philosofre of þat secte heet[1] ȝenon. Þanne it foloweþ in þe storie: þis Caton made a grete sciens[2] of vertues[3] and of þewes,[4] þat is i-cleped Ethica Catonis, þerof was þat litel[5] book of metre i-drawe[6] þat hatte[7] Caton, þat children lerneþ[8] in scole. *Eutropius.* After a[9] ȝere Cesar went eft to Rome, and made hym consul þe fourþe tyme, and wente anon into Spayne, þere[10] Pompeus his sones hadde arrayed wel[11] stronge batailles; in þe laste batayle þereof[12] Cesar was so nyh overcome þat his men fligh,[13] and he was in poynt to sle hym self leste in his elde he schulde falle into children[14] hond, afterward[15] grete worschip and ioye and grete dedes of chivalrie. Cesar was þoo sixe and fifty ȝere olde.[16] At þe laste his men tornede[17] aȝen and overcome his enemyes, and efte [he][18] wente to Rome, and made men clepe[19] hym emperour;[20] and þere þre ȝere and seven monþes he dede outrageousliche[21] aȝenst þe customs and[22] of [þe][23] fredom of Rome. [*Ysidorus, libro* 9°.][23] Þis was þe firste of alle þe duke of Rome þat was

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. stoicalle secte, whiche made a science moralle whiche is callede the etike of Cato, of whom that litelle boke vsede to be redde to childer in scoles is abstracte. *Eutropius.* Iulius Cesar returnenge to Rome after a yere i-paste, made hym selfe consul in the iiij$^{the}$ tyme; after that he wente to Speyne, where the sonnes of Pompeius hade instorede a grete batelle ageyne hym. In the laste batelle of whom Iulius was so wery and deuicte, his men fleenge from hym, that he was in purpose to haue sleyne hym selfe, leste that so noble a werreour after so huge and grete glory geten scholde falle in to þe hondes of childer. At the laste this Iulius gedrenge his hoste togedre and ȝiffenge batelle to theyme hade the victory. Whiche returnenge to the cite of Rome, causede hym to be namede and callede an emperour, where he vsede insolence by iij. yere and vij. monethes ageyne the consuetude of the liberte of Rome. *Isidorus, libro nono.* This Iulius was called an emperour

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 188. a.

---

[1] *was named*, Cx.
[2] *science*, Cx.
[3] *vertuwes*, γ.
[4] *maners*, Cx.
[5] *lytle*, Cx.
[6] *drawen*, Cx.
[7] *þat hatte*] om. Cx.
[8] *lurneþ*, γ.; *lerne*, Cx.
[9] *an*, Cx.
[10] *and soon after went into Spayne, wher*, Cx.
[11] *right*, Cx.
[12] *there*, Cx.
[13] *fledde*, Cx.
[14] *childres*, Cx.
[15] *after*, γ. and Cx.
[16] *of age*, Cx.
[17] *turnede*, β.; *tourned*, Cx.
[18] From Cx.
[19] *callyd*, Cx.
[20] *and þere . . . emperour*] om. Cx.
[21] *outragely*, β.; *outragelych*, γ.
[22] *and*] om. β.
[23] From β.

vocatus est imperator et Cæsar; Imperator quidem a singulari dominatu unicæ[1] monarchiæ, Cæsar vero eo quod cæso mortuæ matris[2] utero eductus sit. *Ranulphus.* Ab illo succedentes vocati sunt Cæsares et imperatores, et etiam Augusti ab augendo rempublicam. *Eutropius, libro sexto.*[3] Cum ergo Julius honores ex sua voluntate præstaret, quæ prius a populo præstabantur,[4] nec senatui ad se venienti assurgeret, aliaque insolita et tyrannica faceret, conjuratum est in eum a ducentis sexaginta[5] senatoribus equitibusque Romanis, sed potissime a duobus Brutis. Veniens ergo die senatus ad Capitolium, viginti tribus vulneribus confossus interiit.[6]

---

[1] *unius*, B.

[2] *matris suæ mortuæ*, B.

[3] Cap. xxv.

[4] *præstabantur*] from A.B.; *præstabant*, MS.; *differebantur*, C.D.

[5] *xl.*, B.

[6] This chapter is only slightly varied in C.D. except in such portions as are noted to be abbreviated.

TREVISA.

i-cleped[1] Cesar and emperour. [He was i-cleped emperour][2] for a passynge lordschippe [of][2] oon principate; and was i-cleped[3] Cesar for he was kutte[4] out of his moder[5] wombe whan his moder was dede: cesus in[6] Latyn [is][7] i-kutte[8] in[9] Englisshe. [℟][10] His successours were i-cleped emperours and Casars after hym; and þe emperour was i-cleped Augustus for echynge of þe comoun profiȝt: augere in[6] Latyn, eche in[11] Englisshe.[10] *Eutropius.* Whanne [Iulius][2] schulde be[12] his owne wille doo worschippe[13] to þe peple, as the peple dede hym to forehonde,[14] he wolde nouȝt[15] noþer rise[16] aȝenst þe senatoures whan þey come to hym, and dede[17] meny oþer tirauntise[18] and doynges aȝenst þe customs[19] of Rome. Þanne þre score senatoures and horsmen[20] of Rome, and specialliche tweyne, eyþer heet[21] Brutus, conspired aȝenst hym, so þat in[22] a day whanne þe senatours schulde come to gidres[23] Iulius come to þe Capitoil, and was i-stiked[24] þoruȝ,[25] and hadde þre and twenty woundes, and deyde.

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

and Cesar firste of alle the gouernoures of Rome; callede emperours for the singuler lordeschippe of oon monarchye, and Cesar in that he was taken from the wombe of his mader sche beenge dedde. ℟. Other governoures succedenge hym were callede emperoures, Cesares, and Augusti of encreasenge þe commune utilite. *Eutropius.* This Iulius Cesar ȝiffenge the dignites of Rome after his pleasure, vsede to be ȝiffen of the peple, and not risenge to the senate commenge vn to hym, and vsenge other cruelle actes; wherefore lx. senatores conspirede and intendede his dethe, specially ij. men of this name Brutus, with oþer ij.$^{c}$. noble men of Rome; whiche commenge to the Capitoly in the day of the eleccion of the senate, was woundede in xxiij$^{ti}$ places, where thro he diede.

---

[1] *i-*] om. *β.*
[2] From *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.
[3] *callyd*, Cx.
[4] *kit*, *γ.*; *kytte*, Cx.
[5] *moders*, Cx.
[6] *a*, *γ.*
[7] From Cx.
[8] *ykut*, *γ.*
[9] *an*, *β.* and *γ.*
[10] ℟] From *β.* and *γ.*; ℟ . . . *Englisshe*, om. Cx.
[11] *an*, *γ.*
[12] *by*, *γ.* and Cx.
[13] *worship*, Cx.
[14] *dyde hym byfore*, Cx.
[15] *nouȝt*] om. Cx.
[16] *arise*, *β.*; *arryse*, Cx.
[17] *dyde*, Cx.
[18] *tyrauntryes*, *β.*; *tiraundys doyngs*, *γ.*; *tyrannyes*, Cx.
[19] *costoms*, *γ.*; *custommes*, Cx.
[20] *horsmen and senatours*, *β.* and Cx.
[21] *was called*, Cx.
[22] *on*, Cx.
[23] *togeder*, Cx.
[24] *stykked thurgh*, Cx.
[25] *þurȝ*, *β.*

## Cap. XLII.

*De Julio Cæsare, primo imperatore Romano.*[1]

Julius ad Capitolium tendens litteras mortis suæ indices accepit, asserente earum latore quod si eo die concionem intraret moreretur. Cui Julius: "Nunc "ergo[2] cum astrologo conferam, et post concionem "litteras videbo." Vocato igitur[3] astronomo, qui in kalendis Julii[4] mortem pronunciaverat,[5] ait Julius, "Hodie sunt kalendæ, et adhuc vivo." Cui astronomus: "Kalendæ quidem sunt, sed nondum transierunt; et "utinam mendax reperiar." Inde divertens Cæsar in Capitolium gladiatorum capulis interemptus est kalendis Martii, unde nec vulnus in corpore ejus apparuit;

---

[1] A. omits heading.
[2] *ergo*] om. B.
[3] *ergo*, A.
[4] *Martis*, B.
[5] *pronunciabat*, B.

*Capitulum quadragesimum secundum.*

Iulius wente to ward þe Capitoil, and fenge[1] lettres þat were iuges[2] of his deþ. Þe messanger[3] þat brouȝt þe lettres seide þat he schulde be deed ȝif he come þat day among þe gardeyns[4] of þe peple. "I schal now," quod[5] Iulius, "speke "wiþ an astromyer,[6] and afterward I schal see þe gaderynge[7] "and þe lettres." Þan he cleped[8] to hym an astronomer, þat seide þat Iulius schulde deie in þe kalendas. "To[9] day," quod Iulius, "beeþ[10] þe kalendas, and ȝit I[11] am on lyve." "To "day beeþ þe kalendas," quod[5] þe astronomer, "but þey beeþ "nouȝt apassed ;[12] and I[13] wolde þat I[14] were i-founde a lier." Þanne Iulius wente to þe Capitoyle, and was i-slawe[15] with swerdes[16] of comoun contakkours,[17] þe firste day of Marche. But þere semed no wounde in his body, but þe lettres were i-founde

TREVISA.

---

*Capitulum quadragesimum secundum.*

Ab urbe. IULIUS CESAR goenge to the Capitoly receyvede letters expressenge his dethe, the brynger of the letters seyenge that he scholde dye if that he entrede the cownselle howse. To whom Iulius seide: "Y schalle speke with an astronomyer, and then "y schalle rede the letters after that y comme from the "Capitoly." This astronomyer brouȝhte to the presence of Iulius themperour, whiche hade schewede to hym that he scholde suffre dethe in the kalendes of the monethe of Ianuary, Iulius seide "The kalendes of Ianuar be þis day, and ȝitte y "lyffe." To whom the astronomyer seide: "The kalendes be "now, but thei be not passede: y wolde that y scholde be pro-"vede a lyer." Iulius departenge from hym in to the Capitoly was sleyne anoon with the senatours in the kalendes of Marche, and after his dethe no wounde apperede in his body.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 188. b.

---

[1] *receyved*, Cx.
[2] *juggis*, Cx. A common error of the versions, from reading *iudices* instead of *indices*.
[3] *messager*, Cx.
[4] *gaderyng*, β.; *gadryng*, γ. and Cx.
[5] *sayde*, Cx., et infra.
[6] *astronomer*, Cx.
[7] *gadrynge*, Cx.
[8] *callyd*, Cx.
[9] *this*, Cx.
[10] *be*, Cx.
[11] *Ich*, β. and γ.
[12] *a*] om. Cx.
[13] *Ich*, β.
[14] *y*, β.
[15] *slayn*, Cx.
[16] *sweordes*, γ.; *alles*, Cx.
[17] *comyn contakeurs*, γ.; *comune contekkers or brawlers*, Cx.

sed et litteræ in manu ejus post mortem repertæ sunt.[1] *Petrus, octavodecimo.*[2] Centesimo die ante mortem Julii fulmen[3] cecidit ante statuam Julii in foro, [et][4] de nomine Cæsaris c litteram abstulit. Nocte etiam præcedente obitum suum fenestræ thalami sui cum tanto impetu apertæ[5] sunt, ut Julius de stratu exsiliens[6] domum ruituram putaret. Die etiam[7] sequente mortem[8] ejus apparuerunt tres soles in oriente qui paulatim in unum corpus solare coierunt, significantes per hoc dominium[9] trifidi orbis in unam monarchiam coiturum, vel potius notitiam trini Dei et unius toti orbi innotescendam. Bos quoque aranti locutus[10] est in suburbio Romæ, dicens frustra se urgeri. "In brevi," inquit,[11] "magis deficient homines " quam boves vel frumenta." Item in columna Julia, quæ nunc a[12] peregrinis acus Petri dicitur, ubi pulvis

---

[1] *sunt*] om. B.

[2] The passage is from the Hist. Divers. added to Lib. ii. Machab. chap. xvi.

[3] *flumen*, B.

[4] *et*] from A.

[5] *aperti*, B.

[6] *exilionis*, B.

[7] *autem*, B.

[8] *post mortem suam*, B.

[9] *divinum*, B.

[10] *aranti loquutus*, A.; *aranti loquebatur*, B.; *aravit*, MS.

[11] *In . . . inquit*] In brevi enim, A.; Jubiter enim (sic), B.

[12] *a*] om. B.

in his hond after his deeþ. *Petrus.* An hondred[1] dayes to fore[2] Iulius his deth fil[3] a liȝtnynge uppon Iulius his ymage in þe chepynge[4] place, and took away þis[5] lettre C of þis name Cesar. Also þe nyȝt to fore[6] his deth his chambre wyndowes were so griseliche[7] and so sterneliche i-oponed,[8] þat Iulius resede oute of his bedde, and wende þat þe hous hadde i-falle uppon hym. Al[9] þe day afore[10] his deeth þere semede þre sonnes in þe Est, þat went [a][11] litel and litel to giders al in to oon sonne,[12] þat bytokened þat þe lordschippes[13] of [þe][14] þre parties of þe worlde schulde al come[15] in to oon princes lordschipe. Opere[16] more verrayliche[17] it bytokened þat al þe worlde schulde knowe þe Trinite, þre persones and oon God. Also an oxe spak to a plowȝ[18] man in þe subarbes of Rome, and seide þat he was i-priked and i-dryve[19] in[20] idel, "For in "a schort tyme," quod[21] he, "men schal fayle more þan oxen "oþer whete." Also [in][14] Iulius his piler, þat now pylgryms clepeþ[22] Seynt Petres nedle,[23] þere þe askes[24] were of

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe.

The liȝhtenge descendede in the c. day afore his dethe afore an ymage of Iulius in the myddes of the cite, and toke awey this letter c from his name Cesar. Also in the nyȝhte afore his dethe the wyndowes of his chambre were openede with so grete a noyce that Iulius Cesar did arise from his bedde, supposenge his chambre to haue fallen downe. Also in the day afore his dethe thre sonnes apperede in the este, whiche come to gedre in oon body of the sonne, signifienge þerby the lorde of the threfolde worlde to haue comme in to oon monarchye, but raþer to the knowlege of thre persones and oon God to be knowen to alle þe worlde. Also an ox did speke to a man beenge at the plowe in the subarbes of Rome, seyenge that he was constreynede in veyne, for men schalle fayle in the

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *hondreth*, Cx.
[2] *bifore*, Cx.
[3] *fylle*, Cx.
[4] *clepyng*, γ.
[5] *the*, Cx.
[6] *byfore*, Cx.
[7] *gryslye*, Cx.
[8] *sternly opened*, Cx.
[9] *Also*, β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *after*, β., γ., and Cx.
[11] From Cx.
[12] *togeder alle in oon sonne*, Cx.
[13] *lordschip*, γ.
[14] From β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *come alle*, Cx.
[16] *Owther*, Cx.
[17] *verreylych*, γ.; *verely*, Cx.
[18] *plowe*, Cx.
[19] *prykked and dryven*, Cx.
[20] *in*] om. γ.
[21] *sayd*, Cx.
[22] *calle*, Cx.
[23] *neld*, γ.; *nylde*, Cx.
[24] *asshes*, Cx.

combusti corporis Julii ponebatur, sic erat metrice scriptum :

" *Tantus Cæsar eras quantus et orbis.*

" *Sed nunc in modica clauderis urna.*"

*Ranulphus.* In laudem etiam Julii multi multa scripserunt. Nam secundum Eutropium, libro sexto. Nam [1] eo die quo urbem ingrediebatur nullus puniebatur. Fecit quoque milites suos arma habere sumptuosa, ut metu tanti damni se defenderent.[2] Erat enim vir quo nunquam [3] bellis [4] magis enituit. Ejus siquidem ductu [5] undecies centum et nonaginta duo millia hostium cæsa sunt, exceptis bellis civilibus, quorum sanguinem noluit annotare ; signis collatis quinquagies dimicavit. Ad hæc [6] nullus eo celerius scripsit, aut velocius legit, quaternas etiam [7] epistolas simul dictare consuevit, et

---

[1] *Nam*] om. B.

[2] C.D., which are much transposed, add : *Eutropius libro sexto.*

[3] *ais*, B.

[4] *quo nullus unquam bellis*, A.

[5] *dictu*, B.

[6] *hoc*, B.

[7] *etiam*] om. B.

Iulius his body þat was i-brend,[1] hit was i-write[2] in metre in þis manere: TREVISA.

"Þou were grete, Cesar, [as][3] al þe world is at ene,[4]
"And art now sette þere i-closed in a litel stene."

℟. Also meny men write meny þinges and[5] preysinge of Iulius Cesar, ffor Eutropius, libro 6°, seiþ þat no man was punsched þat day[6] þat he entrede in to þe citee. Also he made his kny3tes have costelewe[7] armure, for þey schulde defende hem þe manloker[8] for drede of so greet lost.[9] Þere was nevere man more noble þan he in batayle: by his ledynge [there][10] were i-slawe enlevene[11] hondred þowsand foure score þowsand and twelve þowsand of [his][10] enemyes, al[12] wiþ oute þe batayles þat were i-cleped bella civilia, for he wolde no3t write þe nombre of hem þat were i-slawe[13] in civile batayle.[14] *Trevisa.* Bellum civile is a batayle bytwene þe Romayns hem self, and[15] some of Rome fi3teþ and 3eveþ batayle a3enst oþere of Rome.[16] Þan it folweþ in þe storie. Iulius fau3t in[17] fyfty siþe[18] wiþ baner desplayed. Also no man wroot swifter þan he; no man radde[19] swifter þan he. Also he usede for[20] to endite foure manere pisteles[21] and lettres at ones; and whom he made suget by armour[22] he

---

Ab urbe. cite raþer then oxen or whete. ℟. Mony men did wryte mony thynges in the lawde of Iulius Cesar: for after Eutropius, libro sexto, noo man was punischede in that day in whom Iulius Cesar entrede in to the cite of Rome; whiche made his kny3htes to make to theim armoure of grete coste, that thei scholde fi3hte more boldely for losenge of so grete goodes and richesse. This Iulius was a noble man in batelle and in armes, whiche did sle his enemys xj.c. and xcij. m$^{t}$, excepte men that were sleyne in ciuile batelles, þe nowmbre of whom he wolde not attende; whiche fau3hte l$^{ti}$ tymes in sore batelles. And 3itte for alle these labours he 3afe hym selfe to grete writenge; whiche wolde rede and endite epistoles at oon tyme; and so MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *ybarnd*, γ.
[2] *writen*, Cx.
[3] From β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *eve*, Cx.
[5] *in*, β.,γ., and Cx.
[6] *punysshed this daye*, Cx.
[7] *costlew*, Cx.
[8] *manlyker*, γ.; *more manly*, Cx.
[9] *grete losse*, Cx.
[10] From Cx.
[11] *elleven*, β.
[12] *al*] om. Cx.
[13] *slayn*, β.
[14] *batails*, β.; *bataylis*, Cx.
[15] *whanne*, β.
[16] *and some . . . oþere of Rome*] om. Cx.
[17] *in*] om. β. and Cx.
[18] *siþes*, β. and Cx.
[19] *redde*, Cx.
[20] *for*] om. Cx.
[21] *pystles*, Cx.
[22] *subget by armes*, Cx.

quos armis subegit clementia magis vicit. [1] Denique non erat dies sub bellicis tumultibus quo non scriberet, legeret, aut declamaret.[2] *Plinius.*[3] Julius Cæsar, cujus manus non minus apta stilo quam gladio, cum nemo melius rempublicam administrasset, in tanto imperio unum solum interfici jussit, Domitium scilicet, cui ante vitam [4] donaverat, quem cum in civili bello armis abjuratis contra se denuo pugnantem videret, militibus suis dixit, "Sufficit mihi semel vitam ingrato " dedisse." *Suetonius.*[5] Simultates erga nullum tantas habuit quin data occasione remitteret. Item Julius magnæ fuit patientiæ. Nam milites in triumpho ipsius Romæ, ipso audiente nec indignante, dicebant, "Triumphat Cæsar, qui subegit Gallos; cur ergo non " triumphat Nicomedes, rex Bithyniæ, qui subegit " Cæsarem." Nam nimiam cum illo [6] amicitiam habuisse [7] ferebatur. Unde Tullius ad Julium dixisse fertur, "Ave rex et regina." Et iterum "Ave regina [8] Bithy- " niæ: mulier fuisti omnium virorum, nunc factus es " vir omnium mulierum." *Policratica, libro tertio.*[9] Cum

---

[1] *Suetonius*, added in C.D.
[2] *declinaret*, B.
[3] *Nat. Hist.* vii. 25.
[4] *vitæ*, B.
[5] *Julius*, 49, 50.
[6] *cum ipso*, B.
[7] *habere*, B.
[8] *rex*, B.
[9] Cap. xiv.

overcome hem more by myldenesse. Also þere was no day in al his hard werres and batayles þat he ne wolde[1] write, rede, oþer endite. [*Plinius.*][2] Iulius Cesar his hond was [as][3] able to þe penne as to þe swerd; but no man governede þe comounte bettre þan he. In alle his grete lordschip he heet[4] nevere slee man but oon, Domicius, to whom he hadde i-ȝeve[5] his lif to forehonde.[6] He took hym ones in a civile batayle, and ȝaf hym his lif, and made hym forswere armes, and sigh[7] hym afterward fiȝte aȝenst hym in a batayle; þanne he seide to his knyȝtes, "Hit is inow[8] to me to ȝeve "an unkynde man ones his lyf." He was nevere so wroþ wiþ man þat he ne wolde[9] forȝeve ȝif he seigh[7] skilful[10] occasioun. Also Iulius was of grete sufferaunce,[11] ffor in his worschippe[12] in his comynge to Rome after a greet victorie, knyȝtes of Rome seide in his owne herynge,[13] and he was nevere þe wroþere, "Loo Cesar took[14] worschippe as a victor, for he "[haþ][2] overcome þe Galles; why haþ Nychomedes kyng "of Bythinia non worschippe [as a victor, for he overcome "Cesar;" ffor me seide þat he hadde to grete frenschip wiþ hym].[2] Þerefore me seiþ þat Tullius seide to Iulius, "Hayle, "kyng and quene;" [and eft, "Hayl quene][2] of Bithinia; "þou were somtyme womman of alle men, and now þou art "made man of alle wommen." *Plinius.*[15] Iulius Cesar was sore

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

þer was noo day that scholde passe for his batelles, but he was ȝiffen to enditenge other to other makenge. This Iulius was a man of grete pacience, in so moche that he wolde suffre his knyȝhtes to say in his presence: "The Cesar or emperour "hathe a glory of victory that hathe subduede men of Fraunce; "Then wherefore hathe not Nichomedes, kynge of Bithinia, a "triumphe of victory, whiche subduede to hym Cesar;" with whom Iulius Cesar hade grete familiarite. Wherefore hit is seide Tully to haue seide to Iulius Cesar in þis wise, "Hayle "kynge and qwene;" and after that, "Hayle qwene off Bithinia: "thow was the woman of alle men, and now thow arte the man "of alle women." *Polichronicon, libro tertio.* Iulius Cesar

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 189. a.

---

[1] *nolde*, β.; *nold*, Cx.
[2] From β., γ., and Cx.
[3] From Cx.
[4] *bade*, β. and Cx.
[5] ȝ*even*, β. and Cx.
[6] *byfore*, Cx.
[7] *sawe*, Cx.
[8] *ynowh*, Cx.
[9] *nolde*, β.; *nold*, Cx.
[10] *skylfol*, γ.
[11] *suffrans*, γ.
[12] *worship*, Cx., et infra.
[13] *hyryng*, γ.
[14] *takiþ*, β.; *takeþ*, γ.; *taketh*, Cx.
[15] *Pol*̃, *libro iii*°, β. and Cx.

Julius Cæsar calvitium suum graviter ferret, et coma deficiente capillum [1] a vertice ad frontem retorqueret, quidam miles Romanus, de timiditate coram eo objurgatus, sic respondit: "O Cæsar, facilius esset te calvum "non esse, quam me in Romano exercitu quicquam "timide egisse." Item cum de eo essent famosi libelli et joculatoria carmina in ejus vituperium divulgata patienter sustinuit. Et cum quidam eum de materna origine vituperaret, dicens eum panificum, ridendo dissimulavit. Unde Cicero de ejus laude dicit, "Nihil novit Julius oblivisci nisi [2] injurias solo-"modo." *Plinius.*[3] Auditorium Tullii Cæsar intravit. Cui cum assurgeret Tullius, Cæsar prohibuit, dicens, "Non assurgas mihi, major est [4] enim sapientia quam "potentia." Cui Tullius: "Orbis victori non assurgam?" Et [5] Cæsar, "At tu majorem lauream adeptus es "quam propagare terminos Romani imperii." [5] Cujus verbi occasione lex a Cæsare emanavit ut nemo codicem tenens aut legens cuiquam assurgat. *Valerius.*[6]

---

[1] *capillos*, B.
[2] *præter*, B.
[3] *Hist. Nat.*, vii. 31.
[4] *non est* (sic), B.
[5] *Et . . . imperii*] om. B.
[6] B. omits reference.

TREVISA.

a greved of his ballednesse, and heer faillede on his moolde[1] and on his fortop; he wolde bende[2] his heer from þe pol[3] toward þe foreheed; and a kny3t of Rome þat was repreved[4] of kowardyse to fore[5] Iulius, seide to Iulius: "Iulius," quod[6] he, "hit were li3tere[7] to make þe nou3t ballede þanne it "were to make me doo eny þing cowardly in þe oost of "Rome." Also þere were famous bookes of mery[8] gestes i-made and cunned opounliche[9] in despite of hym, and he suffred it pacientliche inow.[10] Also oon despisede hym and his moder kyn,[11] and cleped hym bakere[12]; he low3,[13] and [he][14] rou3te nou3t[15] þerof. Þerfore Cithero in preysinge of hym seiþ, "Iulius couþe not for3ete but onliche in merþe[16] "and wrong." [*Plinius.*][17] Cesar come in[18] a tyme into Tullius his scole, and Tullius aroos a3enst hym, and Iulius forbeed[19] hym, and seide, "Arise nou3t a3enst me, ffor wit "and wisdom is bettre þan my3te or[20] strengþe." "Schal "nou3t I[21] arise," quod[6] Tullius, "a3enst þe victor of þe "worlde?" "Þou haste i-wonne," quod Cesar,[22] "a more "worschipful[23] crowne and prise þat[24] it were to strecche "out[25] [þe boundes][26] of þe empere[27] of Rome." And by cause of þat worde Iulius ordeyned a lawe þat he þat radde oþer hilde[28] a book schulde [not][29] aryse a3enst no man. *Valerius.*

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

come in a tyme in to the scole of Tullius, whiche rysenge to do reuerence to hym, Iulius seide in this wise: "Rise not to me, "for wisedome is more noble then power." To whom Tullius seide: "Schalle y not arise to the lorde of the worlde?" Then Iulius Cesar seide: "Thow hase geten more lawde then "to passe by or to go thro mony londes of the worlde." Wherefore a lawe was made that a maister beenge at lecture scholde not aryse to eny man. *Valerius.* Actius the poete

---

[1] *molde*, γ. and Cx.
[2] *beende*, γ.
[3] *polle*, Cx.
[4] *ypreved*, γ.
[5] *reproved of cowardyse byfore*, Cx.
[6] *sayd*, Cx.
[7] *lyghter*, Cx.
[8] *mury*, γ. and Cx.
[9] *knowen openly*, Cx.
[10] *paciently ynowh*, Cx.
[11] *kynne*, Cx.
[12] *called hym bakar*, Cx.
[13] *he lou3*] om. Cx.
[14] From Cx.; γ. has *and*.
[15] *nothynge*, Cx.
[16] *mirie*, β.; *injury*, γ.; *only injurie*, Cx.
[17] From β. and Cx.
[18] *on*, Cx.
[19] *forbeod*, γ.; *forbade*, Cx.
[20] *and*, β. and Cx.
[21] *Ich not*, β.; *Shal I not*, Cx.
[22] *quod Cesar*] om. Cx.
[23] *connyng*, γ.
[24] *þan*, β., γ., and Cx.
[25] *streche out of*, Cx.
[26] From β., γ., and Cx.
[27] *empyre*, Cx.
[28] *hulde*, γ.; *redde owther helde*, Cx.
[29] From Cx.

Accius poeta Julio Cæsari ad collegium poetarum venienti non assurrexit. Interrogatus autem[1] cur tantæ majestati supersederet, respondit, "Inferior "superiori assurgit; par pari convenit, sed sapientia "cunctos præcellit;"[2] quod quidem dictum Julius approbavit. *Ranulphus.*[3] Item adducti sunt coram Julio duo pueri mas et fœmina ad invicem simillimi, quos cum diu inspexisset, munifice ditatos remisit cum his versibus. *Versus.*

"*Ite pares pariter paribus suadete medullis.*

"*Convictus vestros non vincant oscula conchæ,*

"*Brachia non hederæ,*[4] *non murmura blanda columbæ.*

"*Vivite vos similes insimul absque dolo.*"

*Apuleius.*[5] Conjuratio Catilinæ[6] sub optimo consule Cicerone detecta est et damnata; ubi nec nobilitas personæ delinquentis, nec tanti patroni sui, scilicet

---

[1] *ergo*, B.
[2] *excellit*, B.
[3] C.D. omit reference.
[4] *hederæ*] edere, MSS.
[5] B. omits reference.
[6] *Catilinæ*, from A.; *Catilenæ*, B. and MS.

Acius þe poete aroos nouȝt aȝenst Iulius Cesar, whan Iulius come in to þe colage[1] of poetes, and me axed hym why he sat stille in þe comynge of so greet a lorde. "Þe lasse," quod he, "schal aryse[2] aȝenst þe more,[3] and peere schal come to his "pere, but witte and wisdom passeþ al;" and Iulius alowede lawe.[4] [℟.][5] A knave[6] childe and a mayde childe were i-brouȝt to fore[7] Iulius, þat were most liche[8] hym[9] of any children on lyve;[10] and Iulius byhelde hem in[11] a tyme, and ȝaf hem greet ȝiftes, and sente hem aȝen wiþ suche vers.[12]

"Schewеþ al oon cleerliche,[13] and peeres gooþ[14] I-fere.[15]
"Let no myskissynge[16] have prise of ȝoure boþe lyvynge.
"Noon yuy sprayse, no noyse of do[17] none layes
"ȝereliche[18] [of chere][19] I-fere[20] wiþ oute eny gile."

*Apuleius.* Þe conspiracie of Catelyn come out in[21] Cithero þe beste consul his tyme, and was i-dampned; þere noþer for noblete[22] of þe persone þat hadde agult,[23] noþer real[24] spekynge of Iulius Cesar, þat was his patroun and his vorie,[25] and pleted[26] for hym for[21] myldenesse and pitee at

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe. did not arise to Iulius Cesar commenge to his scole, whiche inquirede the cause þerof seide: "Þe inferior awe to do "reuerence to the superior, an egal man to a man egalle to hym; "but wisedome precellethe all other thynges:" the seyenge of whom Iulius did approbate and commendede gretely. ℟. Also there were ij. childer, þe male and female, brouȝte afore Iulius Cesar like to other, that a man cowthe not welle discerne the male from the female, as vn to þe sighte; whom Iulius beholdenge sende the childer home ageyne, ȝiffenge to theyme riche ȝiftes. *Apuleius.* The coniuracion of Catilene was schewed and expressede to the senate and condempnede; where the nobilite of blode neiþer the nobilite of the man pletenge

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *collage*, γ.; *college*, Cx.
[2] *rise*, β.
[3] *gretter*, β. and γ.; *greter*, Cx.
[4] *þis sawe*, β. and γ.; *his sayenge*, Cx.
[5] From θ. and Cx.
[6] *man*, Cx.
[7] *byfore*, Cx.
[8] *lyke*, Cx.
[9] *hym*] om. γ.
[10] *alyve*, θ. and Cx.
[11] *on*, Cx.
[12] *versus*, β. and Cx.
[13] *cher' lich*, β.; *on ch ere lyche*, γ.; *chere lyke*, Cx.
[14] *gon*, Cx.
[15] *yfere*, γ.
[16] *myskussyng*, γ.
[17] *douen*, β.; *douene*, γ.; *douves*, Cx.
[18] *ȝe liche*, β.; *ȝe-lyche yfere*, γ.; *ye lyke*, Cx.
[19] From Cx., not in γ.
[20] *beþ yfere*, γ.
[21] *by*, Cx.
[22] *nobley*, β. and Cx.
[23] *ygilt*, β.; *gilt*, Cx.
[24] *nowther roialle*, Cx.
[25] *avowrye*, β. and Cx.; *avowery*, γ.
[26] *pleded*, β.

Julii, facundia pro clementia perorantis, Marco Catone in contrarium persuadente, reo potuit suffragari. *Salustius.*[1] Fuerunt duo viri præclari, Marcus Cato et Caius[2] Julius, quibus genus, ætas, et eloquentia prope æqualia fuere. Magnitudo animi par, sed gloria diversa, Cato vitæ integritate, magnus Julius magnificentia et magnitudine.[3] Illi severitas, isti liberalitas gloriam addidit, Cæsar dando[4] Cato nihil largiendo[5] laudatur, in Cæsare miserorum refugium, in Catone malorum supplicium. In Cæsare laborare, vigilare, sua negligere, nihil negare quod posset, bellum novum parare, triumphum optare, dulce fuit. Catoni, quoque studium modestiæ, constantiæ, severitatis, non divitiis cum divite, non factione cum factioso, sed virtute cum strenuo, pudore cum modesto, certabat magis esse bonus quam videri bonus. Itaque quo minus petebat gloriam, ipsam magis assequebatur. *Alfridus et Galfridus.* De-

---

[1] *Catilina*, 53–54.
[2] *Gaius*, A.
[3] *mansuetudine*, A.B.
[4] *laudatur*, added in B.
[5] *nichil*, added in B.

Trevisa.

þat tyme ȝif he myȝte hym helpe,[1] ffor Marcus Cato pletede aȝenst hym, and preved hym gulty.[2] *Salustius.* Þere were tweie noble men, Marcus Cato and Gaius Iulius, wel nyh[3] of [one][4] worþynesse of blood, of age, and of noble and real[5] speche, and i-liche greet of herte, but þey were of dyvers ioye and worschippe.[6] Cato was greet in clennes of lyf, and Iulius[7] in largenesse of ȝiftes and in mildenesse. Þat oon hadde worschippe by cruelnesse, and þe[8] oþer by fredom of ȝiftes. Cesar by ȝiftes, Cato by ȝevynge of[9] none ȝiftes is i-preysed. In Cesar socour and refute of wrecches and of nedy[10] men. In Catoun, punschynge[11] of evel doers.[12] In Cesar, wakynge and travayle for gendrynge of his owne, no þing werne þat he myȝte do arraye[13] newe batailles, desire triumphis and worschippe[14] as a victor of Rome, al þis was likynge to Cesar. Catoun loved besynesse of sobernesse, of stedfastnesse, of sturnesse;[15] he stroof nouȝt[16] wiþ richesse aȝenst þe riche, nouȝt with tresoun[17] aȝenst þe traytour; but wiþ strengþe aȝenst þe stronge, wiþ honeste aȝenst þe sobre man; he desirede more to be good þanne [to][18] seme good; so þat þe lasse he desired good[19] worschippe þe more worschippe he hadde. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Whanne Cas-

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

for hym, Iulius Cesar, myȝhte haue eny fauor, Marcus Cato laborenge and movenge the sentence to procede ageyne hym. *Salustius.* Marcus Cato and Iulius Cesar were ij. noble men, the bloode, age, and eloquence of whom were allemoste egalle, and like of audacite; but thei were diuersificate in glory, for Cato was grete in vertuous lyfe, and Iulius in magnificence and mansuetude, exercisenge cruellenesse or cruelte, and Cato liberalite, thro whom he hade glory. Iulius Cesar was commendede in ȝiffenge, and Marcus Cato was commended ȝiffenge noo thynge, in that he was the luffer off vertu, of trawthe, of ryȝhteuousenesse, causenge iuste sentence and iuggemente to procede ageyne wickede men and oppressores of the poore peple, whiche desirenge litel glory hade moche. *Gaufridus* f. 189. b.

---

[1] *gif. . . helpe*] *myȝht noȝt hym helpe*, γ.
[2] *preved him gilty*, Cx.
[3] *nighe*, Cx.
[4] From γ. and Cx.
[5] *roiall*, Cx.
[6] *worship*, Cx., et infra.
[7] *and Iulius*] om. Cx.
[8] *that*, Cx.
[9] *ȝevynge of*] om. γ.
[10] *neody*, γ.
[11] *punisshynge*, Cx.
[12] *dedes*, γ.
[13] *araye*, Cx.
[14] *desirous triumphous and worship*, Cx.
[15] *sternesse*, Gx.
[16] *strofe not*, Cx.
[17] *trayson*, Cx.
[18] From β. and Cx.
[19] *good*] om. β., γ., and Cx.

functo Cassibalano[1] apud Britanniam,[2] et in Eboraco sepulto, successit ei nepos suus Tenuancius, dux Cornubiæ, filius regis Lud, et[3] frater Andragii. Nam ipse Andragius[4] cum Cæsare Romam perrexerat.[5]

## Cap. XLIII.

### [*De Augusto Imperatore Romano et de Regibus Judææ.*]

Ab urbe. 707. A transmigracione. 547.

Interfecto Julio Cæsare, Octavianus[6] genere Romanus, patre Octavio[7] senatore genitus, maternum genus ab Ænea per Juliam familiam sortitus, Julii Cæsaris nepos ex parte sororis,[8] adoptione filius, quem ille testamento heredem reliquerat, annos octodecim jam[9]

---

[1] Geoffrey spells the names *Cassibellaunus* and *Androgeus*. See Book iv., chap. ii.

[2] *Britonum* (sic), A.

[3] *ac*, B.

[4] *Julii Cesaris nepos ex parte sororis*, added in B. evidently by an error of the scribe, who has inserted here a portion of the next sentence and omitted it from its proper place. See note [8].

[5] *perrexit*, B. This chapter is but slightly varied in substance in C.D. ; it is, however, much transposed.

[6] *Octovianus*, A., et MSS. sæpissime.

[7] *Octovio*, A.

[8] *Julii . . . sororis*] om. B.

[9] *interim*, A. ; *non*, B.

sibelanus was dede in Bretayne, and i-buryed at ȝork, his nevewe Tenuancius[1] [was kyng after hym. Tenancius][2] was duke[3] of Cornewayle, and kyng Lud his sone, and Andragius his broþer. Andragius was i-went[4] with Iulyus Cesar to Romee.[5] TREVISA.

*Capitulum quadragesimum tertium.*

WHAN Iulius Cesar was i-slawe,[6] Octovianus of Rome, eyȝtene ȝere olde,[7] was i-sent wiþ tweie consuls forto pursue[8] Marcus Antonius, þat was þo i-demed[9] open enemy to þe comounte,[10] ffor he was arise aȝen[11] þe senatoures, and aȝenst hem þat slowȝ Iulius Cesar. Þis Octovanius was a Romayn, Octavianus[12] þe senatour his sone, and come of Eneas in[13] his moder side by [the][2] kynrede[14] þat hatte Iulia familia, and was Iulius Cesar his nevewe of his suster i-bore, and his owne sone adoptivus, and Iulius made hym his eyer[15] in his

---

Ab urbe. *et Alfridus.* Cassibelanus dedde at Briteyn, and beriede at Yorke, Tenuantius, son of kynge Lud and duke of Cornewaile, was made kynge, for Androgius, his elder broþer, wente to Rome with Iulius Cesar. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

[*Capitulum quadragesimum tertium.*][16]

IULIUS Cesar sleyne, Octauianus, a Roman of kynde geten by Octauius, a senator of Rome, commenge by his moder from the stocke of Eneas, whom Iulius assignede to be heire to hym in his testamente, whiche hauenge xviij. yere in age, was sende to pursewe Marcus Antonius, iuggede by the senate commune enemye to theyme, in that he movede batelle ageyne theyme, for cause thei hade putte Iulius Cesar to dethe. After that, this Marcus Antonius fleenge to Lepidus, a noble man in the hoste of Octauian, was accordede with

---

[1] *Tenancius*, β. and Cx.
[2] From β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *duc*, Cx.
[4] *was i-went*] wente, Cx.; *i-*, om. β.; *a-went*, γ.
[5] *Rome*, β.
[6] *slayn*, β. and Cx.
[7] *of age*, Cx.
[8] *persuwe*, γ.
[9] *þan demed*, β. and Cx.
[10] *comente*, Cx.
[11] *made insurrection ayenst*, Cx.
[12] *Octavius*, β., γ., and Cx.
[13] *on*, Cx.
[14] *kynrad*, γ.
[15] *heyre*, Cx.
[16] The numbering of the chapter is omitted in the MS.

habens, missus est cum duobus consulibus ad persequendum Marcum Antonium, qui tunc publicus hostis judicabatur, eo quod contra senatum et contra occisores Julii insurrexerat.[1] Quo apud Mutinam devicto, duobusque consulibus jam in via obeuntibus, tres exercitus Octaviano apparuerunt.[2] Octavianus, procurante Lepido magistro equitum, ad quem Antonius confugerat,[3] pacem fecit cum Antonio. Unde et Romam profectus anno ætatis[4] vicesimo consulatum extorsit. Inde imperavit quinquaginta sex annis sex mensibus aliquantisque diebus, hoc est a mense Martio usque ad kalendas Octobris. Ex quibus duodecim annis cum Antonio, xl. quatuor solus regnavit, sicque totum orbem in unam monarchiam redegit. Et sicut a Julio Cæsare reges Romani dicti sunt Cæsares, sic ab isto Octaviano Augusto subsequentes dicti sunt Augusti.[5] *Hugutio.*[6] Iste non solum dictus est Augustus ab augendo rem-

---

[1] *insurrexerat*, from B.; *insurrexerant*, MS.
[2] *paruerunt*, A.B.
[3] *fugerat*, B.
[4] *suæ*, added in B.
[5] *Augustus*, B.
[6] *capitulo Augeo*, added correctly in A.B.

testament. Marcus was overcome at Mutina, and þe tweyne consuls deyde by þe weye. Þanne Octovianus come to Rome wiþ[1] þre grete oostes[2] at his heste.[3] Octovianus made pees wiþ Marcus Antonius, at þe[4] profrynge[5] of oon Lipidus,[6] þat was mayster of þe horsmen to hym. Marcus Antonius was i-flowe.[7] Þanne Octovianus come to Rome in his twentiþe ȝere of his elde,[8] and took þe dignyte and made hym self consul by strengþe, and þanne[9] afterward [regned][10] emperour sixe and fifty ȝere sixe monþes[11] and somwhat of dayes, þat was from þe monþe[12] of Marche to þe firste day of Octobre. In þe whiche tyme he regned twelf ȝere wiþ Octovianus,[13] and foure and fourty ȝere allone; and so he brouȝte al þe worlde into oon principalte and lordschippe.[14] And as þe kynges of Rome hadde þe name of Iulius Cesar, and were i-cleped Cesares, so þey þat come after þis Octovianus Augustis[15] hadde þe name of hym, and were i-cleped Augusti. [*Hugo, capitulo Augeo.*][10] Þis hadde nouȝt þat name oneliche[16] of augere, þat is forto eche and[17] make more, for he made more and echede þe comoun profiȝt,[18] but for he was[19]

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe. Octauian thro the meane and labor of that noble man Lepidus, the oþer ij. consulles of Rome dedde in the way. Wherefore Octauian commenge to Rome in the xx$^{ti}$ yere of his age, did sle mony of the senate and of the consulles for the dethe of Iulius, where he reignede afterwarde lvj. yere vj. monethes and certeyne daies, that was from the monethe of Marche vn to the kalendes of October. Whiche reignede xij. yere with Antonius and xliiij. yere alloone; and so he redacte the worlde in to oon monarchye; and like as the principalle gouernoure of Rome was callede Cesar from Iulius Cesar, so emperoures folowenge were callede Augusti of this Octauianus Augustus. *Hugo, capitulo Augeo.* This Octauianus was not callede Augustus oonly of encreasenge of thempyre, but for

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Octovianus . . . wiþ*] had Octovianus, β.
[2] *than had Octavianus the grete hoostes*, Cx.
[3] *commaundemente*, Cx.
[4] *þe*] om. β.
[5] *atte desyre*, Cx.
[6] *Lepidus*, γ.
[7] *yflowe*, γ.; *fledde*, Cx.
[8] *of age*, Cx.
[9] *þanne*] om. β. and Cx.
[10] From β. and Cx.
[11] *monethes*, Cx.
[12] *moneth*, Cx.
[13] *Antonius*, β. and Cx.
[14] *principate and lordship*, Cx.
[15] *Augustus*, Cx.
[16] *only*, Cx.
[17] *for encreace or*, Cx.
[18] *comune profite*, Cx., et infra.
[19] *for a was*, γ.

publicam sed quia in mense Augusto[1] natus fuit, vel quia in illo mense victoriam habuit de Antonio et Cleopatra. Et fuit hic Augustus filius Atiæ,[2] filiæ[3] sororis Julii. *Eutropius, libro septimo.*[4] Igitur primo anno imperii sui Augustus in ultionem interfectionis Julii senatum proscripsit, Brutum et Cassium fugavit, Ciceronem, lxii.[5] ætatis suæ anno, sub specie concordiæ ad placitum Antonii tradidit. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro tertio, capitulo tertio in fine.*[6] Octavianum adhuc adolescentem Tullius foverat sub spe rei[7] publicæ promovendæ[8] contra Antonii malitiam, sed postmodum Augustus permisit Antonium occidere Ciceronem quasi quadam concordiæ pactione. Cum ergo[9] Antonius linguam Tullii abscinderet, pro eo quod multa invectiva contra eum dictasset, respondit Tullius metrice, *Nil agis, Antoni; scripta diserta manent.*

---

[1] *Augusti*, B.
[2] *Aciæ*, B.; *Acciæ*, MS.
[3] Cap. iii.
[4] *filii*, A.
[5] 62, A.; 162, B.
[6] *in fine*] om. B. The true reference is cap. xxx.
[7] *rei*] om. A.
[8] *promovenda*, MS.
[9] *igitur*, B.

i-bore in þat monthe[1] þat hatte[2] Augustus, oþer for he hadde þe victorie in þat monþe of Antonius and of Cleopatra. Þis Augustus was þe sone of oon Actia, Iulius his[3] suster douȝter. *Eutropius, libro* 7°. Þanne Augustus þe firste ȝere[4] of his empere,[5] in wreche of Iulius his deþ, exiled þe senatoures, and chasede[6] Brutus and Cassius, and took Cithero to Antonius his paleys in hope of acord: Cithero was þoo[7] in his sixty and twelfþe ȝere. *Augustinus de Civitate* [*Dei*][8] *libro* 3°, *capitulo* 3°. Tullius hadde i-favered and tenderliche[9] i-kept Octovianus in his ȝowþe[10] aȝenst þe malys of Antonius, in hope þat he schulde helpe moche[11] þe empere[12] and þe comyn profite of Rome; noþeles Octovianus leet Antonius sle Tullius Cithero as it were by a manere covenant of acord. Þanne whanne Antonius wolde kutte of Tullius his tonge, for he hadde i-wrete[13] moche[11] aȝenst Antonius in blame of hym, þanne Tullius answerde in metre [and seide]:[14] "Nouȝt doost " [thou,][15] Antony,[16] writynge schal nedes[17] abyde. [*Eu-*

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. cause he was borne in the monethe of Auguste, other elles for cause he hade victory of Antonius and Cleopatra. This Augustus was son of Actia, the doȝhter of þe sustyr of Iulius Cesar. *Eutropius, libro* 7°. This Augustus condempnede the senate in the firste yere of his reigne, in vengenge the dethe of Iulius, and chasede from the cite Brutus and Crassius, takenge Cithero to Antonius in the lxij. yere of his age callede as to acorde. *Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro* 8°, *capitulo tertio.* This Tullius norischede Octauian beenge tender of age, trustenge and supposenge the seide Octauian to comme to honor ageyne Marcus Antonius and the malice of hym. But Octauian suffrede Marcus Antonius to sle Tullius as by a conuencion of concorde. And when this Antonius kytte aweye the tunge of Tullius, in that Tullius hade writen mony thynges ageyne hym, Tullius seide in this maner: " Antonius, þow dose nouȝhte, for the writenge remaynethe."

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 190. a.

---

[1] *moneth*, Cx., et infra.
[2] *þat hatte*] om. Cx.
[3] *his*] om. β. This is general in this MS., and will not be noticed in future.
[4] *ȝere*] om. Cx.
[5] *empyre*, Cx.
[6] *chaced*, Cx.
[7] *þan*, β. and Cx.
[8] From Cx.
[9] *tendrely*, Cx.
[10] *yongth*, Cx.
[11] *myche*, β.
[12] *thempyre*, Cx., et infra.
[13] *wryten*, β. and Cx.
[14] Added from β., γ., and Cx.
[15] From β. and Cx., not γ.
[16] *Antoni*, γ.
[17] *nedus*, γ.

*Eutropius.*[1] Octavianus igitur cum Antonio apud Macedoniam occisores Julii, Brutum et Cassium, cum magna multitudine peremerunt,[2] et extunc rempublicam inter se diviserunt, ita ut Augustus Hispanias,[3] Galliam, Italiam, Antonius vero Orientem teneret. *Valerius, libro quarto.*[4] Porcia, magni Catonis filia, cum Brutum virum suum interemptum agnosceret, cum ferrum non affuit, carbones ardentes ore hausit. Hoc tempore secundum quosdam Ovidius Naso poeta Pelignis nascitur. Salustius, orator et historiarum scriptor, Romæ obiit. Hic Ciceroni[5] semper æmulus,[6] Terentiam[7] a Cicerone repudiatam[8] in uxorem duxit. Ideoque contra eum Cicero invectiones fecit. *Isidorus,*[9] *libro primo.*[10] Iste Salustius,[11] ludi magister, primus K. lit-

Ab urbe. 717. A transmigracione. 557.

---

[1] C.D. omit reference. It is lib. vii. cap. iii.

[2] *percurrerunt*, B.

[3] *Hıspaniam*, B.

[4] Cap. vi. 5.

[5] *Citheronem*, B.; *Citheroni*, MS. et sic passim.

[6] *fuit*, added in A.B.

[7] *Terrentiam*, B.; *Tarentiam*, MS.

[8] *repudiatam*] om. A.

[9] *Isidorus . . . Judeæ*] om. C.D.

[10] Cap. iv.

[11] Some texts of Isidore read *Saluius.*

" *tropius*]."[1] Þanne Octovianus wiþ Antonius in Macedonia[2] slowȝ hem þat slowȝ Iulius [Cesar],[3] boþ[4] Brutus and Cassius, and greet multitude of oþere; and afterwarde þey delede þe empere hem[5] bytwene, so þat Augustus schulde holde[6] Spayne, Gallia, and Italy, and Antonius hilde[7] þe Est londes. *Valerius, libro* 4°. Porcia, [the][8] grete Caton his douȝter, whan sche[9] hirde þat hir housbonde[10] Brutus was i-slawe,[11] for sche[12] hadde [noon egge tole],[1] sche[13] took brennynge coolys[14] in to[15] her mouþe. Som telleþ[16] þat Ovyde[17] Naso, the poete, was i-bore at Peligius.[18] Salustius, þe advokett[19] and writere of stories, deyde at Rome. Þis hadde alwey[20] envie to Cithero. He wedded Therencia[21] to wif, þat Cithero hadde by dyvers tyme[22] i-putte from hym and forsake; þerfore Cithero made gestes in blame[23] of Salustius. *Ysidorus, libro primo.* Þis Salustius was maister of pleyes,[24] and put first þis lettre k to

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

*Eutropius.* Octauian takenge with hym Antonius, and goenge to Macedony, did sle Brutus and Cassius þe sleers of Iulius Cesar with a grete multitude of peple, and then thei diuidede thempyre betwene theyme, so that Octauian scholde haue Speyne, Ytaly, and Fraunce, and Antonius scholde reioyce the cuntre of þe este. *Valerius, libro* 4to. Porcia, the doȝhter of grete Cato, knowenge the dethe of here howsebonde, and hauenge noe knyfe nye to her, receyvede hot brennenge cooles of fire into her mowthe. Ouidius Naso, the poette, was borne this tyme after the sentence of diuerse men. Salustius the writer of stories diede abowte this tyme at Rome. This Salustius was contrarious alleweyes to Cithero, whiche toke Terentia to hys wife refusede of Cithero, wherefore Cithero made mony menciones and writenges ageynes hym. *Isidorus, Ethimologia, libro primo.* This Salustius, maister of disportes, founde firste

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] Added from β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *in Macedonia*] om. Cx.
[3] From Cx.
[4] *bote*, γ.
[5] *ham*, γ.
[6] *schulde holde*] helde, β.; *hielde*, Cx.
[7] *helde*, Cx.
[8] From γ. and Cx.
[9] *heo*, α., β., and γ.
[10] *hosbond*, γ.
[11] *i-slawe*] slayne, β.
[12] *heo*, β.
[13] *heo*, β.; *he*, γ.
[14] *coles*, Cx.
[15] *to*] om. Cx.
[16] *say*, Cx.
[17] *Ovidius*, Cx.
[18] *Pelignis*, γ.; *Pelgius*, Cx.
[19] *avoket*, γ.; *advocate*, Cx.
[20] *ever*, Cx.
[21] *Terencia*, Cx.
[22] *dyvers tyme*] lyvorse, β. and Cx.; deuors, γ.
[23] *reprove*, Cx.
[24] *playes*, Cx.

teram Latinis litteris adjecit, ut inter c.[1] et q. aliquale soni discrimen faceret. Qua littera soli Latini utuntur. *Petrus, septimo decimo.*[2] *De Regibus Judeæ.*[3] Deficiente Judæorum principatu, Herodes Ascalonita,[4] Antipatris Idumei et matris Arabicæ filius, regnavit super Judæos annis triginta sex.[5] Cum enim Hyrcanus frater Aristoboli,[6] et hujus Herodis pater Antipater, diu fuissent amici, et in conspectu Julii Cæsaris, sicut prius[7] in conspectu Pompeii, gratiam promeruissent, confirmatus est Hyrcanus in regno Judæorum, tamen ne rex vocaretur. Antipater vero Idumeus, cum de infidelitate coram[8] Julio accusaretur, vulnerum cicatrices quæ pro Julio apud Ægyptum susceperat palam ostendit, unde et a Julio procurator Judææ est decretus. Inde filium suum[9] secundum[10] natu[11] heredem,[12] qui postmodum Ascalonita ab Ascalone reparata[13] dictus est, præfecit Galileæ ; sed Antipatro per venenum Malici

---

[1] *g*, B.
[2] The reference is Hist. Divers. cap. xvii.
[3] A.B. omit title.
[4] *Ascolonita*, A.B.
[5] *Petrus, libro* 17°, added in C.D.
[6] *Aristotili*, B.
[7] *prius*] om. B.
[8] *coram*] om. B.
[9] *suum*] om. B.
[10] *secundo*, A.
[11] *natum*, B.
[12] *heredem*] om. B.
[13] *reperta*, B.

Trevisa.

þe Latyn lettres for to have som diversite of soun bytwene c and q. Onliche[1] Latyn men useþ[2] þe[3] lettre k. *Petrus*, 10°.[4] þe principalte[5] of Iewes faillede, and Herodes Ascalanita[6] regnede in þe Iewery[7] sixe and þritty ȝere; his fader was Anticipater[8] of Idumea, and his moder was of Arabia. Whan Hircanus Aristobolus his broþer, and Anticipater[8] þis Herodes [fader],[9] hadde be frendes and hadde grace of Iulius Cesar, as þey hadde i-hadde[10] to fore honde[11] of Pompeus, Hircanus was confermed in þe kyngdom of Iewes, but so þat he schulde not be i-cleped[12] kyng. And Anticipater[13] of Idumea was accused to Iulius of greet falsheed,[14] þo[15] he schewede opounliche þe wemmes of the sore[16] woundes þat he hadde i-fonge[17] in Egipt; þerfore Iulius made hym procuratour of the Iewerye. Afterward his secounde sone Herodes, þat was afterward i-cleped Ascolonita,[18] for he repayraled[19] þe citee Ascolon,[20] he was i-made procurator of Galilea.[21] Whan Anticipater[8] was i-slawe[22] by malys[23] of

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

this letter K, makenge in maner a distincion in sownde betwene C and K, whiche letter oonly men of Latyn vse. *Petrus*, 17°. The principate of þe Iewes faylenge, Herodes Ascolonita, son of Antipater Idumeus, reignede amonge the Iewes xxxvj. yere. Hircanus the son of Aristobolus, and Antipater fader of Herode aforeseide, were frendes, and hade grace schewede to þeim in the tyme of Iulius, as thei hade of Pompeius. Hircanus was made by Iulius gouernour of Ierusalem, so that he scholde not be calledde kynge. Antipater accusede of infidelite afore Iulius, schewede hym the woundes whom he hade suffrede for hym at Egipte, wherefore he was made the proctor of the Iewery. After that he made Herodes Ascolonita, þe secunde son to hym, namede Ascolonita for the repara- f. 190. b.
cion of a cite callede Ascalon, gouernoure of Galilee; but Antipater dedde this Herode hade suche fauor of Antonius,

---

[1] *Only*, Cx.
[2] *usen*, Cx.
[3] þ^t, β. and γ.; *þis*, Cx.
[4] *decimo septimo*, β. and Cx.
[5] *principate*, γ. and Cx.
[6] *Ascolonita*, Cx.
[7] *Jewry*, Cx., et infra.
[8] *Antipater*, β., γ., and Cx.
[9] From β. and Cx.
[10] *i-hadde*] om. Cx.
[11] *bifore*, Cx.
[12] *callyd*, Cx.
[13] *Antipater*, β. and Cx.
[14] *falsed*, γ.
[15] *þan*, β. and Cx.
[16] *four*, Cx.
[17] *i-fonge*] fang, β.; om. Cx.; γ. adds *for Julius* after *yfonge*.
[18] *Ascalonyta*, γ.
[19] *reparaylde*, γ.; *repayred*, Cx.
[20] *Ascalon*, γ. and Cx.
[21] *Galilee*, Cx.
[22] *i-slawe*] slayn, β. and Cx.
[23] *malyce*, Cx.

extincto, Herodes iste gratiam Antonii in tantum promeruit quod ipse et fratres sui ex procuratoribus tetrarchæ fierent. *Petrus, vicesimo quarto.*[1] Tandem Herodes iste subsequens Antonium usque Romam ope ejus rex Judeæ declaratus est, et coronatus in Capitolio coram Augusto. Inde Herodes iste remissus est cum duobus ducibus,[2] qui eum in regno collocarent. Sed Antigonus, qui ope Parthorum regnum Judææ interim occupaverat, unum de ducibus Romanis ita muneribus corruperat ut usque in[3] quartum annum Herodes regnare non poterat ; sed tandem auxilio Antonii, qui tunc Athenas fuerat, obsessa Jerusalem quinque mensibus et vix capta, Herodes in regno collocatur quarto coronationis suæ anno. Inde est quod quandoque plures quandoque pauciores[4] anni Herodis leguntur. *Petrus, vicesimo primo.*[5] Iste Herodes major novem

---

[1] Hist. Div. cap. xx.
[2] *Romanis*, added in A.B.
[3] *ad*, B.
[4] The adjectives are transposed in B.
[5] Hist. Div. xix.

venym, þis Herodes hadde so grete grace of Antonius þat of procuratoures he made hym and his breþeren foure princes. *Petrus*, 24°.[1] At þe laste þis Herodes folowede[2] Antonius to Rome, and by help of hym he was declared kyng of [þe][3] Iewerie, and i-crowned in þe Capitoyle in presens[4] of þe emperour Augustus. Þanne þis Herodes hadde so grete grace þat he[5] was i-sent wiþ tweie dukes of Rome þat schulde putte[6] hym in hys kyngdom. But Antigonus, þat occupiede þe kyngdom of þe Iewerye in the mene tyme by helpe of þe[7] Parthes,[8] he woundede so þe[9] oon of þe dukes of Rome þat Herodes myȝt nouȝt regne to fore[10] þe fourþe[11] ȝere. But at þe[12] laste by help of Antonius, þat was þoo[13] at Athene,[14] whanne Ierusalem was byseged[15] fyve[16] monþes and unneþe i-take, Herodes was i-brouȝte in his kyngdom þe fourþe ȝere of his crownynge; and þerfore it is þat somtyme [mo yeres and somtyme][17] lasse[18] ȝeres[19] beþ i-radde[20] of Herodes. *Petrus*.[21] TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. that he and his breþer were made tetrarches, as hauenge the iiij^the^ parte of a realm, from proctors. *Petrus, capitulo vicesimo* 4^to^. At the laste, this Herode folowenge Antonius to Rome was made kynge of the Iewery, thro his helpe, and crownede in the Capitoly afore Augustus. After that this Herode was sende ageyn to the Iewery with ij. noble men of Rome, whiche scholde putte hym in to that realme by the auctorite ȝiffen to theyme. But a prince callede Antigonus, whiche occupiede the realme of þe Iewery thro helpe of men of Parthia, corrupte oon of the Romanes, in so moche that Herode myȝhte not reigne vn to the iiij^the^ yere foloenge. But Herode thro the helpe of Antonius, beenge that tyme at Athenes, segenge the cite of Ierusalem v. monethes, and takenge hit, was made kynge the iiij^the^ yere of his coronacion. *Petrus, capitulo* 21°. This Herode hade ix. wifes, MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] Here is added in the margin: "Thys ys good to knowe."
[2] *volwede*, γ.
[3] From β. and Cx.
[4] *presence*, Cx.
[5] *hadde . . . he*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[6] *put*, Cx.
[7] *þe*] om. γ.
[8] *Perches*, Cx.
[9] *þe*] om. β. and Cx.
[10] *byfore*, Cx.
[11] *bifore þe ferþe*, β.
[12] *þe*] om. β.
[13] *þanne*, β. and Cx.
[14] *Athenes*, Cx.
[15] *besieged*, Cx.
[16] *vyf*, γ.
[17] From β. and γ.
[18] *lees*, γ.
[19] *ȝeres*] om. γ.
[20] *be redde*, Cx.
[21] Here is added in the margin: "Take hede of herodes ys chyl."] The last word evidently for *chyldren*, having had its termination clipped off in the binding.

habuit uxores, quibus abjectis superduxit Mariamnem,[1] neptem[2] Hircani, cujus amore circumcidit se et factus est proselytus; ex qua progenuit Alexandrum et Aristobulum.[3] Ex Doride[4] genuit Antipatrum,[5] ex Malthace[6] Archelaum, ex Cleopatra Philippum et Herodem Antipam,[7] qui post tetrarcha fuit. Sed iste Aristobolus, filius Herodis Ascalonitæ,[8] ex Beronica filia Salomæ amitæ suæ genuit Agrippam majorem, Aristobulum, et Herodem, qui in Actibus Apostolorum legitur ab angelo[9] percussus. Genuit etiam ex illa Beronica prædicta duas filias, Mariamnem[10] et Herodiadem, quæ postquam nupserat Philippo avunculo suo; illo tamen adhuc vivente transivit[11] in conjugium fratris sui Herodis.[12] *Petrus, septimo-decimo.*[13] Orta tamen[14] dissensione inter Mariamnem[1] uxorem majoris Herodis et Salomam Herodis sororem, Herodes consilio sororis

---

[1] *Mariaginem*, B.
[2] *nepotem*, MS.
[3] *Aristobolum*, in MSS., semper.
[4] *Doside*, A.; *Deside*, B.; *Docide*, MS.
[5] *Antipatrem*, B.
[6] *Matheca*, A.B.; *Mathetha*, MS.
[7] *Antipas*, B.
[8] *Ascalonitæ*] om. A.B.
[9] *angelio*, B.
[10] *Mariammem*, A.B.
[11] *transmisit*, B.
[12] *Herodis*] om. B.
[13] *vicesimo septimo*, A.B. Hist. Div. xxiii. is the full reference.
[14] *tandem*, B.

Trevisa.

þis more Herodes hadde nyne wifes, and putte hem away, and wedded oon Maryamnes,[1] þat was Hircanus his neece,[2] and circumsided hir[3] self for here love, and tornede to þe secte[4] of þe Iewes, and gat[5] on hire Alisaundre and Aristobolus, and oon Dosydes he gat Antipater. Oon Methata[6] he gat Archelaus; on Cleopatra he gat Phelip and Herodes Antipas, þat was afterward [called][7] tretraarcha,[8] oon of þe foure princes. But þis Aristobolus, þat was Herodes his sone i-gete[9] on Beronka[10] the dowȝter of his [owne][11] aunte þat het Salonia,[12] he gat þe grete Agrippa, Aristobolus, and Herodes þat was i-smyte of þe aungel as it is i-rad[13] in Actibus Apostolorum. Also on[14] þe forsaide Beronica he gat[15] tweie douȝtres, Mariamnes[1] and Herodias, þat was afterwarde Phelip[16] his wif, þat was Aristobolus his eme and unkel,[17] noþeles lyvynge þis Phelip Herodias [bicam þis Herodes][11] his wif þat was þis[18] Phelip his broþer. At þe laste þere fil[19] strif bytwene Mariamnes þe more Herodes his [wyf][20] and Salonia Herodes his suster;[21] and Herodes by counsaile of his

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

whiche refusenge theyme, maryede a noble woman callede Mariamnes, for luffe of whom Herode circumcidede hym selfe, of whom he gate ij sonnes, Alexander and Aristobolus. Also he gate of Diosides Antipater; of Matheta Archelaus, of Cleopatra Philippus and Herode Antipas. But Aristobolus, the son of Herode, gate of Beronica, the doȝhter off Salome his frende, Agrippa and Herode, whiche is redde to be smyte with an angelle in the Actes of thapostles. Also he gate of the same Beronica ij. doȝhters, Mariamne and Herodiades, whiche was mariede afterwarde to Philippe her uncle; and after that, he beenge in lyfe, sche was mariede to Herode, brother to the same Philippe. At the laste a discencion movede betwene Mariamnes, wife of the more Herode or firste, and Solama his suster, Herode, folowenge the cown-

---

[1] *Mariammes*, Cx.
[2] *nece*, Cx.
[3] *hym*, β. and γ.
[4] *cite*, γ.
[5] *bygate*, Cx., et infra.
[6] *Matheta*, γ.; *On Metheta*, Cx.
[7] From Cx.
[8] *tetrarcha*, Cx.
[9] *bygoten on Beronica*, Cx.
[10] *Beronica*, β.
[11] From β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *called Saloma*, Cx., et infra.
[13] *redde*, Cx.
[14] *in*, γ.
[15] *gate*, Cx.
[16] *Philippes*, Cx.
[17] *eame and uncle*, Cx.
[18] *þis*] om. Cx.
[19] *fylle*, Cx.
[20] From β. and Cx.
[21] *sister*, Cx., et infra.

occidit primo Hyrcanum pontificem, secundo Jonathan fratrem Mariamnis, quem contra legem Dei[1] in septimodecimo ætatis anno pontificem fecerat; et[2] tertio ipsam Mariamnem uxorem[3] suam, una cum viro sororis suæ Salomæ interfecit, quos ipsa Saloma concubuisse affirmabat. Postmodum cum Herodes ob mortem Mariamnæ crebro tanquam lunaticus in amentiam verteretur, revocavit Doridem[4] cum filio suo Antipatro, Alexandrum vero et Aristobulum, filios Mariamnis,[5] transmisit Romæ erudiendos, quos tamen postmodum occidit. Multa quoque egregia industriæ suæ opera Herodes reliquit; nam templum decoravit, Samariam reparavit, quam Sebasten in honorem Cæsaris nominavit; templum circa fontem Jordanis construxit; Cæsaream Palestinæ in honorem Cæsaris[6] consummavit; posuit[7] et aquilam auream immensi ponderis super portam templi spe-

---

[1] *Dei*] om. B.
[2] *et*] om. B.
[3] *sororem*, B.
[4] *Dosidem*, A.B.; *Docidem*, MS.
[5] *Mariaginis*, B.
[6] *Cæsarii*, B.
[7] *posuitque*, B.

suster slowȝ first Hircanus þe bisshop, and afterward he slowȝ Ionathas þe broþer of Mariamnes, þat he hadde i-made bisshop aȝenst Goddes lawe, in his seventeþe[1] ȝere of his elde.[2] And þan he slowȝ his wif Maryamnes, and þe housbonde[3] of his suster Salonia, and bare hem on[4] honde þat þey hadde i-leie[5] by his [suster][6] Salonia. But afterward Herodes for þe deth of Mariamnes fil into woodnesse,[7] as a man þat was ofte lunaticus,[8] þat is mad in certayne tymes of þe mone, and cleped aȝen[9] his wyf Dosides, and here[10] sone Antipater, and sende[11] Alisaundre and Aristobolus, þe sones of Mariamnes, to Rome forto lerne,[12] but he slowȝ hem afterward. Also Herodes lefte after hym meny of his [wyse][13] workes, for he hiȝte[14] þe temple and reparaylede[15] Samaria, and cleped hit[16] Sebasten in worschip[17] of Cesar. He bulde a temple and bouȝt[18] þe welle of Iordan. He fulfilled[19] þe buldynge of Cesaria in Palestina, in worschippe[17] of Cesar. He sette an egel[20] of gold þat was grete and hevy uppon þe

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

selle of his sustyr, did sle firste Hircanus the bischop, after þat Ionathas the broþer of Mariamnes, whom he hade made bischoppe in the xvij. yere of his age, ageyn the lawe of God. After that he did sle Mariamnes his wife, with the howsebonde of Salome sustyr to hym, whom Saloma seide to luffe togedre inordinately. This Herode, as lunatyke for the dethe of Mariamnes his wife, callede ageyn to him Dosides with her son Antipater, sendenge Aristobolus and Alexander, the sonnes of Mariamnes, to be instructe at Rome, whom he did sle afterwarde. This Herod did mony noble thynges in his lyfe; for he onornede the temple, and repaired Samaria, whom he callede Sebasten in the honoure of themperour, and made a temple nye to the welle of Iordan, and finischede a cite in Palestina, callenge hit Cesarea in the worschippe of themperoure. Also he putte an egle of golde of a grete weiȝhte at the ȝate of the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 191. a.

---

[1] *xvii.*, β.; *seventen*, Cx. *of age*, Cx.
[2] *hosbond*, γ.; *husbande*, Cx.
[3] *an*, β.
[4] *i-leie*] leyn, β.; layne, Cx.
[5] From β. and Cx.
[6] *wodnes*, γ.; *fell into wodenesse*, Cx.
[7] *lunatick*, β.; *lunatik*, Cx.
[8] *toke agayne*, Cx.
[9] *hir*, Cx.
[10] *sent*, β.; *sente*, γ.
[11] *leorne*, γ.
[12] From β., γ., and Cx.
[13] *honoured*, Cx.
[14] *reparayled*, Cx.
[15] *called it*, Cx.
[16] *worship*, Cx.
[17] *and bouȝt*] about, β. and Cx.
[18] *fulfulde*, γ.
[19] *egle*, β. and Cx.

ciosam, ad honorem Romanorum, Judæis tamen id[1] ægre ferentibus.[2]

## Cap. XLIV.

[*De Morte Antonii, de Virgilio, et quædam de parentibus Christi et Johannis Baptistæ.*]

Ab urbe. 720. A transmigracione. 560.

Antonius repudiata sorore Cæsaris quam duxerat, Cleopatram reginam Ægypti superduxit, cui et Arabiam dedit. At cum[3] ipsa cupiditate muliebri regnare affectaret in urbe Roma, Antonius ejus hortatu[4] civile bellum commovens[5] contra Octavianum, victus est apud Actium[6] in Græcia. [7]*Petrus, vicesimo tertio.*[8] Cui[9] bello non interfuit Herodes, quia tunc temporis missus fuerat ab Antonio contra regem Arabum ad petitionem Cleopatræ, ita quidem ut quocumque eorum[10] victo ipsa regnum victi obtineret. *Eutropius, libro septimo.*[11] Sed victus Antonius apud Actium fugit in Ægyptum, ubi rebus desperatis Antonius seipsum in-

---

[1] *id*] om. B.

[2] This chapter is much varied in C.D.

[3] *dum*, A.B.

[4] *exhortatione*, B.

[5] *movens*, B.

[6] *Aetum*, B.

[7] *Petrus* 28°, A.B.; C.D. omit reference.

[8] Hist. Div., xxiv.

[9] *Cui*, from A.; *Cum*, B.; *Qui*, MS.

[10] *eorum*] om. B.

[11] Cap. vii.

ȝate of þe temple þat heet[1] speciosa in worschippe of þe Romayns, but þe Iewes bare þat ful hevy, and took it at[2] evel.[3] TREVISA.

*Capitulum quadragesimum quartum.*

ANTONIUS putte from hym his wif Cleopatra, Cesar his suster, and wedded þe quene of Egipt, and ȝaf hire Arabia. By covetise þat wommen haveþ[4] sche[5] desirede to regne in Rome, and by hir counsaile and confort Antonius meovede a civile bataille aȝenst Octovianus, and was overcome at Actium[6] in Grecia.[7] [*Petrus, vicesimo octavo.*][8] Herodes was nouȝt at þe[9] batayle, for þat tyme Antonius hadde i-sent hym aȝen þe kyng of Arabia of þe[10] prayenge[11] of Cleopatra, so þat sche[12] schulde have his kyngdom þat were overcome, wheþer it evere were. *Eutropius, libro* 7°. Antonius whan he was overcome at Actium, he fligh[13] into Egipt; þere he slouȝ hym

---

Ab urbe. temple of Ierusalem callede speciosa, for the honoure off the Romanes, the Iewes hauenge grete indignacion þerof. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

*Capitulum quadragesimum quartum.*

ANTONIUS puttenge from hym his wife and suster to the emperour, mariede Cleopatra the qwene of Egipte, to whom he ȝafe Araby. Whiche hauenge grete affeccion to reigne at the cite of Rome, movede here howsebonde to ȝiffe batelle to Octouian. This Antony, mouenge a ciuile batelle ageyne Octouian, was ouercommen in the londe of Grece. *Petrus*, 28° *capitulo*. Herodes was not at that batelle, for he was sente ageyne the kynge of Araby thro meane of Cleopatra, that sche myȝhte be exaltede if eny of theym hade victory. *Eutropius, libro septimo*. This Antonius losenge the victory and fleenge in to Egipte, did sle hym selfe, and Cleopatra

---

[1] *was callyd*, Cx.
[2] *an*, β.; *in*, Cx.
[3] *evyl*, Cx.
[4] *habbeþ*, γ.; *have she*, Cx.
[5] *heo*, β.
[6] *Actia*, Cx.
[7] *Grece*, β. and Cx.
[8] From β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *þat*, β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *þe*] om. β.
[11] *atte prayer*, Cx.
[12] *heo*, β.; *he*, Cx.
[13] *fledde*, Cx.

teremit. Cleopatra vero exornata Augusto insequenti occurrit, ut eum si posset ad libidinem inflecteret; sed minime prævalens custodiæ demandatur; de qua latenter elapsa, juxta Antonium [virum][1] suum in sepulcro se ponens, aspidem admisit, cujus veneno extincta est. Inde Ægyptus Romano cessit imperio. *Petrus,* [2] *lxxviii.*[3] Post[4] hoc[5] Augustus ampliavit regnum Herodis, eo quod sibi apud Ægyptum tendenti prudenter[6] necessaria præparasset. *Ranulphus.* Quapropter nonnulli ab hoc loco primum annum monarchiæ Augusti supputant, eo quod ipse extunc solus regnaverit,[7] quod Beda super Danielem videtur confirmare.[8] Eo tempore Marcus Terencius Varro nonagenarius moritur.[9] Virgilius Maro poeta Mantuanus apud Brundusium moritur, anno ætatis circiter quinquagesimo; Neapoli

---

[1] *virum*] from B.
[2] 17°, B.
[3] Hist. Div. xxiv.
[4] *Post*] om. B.
[5] *hæc*, B.
[6] *prudenter*] om. A.B.
[7] *gnaverat*, B.
[8] C.D. add: "Censu Romæ agitato inventa sunt civium Romanorum nonagesies (*sic*) 392000."
[9] C.D. also add: "Pilades Cilex pantomimus primus Romæ chorum et fistulas præcinere fecit."

self, for he hadde noon hope of help noþer[1] of socour. Cleopatra mad here[2] gay, and mette wiþ Augustis[3] ȝif sche[4] myȝte[5] meve hym[6] to leccherye, but sche[7] myȝte noúȝt spede, and was i-putte in warde, and scapede[8] awey, and leyde hir self in a[9] grave by here housbonde Antonius, and deyde by þe venym of an addre[10] þat sche[4] took wiþ here.[11] Afterward Egipt fil[12] into þe empere of Rome. *Petrus*, 7, 8°.[13] After þis Augustus echede[14] Herodes his kyngdom, for he hadde wyseliche arayed[15] for hym what hym nedede[16] while he was toward Egipt. [Ꝛ.][17] Som acounteþ[18] þe firste ȝere of Augustus his hole kyngdom from þis place forþ,[19] afterward he regned a loon.[20] Beda super Danielem seiþ so as it semeþ. Þat tyme Marcus Torentius[21] Farro[22] deyde, þat was foure score ȝere olde and ten. Virgilius Narro,[23] þe poete of Mantua, deyde at Brundusium whan he was aboute an[24] fifty winter olde, and was i-buried at[25] Naples wiþ suche a writynge

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe.

folowede themperour Octouian, that sche myȝhte inclyne his herte to fullefille the pleasure of the flesche with her. Whiche preuaylenge not, was commaunded to kepenge, and brekenge from hit comme to the beryalle of Antonius here howsebonde, where sche, receyvenge a serpente, diede thro the venom of hit; after that Egipte longede to thempire of Rome. *Petrus*, *capitulo* 18°. After that, Augustus did ampliate to Herode his realme, in that he made perviaunce for meytes and drynkes and oþer thynges necessary to themperour goenge vn to the londe of Egipte. Ꝛ. Wherefore mony men say the firste yere of the monarchye of Octouian to begynne in that yere, in that he reignede allon, whiche sayenge Bede on Daniel semethe to conferme. Marcus Terencius Varro, of xc. yere in age, diede this tyme in Rome. Virgilius Maro, the poette Mantuan, diede at Brundusius, the l^ti^ yere of his age, beryede

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

191. b.

---

[1] *ne*, Cx.
[2] *hir*, Cx.
[3] *Augustus*, Cx.
[4] *heo*, β.
[5] *meoue*, γ.
[6] *entendynge to meove him*, Cx.
[7] *heo*, β. and γ.
[8] *ascaped*, β.; *escaped*, Cx.
[9] *þe*, γ.; *the*, Cx.
[10] *a naddre*, Cx.
[11] *heore*, γ.
[12] *ful to*, γ.; *fell*, Cx.
[13] 78°, β. and Cx.
[14] *enlarged*, Cx.
[15] *wytly provided*, Cx.
[16] *neodede*, γ.
[17] From β. and Cx.
[18] *acompte*, Cx.
[19] *fore*, β.; *for*, γ. and Cx.
[20] *lon*, γ.
[21] *Terentius*, β., γ., and Cx.
[22] *Varro*, β., γ., and Cx.
[23] *Marro*, β., γ., and Cx.
[24] *an*] om. Cx.
[25] *in*, Cx.

sepultus est cum tali titulo, quem[1] ipse moriens exposuit,[2] vel[3] Ovidius postmodum superscripsit, ut quidam dixerunt. *Versus. Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuere, tenet nunc*[4] *Parthenope:*[5] *cecini pascua, rura, duces. Ranulphus.*[6] Hic fuit naturali philosophia præditus, et etiam in multis[7] usus est nigromancia. Unde et mira de eo narrat Alexander de naturis rerum, ubi dicit sic: Cum Neapolis letali peste sanguisugarum[8] vexaretur, projecit Virgilius in fundum cujusdam putei auream sanguisugam,[9] qua iterum evolutis annorum curriculis[10] extracta, replevit infinitus numerus sanguisugarum[8] urbem illam, donec sanguisuga[11] iterum reponeretur. Narratur etiam ibidem quod Marcellus Neapolitanus carnes illæsas a corruptione diu servare non potuit, sed hanc incommoditatem prudentia Virgilii compescuit; qui reclusit carnem,[12] nescio qua vi herbarum conditam, quæ quingentis annis recens et boni saporis inventa est.[13] Ibi etiam dicitur quod Virgilius

---

[1] *quem*] from A.B.; *quam*, MS.
[2] *composuit*, A.B.
[3] *et*, B.
[4] *hunc*, B.
[5] *id est Neapolis*, added in A.
[6] *Ranulphus . . . Roma*] om. C.D.
[7] *aliis*, B.
[8] *sanguissugarum*, A.B.
[9] *sanguissugam*, A.B.
[10] *circulis*, B.
[11] *sanguissuga*, A.B.
[12] *carnes*, B.
[13] *inventi sunt*, B.

on[1] his tombe, þat he made whan he deyde, oþer[2] Ovidius afterward, as som men[3] wol mene.[4] "Mantua brouȝt me forth; "Calabres raveschedd[5] me; holdeþ now Pertinope.[6] I made "lese fildes[7] and lederes." ℟. Þis was wys at þe comynge[8] of philosofie and used nouȝt[9] nygromancye. Þerfore Alisaundre de naturis rerum telleþ wonderliche of hym, and seiþ þat Naples was greved wiþ a pestilence by blood[10] soukers, and Virgill[11] þrewe a goldene blood soukere in to þe botme[12] of a pitte. And many ȝere after þis goldene blood soukere was i-take up oute of þe pytte, and þus sone[13] þe citee were[14] ful of blood soukers wiþ oute remedye or[15] þe goldene blood soukere was i-doo in[16] þe pytte aȝen.[17] Hit is also i-tolde[18] and i-seide þere þat oon Marcellus of Naples myȝt nouȝt kepe flesche longe wiþ oute apeyringe.[19] But Virgil by his witte ordeyned remedye aȝenst þat meschief, and closed flesche i-savered[20] i-not by what vertu of herbes, so þat fyve hondred ȝere þe flesche was i-founde fresche and of good savour. Also

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

at the cite callede Neapolis. ℟. This Virgille, instructe in naturalle philosophy, vsede muche nigromancy. Of whom Alexander de Naturis rerum rehersethe mony meruellous thynges, rehersenge in this wise: When that Neapolis was vexede with a dedely pestilence of water leches, Virgilius caste in to a depe pitte a water leche of gold, whiche destroyede mony of þeim. After that, the water leche of golde taken aweye, the waterleches didde replete the cite of Neapolis with a multitude infinite, vn til þat the water leche made by Virgilius was caste in to the pytte ageyne. Also hit is rehersed þer that Marcellus, the biscop of Neapolis, laborenge for to kepe flesche incorrupte by a longe season, kowthe not fynde that crafte, whom Virgille takenge causede that flesche to remayne incorrupte and fresche and of a goode sauoure by the space of v.$^{c}$. yere: y knowe not the name of the yerbe. Also

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 184. b.

---

[1] *uppon*, β.; *upon*, Cx.
[2] *owther*, Cx.
[3] *men*] om. γ.
[4] *say*, Cx.
[5] *rauesede*, γ.; *ravessed*, Cx.
[6] *Percinope*, Cx.
[7] *made leese feldes*, Cx.
[8] *at þe comynge*] and kunnyng, β.; and connynge, Cx.
[9] *ofte*, β. and Cx.
[10] *blode*, Cx.
[11] *Virgyl*, Cx.
[12] *bottom*, Cx.
[13] *þissoone*, γ.; *anone*, Cx.
[14] *werþ*, γ.; *was*, Cx.
[15] *er*, β.; *ar*, γ.; *til*, Cx.
[16] *into*, β.; *put into*, Cx.
[17] *þe put age*, γ.
[18] *i-tolde and*] om. Cx.
[19] *appayryng*, Cx.
[20] *savered*, Cx.

hortum [1] suum aere consolidato vicem muri obtinente munivit et ambivit; et pontem aereum construxit, cujus beneficio loca destinata pro arbitrio voluntatis adire consuevit. Ibidem etiam dicitur quod nobile illud palatium Romæ construxit in quo imagines provinciarum orbis [2] ponebantur. Id [3] idem dicit Hugutius, et superaddit de colosseo, de quibus vide supra, libro primo, capitulo de Roma.[4] *Policratica, libro primo.*[5] Fertur vates Mantuanus interrogasse Marcellum Neapolitanum nepotem [Augusti] [6] cum depopulationi avium vehementius [7] institisset,[8] an mallet avem instrui in capturam avium an muscam informari [9] in exterminium muscarum. Cum autem [10] ille [11] quæstionem retulisset ad avunculum suum Augustum, consilio ejus præelegit ut fieret musca quæ a Neapoli muscas abigeret. Unde liquet præferendam multorum utilitatem cujusvis [12] privatæ utilitati.[13]

---

[1] *ortum*, MS.
[2] *urbis*, B.
[3] *Et*, B.
[4] See above, note [6], p. 242.
[5] Cap. iv.
[6] *Augusti*, added from A.B.
[7] *vehementer*, B.
[8] *insisteret*, B.
[9] *informari*] om. B.
[10] *Cumque*, B.
[11] *ille*] om. A.
[12] *cujusvis*] cuivis, A.B.
[13] C.D. add: "*Ysidorus, libro decimo.* Iste Virgilius vates Mantuanus cum de crimine accusaretur, compilatorque veterum diceretur ab æmulis, eo quod quosdam versus Homerianos suis carminibus immiscuisset, ille respondit magistrarum esse virium clavam de manu Herculis extorquere."

Trevisa.

þere it is i-seide þat Virgil closed his orcherd[1] [al][2] aboute wiþ ayer[3] instede of a wal; and he made also a brugge[4] of ayer,[3] and used to goo over þat brugge[5] whan and whyder hym likede. Þere it is i-seide also þat he bulde þat noble paleys at Rome in þe whiche were i-sette all þe ymages of provinces and of londes. Hugucio[6] seiþ þe same, and putteþ more þerto of Colloseus,[7] þat ymage of þe sonne oþer[8] of Rome. Loke more þerof[9] in þe firste book, in þe chapitre of Rome. [*Policratica, libro primo.*][10] Me seiþ þat þe poete of Mantua, þat is Virgil,[11] axede of Marcellus of Naples, þe nevew of Augustus, for[12] he slowȝ meny bryddes, [and][13] where[14] hym were levere be i-schape[15] to a brydde forto[16] make[17] briddes i-take[18] oþer to a flyȝe[19] forto take and slee flyȝes. He tolde þis to his grauntsire Augustus, and by counsaile[20] of hym he chees[21] forto[22] be made a fliȝe, þat he myȝte dryve al þe flyȝes oute of Naples. Hereby it semeþ þat þe comoun profiȝt[23] schulde be putte bifore eny[24] singuler per-

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

hit is seide that Virgilius hade a gardyn whom he heggede abowte with the aier, makenge to hit also a brygge of the aier, þro whom he wolde goe to oþer place. Also hit is seide that he made that place at Rome wherein the ymages of all places and provinces were sette and putte. Hugo Pisanus affermethe this to be of the makenge of Virgille, and the Collosee also, of whom hit is expressede afore, libro primo, capitulo Roma. *Policronicon, libro primo.* Hit is seide Virgil, the poete Mantuan, to haue inquirede Marcellus Neapolitanus, son of the doȝhter of Octouian, whether he hade leuer haue a bridde instructe and made to take other bryddes or elles a flee that scholde destrye oþer flees. This Marcellus askede cownselle of Octouian, which ȝafe to him cownselle that he scholde chose a flee whiche scholde dryve other flees aweye from the cite of Neapolis, seyenge the commune vtilite to be preferrede f. 192. a.

---

[1] *orchard*, γ.
[2] From β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *aer*, γ.
[4] *brygge*, Cx.
[5] *brydge*, Cx.
[6] *Hugo*, Cx.
[7] *collosens*, Cx.
[8] *owther*, Cx.
[9] *herof*, Cx.
[10] From β. and γ.
[11] *Vyrgyl*, Cx.
[12] *wherfore*, Cx.
[13] From Cx., not γ.
[14] *wheþer*, β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *shapen*, Cx.
[16] *for*] om. Cx. (bis.)
[17] *take*, β., γ., and Cx.
[18] *i-take*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[19] *flye*, γ. and Cx.
[20] *counseylle*, Cx.
[21] *chesse*, Cx.
[22] *for*] om. Cx.
[23] *profyt*, Cx.
[24] *every werk*, Cx.

Varius et Tucca,, contubernales Virgilii, jubente Augusto Æneidos Virgilii emendarunt.[2] *De patre beatæ Mariæ.*[3] Hoc anno beata Maria mater Christi nascitur, ex patre Joachim de tribu Juda et ex matre Anna filia Isakar[4] de tribu Levi. *Ranulphus.*[5] Hic nota secundum Jeronimum quod Anna et Emeria fuerunt sorores. De Emeria nata est Elizabeth[6] mater Johannis Baptistæ. Anna quoque primo nupsit Joachim [de quo][7] suscepit Mariam matrem Christi; secundo nupsit Cleophæ, de quo suscepit[8] Mariam Cleophe, quæ nupsit Alpheo; de quibus processerunt Jacobus minor qui dicitur Alpheus,[9] et Simon Chananeus,[10] Judas Thaddeus[11] et Josephus[12] qui dicitur Barsabas. Tertio Anna

Ab urbe. 739. A transmigracione. 579.

---

[1] *Varrus et Tutta*, MS.
[2] C.D. add: "Augustus Gaium "Agrippam adoptavit in filium. "Emilius Veronensis poeta in Asia "moritur."
[3] A.B. omit title.
[4] *Isacar*, A.; *Ysacar*, B.
[5] C.D. omit reference.
[6] *Elizabeht*, B.
[7] *de quo*, added from B.
[8] *sumpsit*, B.
[9] *Jacobus Alphei*, B.
[10] *Cananeus*, A.
[11] *Thadeus*, A.
[12] *Joseph*, A.B.

sones profiȝt. Varrus and Tucta, Virgil his felowes, by heste[1] of Augustus amendede Virgil his book Eneydos, noþeles uppon suche a condicioun þat þey schulde putte no þing more þerto. Þis ȝere Seynte Marye[2] Cristes[3] moder is i-bore: here[4] fader was Ioachym of þe lynage[5] of Iuda; and hir moder was Anna, Isachar his douȝter, of þe lynage of Levi. [℟.][6] Here take hede, as Ierom seiþ, þat Anna and Emeria[7] weren[8] tweie sustres. Of Emeria come[9] Elizabeth, Iohn[10] Baptist his moder. Also Anna was first i-wedded to Ioachym, and hadde by hym Mare[11] Cristes moder; and sche[12] was afterward i-wedded to Cleophas, and hadde by hym Marie Cleophe, þat was i-wedded to Alpheus, and of hem come Iacobus Mynor, þe lasse Iames, þat heet[13] Alpheus also,[14] [and][15] Symon Cananeus, Iudas Taddeus,[16] and Ioseph þat hatte[17] Barsabas. But in Historia Ecclesiastica, Eusebius, libro 2°, capitulo 2°, seiþ þat Iacobus minor, þe lasse Iames, was i-cleped oure Lordes

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

to the priuate vtilite. Varrus and Cucta, felawes to Virgilius, were commaundede to emende the bokes of Virgille callede Eneydos, on that condicion that thei scholde not adde eny thynge to theyme. Blessede Mary, the moder off Criste, was borne this tyme; the name of her fader was Ioachim, of the tribe of Iuda; and of her moders name, hit is openly declared in mony scriptures, Seynte Anne, the doȝhter of Ysachar of the tribe of Leui. ℟. Hit is to be attendede that Anna and Emeria were ij. sustyrs, after the sayenge of Seynte Ierom. Elizabeth, moder of Seynte Iohn Baptiste, was the doȝhter of Emeria. Seynte Anne was wedede firste to Ioachim, of whom he gate Mary the moder of Criste. After that sche was mariede to Cleophas, by whom sche hade Mary Cleophe, whiche was mariede to Alpheus, of whom came Iames the lesse, whiche is callede Alpheus, Symon Cananeus, Iudas, and Taddeus, and Ioseph oþerwise callede Barsabas. Neuerthelesse Eusebius in his story ecclesiasticalle, libro 2°, capitulo 2°, rehersethe and seithe that Iacobus Minor or Iames the lesse

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *felawes by commaundement*, Cx.
[2] *Mari*, γ.
[3] *Crystys*, Cx.
[4] *hir*, Cx.
[5] *lygnage*, Cx., et infra.
[6] From γ. and Cx.
[7] *Emerea*, Cx.
[8] *were*, β. and Cx.; *wer*, γ.
[9] *cam*, Cx.
[10] *Iohan*, Cx.
[11] *Marie*, β. and γ.; *Marye*, Cx.
[12] *heo*, β.; *she*, Cx.
[13] *was called*, Cx.
[14] *also*] om. Cx.; γ. has *Alpheus also of ham com Symon Chananeus.*
[15] From β.
[16] *Thaddeus*, Cx.
[17] *otherwise callyd*, Cx.

nupsit Salome, de quo suscepit Mariam [1] Salome, quæ nubens Zebedeo produxit Jacobum majorem et Johannem Evangelistam. Porro prima Maria, quæ fuit mater Christi, nupsit Josephum [2] fratri Cleophæ [3] prædicti. *Gaufridus.*[4]

Ab urbe. 744. A transmigracione. 584.

Kymbelinus [5] filius [6] Tenuancii regnavit apud Britannos,[7] et genuit duos filios, Guyderium [8] et Arviragum.[9] Horatius Flaccus poeta et satiricus, anno ætatis quinquagesimo septimo Romæ moritur, anno scilicet xxxvi. Augusti.[10] *Marianus,*[11] *libro ii.* Anno Augusti xl°.[10] Marcus Portius Latro,[12] Latinus declamator ac [13] consodalis Senecæ philosophi, tædio duplicis quartanæ seipsum interemit.[11]

Ab urbe. 750. A transmigracione. 590.

*De conceptione Johannis Baptistæ.*[14] Johannes Baptista concipitur feria quinta, luna undecima, mense

---

[1] *Miriam*, B.
[2] *Joseph*, A.B.
[3] *Cleophi*, B.
[4] Lib. iv. cap. 12.
[5] *Kimbelinus*, A.
[6] *frater*, B.
[7] *Britanniam*, A.B.
[8] *Guidericum*, A.B.
[9] *et*, added in A.
[10] The scribe in B. has confused these dates. A. has "36° anno" Augusti et xl° anno Augusti" Marcus Portius, &c."
[11] *Marianus . . . interemit*] om. C.D.
[12] *Latro*] om. B.
[13] *et*, B.
[14] A. transposes the reference to Marianus above, and adds *Elpericius*; B. omits title, and has only *Espicius.*

broþer for he was [the][1] sone of Iosep þe spouse of Marye. But þat is nouȝt comounliche i-holde.[2] Also Anna was i-wedded to Salome, and hadde by hym Marye Salome, þat was i-wedded to Zebedeus, and hadde by hym þe more Iames and Iohn[3] þe[4] Evaungeliste. Þe firste Marye, þat was Cristes moder, was i-wedded to Ioseph þe forsaide Cleophas his broþer. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Kynbelinus, Tenuancius[5] his sone, regnede in Bretayne, and gat tweie sones, Gwyderius[6] and Arveragus.[7] Oracius Flaccus,[8] poet and[9] satiricus, sevene and fifty ȝere olde, deyeþ[10] at Rome þe sixe[11] and þritty ȝere of þe [emperour Augustus. And the xiii.[12] yere of][13] empere[14] Augustus, Marcus Porcius Latro[15] Latinus, þat was declamator, a grete ditour,[16] and Seneca þe philosofre his felowe, slowȝ hym self for noye[17] and sorwe of a double quarteyn.[18] *Martius,*[19] *libro* 2°. In þe oon and fourty ȝere of Augustus, in þe sevenþe monþe,[20] þat is Septembre, in þe enlevenþe day of

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

was the brother of Criste, son to Ioseph the howsebonde of oure lady Seynte Mary, whiche seyenge is not holden communely. Anna, the moder of Mary, was mariede in the thridde tyme to Salome, by whom sche hade Mary Salome, whiche was mariede to Zebedeus, by whom sche hade Iames þe moore and Seynte Iohn Evangeliste. But trewly the firste Mary moder of Criste, was mariede to Ioseph, brother to the foreseide Cleophas. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Kymbelinus, þe son of Tenuantius, reignede amonge the Briteynes, whiche gate ij. sonnes, Guiderius and Aruiragus. Oracius the poete diede abowte this tyme at Rome, beenge lvij$^{ti}$ yere of age, in the xxxvj. yere of Octouian and in the xl$^{ti}$ yere of Augustus. Marcus Porcius Caton, felawe of Seneca the philosophre, vexede with the fever quarteyn, did sle hym selfe. *Marianus,* f. 192. b. *libro* 2°. Seynte Iohn Baptiste was conceyved in the xli. yere of the reigne of Octouian, þe vij$^{the}$ monethe, in September, the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] From Cx. and γ., which latter omits *he was.*
[2] *comynly holden,* Cx.
[3] *Iohan,* Cx.
[4] þe] om. Cx.
[5] *Tenancius,* Cx.
[6] *Guiderius,* Cx.
[7] *Arvyragus,* Cx.
[8] *Flactus,* Cx.
[9] *poet and*] om. Cx.
[10] *dyed,* Cx.
[11] *sixte,* γ.
[12] *fourtiþe,* γ.
[13] From β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *empere*] om β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *Cato,* Cx.
[16] *doctor,* Cx.
[17] *nuy,* γ.
[18] *of a double quarteyn*] bis in MS.
[19] *Marianus,* β., γ., and Cx.
[20] *moneth,* Cx.

HACKNEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

septimo Septembris[1] octavo kalendas Octobris; habens in utero materno, ab illa[2] feria quinta qua conceptus est usque in feriam sextam qua natus est, ducentos septuaginta[3] dies, qui reddunt novem menses lunares[4] qui gravidatis fœminis deputantur, ita quod quilibet mensis sit triginta dierum, quamvis[5] non omnes gravidæ mulieres ad hunc numerum perveniant, secundum Augustinum de Trinitate, libro quarto, capitulo quinto.[5] Et sic Johannes præcessit Christum in conceptu, in ortu, prædicando, baptizando, moriendo; quem tamen oportuit[6] minui, Christum vero augeri. Quod patet per hoc quod Johannes duos dies[7] minus habuit in utero quam Christus; et quia Johannes cum decremento[8] lucis natus est, Christus cum incremento. Item Johannes sine capite sepultus est. In Christo vero nullum os fuit comminutum.[9]

*Explicit Liber Tertius.*

---

[1] *Septembris*, om. A.B.
[2] *ista*, B.
[3] *quinque*, added in A.B.
[4] *et quinque dies*, added in A.B.
[5] *quamvis . . . quinto*] om. A.B.
[6] *oportet*, A.
[7] *unum diem*, A.B.
[8] *decremento*, from B.; *detrimento*, MS.

[9] This chapter is much transposed and varied in C.D., such portions as are omitted have been already noticed. B. has in large letters this colophon: "Et sic finitur Liber "Tertius Et in proximo folio in-"cipit Liber Quartus. Amen."

the monþe[1] þe foure and twenty day of Septembre, in[2] a þorsday, Iohn[3] þe[4] Baptiste was conceyved; and þere after two hondred dayes þre score and fiftene, in[2] a Fryday, he was i-bore; and so he went, to fore[5] Crist in his conceyvynge, in his burþe, in his fullynge,[6] in his prechynge, and in his doynge;[7] but he moste wanye[8] and Criste moste wexe[9] and encrese: ffor a womman gooþ wiþ childe from þe concepcioun to þe burþe[10] two hondred dayes þre score and fiftene,[11] so meny dayes Crist hadde in his moder wombe, þeyȝ nouȝt[12] alle wommen goo so longe wiþ childe, as Seynt Austyn wole mene,[13] de Civitate [Dei],[14] libro 4°, capitulo 5°; but Iohn[3] hadde tweie dayes lasse[15] in his moder wombe.[16] Also Iohn was i-bore whan þe day bygan to wanye,[17] and Crist whan þe day bygan to wexe [long].[14] Also Iohn was i-buried wiþ oute heed, and in Crist was no boon[18] i-broke.[19] TREVISA.

*Explicit Liber Tertius.*

---

Ab urbe. xj$^{the}$ moone, the viij. kalendes of October the v$^{the}$ fery, whiche was borne after that ij.$^{c}$. and lxxv. dayes y-paste, in the vj$^{the}$ fery, and so he was afore Criste in byrthe, in prechenge, in baptizenge, and in dienge; whom hit behovede to be made lesse, and Criste to be encreasedde. For sithe that cclxxvij. daies be deputede to women beenge with childe from the concevenge un to the childenge, whom Criste hade complete in the blessede wombe of his moder, thauȝhe alle women with childe atteyne not to that tyme. For after Seynte Austyn de Civitate Dei, libro quarto, capitulo sexto, Seynte Iohn Baptiste hade ij. daies lesse in the wombe of his moder. Also Seynte Iohn Baptiste was borne with decreasenge of lighte, and Criste with encreasenge and multiplicacion þeroff. Also Seynte Iohn Baptiste was beryede withowte his hedde, and Criste was beryede withowte diminucion off eny membre of his precious body. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

*Explicit Liber Tertius.*

---

[1] *mone*, Cx.
[2] *on*, Cx.
[3] *Iohan*, Cx., et infra.
[4] þe] om. β. and Cx.
[5] *byfore*, Cx.
[6] *follyng*, γ.; *baptisinge*, Cx.
[7] *dyynge*, β.; *dyeng*, Cx.
[8] *must wane*, Cx.
[9] *must waxe*, Cx.
[10] *byrth*, Cx.
[11] *sixtene*, β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *not*, Cx.
[13] *meaneth*, Cx.
[14] From Cx.
[15] *lees*, γ.
[16] þeyȝ *nouȝt alle*, is inserted here again in MS. by a slip of the copyist.
[17] *shorten or wane*, Cx.
[18] *bon*, γ.
[19] *broken*, Cx.

## Incipit Liber Quartus.

### Cap. I.

*Sexta ætas sæculi Ab incarnatione Domini.*[1]

In principio igitur quadragesimi secundi anni Octaviani Augusti qui cœpit regnare in Martio,[2] Herodis vero anno tricesimo primo, Olympiadis centesimæ nonagesimæ tertiæ anno tertio, ab urbe condita anno septingentesimo quinquagesimo primo, a conceptione Johannis Baptistæ mense sexto, octavo kalendas Aprilis, feria sexta, luna decima,[3] Indictione duodecima apud Nazareth Galileæ de virgine Maria nuper Josepho[4]

---

[1] A.B. omit title.
[2] *Augusto*, C.D.
[3] *luna decima*] om. A.
[4] *Josepho*] om. A.

*Incipit Liber Quartus.—Capitulum primum.*

Trevisa.

Octovianus[1] Augustus gan[2] to regne in Marche in þe bygynnynge of his two and fourty ȝere, [in the ȝere][3] of Herodes oon and þritty, [in the thrydde][3] ȝere of [þe][3] Olympias nyne score and ten, after þe buldynge of the citee of Rome sevene hondred ȝere and fyve, after þe concepcioun of Iohn[4] Baptiste þe sixte[5] monþe,[6] þe fyve[7] and twenty day of Marche, in a Friday, þe tenþe[8] day of the mone, þe twelfþe[9] Inductioun, at Nazareth in Galilee, Crist is[10] i-conceyved of þe virgine Marie, Ioseph his spouse. *Trevisa.* The Grees[11] usede somtyme tornementes[12] and dedes of myȝt and of strengþe at þe[13] foot of þe hil [mons][14] Olympus, ones in fyve ȝere, and clepede[15] suche dedes and pleyes Olympias; and also þe firste fyve ȝere of suche pleies[16] þey cleped þe firste Olympias, and þe secounde fyve[17] ȝere of suche dedes and pleyes þe secounde Olympias, and þe þridde [five ȝere þe þridde][3] Olympias, and so forþ of alle þe[18] oþere. And for Crist was conceyved in the twelfþe[19] Inductioun [þat is to menyng in þe xii. ȝere of the Indiction].[3] Þerfore take hede þat the Inductioun[20] is þe tyme of fyftene ȝere. For whan þe Romayns hadde i-wonne meny

---

*Incipit liber quartus.*

*Capitulum primum.*

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Oure Saviour Criste Ihesu was conceyvede of his moste blessede moder Mary, mariede late to Ioseph, in the cite of Nazareth of Galilee, the xlij$^{ti}$ yere of Octouian themperour, the xxxj. yere of Herode, the thridde yere of the cxc. and the thridde Olimpias, the vij$^{c}$. and lj. yere from the edificacion of the cite of Rome, in the vj. monethe from the concepcion of Seynte Iohn Baptiste, the viij$^{the}$ kalendes of f. 193. a.

---

[1] *Octavianus*, Cx. ut semper.
[2] *bigan*, β. ; *bygan*, Cx.
[3] From β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *Iohan*, Cx.
[5] *sixþe*] om. γ.
[6] *moneth*, Cx.
[7] *fyfte*, γ.
[8] *teoþe*, γ.
[9] *twelthe*, γ. ; *twelve*, Cx.
[10] *was*, Cx.
[11] *Grekis*, β. ; *Grekes*, Cx.
[12] *turnamentes*, β. and Cx.
[13] *þe*] om. β.
[14] From β. and Cx.
[15] *named*, Cx., et infra.
[16] *playes*, β. and Cx., et infra.
[17] *vyf*, γ.
[18] *þe*] om. Cx.
[19] *twelthe*, γ.
[20] *Indichon*, Cx.

desponsata conceptus est Christus. *Petrus* [1] *tricesimo.*[2] Plenus homo in anima et carne, ita quidem quod liniamenta corporis et membrorum [3] visibus humanis discerni non possent. *Ranulphus.*[4] Et sic quinta mundi ætas quasi senilis et crebris malis quassata, a transmigratione Judæorum usque ad Christum, hoc est a Martio ante combustionem templi in Autumno factam, usque ad Martium in anno quadragesimo secundo Augusti, sub generationibus quatuordecim, habet annos secundum Bedam quingentos xli.; secundum Isidorum [5] quingentos quadraginta quinque; secundum Elpericum quingentos octoginta [6] novem; secundum verissimam traditionem quingentos cxi.

---

[1] *capitulo* 38, added in B.; 31, C.
[2] Hist. Evangel. cap. ii.
[3] *distinctione*, A.
[4] C.D. omit *Ranulphus.*
[5] A space left for *Isidorum*, B.
[6] *quadraginta*, B.

provinces and londes þey hadde of every[1] lond þat þey hadde i-wonne þre manere tribute in fiftene ȝere, and cleped þe fiftene ȝere Indictioun ; and þe firste fyve ȝere of þe Indictioun þe Romayns hadde brasse to tribute forto make armure[2] ; in[3] þe secounde fyve ȝere þey hadde silver for to paye kny ȝtes and soudeours ;[4] and þe þridde and [the][5] laste fyve ȝere of Indictioun þey hadde golde to the tresorie[6] of Rome. *Petrus.* Crist was conceyved ful man in soule and in flesche,[7] so þat þe schap of his lemes[8] and [of][9] his body my ȝte nou ȝt be seie[10] in[11] manis ey ȝe.[12] And so [endeþ][13] þe fifte age of þe worlde, as it were þe elde,[14] ofte i-greved wiþ care[15] and wiþ woo, from þe transmigracioun of Iewes anon[16] to Criste, þat is from Marche tofore[17] þe brennynge of þe temple, þat was i-doo[18] in hervest[19] anon to[20] Marche in þe two and fourty ȝere of Augustus, under fourtene generaciouns, and conteyneþ fife hondred ȝere and oon and fourty [so seiþ Bede ; Isidre seiþ fyve hundrid ȝere and fyve and fourty ;][21] Elporicius seiþ fyve hondred ȝere[22] foure score and nyne[23] : but þe faireste[24] acountes of all seiþ fyve hondred ȝere foure score and

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe.

Aprile, the vj$^{the}$ fery, the x$^{the}$ moone, and the xii$^{the}$ indiccion. *Petrus.* Fulle man in body and sawle, so that the liniamentes of his body and membres cowthe not be discernede by the si ȝhte of man. ℟. And the v$^{the}$ age of the worlde, as afflicte with moche tediousenesse, from the transmigracion of the Iewes un to Criste, is terminate. That is to say, from Marche afore the brennenge of the temple, made in herveste, un to Marche in the xlij. yere of Auguste, under xiiij. generaciones, havenge after Bede v.$^{c}$. yere xlj., and after Isidor v.$^{c}$. xlv., and after Elpericus v.$^{c}$.lxxxix ; but after the trewe calculacion v.$^{c}$.xcj. ;

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *everyche*, Cx.
[2] *armour*, Cx.
[3] *and*, Cx.
[4] *and soudeours*] om. Cx. ; *soudyours*, γ.
[5] From Cx.
[6] *tresery*, γ.
[7] *flesshe*, Cx.
[8] *lymes*, γ. ; *lymmes*, Cx.
[9] From γ. and Cx.
[10] *seen*, β. and Cx. ; *seye*, γ.
[11] *wiþ*, β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *ye*, γ. ; *age*, Cx.
[13] From β. and Cx., not γ.
[14] *age*, Cx.
[15] *kare*, γ.
[16] *unto*, Cx.
[17] *bifore*, β. and Cx.
[18] *i-doo*] doon, β. ; don, Cx.
[19] *harvost*, γ.
[20] *harvest unto*, Cx.
[21] From β., γ., and Cx.
[22] *ȝere*] om. β. and Cx.
[23] *ny ȝne*, γ.
[24] *verreyest*, β. ; *verreyste*, γ. ; *veryest*, Cx.

Nam Isidorus in chronica sui quinti[1] libri Etymologiarum inter Ptolomeum Epiphanem et Ptolomeum Euergetem secundum omittit Ptolomeum Philometorem, et iterum omittit Ptolomeum Soterum in secundo ordine regiminis sui, qui regnavit post matrem suam occisam octo annis. Et sic a Christo inchoata est sexta seculi ætas quæ nulla generationum aut ætatum serie certa, sed velut decrepita totius sæculi morte erit finienda.[2] Hanc autem sextam ætatem volunt quidam inchoari ab incarnatione Christi, qua visitavit nos oriens ex alto. Alii autem a Nativitate Christi,[3] secundum illud apostoli, "Cum " venerit plenitudo temporis misit Deus," etc. Alii[4] a baptismo Christi, propter vim regenerativam aquis datam, circumcisione jam terminata. Alii quoque a passione,[5] quia tunc aperta est porta Paradisi. Anni

[1] *quinti*] om. B.
[2] Slightly varied in C.D.
[3] *Christi*] om. B.
[4] *autem*, added in A.B.
[5] *Christi*, added in A.B.

enlevene. For Isodorus[1] in þe[2] cronike of his fifte[3] book Ethymologiarum[4] overlepeþ[5] Ptholomeus Philometor,[6] bytwene Ptholomeus[7] Epiphanes and Ptholomeus[7] Euergetes þe secounde, and eft[8] he overlepeþ Ptholomeus Sother in þe secounde ordre of his regnynge, þat regnede, after þat his moder was i-slawe[9] eyȝte ȝere, and bygynneþ þe sixte age of þe worlde from Crist.[10] Þe [whuch][11] age is nouȝt certeyne of generaciouns noþer[12] of ȝeres, but it schal be ended as it were by deth, þe laste elde[13] of al þe worlde. Som wil[14] mene þat þis[15] sixte age of the worlde bygan at þe Incarnacioun of Crist, by þe whiche Incarnacioun Crist visited us and come[16] doun from hevene. Somme acounteþ[17] þe sixte[18] age of þe worlde from þe burþe[19] of Criste, and for þat auctorite of þe apostel, "Whan plente of tyme come[20] God sent[21] his sone "i-bore[22] of a womman." Som acounteþ[23] from þe fullynge[24] of Crist, for þe vertue þat was i-ȝeve[25] to[26] the water to brynge forþ children gostliche[27] whanne þe circumsicioun gan[28] to cese.[29] Som acounteþ[23] from Cristes passioun, for

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. for Ysidor in the cronike of his v^the^ boke of Ethimologies levethe aweye Ptholomeus Philometor and Ptholomeus Sother, whiche reignede after his moder sleyne viij. yere. And so the vj. age of the worlde begynnethe from Criste, whiche is not finischede by eny ordre of generacions, to endure un to the ende of the worlde as þe laste age. Somme men wille the vj^the^ age of the worlde to begynne from the incarnacion of Criste; somme men say hit to begynne at the natiuite of Criste, after the seyenge of thapostle, "When the plenitude of "tyme schalle comme." Somme men say from the baptyme of Criste, for the strenȝhte regeneratiue ȝiffen to waters, the circumcision finischede and terminate. Somme men say the vj^the^ age to begynne from the passion of Criste, thro whom

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Isidre*, Cx.
[2] *þe*] om. Cx.
[3] *vyfte*, γ.
[4] *Ethymologiarum*] om. Cx.
[5] *hath overe leped*, Cx.
[6] *filometor*, Cx.
[7] *Tholomeus*, Cx., bis.
[8] *ofte*, Cx.
[9] *i-slawe*] slayn, β.; slayne, Cx.
[10] Slightly transposed in β. and Cx.
[11] From γ.
[12] *nowther*, Cx.
[13] *age*, Cx.
[14] *wole*, β.; *wol*, Cx.
[15] *þe*, Cx.
[16] *cam*, β. and Cx.
[17] *acounten*, Cx.
[18] *sixth*, Cx.
[19] *byrthe*, Cx.
[20] *comeþ*, γ.
[21] *sende*, β. and Cx.; *send*, γ.
[22] *i-bore*] born, β. and Cx.
[23] *acounte*, Cx.
[24] *fram the follyng*, γ.; *cristnyng*, Cx.
[25] *i-ȝeve*] ȝeven, β.; yeven Cx.
[26] *unto*, Cx.
[27] *goostly*, Cx.
[28] *bigan*, β. and Cx.
[29] *cease*, Cx.

igitur ab origine mundi, id est a quintodecimo kalendas Aprilis quo mundus incepit, usque ad Christum incarnatum, secundum Orosium sunt *quinque milia ducenti,* sed secundum communiorem calculationem sunt *quinque milia centum nonaginta sex,* secundum Martinum *quinque milia centum nonaginta novem.*[1] Eadem igitur feria sexta qua primus Adam peccavit post nonagintos[2] triginta[3] obiit. Et in consimili feria sexta secundus Adam, id est Christus, carnem induit, jejunium suum terminavit, et mortem subiit. Et qua hora feriæ sextæ Adam ejectus est, tali hora latro in Paradisum introductus est.[4] *Marianus, libro secundo.*[5] Nec obstat quod juxta dies solares teneat ecclesia primum Adam decimo kalendas Aprilis de terra plasmatum, et Christum viii.

---

[1] *v*$^{m}$. *xcix.*, B.
[2] *nongentos*, A.B.
[3] *annos*, added in A.B.
[4] Slightly varied and transposed in C.D.; the last few words transposed in B.
[5] C.D. omit reference. In full it is Lib. ii. ætas vi. anno Tib. 18.

TREVISA.

þo[1] was i-opened þe ȝate of Paradys. Þan þe ȝeres from þe bygynnynge of þe world, þat was þe fourtenþe day to fore[2] Averel, in þe whiche day þe world bygan, anon to[3] þe incarnacioun of Crist, were fyve þowsand ȝere and two hondred [yere],[4] so seiþ Orosius. But þe more[5] comoun[6] calculynge seiþ fyve þowsand an[7] hondred [ȝere][8] foure score and sixtene. Marcius seiþ a[9] þowsand ȝere and[10] an hondred ȝere foure score[11] and nyne. Þe firste Adam synned in a Friday, and deyde in þe same Friday after nyne hondred ȝere and fifty.[12] And in suche a Friday þe secounde Adam, þat is Crist, toke flesche and blood and endede his fastynge, and suffrede deþ for mankynde[13]; and [in][4] þe same houre of þe Friday þat Adam was i-putte out of Paradys riȝt in suche an houre þe þeef[14] was brouȝt into[15] Paradys. *Marianus, libro* 2°. [It][8] is nouȝt aȝenst þis þat Holy Cherche[16] holdeþ þat þe firste Adam was imade of eorþe[17] [in][4] þe nynþe[18] day tofore Averil,[19] and Crist

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

the ȝate of heuynly Paradise was made open. After Orosius, from the begynnenge of the worlde, that is to say, from þe xv. kalendes of Aprile, in whom the worlde began, un to Criste incarnate be v. m$^{l}$ and cc. yere. But after the moore commune calculacion there be v. m$^{l}$. yere xcvj., and after Marcius v. m$^{l}$ xcix. And lyke as Adam diede in the vj$^{the}$ fery after ix.$^{c}$. and xxx$^{ti}$ yere y-paste, soe in lyke wise the secunde Adam Criste was induede with the nature of man, endede his faste, in the same fery. Also the thefe was brouȝhte in to Paradise in that howre of the vj$^{the}$ fery in whom Adam was ejecte from Paradise. *Marianus, libro* 2°. And hit repugnethe not that the chirche holdethe after, other nye, the daies of the sonne f. 193. b. Adam to haue be made of therthe the x kalendes of Aprile, and Criste to haue be incarnate the viij. kalendes of Aprile,

---

[1] *þanne*, β. and Cx.
[2] *bi fore*, β.; *of*, Cx.
[3] *began unto*, Cx.
[4] From Cx.
[5] *more*] om. Cx.
[6] *comyn*, Cx.
[7] *and*, Cx.
[8] From β. and Cx.
[9] *v.*, β.; *fyve*, Cx.
[10] *and*] om. Cx.
[11] *foure score*] om. Cx.
[12] *þritty*, β. and γ.; *xxx.*, Cx.
[13] *mankuynde*, γ.
[14] *þeof*, γ.
[15] *in*, Cx.
[16] *chirche*, Cx.
[17] *erthe*, Cx.
[18] *nyþe*, γ.
[19] *byfore Apryl*, Cx.

kalendas Aprilis incarnatum quia illa nox diei decimi kalendarum Aprilium, quæ tunc sequebatur diem qua Adam factus est, facta est nunc per passionem Christi nox diei noni kalendarum Aprilium præcedens diem. Quia ergo nonus dies kalendarum Aprilium ex sua parte prima factus est dies decimus kalendarum Aprilium, ex sua parte posteriori, id est nocturna, qua tentus et illusus[1] est Christus, factus est dies octavus kalendarum Aprilium ; liquet quod decimo die kalendarum Aprilium, et nono die, ac etiam octavo die kalendarum Aprilium passus sit Christus. Idem etiam patet alia ratione ; nam cum quolibet anno feria mutetur a littera ad litteram in kalendario propter abundantiam unius litteræ ultra quinquaginta hebdomodas[2] duas excrescentis, non est mirum si feria sexta, quæ in primordio mundi cadebat in decimo kalendarum Aprilium quando Adam plasmatus est, si post tot annorum curricula cadat in octavo kalendarum Aprilium quando Christus passus est ; quod

---

[1] *illususque*, B. | [2] *lii ebdomadas*, A.B.

Trevisa.

i-conceyved þe sevenþe day tofore Averil;[1] ffor þe nyȝt of þe nynþe[2] day to fore[3] þe firste day of Averil, þat come after þe day þat Adam was i-made ynne, is now i-made by Cristes passioun þe nyȝte of þe eyȝtþe[4] day of Averel, and gooþ to fore þe day. For þe eyȝtþe day to fore Averel of his firste partye is i-made þe nynþe day to fore Averel, and of his laste partye, þat is þe nyȝt in [the][5] whiche Crist was i-holde,[6] i-[7] buffeted,[8] and i-scorned, is i-made þe sevenþe day tofore[9] Averel; [þanne it folewiþ þat Crist suffride þe ix. day, þe viii. day, and þe vii. day tofore Averil].[10] Þat may be schewed by anoþer resoun; for everiche ȝere þe lettre of þe day chaungeþ in to[11] þe kalender, ffor þere is oo[12] lettre mo[13] þan two and fifty wokes,[14] hit is no wonder þey[15] the Friday, þat was in þe bygynnynge of þe worlde þe nynþe[16] day to fore Averil,[9] whan Adam was i-made, falle[17] after so meny ȝeres þe sevenþe day to fore Averel,[9] whan Crist suffrede deth: þat holdeþ and

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

for the nyȝhte of the x. day of þe x. kalendes of Aprile, folowede the day in whom Adam was made.[18] And now hit is made by the passion of Criste the nyȝhte of the ix. kalendes of Aprile; for the ix$^{the}$ day of the kalendes of Aprile of his firste parte is made the x$^{the}$ day of the kalendes of Aprile, of the laste parte, that is of the nyȝhte in whom Criste was bownde and skornede, that was the viij. kalendes of Aprile. Wherefore hit may be concluded þat Criste suffrede passion the x. kalendes of Aprile, and the ix$^{the}$ day and the viij. day of the kalendes of Aprile. Also hit may be schewede by an other reason for sithe that the fery is chaungede euery yere from letter to letter in the kalendary, then hit is noo mervayle if the vj$^{the}$ fery, whiche felle in the begynnenge of the worlde in the x$^{the}$ kalendes of Aprile when Adam was made, be nowe after so mony yeres in the viij$^{the}$ kalendes of Aprile when Criste suffredde passion; whiche seyenge the

---

[1] *Apryl*, Cx., et infra.
[2] *nyþe*, γ., et infra.
[3] *byfore*, Cx., et infra.
[4] *eyȝteþe*, γ., et infra.
[5] From γ. and Cx.
[6] *i-holde*] holden, β. and Cx.
[7] *and*, β. and Cx.
[8] *yboffeted*, γ.
[9] *afore Apryll*, Cx., et infra.
[10] From β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *to*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *one*, Cx.
[13] *more*, Cx.
[14] *wekys*, Cx.
[15] *though*, Cx.
[16] *nynethe*, Cx.
[17] *fylle*, Cx.
[18] *create* is written in the text, and then erased and *made* written above.

tenet et approbat traditio majorum, auctoritas ecclesiæ, et certa investigatio calculatorum. Sed secundum Augustinum ubi supra, contra rationem[1] nemo sobrius, contra scripturam nemo Christianus, contra ecclesiam nemo pacificus[2] sentit. Hic etiam nota,[3] secundum Augustinum, quod per synecdochen[4] dicitur Christus fuisse in corde terræ tribus diebus et tribus noctibus, cum tamen non quieverit[5] in sepulcro nisi per quadraginta horas;[6] ita ut prima dies sumatur secundum sui partem posteriorem cum nocte præcedente, secunda dies secundum se totam, tertia secundum partem sui primam; et sic secundum Augustinum quilibet illorum dierum habuit suam noctem præcedentem. Per hoc videtur quod magister in historiis non sit sequendus ubi dicit quod nox illa media inter sanctum[7] Sabbatum et Dominicam resurrectionis sit com-

---

[1] *ubi . . . rationem*] om. B.
[2] *catholicus*, A.B.
[3] *Nota ergo hic*, A.; *Nota igitur hic*, B.
[4] *sinodochen*, A.B.; *sinotochen*, MS.
[5] *quievit*, B.
[6] *tantum*, added in A.B.
[7] *dictum*, B.

aprevep[1] lore of greet men, auctorite of holy chirche, and certeyn assay of calculers.[2] But as Seynt Austyn seip above, a3enst resoun no sober man demep; no Cristen man demep a3enst holy writte; no pesible[3] man demep a3enst holy chirche. Also here take hede pat Seint Austyn seip pat Crist lay in pe herte of pe erpe pre dayes and pre ny3t[4] [but nou3t al ful and hool pre dayes and pre ny3t;][5] for Crist lay in his grave but fourty hours: so pat he lay in his grave in the laste ende of pe firste day, forto acounte pe firste day of foure and twenty houres wip pe nyght pat was to pe Friday pat Crist deyde ynne; and Crist lay in his grave holiche[6] al pe secounde day, and in pe firste partie of pe pridde day; and so [Seynt][7] Austyn seip pat everiche[8] of pese pre dayes hadde his ny3t so[9] pat pe ny3t passede tofore[10] pe day: perby it semep pat pe maister in[11] stories schulde nou3t be folowed[12] pere he seip pat pe ny3t pat was bytwene pe Saturday[13] and pe Sonday of the resurrectioun[14] was comyn[15] bope to pe Saturday and eke[16] to

TREVISA.

---

auctorite of the chirche and pe certeyne investigation of calculers dothe holde and approbate. For after the seyenge of Seynte Austyn, "Noo sobre man understondethe ageyne "reason neither scripture, and noo trewe Cristen man ageyne "the chirche." Also hit is to be attendede that Criste was seide to be in the body or herte of therthe thre daies and iij. ny3htes by a figure callede sinodoches, after Seynte Austyn, sythe Criste reste not in his sepulcre but by xl[ti] howres. So that the firste day be taken after his parte posterialle with the ny3hte goenge afore, the secunde day holly, the thridde day after the firste parte of hit. And after Seynte Austyn, eiche of these daies hade the ny3hte goenge afore longenge to theym. Wherefore hit semethe the maister of storyes is not to be folowede, whiche seythe that the myddelle ny3hte betwene the Seturday and the Sonday of the resurreccion of oure Lord was commune to the Seturday

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

---

[1] *aprevep*, γ.
[2] *certeyne assaye of calculers*, Cx.
[3] *peysyble*, γ.: *possible*, Cx.
[4] *nyghtes*, Cx., et infra.
[5] From β. and γ.
[6] *holych*, γ.; *hooly*, Cx.
[7] From Cx.
[8] *seyth that yche*, Cx.
[9] *soe*, Cx.
[10] *afore*, Cx.
[11] *of*, β.; *of the*, Cx.
[12] *folewyde*, Cx.
[13] *Saterday*, Cx
[14] *resurrexion*, γ.
[15] *come*, Cx.
[16] *also*, Cx.

munis Sabbato et Dominicæ.[1] *Lucas, capitulo primo:* Exsurgens igitur Maria[2] postquam conceperat venit ad civitatem Zakariæ,[3] (*Dionysius,*) quarto scilicet miliario ab Jerusalem, ubi mansit tribus mensibus ministrando cognatæ suæ Elizabeth donec peperisset, et[4] tunc rediit in domum suam Nazareth. *Matthæus.* Quam revertentem noluit Joseph sponsus suus traducere in conjugem, quia inventa fuit gravida, donec per angelum moneretur in somnis[5] eam accipere.[4] *Lucas.* In diebus illis[6] exiit edictum a Cæsare Augusto ut describeretur universus orbis. *Petrus tricesimo tertio.*[7] Volens Cæsar scire numerum regionum in orbe quæ Romanæ suberant ditioni, numerum etiam[8] civitatum in qualibet regione, numerum quoque

---

[1] Much varied and abbreviated in C.D.
[2] *Maria*] om. A.
[3] *Zacariæ*, A.
[4] *et . . . accipere*] om. C.D.
[5] *in somnis*] om. B.
[6] *suis*, B.
[7] Hist. Evang. cap. iv.
[8] *etiam*] om. B.

Trevisa.

þe Sonday. *Trevisa.* Hit nedeþ [1] nouȝt to wiþ seie [2] þe maister of stories in þis place wiþ oute oþer evydens, while nyȝtes and dayes mowe be acounted in meny manere wise.[3] *Beda and Lucas.*[4] Þanne Marie aroos after þat sche [5] hadde i-conceyved, and com to [6] Zakarie his citee, foure myle out of Ierusalem, and was þere þre monþes, and servede hir cosyn Elizabeth forto [7] þat sche [8] hadde [a] [9] childe, and þoo [10] Marie went aȝen in to hir owne hous into Nazareth. *Lucas.* Þanne wolde nouȝt here spouse Ioseph take here sikerliche [11] to his wif, for sche [8] was i-founde wiþ childe, or [12] þe aungel charged hym in his slepe þat he schulde fonge [13] hir wiþoute drede. *Lucas.* Þat tyme come oute a maundement from þe emperour [14] Cesar Augustus forto descryve al þe worlde. *Petrus.* Cesar wolde wete [15] þe noumbre of londes of þe worlde þat were sugette [16] to Rome, and also þe nombre of [17] þe citees of everiche londe, and þe nombre of polles [18] of everiche citee, and heet [19] þat oute of suburbes, of stretes [20] of smal townes and grete, and

---

Ab urbe. f. 194 a.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

and to the Sonneday. *Lucas ; Beda.* Mary arysenge after that sche hade conceyvede, comme to the cite of Zachary, iiij. myles from Ierusalem, where sche tariede iij. monethes in ministrenge to Elisabeth her cosyn, un til that sche was delyuerede, then sche returnede un to her place at Nazarethe. *Lucas.* Whom returnenge, Ioseph wolde not take un to his wife, in that sche was with childe, un tille that he was moneschede in his slepe by an angelle to take her unto hym. *Lucas.* That tyme a commaundemente was sende from Octouian, emperour of Rome, that alle þe worlde scholde be describede. *Petrus.* Octouian the emperour, wyllenge to knowe the nowmbre of regiones in the worlde subiecte to the empire of Rome, and the nowmbre of cites in euery region, and the nowmbre of men and women in the cites, commaundede that euery man of subarbes, stretes, villages, townes, and of

---

[1] *neodeþ*, γ.
[2] *wyþsegge*, γ.
[3] *Trevisa . . . wise*] om. β. and Cx.
[4] Transposed in β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *sche*] heo, β. ; she, Cx.
[6] *into*, β. and Cx.
[7] *tyl*, Cx.
[8] *heo*, β.
[9] From Cx.
[10] *þanne*, β. ; *than*, Cx.
[11] *sekerly*, Cx.
[12] *er*, β.; *ar*, γ. ; *til*, Cx.
[13] *fange*, β. ; *take*, Cx.
[14] *þe emperour*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *wyte*, γ.
[16] *subget*, Cx.
[17] *þe nombre of*] om. Cx.
[18] *pollys*, Cx.
[19] *bade*, β. ; *bad*, Cx.
[20] *subarbes of citees*, Cx.

capitum in qualibet civitate præcepit ut de suburbiis, vicis, oppidis, pagis quilibet ad suam conflueret civitatem unde trahebat originem, et quique[1] denarium argenteum, pretii decem nummorum usualium, a quo et denarius dictus est, præsidi provinciæ tradens, se subditum Romano profiteretur imperio.[2] Unde et Josephus ascendit a Nazareth in Bethlehem[3] civitate sua, cum Maria prægnante ut ibi præstiteretur.[4] Ibi quoque Maria peperit. *Dionysius.* In fine igitur quadragesimi secundi anni Augusti nocte sancti Sabbati, quæ tunc sequebatur diem, anno ætatis beatæ Mariæ quartodecimo, octavo kalendas Januarii, apud Bethlehem[5] natus est Christus. Post hoc die octavo, in kalendis Januarii, Dominico,[6] circumcisus;[7] die autem tertiodecimo post nativitatem, in Epiphania, feria sexta, viii. idus Januarii, a Magis adoratus est; et post hoc, quadragesimo die a nativitate, feria quinta, quarto nonas Februarii, in

---

[1] *quilibet*, B.
[2] *Lucas*, added in A.B.C.D.
[3] *Beethleem*, A.; *Betheleem*, B.; *Bedlem*, MS.
[4] *profiteretur*, A.B.
[5] *Beethleem*, A.; *Bethleem*, B.; *Bedlem*, MS.
[6] *die*, added in A.
[7] *est*, added in A.

TREVISA.

oute of everiche contray and kiþþe,[1] everiche man schulde wende[2] home to his owne citee þat he com of and hadde of his burþe.[3] And every man schulde take a peny[4] of silver of the value[5] of ten pans,[6] þat were þo i-used, to þe steward[7] of þe province, and knowleche hym self suget[8] to þe empere[9] of Rome. *Lucas.* Þerfore Ioseph wente out of Nazareth into Bethlem,[10] þat was his citee, wiþ his wif Marie þat was wiþ childe forto knowleche þere, and þere Marye hadde [a][11] childe. *Petrus.* Þan in þe ende of þe sevene and fourty[12] ȝere of Augustus, þe Saturday [at][11] nyȝt þat [þanne][13] folwede þe day, þe fourtenþe ȝere of þe[14] age of Marye, þe sevenþe day to fore Ianyver,[15] Criste was i-bore at Bethleem,[16] and þanne the eyteþe day afterward he was circumcided in a Sonday. Þe twelfþe day after þe burþe[17] was the Epiphanye, and fel in a Friday, þe sixte day of Ianyver; þo[18] come þe kynges in worschippynge of[19] Crist. And after [þat][20] fourty dayes of[21] þe nativite, in a Þorsday, þe secounde day of Feverer,[22] Criste

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

cites scholde comme to the place of his byrthe, and offre a peny in valoure of oure x. đ. usualle, and take hit to the presidente of the prouince, knowlenge[23] hym subiecte to the empyre of Rome. *Lucas.* Wherefore Ioseph wente from Nazareth to Bethleem, the cite where he was borne, with Mary his wife, beenge with childe, that he myȝte offre, where Mary his wife was delyuerede of oure Savioure. *Petrus.* Therefore oure Savioure Criste was borne in the ende of the xlij. yere of Augustus, in the nyȝhte of the holy Sabotte, whiche folowede the day then, in the xiiij$^{the}$ yere of the age of oure blessede lady, the viij$^{the}$ kalendes of Ianuare, at Bethleem. And after that he was circumcisede on Sunday, in the kalendes of Ianuare; he was worschippede of thre kynges in the xij$^{the}$ day after, in the viij$^{the}$ idus off Ianuare, and

---

[1] *kyþthe*, γ.; *kyth*, Cx.
[2] *departe*, Cx.
[3] *byrth*, Cx.
[4] *penny*, Cx.
[5] *valuwe*, γ.
[6] *panes*, γ.; *valewe of the ten pens*, Cx.
[7] *styward*, γ. and Cx.
[8] *subget*, Cx.
[9] *emperour*, β. and Cx.; *Emper*, γ.
[10] *Bethleem*, γ.; *Bethlehem*, Cx.
[11] From Cx.
[12] *xlii.*, β. and Cx.; *secunde and fourty*, γ.
[13] From β. and Cx.; þo, γ.
[14] þe] om. Cx.
[15] *Januarie*, β.; *Janivere*, Cx.
[16] *Bethlem*, Cx.
[17] *byrth*, Cx.
[18] þan, β. and Cx.
[19] *and worschiped*, β., γ., and Cx.
[20] From β., γ., and Cx.
[21] *after*, β., γ., and Cx.
[22] *Februarie*, β.; *Feverere*, Cx.
[23] Sic in MS.

templo est præsentatus; et post hoc, juxta monitionem angeli in somnis, fugit in Ægyptum cum matre sua et Joseph, per[1] sex annos ibi manens usque ad obitum Herodis. Herodes autem excogitaverat omnes pueros extinguere propter Christum, ut sic Christum inter alios involveret. Christo autem ingrediente Ægyptum corruerunt idola. *Ranulphus.*[2] Igitur ab octavo kalendas Aprilis, feria sexta, qua conceptus est Christus, usque ad noctem Dominicæ diei qua natus est Christus, fluxerunt dies ducenti lxxvi., qui numerus complet novem lunares menses et sex dies, ita quidem quod juxta antiquorum observationem cuilibet mensi triginta dies assignentur. Hi autem novem menses et sex dies tanquam decem menses parturientibus feminis deputantur, quamvis non omnes feminæ ad illum sextum diem pertingant, sicut[3] patuit de[4] Johanne Baptista et de[5] beata Maria, qui unum diem minus

---

[1] *post*, B.
[2] Abbreviated in C.D., *Ranulphus* being omitted.
[3] *sic*, B.
[4] *beato*, added in B.
[5] *de*] om. B.

Trevisa.

was presented[1] in þe temple; in mynde þerof is þe feste of[2] Candelmasse day. After þat by warnynge of þe aungel, þat warned Ioseph [in][3] his sleep, he fliȝe[4] in to Egipt wiþ his moder and Ioseph, and[5] was þere sixe ȝere anone to Herodes his[6] deth. Herodes caste forto slee al þe children by cause of Crist, for he wolde be siker [of hym][7] among oþere. Whan Crist entrede into Egipt, þe mawmettes overþrewe and fil[8] doun. Ꝛ. Þanne from[9] the sevenþe day to fore Averil,[10] þat was the Friday in þe whiche Crist was conceyved, in[11] þe nyȝt of þe Sonday in whiche Crist was i-bore, were two[9] hondred dayes þre score and sixtene, þe whiche nombre of dayes makeþ nyne monþes[12] of þe mone and sixe dayes, so þat everiche monþe[13] be of þritty dayes, as men accounted in olde tyme. Þese[14] nyne monþes and sixe dayes beeþ[15] assigned to wommen[16] þat gooþ with childe, as it were ten monþes, þeyȝ[17] nouȝt alle wommen gooþ[18] wiþ childe to þis sixte day, as it[19] was sooþ of Iohn[20] Baptiste and of Seynte Marie, þat hadde

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

in the xl$^{ti}$ day from the Natiuite he was presentede in the temple. And after that she fledde in to Egipte with Ioseph here howsebonde, takenge Criste oure Savioure with theyme, after the monicion of the angel made to Ioseph, taryenge þer by vj. yere un to the dethe of Herode. For the seide Herode thouȝhte to extincte and slee alle childer of tender age within the Iewery, be cause of Criste, that he myȝhte sle hym amonge other childer. The ydoles of Egipte felle downe when that f. 194. b. Criste entrede in to the londe of Egipte. Wherefore there were cc. daies lxxvj., whiche nowmbre dothe complete ix. monethes of the moone and vj. dayes, so that xxx$^{ti}$ daies be assignede to every monethe, after the obsueracion of olde tyme, from the viij$^{the}$ kalendes of Aprile, the sexte fery, in whom Criste was conceyvede, un to the nyȝhte of the Sonneday in

---

[1] *presentet*, γ.
[2] *þe feste of*] om. Cx.
[3] From Cx.
[4] *fledde*, Cx.
[5] *and*] om. γ. and Cx.
[6] *his*] om. Cx.
[7] From β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *ful*, γ. ; *fille*, Cx.
[9] *to*, Cx.
[10] *afore Apryll*, Cx.
[11] *to*, β. and Cx.
[12] *monethes*, Cx., et infra.
[13] *every moneth*, Cx.
[14] *þeos*, γ.
[15] *ben*, Cx.
[16] *wymmen*, γ., et infra.
[17] *þouȝ*, β. ; *though*, Cx.
[18] *go*, β. ; *goo*, Cx.
[19] *yet*, Cx.
[20] *Iohan*, Cx.

habuerunt in utero materno quam Christus.[1] At quia ex concurrentia annorum Christi et regum, quorum principia et fines frequenter sunt incerti, ambiguitas emergit plerumque in calculando, necnon et circa ipsos annos Domini quoto anno baptizatus quotove anno passus sit Christus varia loquuntur auctores; idcirco ad omnem ambiguitatis scrupulum submovendum, advertendum est secundum Bedam, libro de temporibus, quod Romani ante[2] Numam Pompilium annum in Martio, sicut Hebræi, incipiebant; sed a[3] tempore Numæ, qui duos menses Januarium et Februarium ad annum addidit, annum a Bruma, id est a principio Januarii incipiunt; quos etiam ecclesia occidentalis in kalendario communi et anno usuali sequitur. Græci vero, qui Olympiades invenerunt, a solsticio brumali in-

---

[1] *Ranulphus*, added in C.D.
[2] *ad*, A.
[3] *in*, A.

oon day lasse þat[1] Crist in þe moder womb. [℟.][2] And for the comynge to gideres[3] of ȝeres of Criste and of þe[4] kynges, of þe whiche ȝeres of kynges[5] þe bygynnynges[6] and the endes beeþ[7] uncertayn, and ful ofte falleþ[8] grete doutes in a countynge[9] of ȝeres, and also of þe ȝeres of oure Lord, what ȝere he was i-fulled,[10] what ȝere Crist suffrede deþ, auctoures spekeþ dyversliche.[11] Þerfore forto putte away al manere doute, take hede by Beda his lore,[12] libro de temporibus, þat the Romayns to fore[13] Numa Pompilius his tyme bygonne[14] þe ȝere in Marche, as þe Hebrewes dooþ[15]; but from Numa his tyme,[16] þat putte tweie monþes[17] to þe ȝere, Ianyver and Feverer,[18] þe Romayns bygynneþ[19] þe ȝere in þe bygynnynge of Ianyver; holy chirche in þe weste londes folweþ[20] hem in þe comoun[21] kalender, and in þe ȝere þat is most i-used. But þe Grees,[22] þat brouȝt up Olympias, bygynneþ[23] þe ȝere

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe.

whom Criste was borne. ℟. And for cause that a dowte may be movede in the concurrente of the yeres of Criste and of kynges, the begynnenges and endynges off whom be incerteyne oftetymes in calculacion, and also abowte the yeres of oure Lorde God, in what yere he was baptizate, or in what yere he suffrede bitter passion for the redempcion of man, that alle ambiguites and dowtes may be removede, hit is to be aduertisede that after Bede, libro de temporibus, that the Romanes afore the tymes of Numa Pompilius began the yere in the monethe of Marche, like as men of Hebrewe did. But thei began the yere at Ianuare after the time that Numa Pompilius hade caste to the yere Ianuare and Februare; whom men of the weste partes of the worlde folowe in theire kalendary and usualle yere. Men of the londe of Grece, that founde disportes Olimpicalle, other a numeracion of yeres callede Olimpias,

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Of diuerse begynnenges of the yere [after dyverse naciones.][24]

---

[1] *þan*, β., γ., and Cx.
[2] From β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *togyders*, Cx.
[4] *þe*] om. Cx.
[5] *of þe whiche ȝeres of kynges*] om. Cx.
[6] *begynnyngys*, Cx.
[7] *ben*, Cx.
[8] *fallen*, β.; *falle*, Cx.
[9] *acountyng*, β. and Cx.
[10] *i-fulled*] folled, β.; yfolled, γ.; baptysed, Cx.
[11] *auctors speken dyversly*, Cx.
[12] *loore*, Cx.
[13] *byfore*, Cx.
[14] *bygan*, Cx.
[15] *don*, Cx.
[16] *Numaes tyme*, Cx.
[17] *two monethes*, Cx.
[18] *Ianuarie and Februarie*, β.; *Ianyvere and Feveryere*, Cx.
[19] *bygynne*, Cx.
[20] *folowith*, Cx.
[21] *comyn*, Cx.
[22] *Grekis*, β.; *Gres*, γ.; *Grekes*, Cx.
[23] *begynnen*, Cx., et infra.
[24] The words in brackets are by a later hand.

cipiunt annum; Hebræi vero[1] ab equinoctio vernali, quando mundus incepit. Ægyptii vero annum incipiunt ab auctumno.[2] Orientales vero, ut[3] Arabes et Chaldei,[4] post collectionem[5] frugum et torcularium decimis in templo allatis, in principio Octobris, quod[6] est prope equinoctium auctumnale, annum inchoant, sicut patet in visione Ezechielis, ubi agitur de mense quarto, quinta die mensis; apud quos October erat primus mensis, et Januarius quartus.[7] Cæterum præter variam anni inceptionem, ut prædictum est, est annus emergens a quovis rei eventu, et in[8] quovis tempore anni usualis incipiens, qualis incipere solet in primordiis regum, ad hoc annos Domini duobus modis numeramus, aut secundum nativitatem ejus, aut secundum ætatem. Itaque cum Christus natus sit in fine anni nostri usualis

---

[1] *vero*] om. A.
[2] *Dionisius*, added in C.D.
[3] *aut*, B
[4] *Caldei*, MSS.
[5] *collectiones*, A.
[6] *eo quod*, B.
[7] *Ranulphus*, added in A.B.C.D.
[8] *a*, B.

from þe schortest day of [the][1] wynter; but þe Hebrewes bygynneþ þe ȝere in Marche, whan þe day and þe nyȝte beeþ[2] i-liche longe, for þat tyme þe worlde was firste i-made. But the Egipcians bygynneþ[3] þe ȝere from herveste.[4] Men of þe Est[5] londes, as Arabes and Caldeys, bygynneþ þe ȝere after þe gaderynge of wyn, of corn, and of fruyt, whanne þe teþynges beeþ i-brouȝt[6] in to þe temple, in þe bygynnynge of Octobre, whan þe day and þe nyȝt beeþ nyh[7] i-liche[8] longe, in hervest tyme, as it[9] semeþ by[10] Ezechiel his visioun, þere he spekeþ of þe fourþe[11] moneþe and of[12] þe firste[13] day of þe monþe ;[14] among hem Octobre was þe firste monþe, and Ianyver[15] þe ferþe.[16] ℟. Hit is i-seide þat dyvers men haveþ[17] dyvers bygynnynge of ȝeres, and ȝit over þat comeþ dyverse ȝeres by som happe þat þere falle[18] and bygynneþ in dyverse tymes of þe ȝere þat we most useþ,[19] as it[9] is of ȝeres of kynges þat bygynneþ[20] to regne in dyverse tyme of þe ȝere þat we most useþ[21] ; ȝet we acounteþ[22] þe ȝeres of oure Lorde in tweie manere wyse, oþer by his burþe, oþer[23] by his age. And so[24] while Crist was i-bore in þe ende of þe ȝere

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. began the yere from the solstice of wynter. Men of Hebrewe began the yere from þe equinoccialle of ver when the worlde was made. Men of Egipte began the yere from herveste. Men of the Este, as off Calde and of Araby, beganne the yere from October, after that thei hade gete in theire cornes and frutes, and offrede the tithes in the temple, as hit is schewede in the vision of Daniel, where hit is rehersede of the iiij$^{the}$ monethe, whiche was Ianuare. ℟. Also þer is a yere callede emergente, excepte the diuerse incepcion of the yere schewede afore, by chaunce of a thynge begynnenge in euery tyme of the usualle yere, as is usede to be in the begynnenges of kynges. Also we may nowmbre the yeres of oure Lorde in ij. maneres, other after his natiuite, other after his age. Sithe that Criste

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 195. a.

---

[1] From γ. and Cx.
[2] *ben lyke*, Cx.
[3] *bygynnen*, Cx.
[4] *harvost*, γ. et infra.
[5] *eeste*, Cx.
[6] *tethenges ben brought*, Cx.
[7] *nyh*] om β. and Cx. ; *nyȝ*, γ.
[8] *ben ylyke*, Cx.
[9] *yet*, Cx.
[10] *by*] om. Cx.
[11] *ferþe*, γ.
[12] *of*] om. Cx.
[13] *fiþe*, β. and Cx.
[14] *moneth*, Cx., et infra.
[15] *Ianuarie*, β. ; *Ianyvere*, Cx.
[16] *fourth*, Cx.
[17] *have*, Cx.
[18] *falliþ*, β. ; *falleth*, γ. and Cx.
[19] *moost use*, Cx.
[20] *begynnen*, Cx.
[21] *use*, Cx., et infra.
[22] *acounte*, Cx.
[23] *byrthe or*, Cx.
[24] *also*, Cx.

secundum solem, de primo anno nativitatis non habuit nisi tantum [1] septem dies; sed primus annus ætatis suæ duodecim mensium solarium, scilicet a vicesimo quinto die Decembris usque ad eundem diem anno revoluto, completur in secundo anno nativitatis; et ita duos annos nativitatis secundum solem pœne in primo anno ætatis [2] consummavit. Et secundus annus nativitatis est ille qui et primus ætatis. Unde fit quod anni nativitatis Dominicæ secundum cursum solarem [3] sunt [4] triginta quatuor et pœne dimidius,[5] anni [6] vero ætatis ejus [7] sunt triginta tres et pœne dimidius; in quorum xxx. secundum [8] ætatem, vel tricesimo primo [9] secundum nativitatem,[10] baptizatus est. Quo anno computato cum ultimo pœne dimidio verum est Christum prædicasse quatuor annis, vel saltem, secundum Evangelium Johannis, tribus annis et dimidio. Et sic in tricesimo tertio ætatis, vel tricesimo quarto nativitatis suæ passus est. *Dio-*

---

[1] *tantum*] om. B.
[2] *nativitatis*, B.
[3] *lunarem*, A.
[4] *sunt*] om. A.
[5] *dimidia*, B.
[6] *anno*, B.
[7] *ejus*] om. B.
[8] *nativitatem vel secundum*, added in B.
[9] *primo*] om. A.
[10] *vel . . . nativitatem*] om. B.

Trevisa.

þat we useþ by þe cours of[1] þe sonne, he hadde of þe firste ȝere of his burþe but sevene dayes[2] from þe nativite to ȝeres-day. But þe firste ȝere of his age of twelve monþes by þe[3] cours of þe sonne,[4] from þe fyve and twenty day of Decembre to þe same day at[5] twelfmonþe,[6] is fulfilled in[7] þe secounde ȝere of his burþe. And so in þe firste ȝere of his age [he fulfilled almost[8] two ȝere of his burþe. And þe secunde ȝere of his burþe is þe first ȝere of his age].[9] Þerfore[10] it is þat þe ȝeres of þe burþe of oure Lorde by þe course of þe sonne beeþ[11] nyh foure and þritty ȝere and an half, and the ȝeres of his age nyȝ[12] þre and þritty ȝere and an half; and he was i-fulled[13] in his þritty ȝere of [age, in þe xxi.[14] ȝere of his][9] burþe, for to acounte þat ȝere wiþ þe laste partie þat was almost[15] half ȝere. Hit is sooþ[16] þat Crist prechede[17] foure ȝere, and specialliche þre ȝere and an half, and[18] by þe gospel of Seint Iohn;[19] and so Crist suffrede deeþ in þe þre and þritty ȝere of his age, [and in þe xxxiiii. ȝere of his burþe].[9]

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

was borne in the ende of oure usualle yere, after the sonne, he hade but oonly vii. daies of the firste yere of his natiuite. But the firste yere of his age of xij. monethes of the son, that is to say, from the xxv. day of December, is complete and finischede un to that tyme the yere revolute, and so he finischede the secunde yere of his natiuite, after the son, in the firste yere of his age allemoste. Wherefore the yeres of oure Lorde God, after the cowrse of the son, be xxxiiij. and allemoste halfe a yere. And the yeres of his age be xxxiij. and allemoste a halfe. In the xxx$^{ti}$ yere of whom after age, or xxxj. after natiuite, Criste was baptizede, whiche yere acomptede with the laste halfe yere, hit is trewe that Criste prechede iiij. yere, or elles after the gospelle of Seynte Iohn iij. yere and a halfe, and so Criste suffrede passion in the xxxiij. yere of his age, and xxxiiij$^{ti}$ yere

---

[1] *þe cours of*] om. Cx.
[2] *seve dawes*, γ.
[3] *his*, Cx.
[4] *of the sonne*] om. Cx.
[5] *at*] om. Cx.
[6] *twelvemonethes*, Cx.
[7] *in*] om. Cx.
[8] *almest*, γ.
[9] From β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *yet*, Cx.
[11] *buþ nyȝ*, γ.; *be nygh*, Cx.
[12] *nyghe*, Cx.
[13] *yfolled*, γ.; *baptysed*, Cx.
[14] *hys on and thrytty yer*, γ.; *xxxi.*, Cx.
[15] *almoost an*, Cx.
[16] *sothe*, Cx.
[17] *prechid*, Cx.
[18] *and*] om. Cx.
[19] *Iohan*, Cx.

*nysius.* Annus igitur Octaviani quadragesimus secundus, in quo Christus natus est, sicut a Martio incepit, ita et[1] desinit, ideoque initium suum in anno tertio centesimæ nonagesimæ quartæ Olympiadis, juxta Eusebium, sumit,[2] et finem ejus in anno quarto ejusdem Olympiadis mense Martio concludit. Et quia divina sapientia ibi providit suam nativitatem ubi Græci annum cum Olympiade incipiunt, idcirco anni Domini cum Olympiadibus incipiunt et desinunt. Anni vero regum et imperatorum, quorum raro initium aut finis certe reperitur difficulter cum Olympiadibus aut cum annis Domini,[3] computantur, eo quod initium priori anno et finem in altero anno Olympiadum frequenter[4] habent. Cum ergo regnum Augusti numeretur a Martio, et Christus in fine quadragesimi secundi anni Augusti incipit primum annum nativitatis, annus xliii^us^ Au-

---

[1] *et*] om. B.

[2] *sumit*, from A.B.; *sumitur*, MS.

[3] *cum . . . Domini*] cum annis Domini Olimpidibus, B.

[4] *frequenter*] om. B.

[Ꝛ.][1] Þan in[2] þe secounde ȝere of fourty[3] of Octovianus, in þe whiche ȝere Crist was i-bore, bygan in Marche [and endede[4] in March].[5] And[6] þerefor þat ȝere bygan in þe þridde [ȝere][5] of þe[7] Olympias nyne score and fourtene, [and ended in þe ferþe][5] ȝere of þe same Olympias in þe monþe of Marche; and for þe wisdom of oure Lorde ordeyned his burþe [þere][8] þe Grees bygynneþ þe ȝere wiþ [þe][5] Olympias, þerfore þe ȝeres of oure Lorde bygynneþ and endeþ[9] wiþ þe Olympias. But þe ȝeres of kynges and of emperours bygynneþ and endeþ[10] certenliche[11] but riȝt seelde,[12] þerfore it is harde to acounte hem wiþ þe Olimpias oþer[13] wiþ þe ȝeres of oure Lorde, ffor þey bygynneþ[14] ofte in oon[15] ȝere of þe Olympias and endeþ[16] in anoþer. Þanne þe kyngdom of Augustus is acounted in Marche, and Crist bygynneþ his firste ȝere of his burþe[17] in þe ende of Augustus his two and fourty ȝere. Þanne þe þre and fourty[18] ȝere of Augustus bygynneþ in þe firste ȝere of þe age of Criste, and þe foure

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

of his natiuite after the cowrse of the sonne. Ꝛ. Therefore þe xlij. yere of Octouian, in whom Criste was borne, dothe ende in Marche like as hit began in Marche, þerfore, he takethe begynnenge in the cxc. and iiij$^{the}$ Olimpias, after Eusebius, and concludethe the ende of hit in the iiij$^{the}$ yere of the same Olimpias in the monethe of Marche. And for cause diuine sapience providede his natiuite where men of Grece begynne the yere with the Olimpias, þerefore the yeres of oure Lord God begynne with thOlimpias, and do ende with theym. But the yeres of kynges and of emperoures be acomptede but selde with the Olimpias, or with the yeres of oure Lorde God, sithe the begynnenge or ende of the yeres of theyme is not founde in certeynte, in that thei haue the begynnenge of the firste yere and ende[19] in diuerse yeres of the Olimpias. Then sithe the reigne of Augustus is nowmbrede from Marche, and Criste began the firste yere of his Natiuite in the ende of the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] From Cx.
[2] *in*] om. *γ*.
[3] *xlii. ȝere*, *β*.; *secunde ȝer and fourty*, *γ*.; *two and fourty yere*, Cx.
[4] *endeth*, Cx.
[5] From *β*., *γ*., and Cx.
[6] *And*] om. *β*. and Cx.
[7] *þe*] om. *β*. and Cx.
[8] From *β*. and Cx.; *þar*, *γ*.
[9] *bygynne and ende*, Cx.
[10] *begynne and ende*, Cx.
[11] *certaynly*, Cx.
[12] *selde*, Cx.
[13] *owther*, Cx.
[14] *begynne*, Cx.
[15] *one*, Cx.
[16] *ende*, Cx.
[17] *byrthe*, Cx.
[18] *xlii.*, Cx.
[19] Between *ende* and *in* there is a space left in the MS.

gusti incipit in primo anno ætatis Christi[1] et xliiii^us^ Augusti in ii° ætatis Christi, et quadragesimus quintus in tertio, etc.[2] *Eutropius.*[3]

## Cap. II.

### [*De Herode Magno et filiis ejus.*]

Gratiæ. 1. Augusti. 42. Nato Domino fons olei[4] trans Tiberim de Taberna Emeritoria per totum diem effluxit, et circulus circa solem apparuit. *Martinus.* Et statua aurea corruit quam in Romuleo palatio Romulus posuerat dicens, "Non " cadet hæc donec virgo pariat."[5] Item templum pacis corruit in Roma, et secundum Jeronimum super illud, *Lux orta est,* omnes Sodomitæ per totum mundum extincti sunt. *Petrus.*[6] Cum[7] Herodes de nece pue-

---

[1] *anno,* B.
[2] *et sic deinceps,* B.
[3] The whole chapter is slightly varied in the usual manner in C.D. The reference given is wrong, the passage is not from Eutropius.
[4] *olei*] om. B.
[5] *pareat,* A.
[6] Histor. Evang. cap. xi.
[7] *Dum,* A.

and fourty[1] ȝere of Augustus bygynneþ[2] in þe secounde ȝere of þe age of Crist, and his[3] fyve[4] and fourty[5] ȝere in þe þridde, and so forþ. TREVISA.

*Capitulum secundum.*

WHAN oure Lorde was i-bore a welle of oyle sprang by-ȝonde Tybre oute of þe tavarn[6] Emeritoria, and ran[7] al day; and a cercle was i-seie[8] aboute þe sonne. *Trevisa.* Kny ȝtes of Rome after sixty ȝere lefte dedes of armes, and were i-cleped[9] kny ȝtes of þe chyvalrie[10] emeritoria, and spende what þey hadde in a taverne[11] by ȝonde Tybre, and þerfore þat tavarn[12] was i-cleped Taberna emeritoria. *Martius.*[13] Þe ymage of golde fil[14] doun þat Romulus hadde i-sette in his paleys, and seide hit schal nou ȝt faille[15] or[16] a mayde bere a chylde. Also þe temple of pees fil[17] doun in Rome; and Ierom uppon þat worde, "Li ȝt is arise to þe ri ȝtful," seith þat alle the sodomytes in alle þe worlde were destroyed.[18] *Petrus.*

---

Ab urbe. xlij. yere of Augustus, then þe thre and xl[ti] yere of Augustus begynnethe in the firste yere of the age of Criste, and the iiij[the][19] yere of Augustus in the secunde yere of Criste. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

[*Capitulum secundum.*][20]

IN the natiuite of Criste a welle of oỳle flowede ouer Tiber from the tauerne emeritory by alle the day, and a cercle apperede abowte the sonne. *Martinus.* And an ymage of golde felle downe, whom Romulus sette in his palice, seyenge that ymage scholde not falle un til that a pure virgyne hade a childe. Also the temple of peace felle, and after the exposicion of Seynte Ierom on this texte, "Lux orta "est," alle sodomites thro alle the worlde were extincte in his natiuite. *Petrus.* Herode intendenge the dethe of inno-

---

[1] *xliii.*, Cx.
[2] *bygynneþ*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *is*, Cx.
[4] *vyf*, γ.
[5] *xliiii.*, Cx.
[6] *taverne*, Cx.
[7] *ranne*, Cx.
[8] *seen*, Cx.
[9] *callyd*, Cx., et infra.
[10] *chevalrye*, Cx.
[11] *tavarn*, γ.
[12] *taverne*, Cx.
[13] *Marcus*, Cx.
[14] *felle*, Cx.
[15] *falle*, Cx.
[16] *er*, β.; *ar*, γ.; *til*, Cx.
[17] *fylle*, Cx.
[18] *distried*, β.; *destruyed*, γ.
[19] Sic in MS.
[20] A space is left in the MS. here, but no numbering of the chapter.

Gratiæ. 2. Augusti. 43.

rorum disponeret, citatus est per epistolam Cæsaris Romam venire, accusationibus filiorum suorum Alexandri et Aristobuli responsurus. Cum[1] tres fuerunt Herodes ob facta infamia nominati et famosi, primus dictus est Ascalonita, ab urbe Ascalone quam ædificavit; et sub isto natus est Christus et pueri trucidati. Secundus dictus est Antipas, filius primi Herodis, sub quo Johannes[2] est decollatus et Christus passus. Tertius dictus est Agrippa, filius Aristobuli, filii Herodis primi; qui Jacobum occidit et Petrum incarceravit: unde extant[3] versus. *Ascalonita necat pueros, Antipa Johannem, Agrippa Jacobum, claudens in carcere Petrum.* Primus igitur Herodes cum videret filios suos[4] Alexandrum et Aristobulum prætextu litteraturæ suæ licentius de successione regni cum patre disceptare, indignatus ex hoc, Antipatrum primo-

---

[1] *ergo*, A.B.
[2] *Baptista*, B.
[3] *extant*] om. A.
[4] *suos*] om. A.

TREVISA.

While Herodes arayeþ [1] for þe children [2] deeþ, he was i-sompned [3] by a maundement of Cesar for to come to Rome for to answere [4] to þe poyntes þat his owne sones putte uppon hym, Alisaundre and Aristobolus. For þere were þre Herodes of greet name for here evel [5] dedes. Take hede þat þe firste [heet] [6] Herodes Ascalonia,[7] and hadde þat name of the citee Ascolon,[8] ffor he ful bulde [9] þat citee; and in þis Herodes his tyme Crist was i-bore, and þe children [2] were i-slawe.[10] Þe secounde heet Herodes Antipas, and was þe firste Herodes his sone; in his tyme Iohn [11] Baptiste was i-heded,[12] and Criste suffrede deþ. Þe þridde heet Herodes Agrippa, [Aristobolus sone;] [13] Aristobolus was the firste Herodes his sone. Þis Herodes Agrippa slowȝ [14] Iames and prisoned Peter, þerfore beeþ vers i-made:[15] Ascolonita sleeþ [16] children, Antipa þe Bap. Iohn;[17] Agrippa slouȝ [18] Iames and prisoned Peter. Þe firste Herodes, whan he sigh [19] þat his sones Alisaundre and Aristobolus stryve þe boldloker [20] wiþ here fader of þe heritage [21] of þe kyngdom by cause of hire lettrure, he hadde indignacioun

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

centes, was citede by an epistole to comme to Rome to themperour, to the accusacion of Alexander and of Aristobolus his sonnes. Then sithe þer were iij. of that name Herode, the firste Herode was callede Ascolonita, of Ascalon, a cite whome he causede to be edifiede, under whom oure Savioure Criste was borne and the innocentes sleyne. The secunde was callede Herodes Antipa, son of the firste Herode, in the tyme of whom Seynte Iohn Baptiste was heded, and Criste suffrede passion. The thridde was callede Herodes Agrippa, son of Aristobolus, son of the firste Herode, whiche did sle Seynte Iames and imprisonede Seynte Petyr. The firste Herode Ascolonite, perceyvenge Alexander and Aristobolus his sonnes to stryve with hym of the succession of his realme, hade indig-

---

[1] *arayede*, β.; *arayde*, Cx.
[2] *childern*, γ. et infra.
[3] *sompned*, Cx.
[4] *answhere*, γ.
[5] *her evyl*, Cx.
[6] From γ. Cx. inserts *was*.
[7] *Ascalonita*, β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *Ascalon*, Cx.
[9] *bylte*, Cx.
[10] *slayn*, β.; *slayne*, Cx.
[11] *Iohan*, Cx.
[12] *biheded*, β.; *byheded*, γ. and Cx.
[13] From β. and Cx.
[14] *slowe*, Cx.
[15] *ben versus made*, Cx.
[16] *sleth*, Cx.
[17] *þe Bap. Iohn*] Ion Bap., β.; Antipas Johan Baptist, Cx.
[18] *slow*, Cx.
[19] *sawe*, Cx.
[20] *boldlyker*, γ.; *stroof the bolder*, Cx.
[21] *Erytage*, γ.

genitum illis præponere satagebat. Cumque illi de morte patris tractantes ab eo rejecti fuissent, Cæsarem adeunt de patris injuria conquesturi. Interea[1] magi Jerosolimam venerunt, sed dum eadem via non redeunt ad Herodem, putavit Herodes eos tanquam deceptos redire erubuisse, ideoque[2] ab inquisitione pueri animum interim suspendit. Romam tamen tendens propter citationem Cæsaris, dum per Tharsum[3] iter faceret, naves eorum combussit eo quod magos transvexissent. Inde post annum et aliquot dies a nativitate Christi de Roma rediens, cum filiis jam pacificatus, et ex regni confirmatione audacior effectus, occidit omnes pueros Bethleemiticos[4] supra ætatem Christi, quem scivit tunc anniculum esse, usque ad bimos et

---

[1] *Interim*, B.
[2] *Ideo*, B.
[3] *Tharsim*, A.
[4] *Beethleemiticos*, from A.; *Bethleemitas*, B.; *Bedlemiticos*, MS.

TREVISA.

þerof, and fondede[1] to putte his eldest sone Antipater to fore[2] hem boþe; while þey tretede of hire fader[3] deth þey were i-putte away, and wente to Cesar forto pleyne[4] of þe wrong þat hir fader hadde i-doo to[5] hem. Þe mene[6] tyme þe þre kynges come to Ierusalem, and come nouȝt aȝen[7] to Herodes by þe same wey; Herodes trowede þat they were begiled,[8] and torned[9] aȝen aschamed.[10] Þerfore he wiþdrowe his wille, and souȝt[11] noȝt þe childe forto doo hym[12] to deth. But for þe citacioun of Cesar wente he[13] to Rome, and come by Tharsis,[14] and brende hir schippes ffor þe kynges come over see þerynne. Þanne after a ȝere and somwhat more[15] of dayes after þe burþe[16] of Crist[17] he come from Rome, and was acordede wiþ his sones, and þerfore he was þe boldere, and hilde[18] hym[19] þe more siker of[20] þe kyngdom, and slowȝ[11] alle þe children[21] of Bethlem above[22] þe age of Crist, þat he woste[23] was þo twelve monþe olde, anon to[24] two ȝere olde and wiþ ynne; þat is to menynge

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 196. a.

nacion, wyllenge to ordeyne Antipater successor of that realme afore þeim. These childer entendenge the dethe of here fader were reiecte, and putte a wey from hym, whiche goenge to themperour made compleynte of iniury doen to theyme by theire fader. The thre kynges commenge to Ierusalem and offrenge to oure Lorde Criste, returnede not by Herode after theire promyse, wherefore he supposede theyme to be illudede, and skornede of theire iowrney, þerfore he returnede his purpose of the dethe of the childer. This Herode citede to appere at Rome by themperour, and goenge by Tharsum, brente theire schippes in that they cariede the iij. kynges. Whiche returnenge from Rome after a yere and certeyne daies from the natiuite of Criste, acordede with his ij. sonnes, made bolde thro the confirmacion of his Emperour and lorde, did sle alle the childer within the costes of Bethleem, from the age of

---

[1] *entendede*, γ.
[2] *afore*, Cx.
[3] *faderis*, Cx.
[4] *plaine*, Cx.
[5] *to*] om. Cx.
[6] *meane*, Cx.
[7] *ageine*, Cx.
[8] *had begiled hym*, Cx.
[9] *ytornd*, γ.
[10] *ashamed*, Cx.
[11] *slowe*, Cx.
[12] *children for to doo hem*, Cx.
[13] *he went*, β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *Tharses*, Cx.
[15] *more*] om. γ.
[16] *birthe*, Cx.
[17] *after þe burþe of Crist*] om. γ.
[18] *huld*, γ.; *helde*, Cx.
[19] *hym*] om. Cx.
[20] *of*] om. Cx.
[21] *childern*, γ. et infra.
[21] *aboute*, Cx.
[23] *wiste*, β.; *a weste*, γ.; *wyste*, Cx.
[24] *unto*, Cx.

infra, id est ab infantibus duorum annorum usque ad unius noctis pueros. Inter quos etiam unus de filiis suis,[1] qui ad nutriendum casu traditus fuerat, extinctus est, secundum Methodium; sed et[2] divino judicio factum est, ut qui multos orbaverat filiis,[3] ipse suis filiis privaretur. Nam et Aristobulus et Alexander iterum habiti sunt suspecti pro eo quod munera promisissent patris barbitonsori ut eum tondendo jugularet, asserentes non esse ponendam spem in sene qui canos[4] capillos tingeret quo[5] magis juvenis appareret. Ob hoc pater offensus ambos filios occidit. At quia Herodem Antipam filium suum in regnum[6] instituere, necnon et Herodem Agrippam cum sorore sua Herodiade paterna dilectione fovere curabat offensus Antipater primogenitus ejus, quem pater prius ad regnum destinaverat, veneno patrem extinguere satagebat, quod Herodes[7] præsentiens eum incarceravit. Quod audiens Cæsar Augustus dixisse fertur, "Mallem

---

[1] *ipsius Herodis*, A.B.
[2] *etiam*, B.
[3] *filiis*, from B.; *filios*, MS.
[4] *canes*, A.; *tantos*, B.
[5] *ut*, B.
[6] *regno*, B.
[7] *pater*, B.

from þe children of two ȝere olde to þe children of oon nyȝt olde, among þe whiche[1] oon of his owne children was i-slawe[2] þat was happeliche[3] i-take to norisshynge. But Methodius seiþ þat þat was i-doo[4] by Goddes owne dome and his ordinaunce,[5] for he þat hadde byrefte[6] so meny men here children schulde be byrefte of his owne children also. For his sones Aristobolus and Alisaundre were eft suspecte, ffor þey hadde byhote mede to hir fader barbour forto kutte[7] here fader þrote whan he were a scherynge,[8] and seide þat me schulde not truste in an olde man þat dyede[9] his hoor lokkes[10] for he wolde seme þe more ȝongeliche.[11] Þerfore þe[12] fader was wrooþ, and slowȝ boþe his owne sones. Also for he was aboute for to putte his sone Antipater[13] in þe kyngdom, and favorede[14] and lovede Herodes Agrippa and his suster Herodias as a fader schulde, his eldeste sone Antipater, þat he hadde to forehonde[15] i-ordeyned to þe kyngdom, was wrooþ, and fondede wiþ venym forto sle his fader; but Herodes was war[16] þerof, and put hym in prisoun.[17] Me seiþ þat Cesar herde þerof, and seide, "Me were levere[18] be

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. ij. yere un to the childer that hade but oon nyȝhte in age. Amonge whom oon childe of kynge Herode was sleyne, whiche was taken to be norischede in those costes, after the seyenge of Methodius the martir. The iuggemente of Godde wolde that he, destroyenge and sleenge mony childer, scholde lose his childer. For Alexander and Aristobolus, his sonnes, were hade suspecte of the dethe of theire fader, in that thei promisede grete ȝiftes to his barbore to kytte his throte when he did schave hym, seyenge there was noo truste in that olde man that causede his hoore heeres to be kytte that he myȝhte seme and appere yonge. Herode understondeng that, and movede soore ageynes his childer, did sle theyme bothe, and intendede that Antipa scholde succede hym in that realme, norischenge gretely Herodes Agrippa with his suster Herodias. Augustus Octouian, themperour of Rome, understondenge of the destruccion and dethe of the sonnes of Herode, seide in thys wise: "Y hade leuer be the swyne of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

[1] *whoche*, γ.
[2] *slayn*, β., and Cx.
[3] *peraventure*, β. and Cx.
[4] *doon*, β. and Cx.
[5] *ordenaunce*, Cx.
[6] *berefte*, Cx.
[7] *kytte*, Cx.
[8] *schavynge*, β.
[9] *died*, Cx.
[10] *hoore lockes*, Cx.
[11] *yongly*, Cx.
[12] *his*, Cx.
[13] *Herodes Antipa*, β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *favered*, Cx.
[15] *biforhond*, β.; *byforehand*, Cx.
[16] *ware*, Cx.
[17] *prysonne*, Cx.
[18] *leover*, γ.

" esse Herodis porcus quam filius." Nam cum esset proselytus porcis parcebat, filios tamen occidebat. Cum ergo Herodes septuaginta annos ætatis haberet, febre[1] valida, jugi prurigine, pedum inflatione, vermescentibus testiculis, intolerabili fœtore, crebro anhelitu,[2] tussi violenta, interruptis suspiriis torquebatur. Deinde a medicis in oleo balneatus quasi mortuus efferebatur. Verum quia in usu habebat post omnem cibum purgare pomum et comedere, sustulit cultellum quo seipsum interimeret, quod impediens quidam consobrinus suus tumultum suscitavit, quo rumor de regis morte

[1] *febri*, B. | [2] *anelitu*, MS.

" Herodes swyn þan his sone;" ffor whan he was proselitus he spared swyn and slowȝ [1] his owne sones. [*Trevisa.*] [2] Take hede þat proselitus is he þat torneþ from oon lawe to anoþer, and specialliche [3] he þat torneþ to þe lawe of Iewes from anoþer, and so [4] dede [5] Herodes, and so he was proselitus somtyme. Þan it foloweþ in the storie: whan Herodes was þre score ȝere olde and ten he fil [6] into [a] [7] siknesse of a strong fevere, and was i-tormented wiþ ycchynge [8] þat cesed nouȝt, [9] wiþ swellynge of feet, wiþ wormes þat welled [10] þat [11] sprang out of his prive harneys, [12] wiþ stenche [13] þat myȝt nouȝt be suffred, wiþ stynkynge [14] and blowynge [15] and greet hastynge of breeþ, wiþ a grevous and a [16] strong kouȝhe, [17] wiþ ofte brekynge of sore sichinges. [18] Þanne phisicians baþede hym in oyle, and he [19] was i-bore [20] forþ as þeyȝ [21] he were deed. [But] [22] for he used to pare an appel and ete it after alle oþer mete, he toke þe knyf and wolde have [y-] [23] stiked hym self, but oon of his cosyns lette [24] hym, and arered [25] a greet [26] cry, by þe whiche cry sprang out tiþynges [27] and noyse of þe kynges

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe. " Herode then his sonne;" for he sparede the dethe of swyne, but not of his childer. Herode Ascalonite hauenge lxx^ti yere in age was vexede with a soore fever, grete ycchenge, with swellenge of his feete, with vermyn commenge from his secrete membres, with a stynche intollerable, and with a violente tisike. Then Herode Ascalonite bathede in oyle by the cownsailes of his leches, was taken from þe bathe beenge allemoste dedde. Whiche usenge to eite an apple after alle other meites toke an knyfe in his honde, where with he hade intendede to haue sleyne hym selfe; a cosyn to hym perceyvenge that made a grete rumor, that was spronge soone thro alle the place. Anti-

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 196. b.

---

[1] *slewe*, Cx.
[2] From β. and Cx. There is a blank space left in the MS.
[3] *specially*, Cx.
[4] *and so*] as, Cx.
[5] *dude*, γ.
[6] *ful yn sykenes*, γ.; *felle*, Cx.
[7] From Cx.
[8] *ychchyng*, γ.
[9] *ydchyng that sesed not*, Cx.
[10] *wellyd*, Cx.
[11] *and*, β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *prvvey stones*, γ.; *prvvey harnoys*, Cx.
[13] *stynch*, γ.
[14] *puffing*, β. and Cx.; *stynkyng*, γ.
[15] *bloweyng*, Cx.
[16] *a*] om. γ. and Cx.
[17] *couȝ*, β.; *kouȝwhe*, γ.; *cogh*, Cx.
[18] *sikinges*, β.; *sychyngs*, γ.; *sykyngys*, Cx.
[19] *he*] om. γ.
[20] *i-bore*] boren, β.; born, Cx.
[21] *though*, Cx.
[22] From β. and Cx.; *bote*, γ.
[23] From β. and γ.
[24] *let*, Cx.
[25] *rered*, γ. and Cx.
[26] *greet*] om. Cx.
[27] *tydynges*, Cx.

crebresceret, quo audito Antipater in carcere plurimum exultavit. Qua de causa protenus est occisus. *Petrus, quadragesimo quinto.*[1] Hoc anno Johannes Evangelista natus est. Herodes post occisionem filiorum suorum, anno regni sui tricesimo septimo, morbo intercutis aquæ, scatentibus ex putredine testiculorum vermibus, miserabiliter obiit. In rebus quidem domesticis infelicissimus, in aliis fortunatus. Et ut Judæam etiam invitam in[2] morte sua plangere faceret, filios nobilium Judæorum in morte sua occidi jusserat. *Eusebius, libro primo, capitulo septimo.*[3] Et cum Hebræorum generationes ac quorundam alienigenarum origines in secretioribus archivis templi haberentur, Herodes hujusmodi libros jussit incendi, æstimans per hoc se nobilem reputari, si ipse[4] advena et ignobilis nullis subscriptionum fascibus[5] urgeretur. Fuerunt tamen nonnulli qui hujusmodi conscriptiones[6] aut domi habebant aut memoriter tenebant,[7] a quibus

Gratiæ. 5. Augusti. 46.

---

[1] Hist. Evang. cap. xviii.
[2] *in*] om. B.
[3] *primo*, B. The reference is to cap. viii.
[4] *ipsi*, A.
[5] *fascibus*] om. B.
[6] *superscriptiones*, B.
[7] *retinebant*, B.

deþ. Þan Atipater[1] in prisoun herde þerof, and made grete ioye, and bycause þerof he was anon i-slawe. *Petrus*, 45°.[2] Þat ȝere Iohn[3] þe[4] Evaungelist was i-bore. Herodes, after þe sleynge of his sones, hadde the dropesie,[5] wiþ wormes wellynge out of þe rotynge of his prive[6] stones, and deyde wrecchedliche[7] þe ȝere of his kyngdom sevene and þritty. He was most ungracious in homeliche[8] þinges, and happy in oþer þinges; and forto make þe Iewes make sorwe for his deth, wheþer[9] þey wolde oþer noo, he heet[10] in his deyenge slee alle þe noble men[11] children of þe Iewerie.[12] *Eusebius, libro* 1°, *capitulo* 7°. Þe genelegies[13] of þe Hebrewes and rekenynge[14] of kynrede[15] of oþer naciouns were i-write in bookes in þe privyest libraryes of þe temple; and Herodes heet[16] brenne al suche bookes, and hoped þerby to be i-holde[17] a noble man and gentil, ȝif he þat was an alion[18] and nouȝt gentil man were conteyned in non suche bookes. Noþeles þere were meny men þat hadde at home[19] suche bookes,

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe. pater beenge in prison herenge þereof, enioyede moche in his herte, wherefore he was sleyne by þe commaundemente of Herode. *Petrus*, 45° *capitulo*. Iohn þe Evangeliste was borne abowte this tyme, and Herode, after the sleenge of his sonnes, diede in the xxxvij. yere of his reigne miserably, in the infirmites rehersede afore, causenge the peple of the Iewes to sorowe sore in his dethe, for cause he commaundede alle the childer of the noble men amonge the Iewes to be sleyne in his dethe. *Eusebius, libro primo, capitulo septimo.* This Herode hade the generaciones of men of Hebrewe, and the begynnenges of other aliauntez in secrete places of the temple, causenge theym to be brente in the tyme off his dethe, supposenge by that he scholde be made a noble man, and that his originalle scholde not be knowen. Neuerþeles there were mony men that hade the same writenges at their places, other elles thei

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Antipater*, Cx.
[2] 46°, Cx.
[3] *Iohan*, Cx.
[4] þe] om. Cx.
[5] *dropesy*, γ.; *droposye*, Cx.
[6] *pryvy*, Cx.
[7] *wrechidly*, Cx.
[8] *homlych*, γ.; *homly*, Cx.
[9] *whaþer*, γ.
[10] *bade*, β.; *bad*, Cx.
[11] *mennes*, β. and Cx.
[12] *of Iewry*, Cx.
[13] *genelogyes*, γ. and Cx.
[14] *rykenyng*, γ.
[15] *kynrad*, β. and γ.
[16] *bade*, β.; *bad*, Cx.
[17] *holden*, β. and Cx.
[18] *alyen*, γ.; *alyon*, Cx.
[19] *hoome*, Cx.

generationum series ad nos pervenit. *Petrus, quinquagesimo primo.*[1] Contendentibus[2] coram Cæsare de regni successione primi Herodis filiis, Archelao scilicet[3] et Herode, Cæsar de consilio senatus mediam partem Judææ et Idumeam tradidit Archelao sub nomine tetrarchiæ; aliam quoque medietatem divisit in duo, Galileam tradens Herodi Antipæ, Ituriam et Trachonitidem Philippo fratri suo. Sicque[4] Archelaus factus est diarchus, sed nusquam[5] monarchus, nisi secundum vulgi opinionem et propriam jactantiam. Eoque anno reversus est Jesus de Ægypto.[6] Puer Jesus inventus est in templo sedens[7] et interrogans doctores.[8] Archelaus crebro accusatus est[9] a Judæis,

---

[1] Hist. Evang. cap. xix.
[2] *Concedentibus*, B.
[3] *scilicet*] om. B.
[4] *Sicque*, from A.; *Sic quod*, B.; *Sedque*, MS.
[5] *nunquam*, B.
[6] C.D. add: "Maxima fames "Roma fuit. Tyberius filius Li- "viæ, et adoptivus filius Cæsaris "Augusti, Sarmathas et Dalmathas "in Romanam redegit potestatem."
[7] *inter doctores*, B.
[8] *eos*, B.
[9] *est*] om. A.

oþer suche genologies in mynde, and by hem come to us redy rekenynge of kynrede. *Petrus* 51°.[1] Þe firste Herodes his sones,[2] Archelaus [3] and Herodes, stryve tofore [4] Cesar for þe heritage [5] of þe kyngdom. Þanne Cesar by counsaile [6] of þe senatoures took to Archelaus, under þe name of thetrarcha,[7] half þe Iewerye [8] and Idumea; þe oþere halvendel [9] of þe Iewerye he deled atweyne, and took Galylee to Herodes Antipater,[10] Ituria and Traconitidis [11] to his broþer Phelip; and so Archelaus was i-made dyarchus, but nevere monarchus, but by þe [12] comyn speche and by his owne boost. *Trevisa.* Dyarchus is he þat haþ þe [12] tweie deles oþer þe halvendel [13] of a kyngdom, and monarchus is he þat [hath] [14] þe kyngdom is [15] al hool, and tretarcha is he þat haþ þe fourþe dele of a kyngdom. Þanne it folowe þ in the storie: þat [ȝere Crist come aȝen out of Egipt] [16] þe childe Iesus was i-founde [17] in þe temple sittynge and apposynge þe [18] doctours. Archelaus was [ofte] [16] accused

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

hade þem in mynde, from whom the ordre of the generacion of theym comme un to us. *Petrus*, 51° *capitulo.* Archelaus and Herode, sonnes of the Herode aforeseide, stryvenge for the succession of the realme afore Augustus emperour of Rome. Wherefore Octouian themperour, by the cownselle of the senate, ȝafe to Archelaus the halfe parte of the Iewery, and Ydumea, in the name of a tetrarchye. And the emperoure diuided that other halfe of the Iewery in to ij. partes takenge to Herodes Antipas Galilee, and to Philippe his broþer Ituria and Traconitides. And so Archelaus occupiede not the monarchye of the Iewes, but after the seyenge off commune peple, and of his awne boste. Oure Savioure Criste come this tyme from Egipte. That blessede childe Ihesu was founde in the temple sittenge, and inquirenge questiones of theyme. Archelaus accusede ofte tymes by the Iewes, was

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 197. a.

---

[1] 61°, Cx.
[2] *sonne*, Cx.
[3] *Archelaus*] om. γ.
[4] *bifore*, β.; *afore*, Cx.
[5] *Erytage*, γ.
[6] *counseyl*, Cx.
[7] *tetrarcha*, Cx.
[8] *Iewry*, Cx., et infra.
[9] *halvendeel*, γ.; *halfdele*, Cx.
[10] *Antipa*, β. and Cx.
[11] *Dyaconitidis*, Cx.
[12] þe] om. Cx.
[13] *owther the halfdele*, Cx.
[14] From γ. and Cx.
[15] *is*] om. γ. and Cx.
[16] From β., γ., and Cx.
[17] *founden*, β.; *founde*, Cx.
[18] þe] om. β. and Cx.

relegatus est in Viennam Galliæ. In cujus loco ad reprimendam Judaici regni insolentiam quatuor fiunt[1] tetrarchiæ. Eo anno Cæsar Augustus, cum regnasset quinquaginta sex annis et semis, obiit in Campania mense[2] Septembris, anno ætatis septuagesimo sexto, dolo Liviæ uxoris suæ necatus, seu veneno extinctus ut quibusdam[3] placet; totus tamen lxvii^us^[4] annus regno Octaviani Augusti deputatur. *Eutropius.*[5]

## Cap. III.

### [*De Augusti Vita.*]

Hic Augustus tanto amore[6] etiam apud barbaros fuit ut Scythæ[7] et Indi, quibus Romanorum nomen prius erat incognitum, munera et legatos[8] mitterent.

---

[1] *sunt*, A.
[2] *mensis*, B.
[3] *quibus*, A.
[4] 57, B.
[5] *libro septimo*, A.B. The reference is lib. vii. cap. x. The whole chapter is verbally varied in C.D.
[6] *amore*] om. B.
[7] *Shitæ*, B.; *Schitæ*, MS.
[8] *ad eum*, added in B.

of þe Iewes, and [y-][1] put out in to[2] Vyan, þat is [in þe reume[3] of][1] Fraunce; and in his stede, forto alegge þe outrage of þe kyngdom of Iewes, were i-made foure kynges, and were i-clepe[4] Thetrarcha.[5] Þat ȝere Cesar Augustus deide in Campanea,[6] in þe monþe[7] Septembre, whanne he hadde i-regned sixe and fifty ȝere and an half, þe ȝere of his age þre score and sixtene, and was i-slawe[8] by tresoun[9] of his wif Limia, oþer by venym, as som men wol[10] men: noþeles al þe ȝere sevene and fifty is acounted to þe kyngdom of Octovianus Augustus. *Eutropius, libro 7°.* TREVISA.

*Capitulum tertium.*

THIS Augustus was so i-loved ȝe[11] among straunge naciouns, þat þe Schites[12] and þe Indes,[13] þat knewe not to[14] forehonde þe name of þe Romayns, sente hym messangers[15] and ȝiftes. And

---

Ab urbe. sende to Vienna in Fraunce. In the stedde of whom iiij. tetrarches were institute, to depresse the insolence of the peple of the Iewes. Cesar Augustus diede that yere at Campania, after that he hade reignede lvj. yere and halfe, in the monethe of September, the lxxvj. yere of his age, sleyne by treason of his wife Liuia, other poysonede as mony men reherse; neuerthelesse the holle yere is deputede to the reigne of Octouian themperoure. *Eutropius, libro septimo.* MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

*Capitulum tertium.*

AUGUSTUS themperoure of Rome was hade in so grete luffe and fauour with men of Barbre, of Scichia, and of men of Ynde, to whom the name of emperours afore tyme was unknowen, sende[16] to hym grete ȝiftes by messyngeres. The

---

[1] From β. and γ.
[2] *to*] om. Cx.
[3] *rem*, γ.
[4] *cleped*, β.; *callyd*, Cx.
[5] *tetrachæ*, β. and Cx.; *Thetrarche*, γ.
[6] *Champania*, γ.
[7] *moneth of*, Cx.
[8] *slayn*, β.; *slayne*, Cx.
[9] *treason*, Cx.
[10] *wolde*, Cx.
[11] ȝe] ȝhe, β.; ȝe, γ.; om. Cx.
[12] *Scites*, Cx.
[13] *Iuwes*, Cx.
[14] *a*, Cx.
[15] *messagers*, Cx.
[16] Sic in MS.

Multi quoque reges in honorem ejus civitates conderent, quas Cæsareas nominabant. Reges etiam ex regnis suis egredientes, habitu Romano togati, ad vehiculum seu equum currerent. Adeo denique bella et simultates execratus est, ut nisi justis de causis nunquam bellum cuiquam indiceret, asserens jactantis et levis esse animi ob ardorem triumphandi et folia lauri infructuosa in discrimen[1] civium securitatem præcipitare. Arma quoque[2] nisi majori emolumento nequaquam movenda, ne compendio tenui gravis jactura mercata similis sit hamo aureo piscantium, cujus amissio nullo capturæ lucro poterit compensari. Denique ad cives[3] clemens, in amicos fidus, ad recipiendum amicitias rarus, ad retinendum illas constans; in liberalibus studiis, præsertim eloquentiæ, adeo incumbens, ut nullus nec in procinctu laberetur dies

---

[1] *indiscrimine*, B.
[2] *quo*, B.
[3] *omnes*, added in B.

TREVISA.

meny kynges bulde[1] citees in worschippe[2] of hym, and cleped þe citees Cesares.[3] Also kynges wente oute of here owne londes, i-cloþed as lordes of Rome, and wolde renne by his chaar. And at þe laste he hated so werre and strif þat he wolde nevere werre aȝenst man wiþ oute a riȝtful cause; and he seide[4] þat it was þe doynge of a proude[5] bostere[6] and of a liȝt witted man for to breke suerte,[7] in strif and disese[8] of þe peple, for covetise of worschippe and of laurial[9] leves wiþ oute eny fruyt. Also he seide þat none werre schulde be meoved[10] wiþ oute cause and greet profiȝt,[11] leste grete boost i-wonne[12] by litel profiȝt[11] fareþ[13] as [a][14] goldene fischhook,[15] þe loosynge[16] þerof may be i-quytte[17] by non wynnynge of taking of fische. He was also mylde to þe citeseyns[18] and trewe to his frendes; seelde[19] he wolde fonge[20] frendschippe, and to holde frendschippe he was trewe and stedfast;[21] he was konnynge in arte and in[22] science, and specialliche in faire spekynge; he was so besy[23] þat no day schulde hym scape[24] þat he nolde[25] rede,

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

kynges of whome made mony cites in the honoure namenge theym Cesarea. Also mony kynges levenge þeire cuntre, and clothenge theyme after the use of the Romanes, wolde comme to do hym honoure. This Augustus was off so grete pacience that he wolde not ȝiffe batelle to eny peple but for a ryȝhteuous cause seyenge that hit was but foly and a symple thynge to putte mony noble men and peple of his cite in perelle of dethe for a litelle glory and pride of victory, seyenge that batelle awe not to be made but for a ryȝhteuous cause, leste that þer be grete losse for a litelle lucre; lyke to a man fischenge with a hoke of golde, whiche, losenge hit, can not be recompensede by takenge of fische. This emperour Augustus was meke to the citesynnes, feithefulle to receyve frendeschippes, constante in studyes, liberalle, and specially ȝiffenge laboure diligente to eloquency, in so moche that noo day scholde

---

[1] *bylde*, Cx.
[2] *worship*, Cx., et infra.
[3] *Cesereas*, γ. and Cx.
[4] *sayth*, Cx.
[5] *prout*, γ.
[6] *booster*, Cx.
[7] *surte*, γ. and Cx.
[8] *disease*, Cx.
[9] *laural*, γ.; *laureal*, Cx.
[10] *meved*, Cx.
[11] *profyt*, Cx. bis.
[12] *y-wonnen*, β. and Cx.
[13] *fare*, β.; *faire*, Cx.
[14] From β. and Cx.
[15] *fisshoke*, Cx.
[16] *leosyng*, γ.
[17] *quyt*, Cx.
[18] *cyteȝeyns*, Cx.
[19] *selde*, Cx.
[20] *receyve*, Cx.
[21] *stydfast*, Cx.
[22] *in*] om. Cx.
[23] *bisye*, β.; *besye*, Cx.
[24] *ascape*, β.; *escape*, Cx.
[25] *wolde*, Cx.

quin legeret, scriberet, aut declamaret.[1] *Isidorus, libro primo.*[2] Iste[3] adinvenit x. litteram, pro qua prius cs scribere solebant. Et congrue quidem, cum figura ejus repræsentet crucem Christi, qui diebus ejus natus fuerat.[4] *Eutropius.*[5] Auxit urbem Romam ædificiis iste, glorians dicto,[6] *Urbem lateritiam reperi, relinquo nunc marmoream.*[7] Fuit quoque toto corpore pulcher, sed oculis magis; nec tamen vir tantus vitiis caruit; fuit namque impatiens, iracundus, occulte invidus, palam factiosus, dominandi cupidus, aleæ lusor studiosus; cumque esset cibi ac vini cupidus, tamen somni abstinens serviebat libidini usque ad probrum vulgaris famæ. Nam inter duodecim catamitos totidemque puellas accubare solitus erat; abjecta quoque uxore sua Scribonia, Liviam quasi marito concedente superduxit.

---

[1] *declinaret*, B.; slightly varied in C.D.

[2] Cap. iv.

[3] *primo*, B.

[4] This passage and the reference to *Eutropius* omitted by C.D.

[5] The quotation is not from Eutropius, but from Suetonius, Aug. cap. 28.

[6] *dixit*, B.

[7] *marmoream relinquo*, B.

write, oþer declare riȝtwisnesse. *Ysidorus, libro primo.* He brouȝt up first þis lettre x. ; me wroot þerfore[1] to forehonde[2] c.r.s. ;[3] and he fonde it up skilfulliche,[4] for þe figure þerof is i-liche þe croys[5] of Crist, þat was i-bore in his tyme. *Eutropius.* He echede[6] þe citee of Rome wiþ fayre buldes,[7] and hadde ioye to seie,[8] "I fonde a citee of brend[9] tyle, and now "I leve[10] a citee of marbil." He was fayre in al his body, but his eyȝen[11] were fairest of al; but so gret and so faire a man was nouȝt al wiþ oute vices and synne, ffor he was angry and myȝte nouȝt suffre, wreþful,[12] and priveliche envious and opounliche[13] disceyvable,[14] coveytous of lordschippe, and pleyere[15] at þe dees ;[16] and þeyȝ he were a grete etere and drynkere of wyn, ȝet he abstyned[17] from hym[18] slepe and usede leecherie, so þat name and fame was couþ[19] þerof among þe comoun[20] peple. For he was i-woned[21] to lye[22] bytwene twelve suche þat wolde lyȝtliche[23] assente to synne, and bytwene twelve maydens also; and he dede[24] awey his wif Scribonia, and wedded oon Limia,[25] as it were by graunt and

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe. f. 197. b. X. letter.

escape but he wolde other rede, wryte, other decleyme. *Isidorus, libro primo.* This Augustus founde firste þis letter x., for whom men were wonte to use the letter c., and conuenientely, whiche letter representethe the crosse of Criste, whiche was borne in his daies. *Eutropius.* Augustus encreasede the cite of Rome with noble edificacions, where in he hade grete glory, seyenge: "Y leve the cite edifiede and made stronge "with marbole, whom y founde diȝhte with tile stones. This Augustus was a beawtuous man of body, not wontenge vices, for he was a grete player at the dise, impaciente, envious, interialle, whiche ȝiffen oftetymes to surfettes in meytes and drynkes, ȝafe the nyȝhtes folowenge to the lustes of the flesche, that mony peple wolde speke fulle ylle of hym be cause of that vice. Whiche refusenge Scribonia his wife, and mariede a

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *þerfor*, γ.
[2] *to forehonde*] om. Cx.
[3] Sic in MS.
[4] *skylfolych*, γ. ; *skylfully*, Cx.
[5] *crosse*, Cx.
[6] *echid*, Cx.
[7] *boldes*, β. ; *boldyng*, γ. ; *howses*, Cx.
[8] *saye*, β. and Cx. ; *sey*, γ.
[9] *barned tyyl*, γ. ; *brande*, Cx.
[10] *leeve*, Cx.
[11] *eyen*, Cx.
[12] *wretheful*, Cx.
[13] *openly*, β. and Cx.
[14] *disseyvable*, Cx.
[15] *player*, Cx.
[16] *dyces*, β. and Cx.
[17] *absteyned*, Cx.
[18] *hym*] om β., γ., and Cx.
[19] *counted*, Cx.
[20] *comyn*, Cx.
[21] *wont*, β. ; *wonte*, Cx.
[22] *lygge*, γ. ; *was i-woned to lye* is written twice over in MS.
[23] *lyghtly*, Cx.
[24] *dide*, Cx.
[25] *Livia*, β., γ., and Cx.

Cujus filii erant Tiberius et Drusus. Et quamvis libidini[1] serviret,[2] ejus tamen erat[3] severissimus ultor. *Suetonius.* Videntes Romani hunc esse tantæ pulchritudinis, deificare voluerunt, qui renuens inducias postulavit,[4] Sibyllam Tiburtinam super hoc consuluit; quæ post trium dierum jejunium respondit in hunc modum. *Versus Sibyllini.*[5] *Judicii signum tellus sudore madescet. E*[6] *cœlo Rex adveniet*[7] *per sæcula futurus. Augustinus, libro octavo-decimo, capitulo xxiii.* Quorum versuum capitales litteræ hunc reddebant sensum *Jesus Christus Dei filius*[8] *salvator. Martinus.*[9] Illico aperto cœlo vidit Cæsar pulchram virginem stantem super altare, et tenere puerum in brachiis, audivitque hanc vocem: *Hoc ara filii Dei est.* Et statim Cæsar

---

[1] *libidini*] om. B.; *libidine*, MS.
[2] *sæviret*, B.
[3] *erat*] om. A.B.
[4] *petiit*, B.
[5] A.B. omit title.
[6] From Augustine, and it must be so as the context shows. *De*, MS.
[7] *advenit*, B.
[8] *filius Dei*, B.
[9] *Marci*', B.

assent of here [1] housebonde.[2] His sones were Tyberius and Drusus; and þey [3] he were a grete lecchoure,[4] ȝet he took greet [5] wrecche of leccherie.[6] *Seneca.* Þe Romayns siȝ [7] þat he [8] was so faire, and wolde have made hym a god, [but] [9] he forsook hit, and wolde nouȝt assente, and axede first þerof counsaille of Sibilla Tiburtina; and after þe fastynge of þre dayes sche [10] answerde hym in þis manere: "Token of doom "erþe [11] schal wexe weet by swoot; [12] out of hevene schal come "þe kyng þat lest [13] evermore;" [14] and so forþ of meny oþer [15] vers [16] þat beeþ not here i-write.[17] *Augustinus, libro* 18°, *capitulo* 24°. Þe heed lettres of þe vers [18] speleþ [19] þis menynge: "Iesus Crist, Goddes sone, Savyoure." [20] *Mar.* Anon hevene openede, and Cesar sigh [7] a faire mayden [21] stonde uppon an auȝter [22] and holde a childe in here armes, and he herde [23] þis voys: "Þis is þe auȝter of Goddes sone:" and anon Cesar fil [24] doun

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

woman callede Liuia, usenge to lye amonge xij. maydes and xij. oþer women corrupte, hauenge ij. sonnes, Tiberius and Drusus. And thauȝhe Augustus was ȝiffen gretely to the luste of the flesche, he punyschede and correcte soore other men for that synne. *Suetonius.* The Romanes seenge þe beawte of Augustus, wolde haue namede and callede hym a god, whiche refusenge hit, asked respite; wherefore he inquirede cownselle of Sibille Tiburtyne of that matter. Whiche fastenge iij. daies, seide to hym in this wise: "Iudicii signum tellus sudore madescet. "De cœlo Rex adveniet per sæcla futurus." The capitalle letters of whom expresse this sentence, "Ihesu Criste the re-"demptor of man schalle be borne of a virgyne." *Marianus.* Then themperour see anoon, heuyn beynge open, a virgynne of beawte excellente stondenge on the awter, holdenge a feire childe in her armes, herenge a voice seyenge, "This is the "awter of the sonne of God." Themperour trowblede in

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

The vision of Octauian.

---

[1] *heore*, γ.
[2] *husband*, Cx.
[3] *þouȝ*, β.; *though*, Cx.
[4] *lechour*, γ.; *lecherour*, Cx.
[5] *greet*] om. γ.
[6] *wrech of lechery*, Cx.
[7] *sawe*, Cx.
[8] *this*, Cx.
[9] From Cx.
[10] *heo*, β.; *she*, Cx.
[11] *eorþ*, γ.
[12] *wete by swote*, Cx.
[13] *leest*, γ.
[14] *lest evermore*] lest schal ever, β.; last shall ever, Cx.
[15] *oþer*] om. Cx.
[16] *versus*, β.; *versis*, Cx.
[17] *that be not here wreton*, Cx.
[18] *versis*, Cx.
[19] *speketh*, Cx.
[20] *Saueour*, γ.; *Savyour*, Cx.
[21] *mayde*, β.; *made*, Cx.
[22] *aulter*, Cx., et infra.
[23] *hurde*, γ.
[24] *fylle*, Cx.

Ecclesia quæ dicitur Ara Cœli Romæ.

se projecit in terram cameræ suæ, ubi postmodum facta est ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ quæ dicta est in[1] Ara Cæli.[2] *Valerius, libro tertio.*[3] Cum Tiberius intimaret Augusto quod multa mala dicerentur de eo, respondit: "Non indignamur si male de nobis lo-" quuntur.[4] Sufficit nobis si male facere non possint." *Policratica, libro iii., capitulo xiii.*[5] Cum Antonius, maternam originem Augusti despiciens, eum Afrum genere et natura panificum diceret, hoc ridens protulit,[6] et eundem Antonium sorori suæ copulatum admisit. Item cum semel a quodam exprobrante ob corporis brevitatem nanus vocaretur, "Calciamentis" inquit, "gran-" diusculis uti oportet." *Macrobius in Saturnalibus.*[7] Cum quidam transeuntem Augustum vocaret tyrannum, respondit, "Si tyrannus essem non hoc diceres." Fuerat nempe observatum ut quotiens Augustus urbem ingrederetur supplicium de nullo sumeretur. Item intravit

---

[1] *in*] om. B.

[2] C.D. add: "ubi nunc sunt "Fratres Minores."

[3] Not in Valerius, but in Policratica, lib. iii. 14, along with the extract which immediately follows.

[4] *loquantur*, B.

[5] 14°, A.B rightly.

[6] *pertulit*, A.

[7] Not in Macrobius, but in Policratica, lib. iii. 14.

Trevisa.

to þe eorþe uppon þe flore [1] of his chambre; þere was afterward i-bulde [2] a chirche of oure lady þat is i-cleped [3] in Ara cœli, þat is in þe auȝter of hevene. *Gal.* 3°. Tyberius tolde to Augustus þat me spak mochel [4] evel of [5] hym al day; and he answerede and seide, "We take þ [6] noon indignacioun þey [7] "men speke evel by [8] us, hit is i-now to us þat þey mowe [9] doo "us non harme." *Policratica, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 13°. Antonius despisede Augustus his kyn in þe moder side, and cleped hym bakere [10] by kynde; and Augustus louȝ,[11] and lete þe same Antonius be i-wedded to his owne [12] suster. Also ones for þe schortnesse of his body oon cleped hym dwelf:[13] "I moot," [14] quoþ he, "use wyde hosen and schon." [15] *Macrobius in Saturnalibus.* Augustus passede by þe weie,[16] and oon cleped hym [a] [17] tyraunt: "And I were a tyraunt," quoþ he, "þou woldest "not clepe [18] me soo." It was i-seide in Rome þat no man schulde be doo to deþe noþer to pyne [19] as ofte as Augustus entrede in to þe citee. Also somtyme oon come in to [20] Rome þat

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

mynde thro that siȝhte felle downe to the grownde in his chamber, where a chirche of oure lady was made afterwarde, callede in Ara Cœli. *Valerius, libro tertio.* When Tiberius schewede to his fader Augustus that men spake wickidely of hym, he seide: "We haue noo indignacion in that thei "speke ylle of us, hit is sufficiaunte to us that thei may not "hurte us." *Policronicon, libro tertio, capitulo tertio decimo.* When that Antonius despisede the originalle of Augustus, he was not vexede, but mariede his sustyr un to hym. *Macrobius in Saturnalibus.* A man seenge Augustus goe by the weye, callede hym a tyraunte. To whom Augustus seide: "If that y were a tiraunte thow durste not say so." Also the gouernoures of Rome observede this thynge in the honoure of Augustus, that noo man was putte to dethe or to penaunce in the day of commenge of themperour un to the cite. Hit happede that a yonge man comme f. 198. a.

---

[1] *floore*, Cx.
[2] *bylte*, Cx.
[3] *and is called*, Cx.
[4] *myche*, β.; *moch*, Cx.
[5] *evyl by*, Cx.
[6] *take*, Cx.
[7] *though*, Cx.
[8] *evyl of*, Cx.
[9] *may*, Cx.
[10] *callyd hym bakar*, Cx.
[11] *louwgh*, Cx.
[12] *owne*] om. Cx.
[13] *dworf*, β. and γ.; *dwarf*, Cx.
[14] *y mot*, γ.; *must*, Cx.
[15] *shoon*, Cx.
[16] *wye*, Cx.
[17] From Cx.
[18] *calle*, Cx.
[19] *payne*, Cx.
[20] *in to*] yn, β.; in, Cx.

HACKNEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

Romam aliquando[1] quidam adolescens Augusto per omnia simillimus, quem ad se adductum sic interrogavit: "Dic mihi, juvenis, fuitne aliquando mater tua "Romæ." At ille, "Non, sed pater meus frequenter." Ex quo imperator non est indignatus, sed ditatum eum emisit. *Seneca de Clementia.*[2] Detecta Cinnæ proditione[3] noctem illam Cæsar duxit insomnem; quem uxor sua Livia sic alloquebatur: "Admitte consi- "lium muliebre. Fac quod medici facere solent, qui "ubi usitata remedia non prosunt temptant contraria. "Ignosce ergo Cinnæ; deprehensus est; jam[4] tibi "nocere non potest, prodesse famæ tuæ poterit." Gavisus Cæsar in crastino Cinnam conveniens sic ait: "Ego te, Cinna, in castris inimicum reperiens ad vitam

---

[1] *aliunde*, B.
[2] Lib. i. cap. ix.
[3] *prodici* is repeated in MS. as though the former word had been partly written over again.
[4] *nam*, B.

was most liche[1] to Augustus in al manere poyntes, and was i-brouȝt to fore[2] Augustus; and Augustus areyned[3] hym, and seide, "Sey me, ȝonge man, was þy moder ever in Rome?" "Nay," quod he, "but my fader was ful[4] ofte." Þe emperour was nouȝt wrooþ[5] þerfore, but made hym riche and sente hym aȝe.[6] *Seneca de Clementia.* Whanne Cinna his tresoun was i-knowe Cesar wook[7] al [that][8] nyȝt. Þan his wif Livia spak to hym in þis manere: "Take counsaile of a womman, and do "by a[9] womman counsaile, and do as phisicians useþ[10] to doo; "þere comyn medicyns[11] þat me useþ mowe[12] not helpe, þey "assayeþ[13] medicyns þat beeþ contrarie.[14] Cinna his tresoun is "i-knowe now; he may not greve þe; fforȝeve hym þan þe "trespas; he may profiȝte to [þi][15] loos and to þy fame." Cesar was glad of hir[16] counsaile and of þis reed, and heet[17] bringe Cinna tofore hym amorwe; he spak[18] to hym in þis manere: "Cinna, I fonde þe myn[19] enemy in pavylons[20] and

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. to Rome like to Augustus, whiche broȝhte to his presence Augustus inquirede of the yonge man wheþer his moder hade bene in Rome. The yonge man seide his fader hade ben in Rome, but not his moder. Wherefore themperour rewardede the yonge man, and suffrede hym to departe. *Seneca ad Clementem.* The treason of a man callede Cynna detecte to the emperour, he was so vexede that he cowthe not slepe. To whom Liuia his wife seide, "Do after the cown-"seyle of a woman, and like to the cownselle of a leche, "for thei attempte the contraries when usede or usualle "medicynes wille not profite; þerfore forȝiffe Cynna his "trespas, for now he may not hurte yow, hit is knowen so "openly; he may profite youre honore afterwarde." Augustus made gladde thro the cownsayle of Liuia his wife, causede that noble man Cynna to be broȝhte to his presence, to whom he seide, "Cynna y haue founde the myne enemy, y haue kepede

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Of the cownsaile of a woman.

---

[1] *ylych*, γ.; *moost lyke*, Cx.
[2] *byfore*, Cx.
[3] *aresoned*, Cx.
[4] *ful*] wel, γ.
[5] *not wroth*, Cx.
[6] *agayn*, Cx.
[7] *wakid*, β.; *wakede*, γ.; *wakyd*, Cx.
[8] From γ. and Cx.
[9] *a*] om. Cx.
[10] *use*, Cx., et infra.
[11] *medycynes*, Cx., et infra.
[12] *maye*, β.; *may*, Cx.
[13] *essay*, Cx.
[14] *be contrary*, Cx.
[15] From β., γ., and Cx.
[16] *þis*, β.; *the*, Cx.
[17] *bade*, β.; *bad*, Cx.
[18] *afore him at morow, and spake*, Cx.
[19] *the, I the fonde myne*, Cx.
[20] *pauelons*, γ.

" servavi, patrimonium concessi, familiarem te mihi " feci; nunc autem vitam iterum[1] tibi do, prius hosti, " nunc insidiatori ac parricidæ. Ex hodierno [die][2] " amicitia inter nos incipiat.[3] Contendamus ergo utrum " ego meliori fide tibi vitam dederim an tu mihi debeas." Post hoc contulit ei consulatum, fidum eum tenens amicum, heresque illi[4] postmodum Cæsar effectus est. *Macrobius in Saturnalibus.*[5] Veteranus quidam periclitans in judicio accessit ad Augustum rogans eum sibi adesse. At ille sine mora electum advocatum ei[6] deputavit; tunc[7] veteranus exclamavit, " Non ego, " Cæsar, te periclitante in Actiaco bello vicarium " quæsivi, sed pro te ego ipse pugnavi;" detexitque impressas cicatrices. Erubuit Cæsar, et[8] venit in ejus

---

[1] *iterum*] om. B.
[2] *die*, added from B.
[3] *amicitiæ inter nos incipiant*, A.
[4] *ei*, A.
[5] Lib. ii. cap. iv.
[6] *sibi*, B.
[7] *cum*, B.
[8] *et*] om. A.

HACKNEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

" tentes, and saved þe to lyve ;[1] I graunted to þe rentes and " riches,[2] and made þe homeliche[3] wiþ me. Now eft I ȝeve " þe[4] lyf, raþer[5] to myn enemy, [and][6] now to my[7] treytour " and mansleere. From þis day forþward bytwene us[8] schal " frendschippe bygynne. Now stryve we wheþer I have i-geve " þe þy lyf by a bettre fey[9] þan þou owest me, oþer þou owest " me better fey[10] þan þy lyf is i-saved by." Afterward he made hym consul, and helde hym his trusty frende; and at þe laste Cesar was made his heire.[11] *Macrobius in Saturnalibus.* An olde man that was in peril of doom[12] come to Augustus and prayede hym of help forto stonde by hym,[13] and Augustus ordeyned hym anon a noble advokett.[14] Þan þe olde man cride[15] and seide, " O Cesar, whenne þu were in peril in þe " batayle of Actia, I souȝte no man to putte in my stede, but " my self[16] I fauȝt for þe ;" and schewed hym þe woundes þat were sene[17] in his bodye. Þanne Cesar was aschamed,[18] and

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. " thy lyfe, y haue ȝiffen to the thyne enheritaunce, I haue made " the familier to me ; I ȝiffe to the nowe in this tyme grawnte " of thy life, afore as myne enemy, and now entendenge my " dethe ; lete luffe and frendeschippe begynne betwene us too, " and lete us stryve in fidelite to be kepede amonge us." After that Augustus made hym a consul, provenge hym a feithefulle frende and eiere to hym afterwarde. *Macrobius in Saturnalibus.* A noble man stondenge in perelle as in iuggemente for hys lyvelode, wente to Augustus themperour, preyenge hym to ȝiffe iuggemente for hym. Themperour commaunded an aduocate to here the causes and to ȝiffe iuggemente. Then the noble man, Veteranus by name, seide, " O my lorde " emperour, y commaundede not an other man to suffre soore " woundes for the in the batelle Actiake, but y fauȝhte in my " awne person, and suffrede soore woundes for thy luffe ;" schewenge þe woundes that he toke in that batelle afore themperour and other peple presente. The emperour

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 198. b.

---

[1] *thy lyf*, Cx.
[2] *richessis*, β. ; *rychesses*, Cx.
[3] *homly*, Cx.
[4] *thy*, Cx.
[5] *first*, Cx.
[6] From β. and γ.
[7] *my*] the, Cx.
[8] *bytwene us*] om. γ.
[9] *feyth*, Cx.
[10] *fayth*, Cx.
[11] *heyr*, γ. and Cx.
[12] *dome*, γ. and Cx.
[13] *hem*, Cx.
[14] *avocate*, β. ; *avoket*, γ. ; *advocate*, Cx.
[15] *cryed*, Cx.
[16] *me sylfy*, γ. ; *I myself*, Cx.
[17] *seen*, Cx.
[18] *ashamed*, Cx.

advocationem, ne non solum superbus, sed ne ingratus videretur. Item revertenti Augusto ex[1] Actiaca victoria occurrit quidam psittacum manu tenens quem instituerat[2] sic dicere: "Ave[3] Cæsar, victor, imperator." Miratus Cæsar officiosam avem, viginti millibus nummorum emit eam.[4] Salutatus similiter a pica,[5] eam emi jussit. Idem miratus et[6] in sturno, et eum redemit. Quod videns quidam pauper sutor satagebat ut monedulam[7] institueret ad consimilem salutationem. Qui impendio exhaustus sæpe ad avem non respondentem dicere solebat. *Periit opera et impensa.* Aliquando tamen cœpit cornicula dicere dictam[8] salutationem, quam audiens [Cæsar][9] pertransiens respondit: "Satis domi habemus de talibus salutatoribus."[10] Superfuit et corniculæ memoria de verbis instructoris sui.[11]

---

[1] *ab*, A.B.
[2] *instruxerat*, B.
[3] *Auce*, B.
[4] *eam*, from B.; *eum*, MS.
[5] *et eum* (sic), A.; *et*, B.
[6] *et*] est, B.
[7] *monedelam*, B.
[8] *talem*, B.
[9] *Cæsar*, from A.B. It is inserted in MS. in a later hand, and below the line.
[10] *salutationibus*, B.
[11] *subjuxit sui*, B.

TREVISA.

coom anone and pletede for hym, nouȝt onliche[1] for he wolde nouȝt be holde[2] [proude,[3] but also for he wolde nouȝt be holden][4] unkynde. Also Cesar com fro þe victorie of Actia, and oon mette hym wiþ a papengay[5] on his hond, þat he hadde[6] i-tauȝt[7] seie, "Heil [Cesar,][4] victor and emperour." Þe emperour wondrede, and bouȝte þat mery bridde[8] for twenty þowsand [of][4] paas.[9] Also a pye grette hym in þe same manere, and he wondrede and bouȝt hym also, and so he[10] dede a stare,[11] [and he wondrede and bouȝte þe stare].[12] Þanne a poore sowtere[13] fondede[14] to teche a chouȝhe[15] to speke and seie þe same salutacioun; and whan he hadde spende what he hadde, and þe chouȝhe answerde nouȝt, he used forto seie, "Allas, al is lost, boþe[16] travaile and cost." But at þe laste þe chouȝhe bygan to speke, and seide þe same salutacioun, and Cesar passed by and seide[17] hit[18] and seide, "We haveþ,[19] [at "home][4] suche salutaciouns i-nowe." "Alas," quod þe chouȝhe,

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

seenge that come and was iugge, leste that hit scholde haue ben seide that he hade not ben prowde oonly, but also unkynde. A man ȝafe metenge to themperour Augustus commenge from the batelle Actiake, hauenge a popyngay in his honde, seyenge to hym by the doctrine of her maister, "Hayle emperour and noble victor." Themperour herenge that speche as of a bridde, bouȝhte hit for xx$^{ti}$ m$^{r}$ penyes; whiche salutede in like wise of a pye, and of a sterlynge, causede theym to be bouȝhte. A poore sowter perceyvenge that, informede a dawe to speke in lykewise; whiche was wounte to say to the bridde not willenge to speke, "Now "suche speche and attendaunce is pereschede." After that, the dawe perceyvenge themperoure to comme by the place of her maister, salutede hym in lykewise. Themperour herenge that salutacion seide, "We have ynoe of these at home."

---

[1] *only*, Cx.
[2] *holden*, β. and Cx.
[3] *prout*, γ.
[4] From β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *popejay*, γ.; *popenjay*, Cx.
[6] *hadde*] om. Cx.
[7] *hadde ytauȝt for to speke and segge Hayl*, γ.; *forto*, β.; *to*, Cx.
[8] *myry byrde*, Cx.
[9] *pans*, β.; *panes*, γ.; *pens*, Cx.
[10] *he*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *staare*, γ.
[12] From β. and γ.
[13] *pore soutare siȝ þis doyng and fondede*, γ.
[14] *souter fonde*, Cx.
[15] *chouȝwhe*, γ., et infra; *chough*, Cx., et infra.
[16] *boþe*] om. γ. and Cx.
[17] *herde*, Cx.
[18] *have*. Cx.
[19] *Whe habbeþ*, γ.

Unde et subnexuit, "Nunc periit opera et impensa." Ad quod Cæsar ridens emi avem jussit pretio ampliori. Item quidam Grœculus[1] solebat aliquid epigramma famosum Cæsari porrigere, quod cum ipse sæpius faceret sine mercede, ipse Cæsar consimile epigramma a se dictatum suo laudatori aliquando porrexit. Ille quoque legendo vultu et voce laudavit, insuper et aliquos denarios dare Cæsari paravit, risu omnium subsecuto; unde et Cæsar suum dispensatorem multam refundere Grœculo pecuniam jussit. *Eutropius, libro septimo.*[2] Cæsar tandem apud Nolam Campaniæ mortuus est, omnibus sic acclamantibus: "Utinam "aut non nasceretur aut non moreretur[3] vir Deo si- "milis. [4] Nullus in bellis[5] felicior, in pace moderatior." *Policratica, libro sexto.*[6] Augustus dicebat idem consilium esse adversus [hostem][7] et adversus ægritudinem, nam fame potius superantur quam ferro.

---

[1] *Graculus*, A.
[2] Eutropius says, Augustus died at Atella; Suetonius at Nola.
[3] *aut non moreretur*] om. B.
[4] *quo*, added in A.B.
[5] *bello*, B.
[6] Cap. iv.
[7] *hostem*, added from A.

as it fel[1] in her[2] mynde,[3] "al is lost, boþe[4] travayle and cost." Þan Cesar lowh,[5] and bouȝte þe chouȝhe derere[6] þan eny[7] of al þe oþere. Also a Greek[8] þat was a grete makere usede to make noble ditees in preysinge of Cesar, and wroot and ȝaf hem to Cesar; and whanne he hadde ofte i-do soo wiþ oute eny mede, Cesar made suche enditynge of preysynge, and ȝaf to þe Greek þat hadde i-preysed hym. Þe Greek radde þe ditee[9] wiþ semblant and wiþ voys, and profrede[10] to ȝeve Cesar money. Þanne alle men lowgh and hadde good game, and Cesar heet[11] his spenser ȝeve þe Greke his money aȝen and a greet deel of more money.[12] *Eutropius, libro* 7°. At þe[13] laste Cesar deyde at Nola in Champania;[14] and alle men cride[15] and seide: "Wolde God that he hadde nevere be i-bore,[16] oþer þat he "schulde nevere[17] deye. Þe man was liche God;[18] was no man "more gracious, noþer[19] more skilful in pees." *Policratica, libro* 6°. Augustus wolde seie,[20] "þe same counsaille is aȝenst "þe enemye þat is aȝenst siknesse,[21] for þey beeþ[22] more over-"come wiþ honger þan wiþ þurst."[23] Also he made his sones

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe.

The bridde remembrenge the ofte seyenge of her maister, seide to themperour, "Attendaunce of suche speche is pere-"schede now." Themperour herenge that causede the bridde to be bouȝhte. *Eutropius, libro septimo.* At the laste this noble emperour Augustus diede at Campany, alle men of thempire seyenge and cryenge, "Wolde that he hade neuer be "borne, or that he scholde not haue diede, a man lyke to a god, "happy in batelle and moderate in peace." *Policronicon, libro suo sexto.* This noble man and emperoure Augustus seide the same cownsayle to be occupiede ageyne an enemye as un to sekenesse, for thei be ouercommen raþer with hungre then with armes or yrne. Also Augustus causede his sonnes to exercise

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *ful*, γ.
[2] *his*, β.; *the*, Cx.
[3] *muynde*, γ.
[4] *boþe*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *lough*, Cx.
[6] *derrer*, Cx.
[7] *ony*, Cx.
[8] *Greke*, Cx.
[9] *and louȝ*] added in γ.
[10] *profered*, Cx.
[11] *bade*, β.; *badde*, Cx.
[12] *his . . . money*] a greet deel of money, β., γ., and Cx.
[13] *þe*] om. β.
[14] *Campania*, Cx.
[15] *cryede*, Cx.
[16] *born*, β. and Cx.
[17] *never schuld*, β. and Cx.
[18] *good in batail*, β.; *goodlyche in batayl*, γ.; *god in batayl.e*, Cx.
[19] *nowther*, Cx.
[20] *saye*, β. and Cx.; *sygge*, γ.
[21] *sekenesse*, Cx.
[22] *ben*, Cx.
[23] *yren*, β. *yre*, γ.; *iren*, Cx.

Item filios suos exercitari fecit ad cursum, ad saltum, ad usum jactandi; filias vero suas ad lanificium, ad colum, ad panificium, ut si indigerent per artem viverent.[1]

## Cap. IV.

[*De Tiberii regno, de Pontio Pilato et de sectis Judæorum.*]

Gratiæ. 16. Tiberii primo.

Tiberius, Augusti privignus et gener,[2] mense[3] Septembri quo obiit Augustus regnare cœpit, et regnavit viginti tribus annis et aliquot diebus. *Eutropius.*[4] Hic primum cum magna modestia reipublicæ præfuit, adeo ut quibusdam suadentibus ut tributa provinciis adaugeret,[5] respondit, "Boni[6] pastoris[7] pecus tondere, "non deglutire." Hic primo satis prudens et fortunatus

---

[1] The whole chapter slightly varied in the usual manner in C.D.

[2] *hoc est Liviæ uxoris Octoviani filius ex superiori matrimonio, eodem anno quo moritur Augustus,* added in C.D.

[3] *quasi,* C.D.

[4] Lib. vii. cap. xi.

[5] *augeret,* B.

[6] *boni*] at licitum lucrum, B.

[7] *esse,* added in A.B.

use hem to renne,[1] to leepe,[2] and to use of castynge; and he made his douȝtres use hem to wolle craft, to spynne at the[3] distaf, and to make breed, ffor þey schulde ȝif hem nedede[4] lyve by þe[5] craft. TREVISA.

*Capitulum quartum.*

TYBERIUS was Augustus stepsone, and[6] wedded his douȝter, and bygan to regne in þe monþe[7] of Septembre, in þe whiche[8] monþe Augustus was deed; and Tyberius regnede þre and twenty ȝere and somwhat of dayes. *Policratica, libro* 3°.[9] Þese[10] firste governed þe empere[11] wiþ greet sobernesse, so þat whanne som men counsaillede hym to take grettere[12] tribute of provinces and londes, he answerede and seide: "It falleþ " for a good schipherde[13] to schere his schepe, and nouȝt " for to swolowe hem." Þis was first wise and redy i-now,[14]

---

Ab urbe. lepynge, rydenge, iustenge, and actes of cheuallery; and his doȝhters to spynne, to make clothe, that they myȝhte lyffe by that crafte if thei come to pouerte after his dethe. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

[*Capitulum quartum.*][15]

TIBERIUS, the son in lawe to Augustus, began to reigne in the same monethe of September in whom Augustus themperour diede, whiche reignede xxiij^ti yere and certeyne daies. *Eutropius.* Tiberius gouernede the peple with grete mekenesse in the begynnenge of his empire and domination, in so moche that he, movede by diuerse noble men to haue a tribute paiede of every province subiecte to hym, seide in thys maner: "The proprete of a goode scheparde is to clippe " aweye the fleece of wolle, and not to sle the schepe." In the begynnenge of his gouernayle he was fortunate in batelles, f. 199. a.

---

[1] *eorne*, γ.
[2] *lepe*, Cx.
[3] *at the*] om. α. and Cx.
[4] *neodede*, γ.
[5] þe] om. γ.
[6] *and*] bis in MS.
[7] *moneth*, Cx., et infra.
[8] *whuch*, γ.
[9] *Eutropius*, β., γ., and Cx.
[10] þis, β. and Cx.
[11] *empyre*, Cx.
[12] *grete*, Cx.
[13] *schephurde*, γ.; *shepherde*, Cx.
[14] *ynowȝ*, β.; *ynow*, Cx.
[15] A space is left, but no mark of the chapter.

in armis. Cui scientia litterarum multa, sed eloquentia clarior; ingenio pessimus et insidiosus, simulans se illa velle quæ nollet, his quasi offensus quos dilexit, quos oderat quasi benevolus apparens. Repentinis responsionibus seu consiliis melior quam præmeditatis. Quosdam reges ad se per blanditias evocatos[1] nunquam remisit. Hic cum communiter vocaretur Tiberius Nero,[2] satis eleganter a joculatoribus dictus est Biberius Mero, ob vinolentiam cui indulsit. Hic etiam occasione quarumdam litterarum a Pilato sibi directarum voluit tanquam Deus honorari; sed contradicente senatu plures proscripsit, viginti patricios viros sibi consiliarios delegit, quorum vix duos incolumes reliquit. Prudens in armis ante sumptum imperium,[3] sed postmodum per legatos bella gessit. *Policratica, libro tertio, capitulo quarto.*[4] Et cum in multis esset[5] culpabilis, adversus tamen convicia fuit firmus, dicens quod in civitate

---

[1] *advocatos*, B.
[2] *vero*, B.
[3] *imperium*] om. B.
[4] It should be *quarto decimo*.
[5] *fuisset*, A.B.

and gracious in armes; a man of greet konnynge of lettrure,[1] and of castynge, evere awaytenge and aspyenge; and what he nolde he made it as þey3[2] he wolde, to hem þat he lovede he made hit as þey3 he were wroop, and to hem þat he hated he semed goodliche. He wolde 3eve better answere and counsaille sodenliche[3] and wiþ oute avisement [þan wiþ grete avisement].[4] He sente for som kynges, and made hem come to hym by flaterynge, and sente hem nevere a3en. Þis was i-cleped Tyberius Nero, but menstralles cleped hym a faire name[5] Tiberius Nero,[6] for he was ofte wyn dronken.[7] Also þis by cause of som lettres þat Pilate sente hym wolde have be worschipped as God Almy3ti; but þe senatoures seide nay, and þerfore he exilede [many of þe][4] aldermen,[8] and chees hym counsaillours, and lefte unneþe tweyne of hem in good heele. Or[9] he were emperour he was wise and redy in armes, but afterwarde he werrede[10] by messangers.[11] *Policratica, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 4°. He was greetly to blame [in][4] meny of his deedes, but a3enst chidynge stedefastnesse,[12] and seide þat

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

and hauenge a schrewede wytte, fenynge hym to luffe theym that he hade in hate, moore scharpe and apte to an answere withowte deliberacion then with premeditacion. Whiche Tiberius sendenge for diuerse kynges to come to hym as for theire solace and recreacion, put theyme un to dethe. This Tiberius, callede Nero, was namede and callede of disporters Biberius Mero, for cause he 3afe hym to drynke superhabundantely wyne, willenge to be honourede of peple as god, for cause of letters sende to hym from Pilate. But the senate seyenge contrary to hym, he condempnede xx^ti^ consulles, and putte theyme to exile, off whom he lefte not tweyne in lyfe. Whiche was a my3hty and prudente in armes afore that he was emperour, but after he 3afe batelle by other men sende from hym. *Polichronicon, libro tertio, capitulo quarto.* And thau3he he was culpable in mony thynges, he seide that the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *connynge of letture*, Cx. γ. adds here, *bote more konnyng of fayr spekyng a wykked man of wytte.*
[2] *though*, Cx.
[3] *counseyl sodenly*, Cx.
[4] From β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *a faire name*] om. γ.; *mynstrals allyd hym a faier name*, Cx.
[6] *Mero*, β., γ., and Cx. rightly.
[7] *drunke*, β; *dronke*, Cx.
[8] *elder men*, β. and Cx.
[9] *Er*, β.; *Ar*, γ.; *Eer*, Cx.
[10] *werryd*, Cx.
[11] *messageris*, β.; *messagers*, Cx.
[12] *he was stidefast*, β. and Cx.; *a was studefast*, γ.

libera linguas hominum et mentes liberas[1] esse debere. *Josephus.*[2] Hic in[3] omnibus suis agendis morosus fuit, ita ut procuratores quos per provincias semel statuerat vix unquam amovebat. Cujus rei causa dum ab eo quæreretur, respondit se in hoc parcere plebi. "Nam pro-" curatores," inquit, " tanto dominantur gravius quanto " brevius." Et ostendit exemplum de quodam vulnerato in sole posito, qui cum multitudinem muscarum vulneri suo insidentium amovere noluisset, superveniens quidam amicus ejus, putans hoc ex imbecillitate ægroti[4] contingere, abegit muscas; ad quem æger ait, " Male fecisti, " quia muscæ quas abegisti jam saturatæ erant, et minus " lædebant, modo vero muscæ supervenientes tanquam " famelicæ acrius infestabunt.[5] Eodem modo officiales no-" viter instituti acrius desæviunt in subditos." *Isidorus,*

---

[1] *liberas*] om. B.
[2] Antiq. Jud., lib. xviii. cap. viii.
[3] *in*] om. B.
[4] *ægroto*, B.
[5] *infestabunt*, from A.; *infestabant*, MS.

men [1] tonges and hertes schulde be free [2] in þe citee. *Iosephus.* Þis was stedfast [3] in al his nedes,[4] þat so [5] unneþe he wolde chaunge procuratours þat he [had] [6] made ones in provinces and in londes; me axede [7] why [that] [8] he dede soo; he answerde and seide þat in þat doing he sparede þe peple; "for evere þe lasse tyme," quod he, "procuratoures haveþ [9] "lordschippe [10] over þe peple þey beeþ [11] þe more grevous." And he [12] proved [13] þat by ensaumple of oon þat was i-wounded, and i-sette in þe sonne, and wolde nouȝt doo awey þe flyȝes þat seten [14] on his woundes; þanne come oon of his frendes and droof [15] away þe flyȝes þat sete on his woundes,[16] for he wende þat þe seek [17] man myȝte nouȝt [suffre] [18] for feble. "Þow "hast yvel i-doo" [19] quod þe sike man, "for þe flyȝes þat þou "hast i-dreve [20] away were ful, and þerfore þey ete wel þe lasse; "but now comeþ [21] hongry fliȝes, and wil [22] bite ful sore;" so newe officers greveþ [23] wors þe peple þat is under hem. *Ysidorus,* TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. langage or tunge and the myndes of citesynnes awe to ioye in liberte. *Iosephus.* This Tiberius Nero was so slawthefulle that he wolde unnethe amove the proctors that he hade made oones in alle the tymes of his lyfe, seyenge that he sparede the peple þerby, usenge this reason: There was a man hauenge mony woundes syttenge in the sonne, whiche hauenge mony flees abowte his woundes and sowkenge þeim wolde not remove theyme. At the laste, a frend of his commenge to hym seenge the flees abowte his soores, amovede theyme. To whom the seke man seide, "Thow hase doen ylle to me, for "thow hase dryven aweye the flees that were replete and "hurte but a litelle, and now hungre flees wille comme and do "moche more greuaunce to me." So in like wise newe officers use to do amonge the peple subiecte to theyme. *Isidorus,* MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 199. b.

---

[1] *mennes*, β. and Cx.; *men*, γ.
[2] *freo*, γ.
[3] *stydfast*, Cx.
[4] *dedes*, β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *so þat*, β., γ., and Cx.
[6] From β. and Cx.
[7] *of hym*] added in γ.
[8] From Cx.
[9] *habbeþ*, γ.
[10] *have lordship*, Cx.
[11] *ben*, Cx.
[12] *he*] om. Cx.
[13] *preouede*, γ.
[14] *sate*, β. and Cx.; *sete*, γ.
[15] *drof*, γ.; *drove*, Cx.
[16] *þat . . . woundes*] om. β. and Cx.
[17] *seke*, Cx.
[18] From Cx. (not γ.)
[19] *done evel*, β.; *doone evil*, Cx.
[20] *dryve*, Cx.
[21] *comen*, Cx.
[22] *wole*, Cx.
[23] *greven*, Cx.

*libro xvi°. c°. xv°.*[1] Ferunt sub Tiberio quendam artificem excogitasse vitri temperamentum[2] ut flexibile foret[3] et ductile. Cujus opus cum a Cæsare[4] confractum fuisset, artifex illud reparavit et complicavit, ac si stagneum fuisset.[5] Cum[6] Cæsar didicisset ab illo nullum alium viventem illud temperamentum scire, jussit eum[7] decollari, ne, dum illud artificium foret cognitum, aurum et quæque pretiosa metalla vilescerent.

Ovidius. Gratiæ. 19. Tiberii. 4.

Ovidius Naso poeta apud Pontum insulam, juxta Sarmatas[8] et Getas, quarto exilii sui anno obiit. Hic primo librum de arte amatoria componens, odium Romanorum in se excitavit, eo quod juvenes in amore matronarum nimium inflammasset.[9] Unde et ipse in libris suis de Ponto[10] sic ait. *Versus.*[11]

"*Naso minus prudens artem dum tradit amandi,*

"*Doctrinæ pretium*[12] *triste magister habet.*"

Tandem ut fertur cum imperatrice concubuit; idcirco exsiliatur.[13] Hoc anno Pilatus factus est præses in

---

[1] It should be cap. xvi.
[2] *de vitre temperato*, B.
[3] *esset*, B.; om. A.
[4] *ad terram projectum nec*, added in B.
[5] *artifex . . . fuissent*] om. B.
[6] *Cumque*, A.B.
[7] *illum*, B.
[8] *Samaritas*, B.
[9] *nec gratiam civium habere potuit donec libellum de amoris remedio composuisset*, added in C.D.
[10] *Ponte*, A.
[11] *Versus*] om. A.B.
[12] *prædictum*, B.
[13] *exiliebatur*, A.; *exulabatur*, B.

*libro* 6°, *capitulo* 15°.[1] Me seiþ þat in Tyberius his tyme a craftes man hadde i-founde[2] a craft of temperynge[3] of glas to make þe glas tough i-now[4] to bende[5] and wende,[6] and [to][7] recche[8] out wiþ strokes of hameres. Þe emperour brak som of his glas, and he amended it aȝe, and bende it, and bowd[9] it as it were tyn. Þanne þe emperour[10] lernede of þese[11] craftes man þat þere was[12] non oþer man on lyve þat so couþe[13] dryve and[14] tempre glas; and heet[15] smyte of þe craftes manis heed; for ȝif þat craft were i-knowe,[16] golde and oþere precious stones[17] schulde be of no pris. Ovidius Naso þe þoete deyde in þe ilond Pontus, bysides þe Sarmates [and þe Gethes,[18] þe ferþe ȝere of his exiling. Þis made first a boke of þe crafte of love],[7] and made þe Romayns wrooþ wiþ hym, for he made ȝongelynges [to][19] love wifes to moche; þerfore he seiþ[20] in his book de Ponto, "Naso nouȝt wise i-now techeþ sliþe[21] of love "craft; wik pris[22] of loore þerfore þan hadde þe mayster." Me seiþ þat at þe laste Ovidius lay by þe emperesse,[23] and þerfore he was exiled. Þat ȝere Pilatus was i-made [iuge][24] of þe

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

*libro decimo septimo, capitulo quinto decimo.* Somme men say that þer was a man in the tyme of this Tiberius that founde the arte to make glasse flexible and malleable. Themperour perceyvenge that, and knowenge by the man that þer was noon oþer that knewe the same arte, commaundede hym to be sleyne, leste, that connynge made open and knowen, alle other precious veselles scholde be hade in contempte. Ouidius Naso, the poete, diede at Sarmatas in the iiij^the^ yere of his exile, whiche makenge a boke of the arte of luffenge, excitede the hate of men of Rome gretely ageynes him, in that he inflammede the yonge men of the cite of Rome un to the luste of the flesche. But hit was seide that he did lye with thempresse, wherefore he was putte in to exile. Pilate was

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] 16°, Cx.
[2] *i-founde*] founde up, β.; fonde up, Cx.
[3] *tempryng*, γ. and Cx.
[4] *touȝ ynow*, γ.; *tow ynow*, Cx.
[5] *beende*, γ.
[6] *wynde*, β., γ., and Cx.
[7] From β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *rechche*, γ.
[9] *bowyd*, Cx.
[10] *emperour*] om. γ.
[11] *þis*, β. and Cx.
[12] *nas*, γ.
[13] *alyve that so coude*, Cx.
[14] *dryve and*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *bade*, β.; *bad*, Cx.
[16] *knowen*, β. and Cx.
[17] *metal*, γ. and Cx.
[18] *Gothes*, Cx.
[19] From Cx.
[20] *sayd*, Cx.
[21] *sleiȝþe*, β.; *slyȝ*, γ.; *sleighte*, Cx.
[22] *ylle pryse*, Cx.
[23] *emperice*, β.; *emperys*, γ.; *empryes*, Cx.
[24] From β. and γ.; *jugge*, Cx.

Gratiæ. 27. Tiberii. 12. De origine Pilati.

Judæa, de cujus ortu et progressu mira leguntur. Nam rex quidam nomine Tirus[1] ex Pila filia cujusdam molendinarii Athus nomine genuit filium, qui ex nomine matris[2] et avi[3] composito vocabulo dicebatur Pilatus. Hic quarto ætatis suæ anno ad patrem missus est, qui ex regina sua legitima filium Pilato coætaneum nuper genuerat. Verumque[4] in omni genere certaminis et ludi legitimus filius Pilato prævaluerat, Pilatus livore stimulatus fratrem suumo ccidit. Quapropter rex pater ipsum Pilatum pro tributo, quod Romanis annuatim debebat, obsidem misit. Quo in tempore erat Romæ obses filius regis Francorum, quem etiam[5] viribus et industria prævalentem Pilatus occidit. Idcirco Romani Pilatum, tanquam reipublicæ utilem, ad domandum colla ferocium gentium emiserunt

---

[1] *Tyrus*, B.
[2] *Pili*, added in B.
[3] *Athus*, added in B.
[4] *Verum quia*, A.B.
[5] *et*, A.

Trevisa.

Iewerie.[1] Of his burþe and of his lyvinge me redeþ meny wondres. For a kyn3 þat hi3te Tyrus he[2] gat a sone on oon Pila, a milwardes dou3ter þat heet[3] Atus; and þe sone hadde a name i-made of þe name of his moder Pyla and of þe name of his grauntsire Atus, and so he was i-cleped Pylatus. Þis Pylatus[4] was i-sent to his fader in his fourþe 3ere of elde.[5] His fader hadde a sone by here þat was his ri3tful wif, þe whiche sone and Pilatus[6] were of oon age. But þis lawful sonne hadde maistrie of Pilatus in every play[7] and stryf. Þerfore[8] Pilatus was wrooþ,[9] and slou3 his owne broþer; þerefore þe kyng þat was his fader sente Pilatus to Rome, to lye[10] þere in[11] plegge ffor tribute þat he schulde every 3ere paye to þe Romayns. Also the same tyme þe kynges sone of Fraunce leye[12] in plegge at Rome, and Pilatus slow3[13] hym, for he hadde ofte þe[14] maistrie in pleies[15] and in strif. Þerefore þe Romayns demede þat Pilatus was[16] profitable of[17] þe empere[18] to chaste[19] froward men and sturne[20] men,[21] and

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

made presidente in the Iewery that yere, of the byrthe and dethe of whom meruellous thynges be redde. For a kynge, Tirus by name, gate hym of a woman callede Pila, do3hter to a mylner callede Athus, callede Pilatus by the names of his moder and of his grawntefader. This Pilatus was sende to his fader in the iiij$^{the}$ yere of his age, whiche kynge, Tirus by name, hade geten a sunne by his wife egalle in age to Pilate. This childe lawefully geten by his wife, was more noble then Pilate in mony kyndes of armes, wherefore Pilate perceyvenge that, did sle his broþer. Tirus the kynge, and fader to Pilate, understondenge þat, sende hym to Rome as plegge for a tribute that he scholde pay to the Romanes. In whiche tyme a sonne to þe kynge of Fraunce was a plegge at Rome also for a tribute to be paiede to theym. Whom Pilate did sle also, in that he was moore noble in mony kyndes of armes then he. Wherefore the Romanes sende this Pilate

---

[1] *in the Iewry*, Cx.
[2] *he*] om. Cx.
[3] *hat*, β.; *hete*, Cx.
[4] *Pylat*, Cx.
[5] *age*, Cx.
[6] *Pilat*, Cx.
[7] *place*, Cx.
[8] *þer*, γ.
[9] *wroth*, Cx.
[10] *lygge*, γ.
[11] *to*, Cx.
[12] *Fraunse lay*, Cx.
[13] *slewe*, Cx.
[14] *þe*] om. β. and Cx.
[15] *playes*, Cx.
[16] *was*] om. γ.
[17] *for*, β. and γ.; *to*, Cx.
[18] *empyre*, Cx.
[19] *chastye*, β.; *hastyse*, Cx.
[20] *steorne*, γ.
[21] *men*] om. β., γ., and Cx.

judicem, scilicet in Pontum insulam, ad gentem quæ nullum gratis judicem sustinet. Quam tamen gentem minis et promissis, supplicio et pretio, nequam ipse perdomuit. Unde et a Ponto insula ipse Pontius[1] Pilatus dictus est. Herodes autem Antipas congaudens illius versutiis, muneribus et internunciis attractum, Pilatum principem sub eo super Judæam constituit. Pilatus tandem multa collecta pecunia, inscio Herode, Romam adiit, ut a Tiberio reciperet quod ab Herode jam tenebat. Hujuscemodi causa facti sunt inimici Herodes et Pilatus usque in[2] tempus Dominicæ passionis, quando Pilatus[3] Jesum veste alba indutum misit[4] ad Herodem. Quo in tempore Tiberio Cæsare gravi morbo correpto, nunciatum est quod Jerosolimis esset quidam medicus qui solo verbo[5] morbos curaret. Quamobrem misit Tiberius Volusianum quendam ad

---

[1] *Ponsius*, A.
[2] *ad*, B.
[3] *Pilatus*] om. B.
[4] *transmiserat*, A.B.
[5] *verbo*] om. B.

sente hym in to þe ylond [of][1] Pontus to be iuge, to chaste[2] þe[3] men þat were þere þat wolde wiþ good wille over hem no iuge fonge[4] noþer suffre[5] among hem. But þat schrewe Pilatus chastede[6] hem wiþ punschynge,[7] with manas,[8] and wiþ faire[9] byhestes. Þerfore he hadde a name of þat ilond, and was i-cleped Pontius Pilatus. Herodes Antipas hadde ioye of his wickednes,[10] and sente hym[11] messangers and ȝiftes, and drouȝ hym [to hym],[12] and made hym princes[13] under hym in þe Iewerie.[14] But Pilatus at þe[15] laste gadrede moche[16] money, and wente to Rome, unwitynge[17] Herodes, and forto fonge[18] þe office of Tyberius þat [he][19] helde of Herodes; and by cause þerof þey were enemyes, Herodes and Pilatus, anon to þe tyme of Cristes passioun, whan Pilatus sente Iesus i-cloþed[20] in white[21] to Herodes. Þat tyme[22] Tyberius Cesar, þat is[23] the emperoure, hadde an hard siknesse,[24] and herde telle þat at Ierusalem was a leche þat heled sike[25] men onliche[26] wiþ a word. Þerfor Tyberius sente oon Volusianus to Herodes,

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. f. 200. a.

to ȝiffe batelle to peple in an yle callede Pontus, not willenge to suffre eny gouernoure; whiche peple he subduede to hym, what thro promisse and thro batelles, with other peynes hade and schewede to þeim that wolde rebelle. Wherefore he was callede Poncius Pilatus by the gettenge of that yle. Herodes Antipas herenge of this Pilate, made hym prince in the Iewery under hym. At the laste this Pilate hauenge grete treasure wente to Rome, Herode not knowenge þerof, that he myȝhte haue that principate by the confirmacion of Tiberius themperour, whiche was taken to hym by kynge Herode; for whiche thynge Herode and Pilate were enemys un to the tyme of the passion of Criste, when Pilate sende oure Savioure Criste induede with a white clothenge un to Herode. In whiche tyme hit was schewede to Tiberius, laborenge in grete infirmite, that þer was a man at Ierusalem healenge alle infirmites and diseases oonly by worde. Wherefore the seide Tiberius

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] From Cx.
[2] *chastye*, β.; *chastyse*, Cx.
[3] þe] om. Cx.
[4] *no jugge receyve*, Cx.
[5] *suffry*, γ.
[6] *chastised*, β.; *chastysed*, Cx.
[7] *punsyng*, γ.
[8] *punysshyng with manaces*, Cx.
[9] *fayer*, Cx.
[10] *wykkednesse*, Cx.
[11] *hym*] om. Cx.
[12] From β., γ., and Cx.
[13] *prince*, β. and Cx.
[14] *Iuwery*, γ.
[15] þe] om. β.
[16] *mych*, β.
[17] *unwetynge*, Cx.
[18] *fange*, β.; *receyve*, Cx.
[19] From β. and Cx.
[20] *clothyd*, Cx.
[21] *whyyt*, γ.
[22] *tyme*] om. γ.
[23] *was*, Cx.
[24] *sekenesse*, Cx.
[25] *seke*, Cx.
[26] *only*, Cx.

Pilatum, ut medicum illum sibi transmitteret. Pilato itaque ad respondendum per tresdecim dies[1] moras nectente,[2] eo quod Jesus jam crucifixus fuerat, Volusianus prædictus familiaritatem Veronicæ nobilis matronæ adeptus est, adeo ut eam cum panno suo lineo impressionem Dominici vultus habente ad Cæsarem Romæ perduceret. Hunc[3] pannum cum Cæsar inspexisset sanitati redditus est. Comperto itaque quod Pilatus Christum condemnasset, Cæsaris edicto Pilatus[4] capitur, Romæ adducitur; qui cum[5] tunicam Christi inconsutilem super se indutam haberet, semel, iterum, atque tertio in præsentia Cæsaris adductus nihil asperum aut pœnale audire potuit, quousque Dei nutu, aut forte alicujus Christiani suasu, præfata tunica nudaretur.

---

[1] *itaque . . . dies*] om. B.
[2] *nesciente*, B.
[3] *hunc*, from B.; *hoc*, MS.
[4] *Pilatus*] om. B.
[5] *cum*] om. B.

and bycause þerof[1] for[2] he schulde sende hym þat leche. Pilatus hadde þrittene dayes of[3] avisement to ȝeve his answere, for Iesus was to forehonde[4] i-nayled on[5] þe crosse. The forsaide Volusianus[6] took aqueyntaunce and knowleche of a noble[7] womman þat heet Veronica, so þat he brouȝte hir to Rome to the emperour wiþ here lynnen[8] cloþ, in þe whiche cloþ sche[9] hadde þe prynte[10] of[11] þe liknesse of oure lordes face. Þe emperour byheld[12] þis cloþ, and was hool anon. Whan the emperour woste[13] þat Pilatus hadde i-dampned Crist, Pilatus was i-take by a maundement of þe emperour, and i-brouȝt to Rome, and i-brouȝt to fore[14] þe emperour, and hadde on hym Cristes owne kirtel[15] þat was wiþ oute semes, and was i-cleped[16] tunica inconsitulis,[17] and Pilatus was i-brouȝt in þis array to fore[18] þe emperour ones, eft, and þe þridde tyme. But no worde myȝt be seide þat hym schulde greve while he hadde on þat cloþ; but at þe[19] laste, by Goddes wille and by counsaille of som Cristen man, þe[20] kyrtel was i-take

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. sende a noble man, Volusianus by name, un to Pilate, that he scholde sende that leche to hym. This Pilate askede respite to ȝiffe a answere by the space of xij. daies, in that Criste was putte to dethe, in whiche tyme the seide messyngere hade grete familiarite of Veronica, that noble woman, in so moche that he brouȝhte her un to themperour hauenge a clothe with the impression of the face of oure Lorde. And when that Tiberius themperoure hade seen that blessede face of Criste, he was restorede to heale; whiche perceyvenge that Pilate hade condempnede Criste to dethe, commaundede Pilate to be taken and to be brouȝhte to Rome. This Pilate brouȝhte afore themperour, hauenge the coote of Criste on hym, themperour cowthe not say eny thynge to hym of his wickede dede, thus provede twyes or thryes, un til that clothenge was taken of hym, other by the wille of God, other elles by the exhortacion of somme Cristen man. After that he was

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Of the Veronicle.

---

[1] *and . . . þerof*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *that*, Cx.
[3] *of*] om. Cx.
[4] *aforehonde*, Cx.
[5] *to*, β. and Cx.
[6] *Volucianus*, Cx.
[7] *nobel*, Cx.
[8] *lynen*, Cx.
[9] *heo*, β.
[10] *preent*, β. and γ.
[11] *and*, β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *beheelde*, Cx.
[13] *wiste*, β.; *weost*, γ.; *wyst*, Cx.
[14] *and . . . to fore*] bifore, β.; byfore, Cx.
[15] *oune curtel*, γ.
[16] *callid*, Cx.
[17] *inconsutilis*, γ.
[18] *aray afore*, Cx.
[19] *þe*] om. β.
[20] *þat*, β., γ., and Cx.

Deinde in carcere missus manu propria se interemit. *De morte Pilati vide infra ultimo anno Gaii. Petrus.*[1]

Tres sectæ Judea.

Eo tempore tres erant in Judæa sectæ Judæorum, a communi reliquorum vita distantes,[2] videlicet, Pharisei Saducei, Essei sive Assidei. Pharisei, eo quod a cæteris habitu et conversatione divisi erant, Pharisei, id est divisi, dicebantur[3] qui cultu austero, victu parco utebantur; statutis suis traditiones Moysi determinabant, pittacia[4] cartarum in fronte et in sinistro brachio decalogo inscripta, quæ phylacteria dicebantur in legis memoriam gerebant; fimbrias amplas[5] spinis alligatas, quibus incedendo pungerentur, ferebant; majoribus suis nunquam contraria respondebant; resurrectionem[6] quoque corporum[7] sperabant. Saducei resurrectionem corporum et angelos esse negabant; animas mori cum corporibus putabant: solos quinque

---

[1] Hist. Evang. cap. xxxi.
[2] *discrepantes*, C.D.
[3] *dicebant*, B.
[4] *pitacia*, MS.
[5] *aureas*, B.
[6] *mortuorum*, added in B.
[7] *corporum*] om. A.B.

of hym, and þan he was i-put in prisoun, and þere he slow hym self wiþ his owne honde. Of Pilatus his deeth loke we[1] wiþ ynne, in Gayus his laste ȝere. *Petrus.* Þat tyme were þre sectes of Iewes in þe Iewerie,[2] severed and departed from þe comyn lyvynge of oþere men. Þe sectes were Phariseys, Saduceies, and Asseies[3] þat heet Assideies also. Þe Phariseies werede[4] and usede hard cloþinge, and scarste[5] of mete and of drinke[6]; þey determyned Moyses lawes[7] here ordenaunce and statutes. Þey bere scrowes in her forhedes and in hir lift armes[8] and cleped þe scrowes philateria;[9] in þe scrowes were þe ten hestes[10] i-write in mynde[11] of þe lawe. Also þey hadde large hemmes i-wounde[12] wiþ þornes þat prikked[13] hem as þey wente on hir[14] wey; þey wiþ seide nevere here soveraynes. Also þey hopede þe arisynges[15] of[16] bodies from deth to lyve. [Þe Saduceyes denyede þe arisinge of bodyes from deþ to lif],[17] and seide þat [they][18] none aungels were; they trowede þat þe soules were[19] wiþ þe bodies; þey helde onliche[20] Moyses his

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. putte un to prison, where he did sle hym selfe. *Petrus.* In the whiche tyme þer were iij. sectes of the Iewes in the Iewery, differente from the commune life of other peple, that is to say, f. 200. b. Pharisees, Saducees, and Essees other Assideeis. The firste men were callede Pharisei, as diuidede, in that thei were diuidede in conuersacion and habite from the rite and consuetude of other peple, usenge litelle meytes and drynkes, makenge a determinacion of the tradicion of Moyses in theire statutes, berenge in the lyfte arme philacteria conteynenge the thynges and statutes of theire lawes in a memory of þeim, usenge also large hemmes prikkede and bownde to gedre with þornes, þro whom thei were prickede in goenge, ȝiffenge not contrarious wordes and answeres to their betters, supposenge and ȝiffenge to credence the resurreccion of the bodies to comme. The secunde secte, callede the Saduceis, denyede the resurreccion of bodies, and that þer were

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Of the dethe of Pilate.

---

[1] *we*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *Iewry*, Cx.
[3] *Essayes*, Cx.
[4] *wered*, Cx.
[5] *scarsite*, Cx.
[6] *drynkke*, γ.
[7] *lawe by*, β. and Cx.
[8] *forheede and in her lyfte*, Cx.
[9] *philaterna*, Cx.
[10] *teen commaundements*, Cx.
[11] *muynde*, γ.
[12] *bounde*, β. and Cx.
[13] *prycked*, Cx.
[14] *in theyr*, Cx.
[15] *in a rysynge*, Cx.
[16] *ded*] added in γ.
[17] From β., γ., and Cx.
[18] From Cx.
[19] *dyeþ*, β.; *deyeþ*, γ.; *dyed*, Cx.
[20] *heelde only*, Cx.

libros Moysi recipiebant; ac quia[1] nimis severi erant, nec inter se sociales, ideo se Saduceos, id est justos, appellabant. Essei pœne monasticam vitam agebant[2] in omnibus; nuptias nisi per raro fastidiebant, nullam mulierem servare viro fidem putantes; vestis eorum semper munda; nulla eis certa civitas; ante solis ortum nihil profanum[3] loquentes, solem ubi oriebatur adorantes; cum silentio edebant; juramentum tanquam perjurium abhorrebant. Sectæ suæ neminem adhibuerunt nisi sub anni probatione; deprehensum in peccatis a se pellebant, ut herbas more pecudis[4] decerpens usque ad obitum pœniteret. Decem illorum[5] simul sedentibus, nullus eorum invitis novem loquebatur. Spuere in medium cœtus vel ad dexteram partem vitabant. Sabbatum[6] adeo observabant, ut nec eo die

---

[1] *Atque*, B.
[2] *gerebant*, B., which transposes the words of this sentence slightly.
[3] *prophanum*, MS.
[4] *pecudum*, B.
[5] *eorum*, A.
[6] *Sabbatum*, from A.B.; *Sabbato*, MS.

fyve bookes; and for þey were to cruel and nouȝt compynable[1] among hem self þey cleped hem self Saduceies, þat is riȝtful. Þe Esseies lyvede wel nygh in alle poyntes as men of religioun, and forsook wedlok but it were ful selde, for þey trowed[2] þat no womman is trewe to hir housbonde. Here clopes were clene alwey; þey hadde non certayn siȝt;[3] to fore[4] þe sonne arisynge[5] þey speke[6] no þing þat was unlawful; þey worschipped þe sonne whanne he dede arise; þey speke nouȝt[7] at here mete; þey hated opes as it were forswerynge; þey fonge[8] no man to here secte but by þe assaie of on[9] ȝere; ȝif þey took eny of here secte wiþ synnes,[10] þey putte hym away forto ete gras as bestes doþ[11] in penaunce to his lyves ende. Þey[12] ten of hem sete[13] to gidre[14] noon of hem wolde speke a worde wiþ oute leve of þe nyne; þey wolde nouȝt spete in þe myddel of the companye, noþer in þe riȝt side. Þey helde[15] þe Saturday so holy þat þey wolde þat day greyþe[16] no mete, TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. angelles, supposenge the sawles of men to dye with theire bodies; whiche receyvede the v. bookes of Moyses, callenge theym selfe Saducei as ryȝhteuous men. The thridde secte, callede Essei, exercisede and usede allemoste in alle thynges a life monasticalle, ȝiffenge litel attendaunce to weddynges, seyenge that women be selde trewe to theire howsebondes or men. The clothenge of theym was clene alleweye, hauenge noo cite of certeynte, spekenge not eny wickede thynge afore the risenge of the sunne, ȝiffenge lawde and honoure to the sonne in the apperenge and risenge of hit. This peple did eyte with silence, abhorrenge swerenge as periury, not takenge eny man to theire secte withowte probacion by the space of a yere; refusenge a man taken yn synnes, whiche man so taken in synne scholde haue in penaunce to lyve by herbes un to the ende of his lyfe; lothenge to spytte on the ryȝhte parte or in the myddes of the company. Whiche peple keped theire Sabbatte day, and MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *compenable*, γ.; *not compeynable*, Cx.
[2] *trowyd*, Cx.
[3] *cite*, β.; *no cite of certayn*, γ.; *cyte*, Cx.
[4] *afore*, Cx.
[5] *risyng*, β. and Cx.
[6] *spake*, β.; *spak*, Cx.
[7] *spak not*, Cx.
[8] *toke*, Cx.
[9] *essay of one*, Cx.
[10] *synne*, β. and Cx.
[11] *doen*, Cx.
[12] þouȝ, β.; *though*, Cx.
[13] *sate*, β. and Cx.
[14] *togeders*, Cx.
[15] *hulde*, γ.
[16] *dresse*, Cx.

cibum pararent, ignem accenderent, vas aliquid transferrent, aut alvum[1] purgarent. *Josephus,*[2] *libro secundo.*[3] Cæteris autem diebus fodientes terram cum dolabro,[4] demissa circumquaque veste se contegebant quando alvum purgabant, ne radio solari injuriam facere viderentur ; purgatoque alvo terram egestam super foveam reducebant.[2] Hi diutissime vivebant propter victus moderantiam ; animas omnes a principio creari,[5] et pro tempore incorporari putabant ; et quidam eorum futura prædicebant. Nam[6] voluptatem ut[7] maleficium vitabant, divitias contemnebant. Eorum patrimonium commune erat. Non mercabantur inter se, sed quo quisque[8] indigebat ab alio libere[9] sumebat. Unguenta non curabant, vestes et

---

[1] *alveum*, B.
[2] *Josephus ... reducebant*] om. C.D.
[3] De Bell. Jud. ii. 12.
[4] *dolabra*, B.
[5] *dari*, B.
[6] *Nam*] *Josephus.* Essei, C.D.
[7] *et*, B.
[8] *quis*, B.
[9] *libentissime*, B.

Trevisa.

noþer tende fuyre,[1] noþer sette a vessel out of oo[2] place in[3] to anoþer, and also þey wolde nou3t schite[4] [in][5] þe Saturday. *Iosephus, libro* 2°. Oþer dayes þey wolde digge þe erþe wiþ[6] a chytelle[7] and make hem a pitte, and lete falle her cloþes aboute hem, and hele [al][8] aboute whan þey wolde schite,[9] for me schulde [nou3t][10] wene þat þey dede no[11] wrong to þe sonne beeme; and whanne þey hadde i-schete[12] þey wolde fille[13] þe pitte a3en wiþ þe same erþe þat þey hadde[14] i-digge[15] up of þe same pitte.[16] Þese lyved lengest of alle men, for þey lyvede scarsliche,[17] and dede noon surfeet of mete and of drynke; þey trowede þat alle þe soules were i-made at þe[18] bygynnynge, and i-putt in to[19] bodyes whan it were[20] tyme; and som of hem wolde telle what [was][21] to comynge;[22] for þey forsook flescheliche likynge[23] as it were an evel[24] doynge, and despised richesse.[25] Here lond and what þey hadde was comoun[26] among hem alle; þey chaffared[27] nou3t among hem

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

hade hyt in so grete veneracion, that thei wolde not ordeyne meyte þat day, kyndelle noo fyre, other elles to go and make clene theire wombes on that day. *Iosephus, libro secundo.* In other daies that peple diggenge the grownde couerede theyme and the grownde when thei scholde goe to sege, leste that þei scholde seme to haue doen iniury to the beames of the sonne; the dewte of nature doen, thei couerede that f. 201. a. place with erthe. Whiche peple contynuede longe in lyfe, in that thei were so moderate in meytes and drynkes; supposenge alle sawles to be create in the begynnenge of the worlde, and to be incorporate for a tyme. Also somme of theyme seide afore thynges to comme; eschewenge voluptuosite, despisenge vices, the patrimony of theyme was commune; usenge noo marchandise amonge theyme, but that eiche man

---

[1] *fyre*, Cx.
[2] *one*, Cx.
[3] *in*] om. Cx.
[4] *cacke*, Cx.
[5] From γ. and Cx.
[6] *withoute*, Cx.
[7] *þwitel*, β.; *thwytel*, γ. and Cx.
[8] From β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *cacke*, Cx.
[10] From β. and γ.
[11] *no*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *schyte*, β.; *cacked*, Cx.
[13] *fulle*, γ.
[14] *hadden*, β.
[15] *diggide*, β.; *digged*, Cx.
[16] *pyt*, Cx.
[17] *scarsly*, Cx.
[18] *þe*] om. β.
[19] *to*] om. Cx.
[20] Here begins again MS. α.
[21] From α. and β.
[22] *come*, Cx.
[23] *flesshely lykynge*, Cx.
[24] *evyl*, Cx.
[25] *ryches*, Cx.
[26] *comyn*, β. and Cx.
[27] *cheffarede*, γ.; *barganyed*, Cx.

calceamenta nisi conscissa aut consumpta non mutabant ; hospitalitatem exhibebant ; unicum illis pulmentum erat ; cibum oratione præveniebant et subsequebantur ; clamor seu tumultus[1] in eorum tectis nunquam audiebatur. Nulli eorum permittebatur aliquid dare nisi de communis dispensatoris dispositione. Omne dictum eorum juramento fortius æstimabant ; Juramentum tanquam [perjurium][2] abhorrebant. Qui post anni probationem[3] inter eos admittebatur, jurare cogebatur quod Deo servaret fidem, hominibus justitiam, principibus obedientiam ; et si contingeret ipsum aliquando præesse aliis, quod nunquam abuteretur viribus [aut][4] potestatibus ad injuriam subditorum, sed et mentientes pro posse convinceret. Ad judicium illorum non

---

[1] *seu tumultus*] om. B.

[2] *perjurium*, from A.B. Some word has been written in MS., but afterwards erased so as to be illegible.

[3] *primo anni probatione*, A.

[4] *aut*] added from A.B.

alle,[1] but everiche hadde freliche of [oþere][2] what þat[3] hym nedede.[4] Þey rouȝte [not][5] of noon oynementis; þey chaungede nevere hosen and schoon, noþer cloþinge, but whan þey were i-tore or i-spend;[6] þey helde hospitalite; þey hadde oon manere mete; þey prayede to fore[7] mete and after. In here hous was nevere i-herde crye noþer noyse; noon of hem schulde nouȝt[8] ȝeve wiþ oute ordenaunce of þe comoun spenser.[9] Þey helde alle her sawes[10] strengere þen eny oþ;[11] þey hated oþes as it were forswerynge.[12] He þat schulde be fonge[13] to abyde among hem after his a ȝere[14] of assay,[15] he schulde swere to kepe fey[16] to God, riȝt wisnesse to men, and obedience to preostes.[17] And ȝif it happede hym somtyme to be above [and over][18] oþere he schulde nouȝt mysuse his power and his myȝt in damage and wrong of his[19] sugettes,[20] but he[21] schulde chastise liers wiþ al his myȝte. To here dome schulde

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. scholde take of an oþer suche thynge as were necessary to theyme; ȝiffenge noo attendaunce to oyntementes; refusenge noo schoone, ne chaungenge theyme, but if thei were broken; kepenge hospitalite, usenge oon maner and kunyde of meytes, and to blesse hit with a certeyne benediccion or that thei tastede þerof; not usenge eny crye oþer rumor in theire places. Also that peple was not suffrede to ȝiffe eny thynge but by the sufferaunce of a dispensator amonge theym; supposenge theire worde to be more stronge then eny othe. A man receyvede amonge theyme after þe probacion of a yere scholde be constreynede to swere that he scholde kepe fidelite to God, ryȝhteuousenesse to men, obedience to his souereigne. And if hit scholde happe hym to be a gouernoure amonge theyme, that he scholde not abuse theire lawes and do iniury to his subiectes, but that he scholde conuicte lyers and men doenge ageyne the lawe, un to þe iuggemente of whom a

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *alle*] om. *α.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.
[2] From *α.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.
[3] *þat*] om. Cx.
[4] *neodede*, *γ.*
[5] From Cx.
[6] *spente*, Cx.
[7] *afore*, Cx.
[8] *ouȝt*, *α.*; *not*, Cx.
[9] *spencer*, *β.*; *comyn spencis*, Cx.
[10] *lawes*, Cx.
[11] *oþer*, Cx.
[12] *þey . . . for swerynge*] om. *β.* and Cx.
[13] *receyved*, Cx.
[14] *ȝere*, *α.*; *yere*, Cx.
[15] *essay*, Cx.
[16] *faith*, Cx.
[17] *prynces*, *γ.*; *princes*, *β.* and Cx.
[18] From *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.
[19] *his*] om. *β.*
[20] *subgettes*, Cx.
[21] *þey*, *α.*

minus quam centum personæ conveniebant, quorum decretum immobile staret.[1]

## Cap. V.

[*De Christi vitâ et miraculis et quædam de Johanne Baptista.*]

Gratiæ. 15. Tyberii. 30.

Ab hoc anno xv. Tiberii usque ad quintum[2] annum Adæ, secundum Eusebium, fluxerunt annorum[4] tria milia,[5] quæ faciunt sexaginta Jubileos; et sic secundum ipsum sextus decimus annus Tiberii fuit principium sexagesimi primi Jubilei; sed secundum septuaginta interpretatores,[6] ab Adam usque ad hunc[7] quintumdecimum annum Tiberii fluxerunt anni quinque milia ducenti. xxv., sed secundum Hebræos quatuor milia. Unde volunt quidam in hoc anno sextam chiliadem incipere, eo quod terminata circumcisione tunc inceperit[8] baptismus. Alii autem ab incarnatione Domini incipiunt. Hoc etiam anno Johannes[9] cœpit prædi-

De predicatione Johannis Baptistæ.

---

[1] C.D. vary slightly as usual, and add here: "Sabbatum quoque adeo "servant quod nec cibum parant, "aut ignem accendunt, nec vas ali- "quod transponent, nec etiam al- "vum purgant. Cæteris autem "diebus fodientes in terra foveam "cum dolabro, dimissa circumqua- "que veste se contegunt quando "alvum purgunt, ne radio solari "injuriam facere videantur; purga- "toque alvo terram egestam super- "ducunt. Servius Plautus, cor- "ruptor filiæ suæ, reus semetipsum "in judicio necat."

[2] *primum*, A.

[3] The numbers stand thus in MS., but should change places.

[4] *retrorsum calculando*, added in B.

[5] *annorum*, B.

[6] *interpretes*, A.

[7] *nunc*, B.

[8] *incepit*, A.

[9] *Baptista*, added in B.

come no lesse[1] þan an hondred persones; þe dome of hem schulde stonde stedefast[2] and nouȝt be i-chaunged. TREVISA.

*Capitulum quintum.*

FROM þe[3] fiftene ȝere of Tyberius to þe firste ȝere of Adam, for to acounte bakward, were þre[4] þowsand ȝere, so seiþ Eusebius;[5] and so meny ȝeres maketh[6] sixty [yere][7] of grace; and so by his tale þe sixteþe[8] of Tyberius was þe bygynninge of þe ȝere of grace sixty and oon. But þe seventy seiþ[9] þat from Adam to þe fiftiþe[10] ȝere of Tyberius were fyve þowsand ȝere[11] two hondred and fyve and twenty. But þe Hebrewes telleþ[12] foure þowsand, þerfore som men wole[13] mene þat þat ȝere bygan þe sixte þowsand, for þe circumcisioun cesede[14] and fulout[15] bygan. Oþer bygynneþ[16] from þe incarnacioun of Crist. Also þat ȝere Iohn[17] bygan[18] to

---

Ab urbe. c. persones scholde comme, the ordinaunce and decrete of whom scholde stonde as immovable. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

*Capitulum quintum.*

FROM this xv. yere of Tiberius un to the firste yere of Adam, in calculacion backewarde be iij. m$^{t}$ yere after Eusebius, whiche make lx. yere of Iubilee, and so after hym the xvj. yere of Tiberius was the begynnenge of lxj. Iubile. But after the lxx$^{ti}$ interpretatores, there be v. m$^{t}$ cc. yere and xxv. from Adam un to the fiftene yere of Tiberius. And after men of Hebrewe iiij. m$^{t}$ yere. Wherefore somme men wille and say the vj. ciliade to begynne in this yere, in that circumcision endede baptyme hade begynnenge. Somme men say that hit begynnethe from the incarnacion of Criste. f. 201. b.

---

[1] *lees*, β. and γ.; *lasse*, Cx.
[2] *stedfast*, β.; *stycfast*, Cx.
[3] *þat*, γ.
[4] *fyve*, Cx.
[5] *Eusebeus*, Cx.
[6] *make*, Cx.
[7] From β. and Cx.
[8] *xvj.*, β.; *sixtene yere*, Cx.
[9] *seyn*, β.; *seggeþ*, γ.; *say*, Cx.
[10] *xv.*, Cx.
[11] *ȝere*] om. Cx.
[12] *tellen*, Cx.
[13] *wil*, α.; *wol*, Cx.
[14] *ceeside*. β.; *seesid*, Cx.
[15] *fullouȝt*, β.; *folloȝt*, γ.; *Cristendom*, Cx.
[16] *begynne*, Cx.
[17] *Ioon*, β.; *Iohan*, Cx.
[18] *gan*, α.; *began*, Cx.

care et baptizare, et Christum baptizavit octavo idus Januarii die Dominica Epiphaniæ, et eadem die anno revoluto convertit Christus aquam in vinum.[1] *Petrus.*[2] Unde et in antiquioribus libris dies illa dicitur pluraliter dies Epiphaniorum, id est plurium illustrationum, propriis nominibus distinctorum. Nam eadem die sed annis diversis factæ sunt illæ tres apparitiones quarum[3] prima dicta est *Epiphania,* ab epi,[4] quod est supra, et phanos, apparitio, quasi desursum facta apparitio, quasi[5] per stellam. Secunda dicta est *Theophania,* a theos, quod est Deus, quasi apparitio facta in baptismo[6] a Deo Patre per columbam. Tertia dicta est *Bethphania,*[7] a beth,[8] quod est domus, quasi apparitio facta in domo per conversionem aquæ in vinum. *Ranulphus.*[9] Et secundum

---

[1] *vino*, B.
[2] Hist. Evang. xxxviii.
[3] *quarum*] om. B.
[4] *epi*, from A.; *ephi*, B.; *epy*, MS.
[5] *quia*, B.
[6] *in baptismo*] om. B.
[7] *Beethphania*, A.; *Betphania*, B.
[8] *Beeth*, A.
[9] *Ranulphus*] om. B.

TREVISA.

preche and cristene, and cristened[1] Crist þe sixte day of Ianyver,[2] þe day of þe schewynge of oure Lorde. And þat day a[3] twelfmonþe[4] he tornede water in to wyn. *Petrus.* Þerfore in olde bookes þat day is i-cleped[5] þe day of schewynges [in the plural nombre, for that day fyll[6] many diverse schewynges],[7] and hadde dyvers names; for in þe same day, but[8] in dyvers ȝeres, were i-doo þre grete schewynges; þe firste hatte[9] Epiphania, and is a name i-made of epi,[10] þat is above,[11] and phanos, þat is schewynge, as it were þe[12] schewynge i-made from above as it were by a sterre. Þe secounde hatte[13] Theophonia, and þat name is made of theos, þat is God, and phanos, þat is schewynge, as it were þe schewynge i-made of God in baptisynge[14] of Crist by a coluer.[15] Þe þridde hatte[16] Bethania,[17] and þat name is i-made[18] of beth, þat is an[19] hous, and of phanos, þat is schewynge, as it were a schewynge i-made in an hous, by tornynge of water into wyn. [℟.][7] And som men meneþ[20] [that][7] þat day a[21] two ȝere

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Seynte Iohn Baptiste began to preche this tyme and to baptise, and baptisede Criste the viij$^{the}$ idus of Ianuary on the Sonday of the Epiphanye; whiche turnede water in to wyne that day twelfemonethe. *Petrus.* Wherefore that daye is callede in olde bookes dies Epiphaniorum, that is to say, the day of mony illustrations distincte by propre names. For thre appariciones were made in that day, but in diuerse yeres. The firste was callede Epiphania, of þis worde epy, that is above, and phanos, that is apperenge, as an apperenge made from above by a sterre. The secunde was callede Theophania, of this worde theos, that is God, and phanos an apparence, as an apperenge made by a dovese. The thridde was callede Beethphania, of this worde beeth, that is an howse, as an apperenge made in a howse by the chaungenge of water in to wyne. ℟. And

---

[1] *folle and follede*, γ.; *baptise and baptised*, Cx.
[2] *Ianevere*, Cx.
[3] *at*, γ.
[4] *twelvemoneth*, Cx.
[5] *callyd*, Cx.
[6] *ful*, γ.
[7] From β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *but*] om. Cx.
[9] *hete*, Cx.
[10] *epy*, Cx.
[11] *aboove*, Cx.
[12] *a*, *a.* and Cx.
[13] *hete*, Cx.
[14] *follynge*, β.; *follyng*, γ.
[15] *douve*, Cx.
[16] *hete*, Cx.
[17] *Bethphania*, α., β., and Cx.
[18] *name*] om. Cx.
[19] *an*] om. Cx.
[20] *meene*, Cx.
[21] *a*] om. Cx.

quosdam eodem die, duobus annis revolutis, factum est miraculum de quinque panibus et duobus piscibus, quod dicitur *Phagophania*,[1] a fagin, quod est comedere et phanos, apparitio, eo quod tunc apparuit miraculum in comestione. [2] Hoc quoque anno, secundum Lucam et Jeronimum, Christus incepit annum ætatis suæ tricesimum, secundum illud Evangelium, *Erat Jesus post baptismum incipiens quasi annorum triginta.* Sed secundum Chrysostomum, Marianum, et communem ecclesiæ sensum, et etiam secundum Eusebium in historia ecclesiastica, Christus tunc incepit suum tricesimum primum annum ; et nihilominus stare potest quod fuit incipiens quasi xxx. annorum, quia in modico excessit tricesimum annum. Et sic secundum Chrysostomum Christus post baptismum suum prædicavit tribus annis integris, et quantum fluxit a natali usque ad passionem. Igitur post baptismum suum Christus feria secunda proxima sequente ductus est in desertum [3] a spiritu, ubi incepit [4] jejunium [5] suum quadragenarium, quod xl° die, feria via quinto-decimo kalendis Martii terminavit. In qua et diabolum temptantem superavit, quo die diabolus primum [hominem] [6] supplantaverat.

---

[1] *fagophania*, A. ; *fagiphania*, B.
[2] ℟, added in B.
[3] *deserta*, B.
[4] *cœpit*, B.
[5] *jejuniare*, B.
[6] *hominem*, added from A.B.

was þe myrakel[1] i-doo of [the][2] fyve loves and tweie fisches, and hat Phagophania,[3] þat name is i-made of phagyn,[4] þat is ete, and phanos, þat is schewynge, ffor þat myracle was i-doo in fedynge of men. Also þat secounde ȝere, as Luke[5] and Ierom telleþ,[6] Crist bygan his[7] þritty ȝere of age. So seiþ þe gospel: "Iesus was bygynnynge as it were þritty ȝere." But[8] Crisostemus,[9] Marianus, and þe comyn menynge of holy chirche, and Eusebius in Historia Ecclesiastica, meneþ þat þo[10] Crist bygan his oon and þritty ȝere; and so[11] Crisostimus wil mene þat Crist after his bapteme[12] prechede[13] þre ȝere al[11] hool, and as moche more[14] as was from þe nativite to þe passioun tyme. Þan Crist þe Monday next after his bapteme[15] was i-lad into wildernesse by þe spirit, and bygan his fastynge, and fasted[16] fourty dayes, and endede his fastynge þe fowrteþe day,[17] in a Friday, þe fifteþe[18] day of Feverer.[19] Þat day he overcome þe devel[20] þat tempted hym, in þe whiche day þe devel hadde overcome and supplaunted Adam þe firste man.

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

after somme men the miracle doen by the v. lofes of brede and ij. fisches was doen in that day, whiche is callede Fagofania, of this worde phagyn, to eyte, and phanos an apperenge, in that the miracle apperede in eitenge. And after Seynte Luke and Seynte Ierom, Criste began the xxx^ti yere of his age in that yere. But Criste began then the xxxj. yere after Marianus and Crisostom, after the commune chyrche, and after Eusebius in his story ecclesiasticalle; and so, after Crisostom, Criste prechede thre yere complete after his baptym, and as moche tyme as was betwene Cristenmasse and the tyme of his passion. Wherefore Criste was brouȝhte in to deserte of a spiritte, in the secunde fery after his baptyme, that he scholde be temptede of the deuelle, where he began the faste of xl^ti dayes, whiche he endede in the xl^ti day folowenge, the vj. fery, þe xv. kalendes of Marche, in whiche day he ouercome the deuelle temptenge hym; in whiche day the deuelle supplanted Adam.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Of the miracles of Criste.

How longe Criste prechede.

---

[1] *myracle*, Cx.
[2] From Cx.
[3] *heete fagephania*, β. and Cx.
[4] *fagin*, α., β., and γ.; *fagyn*, Cx.
[5] *Luc*, α. and γ.
[6] *sayth*, Cx.
[7] *his*] the, Cx.
[8] *But*] om. Cx.
[9] *Crisostimus*, Cx.
[10] *þan*, β.; *than*, Cx.
[11] *and so . . . al*] om. Cx.
[12] *fulloȝt*, β.; *folloȝt*, γ.
[13] *preche*, α.
[14] *more*] om. Cx.
[15] *fulloȝt*, β.; *folloȝt*, γ.; *baptym*, Cx.
[16] *faste*, α. and β.
[17] *þe fourteþe day*] om. Cx.
[18] *xv.*, Cx.
[19] *Feveryre*, Cx.
[20] *devil*, Cx.

Deinde secundum veriorem[1] traditionem in proximo Paschate ejecit vendentes de templo.[2] Post hoc eodem anno vocavit discipulos suos Andream, Petrum,[3] Philippum, Nathanaelem. Post hoc anno sequenti, die Epiphaniæ, convertit aquam in vinum. Et post hoc secundum Bedam ipse et discipuli sui baptizabant in Judæa; et in[4] proximo post hoc Paschate incarceratus est Johannes.[5] Quo etiam festo sanavit Jesus juxta probaticam piscinam in Sabbato paralyticum triginta et octo annis infirmatum. Et post hoc eodem anno ascendit in montem, ubi duodecim apostolos elegit, quos ad prædicandum misit. Ex quo patet quod tres Evangelistæ qui potissime ab incarceratione Johannis gesta Christi narravere, unius anni gesta ante incarcerationem Johannis pæne intermisere, quæ tamen Johannes Evangelista, [cætera][6] minus narrando, solus prosequitur, utpote de conversione aquæ in vinum, de adventu

---

[1] *variorem*, B.
[2] *ejecit . . . templo*] om. B.
[3] *Petrum et Andream*, B.
[4] *in*] om. A.
[5] *Baptista*, B.
[6] *cætera*] added from A.

Trevisa.

Þan þe nexte Esterne[1] after, as trewe loore telleþ, he droof[2] and chasede[3] selleres [and byers][4] out of þe temple. In þe same ȝere after he cleped[5] and chees[6] his disciples Andrew,[7] Peter, Phelip,[8] Nathaniel. Þe next ȝere after he tornede water in to wyn in a twelfþe day, and after þat, as[9] Beda telleþ, Crist and his disciples cristened[10] in þe Iewerye, and þe nexte Esterne[11] after Iohn was i-prisoned.[12] Also in an holy feste Crist helede in a Saturday oon þat hadde i-hadde[13] þe palsy eyȝte and þritty ȝere, and after þat in þe same ȝere he wente up in to[14] þe hille; þere he chees þe twelve apostles, and sente hem forto preche, and so it semeþ þat þre gospellours[15] that telleþ[16] þe doynge of Crist after þe prisonynge of Iohn[17] Baptiste leveþ untolde almest[18] þe doynge of oon ȝere to fore þe prisonynge of Iohn Baptiste.[19] But Iohn[20] þe Evaungeliste spekeþ lesse[21] of oþer þinges, and telleþ þat[22] doynges and dedes how Iesus tornede water in to wyn, how[23]

---

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 202 a.

Ab urbe.

Then for a trawthe in the Ester next foloenge he putte byers and sellers owte of þe temple. After that he callede in the same yere his disciples Andrewe, Petyr, Philippe, and Nathanael. After that in the yere foloenge, in the day of thepiphany he turnede water in to wyne. And after Bede, after that tyme he and his disciples baptised in the Iewery, and Seynte Iohn Baptiste was putte in prison. In the whiche feste Criste did heale a man hauenge the peralisy by xxxviij[ti] yere at the water. After that he ascendede in the same yere un to the mownte, where he did chose xij. apostles whom he sende to preche. Wherefore hit is expresse that the thre euangelistes whiche expressede the actes of Criste from the imprisonenge of Seynte Iohn, lefte allemoste the actes of oon yere of Criste afore þe imprisonemente of Seynte Iohn Baptiste, whom Seynte Iohn theuangeliste dothe towche, as of the turnenge of water in to wyne, of the commenge of

---

[1] *Ester*, α., γ., and Cx.
[2] *drof*, β.
[3] *drofe & chacid*, Cx.
[4] From Cx.; *sillers and biers*, β.
[5] *callyd*, Cx.
[6] *ches*, β.
[7] *Andreu*, γ. and Cx.
[8] *Petyr, Philip*, Cx.
[9] *as*] om. Cx.
[10] *baptysed*, Cx.
[11] *Ester*, γ. and Cx.
[12] *Iohan was emprysouned*, Cx.
[13] *i-hadde*] om. β. and Cx.
[14] *to*] om. Cx.
[15] *gospelers*, Cx.
[16] *telle*, Cx.
[17] *Ioon*, β., passim; *Iohan*, Cx.
[18] *almoost*, Cx.
[19] *of Iohn Baptiste*] om. Cx.
[20] *Iohan*, Cx.
[21] *lasse*, Cx.
[22] *þilke*, β.; *the*, Cx.
[23] *how*] om. Cx.

Nicodemi ad Jesum de nocte, de ejectione vendentium. Post hoc in tertio Paschate decollatus est Johannes, anno scilicet incarcerationis suæ completo. Deinde fecit Jesus miraculum quinque panum. Et post hoc anno completo, in[1] quarto Paschate passus est Christus.[2] Hoc anno Johannes Baptista, post annalem incarcerationem, decollatus est in carcere.[3] *Petrus, capitulo iii°.*[4] [5]Tradit undecimus liber ecclesiasticæ historiæ[6] Johannem apud Macherontam, castrum Arabiæ, truncatum, corpus ejus apud Sebasten, quod est Samaria, sepultum ; caput vero Jerosolimis juxta Herodis[7] habitaculum humatum, ne forsan[8] surgeret si caput cum corpore sepultum fuisset. Ossa vero ejus tempore Juliani apostatæ gentiles disperserunt, invidentes ejus miraculis ; quæ quidem ossa ab illis rursum collecta concremata sunt,[9] et pulvis in aera ventilatus est.[10] Hoc quidam modernis tempo-

Gratiæ. 32. Tiberii 17.

---

[1] *anno completo in*] om. B.

[2] The preceding portion of this chapter is very much abbreviated in C.D., which add here: "Kinebelinus "rex Britonum obiit relictis duo- "bus filiis Gwiderio et Arvirago, "quorum Gwiderius regnum sus- "cipiens, dum tributum Romanis "denegat, supervenit Claudius Cæ- "sar cum duce Lelio Hamone."

[3] *Hoc . . . carcere*] om. B.

[4] Hist. Evang. lxxiii.

[5] A. makes this the beginning of cap. vi.

[6] *historiæ scolasticæ*, B.

[7] *Herodis*] om. B.

[8] *forte*, B.

[9] *concrematast* (sic), B. ; error of scribe.

[10] *est*] om. B.

Nichodemus come to Iesus by ny3te, and how[1] Iesus droof[2] oute þe sellers out[3] of the temple. After þat, at þe þridde Esterne[4] Iohn was byheded whan he hadde be i-prisoned al a 3ere. At þe fourþe Esterne[5] Criste suffrede deþ; þat 3ere Iohn Baptiste was byheded, whanne he hadde be twelve monþes in prisoun.[6] *Petrus, capitulo* 11°. Þe enlevenþe[7] book Ecclesiasticæ historiæ telleþ that Iohn[8] was byheded at Macheronta, a castel of Arabia; his body was i-buried at Sebasten, þat is Samaria; his heed was i-buried at Ierusalem, bysides Herodes his hous,[9] for drede leste[10] he wolde arise from deeþ to lyve 3if þe hede were i-buried wiþ þe body. Mysbileved men to-schedde[11] his boones,[12] and þrewe hem abrode, in Iulianus Apostata his tyme, ffor þei hadde envie to þe myracles[13] þat he wrou3te; and þey gadrede[14] efte þe bones to gyders and brend hem, and wynewede[15] þe askes awey with þe wynde. Þat doynge som men now acounteþ as it

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe.

Nichodemus to Ihesu in the ny3hte, of the puttenge also of byers and sellers from the chyrche. Then Seynte Iohn Baptiste was heded in the ende of the yere of his imprisonemente. After that Ihesu did the miracle of the v. lofes of brede and ij. fisches. That yere complete Criste suffrede passion on Goode Friday folowenge. Seynte Iohn Baptiste was heded after that he hade bene in streyte kepynge or in prison in this yere. *Petrus, capitulo xj°*. The xj[the] booke of the story ecclesiasticalle expressethe Seynte Iohn Baptiste to be heded at a castelle of Araby callede Macheronta, and his body to be buriede at Sebasten other Samaria. But thei beryede his hedde at Ierusalem nye to the habitacle of Herode, leste that he scholde haue rysen to lyfe ageyne if that his hedde hade be beryede with his body. The Gentiles dispersede his boones, hauenge envy of the miracles doen by hym, in the tymes of Iulianus Apostata, whiche boones were gedrede by theym afterwarde and brente, and the duste and powdre of theyme blawen in to the aier. But when the bones of Seynte

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *houz*, α.
[2] *drof*, β.; *drofe*, Cx.
[3] *out*] om. β. and Cx.
[4] *Ester*, γ. and Cx.
[5] *Eester*, Cx.
[6] *þat 3ere . . . prisoun*] om. β. and Cx.
[7] *elleuenþe*, β.
[8] *Iohan*, Cx.
[9] *howse*, Cx.
[10] *leest*, Cx.
[11] *to-sched*, β.; *devyded*, Cx.
[12] *bones*, Cx.
[13] *myraclis*, Cx.
[14] *gadryd*, Cx., et infra.
[15] *wynewide*, β.; *wynnewyd*, Cx.

ribus quasi secundum martyrium in jam mortuo representant nescientes, dum in festo nativitatis suæ ossa undecumque[1] collecta cremant. Dum autem ossa Johannis colligerentur a gentilibus, quidam Jerosolimitæ immixti[2] latenter ipsis colligentibus magnam partem[3] ossium tulerunt, inter quæ digitus ejus quo Christum monstraverat fuisse perhibetur; quem digitum postmodum beata Tecla usque ad Alpes attulit, qui modo dicitur esse in[4] monasterio Mauricii. Sed ossa missa fuerunt Athanasio Alexandrino epi-

De inventione capitis Johannis Baptistæ.

scopo. Tempore vero Marciani principis Johannes revelavit[5] caput suum duobus monachis orientalibus qui orationis causa Jerosolimam venerant, quod tamen, per incuriam perditum,[5] diu in specu quodam Phœniciæ reconditum est;[6] donec denuo idem Johannes Marcello abbati, in eodem specu habitanti, caput suum

[1] *undique*, B.
[2] *mixti*, B.
[3] *ca*. B.
[4] *in*] om. B.
[5] *perditum*] om. B.
[6] *reconditum est*] om. B.

were the secounde martirdom of þe good[1] man; þey woste[2] nouȝt what þey dede.[3] In þe feste of his nativite while þey gadrede his boones to gidres and brende hem as forþ[4] as þey myȝte, [and][5] while mysbileved men gadrede Iohn his[6] bones, men of Ierusalem were i-melled[7] among hem, and took wiþ hem a greet deel of the bones, among þe whiche bones of þat deel[8] was þe fynger þat Iohn[9] schewed Crist with: afterward Seynt Tecla brouȝt þat fynger anon to[10] Alpes. Alpes beeþ hiȝe[11] hilles in Lumbardie side. Þat fynger is now in Morys his mynstre,[12] as it is i-saide. But þe bone[13] was[14] i-sent to Athanacius,[15] bisshop of Alisaundre. In Marcianus þe prince his tyme Iohn[9] warnede tweie monkes[16] of his heed, and tolde where it lay. Þe monkes were of þe Estlondes,[17] and were i-come to Ierusalem forto bidde and praye. Nopeles[18] þe heed was longe i-lost by unkonnynge, and was i-leide in a denne in Fenicia, forto þat Iohn[19] efte tolde[20] were[21] his heed lay to Marcellus þe abbot þat wonede[22] in þe

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe. Iohn Baptiste were gedrede, men of Ierusalem were amonge the Gentiles, and gedrede a grete parte of his boones, amonge whom the fynger was with whom he schewede oure Savioure Criste; whiche fynger the blessede virgyn Tecla brouȝte un to Alpes, whiche is seyde to be nowe in the monastery of Seynte Mauricius. But the other boones were sende to Attanasius, the byschoppe Alexandryne. Seynte Iohn Baptiste schewede his hedde by reuelacion to ij. monkes of the este partes of the worlde, whiche come to Ierusalem for grete deuotion in the tyme of Marcianus themperour. Whiche loste by symplenesse of theyme, was hidde in a place of Fenicea un tille that Seynte Iohn schewede his hedde ageyne by reuelacion un to Marcellus thabbotte dwellenge nye to hit. From

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 202 b.

---

[1] *ded*, β. and γ.; *dede*, Cx.
[2] *weost*, γ.; *wyst*, Cx.
[3] *dyde*, Cx.
[4] *forþ*] ferforth, Cx.; a ferforth, β.
[5] From β. and Cx.
[6] *Iohans*, Cx.
[7] *medled*, β. and Cx.
[8] *deel of the bones*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *Iohan*, Cx.
[10] *unto*, Cx.
[11] *heiȝ*, β.; *ben hye*, Cx.
[12] *Morys minister*, β.; *Morys mynyster*, γ.; *Mons mynyster*, Cx.
[13] *bones*, β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *were*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *Athanasius*, β. and Cx.
[16] *munkus*, β.; *two monkys*, Cx.
[17] *Est*] om. Cx.
[18] *Nevertheles*, Cx.
[19] *till that Iohan*, β. and Cx.
[20] *tolde*] om. γ.
[21] *whare*, γ.
[22] *dwellyd*, Cx.

revelaret; et[1] extunc cœpit festum decollationis suæ in urbe illa celebrari, eo scilicet die quo caput inventum fuerat et elevatum. Alii autem tradunt illud festum non decollationis esse, sed de collectione[2] ossium prius facta et combustione. Demum[3] caput illud Constantinopolim per Theodosium imperatorem allatum est, et inde ad Gallias,[4] quod modo in urbe Ambianensium[5] peregrinantibus ostenditur.[6]

## Cap. VI.

[*De septem diaconis, et de origine et fato Judæ proditoris: quædam etiam de rebus Romanis et Britannicis.*]

Christus passus est viii. kalendas Aprilis, quo die secundum Cassiodorum facta est tam magna solis defectio qualis antea vel post nunquam fuit, ita ut stellæ in cœlo visæ sint;[7] et terræ motu multæ in

Gratiæ. XXXIII. Tiberii. XVIII.

---

[1] *et*] om. B.
[2] *de collatione*, B.
[3] *Deinde*, B.
[4] *Ranulphus*, added in C.D.
[5] *Ambranensium*, B.
[6] The latter portion of the chapter is the same in substance in C.D., with the addition of:—"*Beda*, "*libro de tempore.* Si quis ab "initio mundi inchoans primam "feriam, id est Dominicam, in "capite posuerit, omnesque annos "deinceps 52 ebdomadorum, id est "364 dierum fecerit, sicque ad 3093 "annos a mundi exordio usque ad "17 annum Tyberii Cæsaris com-"putando perduxerit, inveniet Jesum "Christum 8 kalendas Aprilis, luna "15, feria sexta, secundum histo-"riam Evangelii crucifixum fuisse, "et D. kalendas Aprilis, die Domi-"nica, surrexisse; sed nobis sup-"putantibus versus supra a præ-"senti tempore usque in passionem "Domini, propter aliqua minuta "temporum intermissa, seu propter "intervalla vacationis regum, qui "neglectis diebus seu mensibus "regnum usurparunt, anni nobis "deficiunt. Quod satis liquet ex "verbis Jeronimi, qui transtulit in "Latinum cronicam Eusebii, usque "ad 20 annum Græce conscriptum, "in qua nonnulla ab Eusebio præ-"termissa adjecit."
[7] *sunt*, A.

same dyn.[1] And þan afterward þe feste of þe byhedynge gan to byholde[2] in the same citee þe same day þat þe heed was i-founde and i-take up of þe erþe. Oþer men[3] telleþ þat it is nouȝt þe feste of þe decollacioun, of þe[4] byhedynge, but of þe collectioun, of þe gaderynge of þe bones[5] þat was raþer i-doo, and of þe brennynge. Þanne Theodocius[6] þe emperour brouȝte þe heed in[7] to Constantynnoble;[8] and þennes it was i-brouȝt into Fraunce, and is ofte i-schewed to pilgrymes at Amyas.[9] TREVISA.

*Capitulum sextum.*

CRIST suffrede[10] deth sevene dayes to fore Averel[11]: Cassiodorus seiþ þat þat day was a greet aclips[12] of þe sonne, so grete þat noon suche[13] was[14] to forehonde noþer[15] after, so þat þe sterres were i-seie in hevene, and erþe[16] schakynge in Bithinia þrewe[17]

---

Ab urbe. whiche tyme the feste of the decollacion of Seynte Iohn was halowede, and began firste in that cite in the same day that his hedde was taken up from the erthe. Somme men say that feste is not of the decollacion of Seynte,[18] but of the gedrenge of his boones made afore and also brente. At the laste that precious relike the hedde of Seynte Iohn Baptiste was brouȝhte to Constantinople by Theodosius themperour, and after that in to Fraunce in to the cite Ambianense, schewede þer to pilgremes. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

*Capitulum sextum.*

OURE Savioure Criste suffrede passion the viij$^{the}$ kalendes of Aprile, in whiche day was a grete clippes, after Cassiodorus, and feylenge of lighte, in so moche that sterres were seene as to falle from hevyn. Also there was in the tyme of his blessede passion suche movenges of erthe, in so moche that diuerse cites in the cuntre of Bithinia were destroyede, and

---

[1] *den*, α. and Cx.
[2] *be y-holde*, α.; *be holden*, Cx.
[3] *men*] om. Cx.
[4] *þe*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *boones*, Cx.
[6] *Theodosius*, Cx.
[7] *in*] om. Cx.
[8] *Constantinople*, Cx.
[9] *Ambians*, γ.; *Amyens*, Cx.
[10] *suffride*, β.
[11] *afore Apryl*, Cx.
[12] *eclips*, β. and Cx.
[13] *sich*, β.
[14] *yseye*, added in γ.
[15] *aforehond nowther*, Cx.
[16] *eorþe*, γ.
[17] *were throwe*, Cx.
[18] Sic.

Bithynia[1] urbes sunt subversæ. *Ranulphus.* Tunc quoque petræ scissæ sunt; unde[2] verisimile est ut venæ et fissuræ quæ in rupibus et lapidicinis nunc apparent ex illo terræ motu pervenerint,[3] cum ante tempus illud saxa fuerint[4] inconscissa. *Josephus.*[5] Hoc anno, die Pentecostes, sacerdotes in templo audierunt commotiones et sonitus locorum. Deinde ex aditu templi repentinam erupisse vocem dicentium, *Migremus ex*[6] *his sedibus.* Hoc etiam anno, circa Pentecosten, ordinatus est ab apostolis Jacobus minor, filius Alphei, episcopus Jerusolimorum, qui primus inter eos missam celebravit, et rexit episcopatum ibidem triginta annis. Ordinati sunt septem diaconi: Stephanus, Philippus, Prochorus, Nichanor, Timon, Parmenas, et Nicholaus, qui non stetit in unitate, sed uxorem suam passim exposuit. *Eusebius in Historia, libro iii.*[7] Iste

Jacobus minor episcopus Jerusolimorum, qui inter apostolos primo missam celebravit.

---

[1] *Bethania*, A.; *Bythinia*, M.S.
[2] *quoque*, added in B.
[3] *venerunt*, B.
[4] *fuerant*, B.
[5] C.D. transpose reference to next passage.
[6] *ab*, B
[7] Cap. 29.

doun meny citees. R. Also þe[1] stones were i-clove, þerfore hit semeþ þat veynes and clustres[2] þat now beeþ i-sene in quareres[3] and in roches and in rokkes[4] come of þat erþe schakynge in Bithinia,[5] for tofore[6] þat tyme stones[7] were hole wiþ oute cliftes. *Iosephus.* Þat ȝere in þe Witsonday[8] preostes in þe temple herde steringes[9] and noyse of places; þanne þey herde a voys breke out sodenliche[10] faste by þe temple, þat seide, "Passe we out of þese[11] seges." Also þat ȝere about Pentecoste, þat is Witsontide,[12] þe apostles ordeyned þe lasse Iames, Alpheus his sone, bisshop of Ierusalem; he song[13] first masse among hem, and rulede[14] þe bisshopriche at Ierusalem þritty ȝere. Þere were i-ordeyned sevene dekenes,[15] Stevene, Phelip, Procorus, Nichanor, Timon, Parmenas,[16] and Nichol. Nichol[17] stood nouȝt as he schulde, but he made[18] his wif comoun[19] to alle þat wolde have hir. *Eusebius, in Historia Ecclesiastica, libro* 3°. Þis Nichol hadde a faire wyf, and was

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. turnede upwarde the laweste partes of theyme. R. In whiche tyme grete roches of stones were departede, wherefore hit is lyke that the veynes and departenges whiche appere now in the roches of ston come of that movenge of the erthe in the tyme of the passion of Criste, for stones were not diuidede afore that tyme. *Iosephus.* Prestes in the temple of Ierusalem herde that same yere, in the feste of Pentecoste, a voice seyenge, "Departe we from these setes "and places." Iacobus minor, son of Alpheus, was made bischoppe of Ierusalem in that yere abowte Pentecoste, whiche songe firste masse amonge theyme, beenge bischoppe þer by xxx$^{ti}$ yere. Also vij. diacons were ordeynede, whose names be Steven, Philippe, Procorus, Nichanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nicholas, which stode not in unyte. *Eusebius in Historia Ecclesiastica, libro tertio.* This Nicholas hauenge

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 203. a.

---

[1] *þo, γ.*
[2] *cluftes, α.; cliftes, β.* and *γ.; clyftes,* Cx.
[3] *quarers, β.* and *γ.; ben seen in quareis,* Cx.
[4] *rockes, β.*
[5] *in Bithinia*] om. *α., β.,* and Cx.
[6] *byfore,* Cx.
[7] *onests,* Cx., by a misprinting.
[8] *Whytesoneday,* Cx.
[9] *stirynges, α.; stiryngis, β.; sturynges, γ. styrynges,* Cx.
[10] *sodenly,* Cx.
[11] *þeos, γ.*
[12] *Whitesonetyde,* Cx.
[13] *songe,* Cx.
[14] *reuled,* Cx.
[15] *dekons, γ.; dekens,* Cx.
[16] *Permenas,* Cx.
[17] *Nycholas,* Cx. (bis) et infra.
[18] *noȝt as a scholde bote a made, γ.*
[19] *comyn, β., γ.,* and Cx.

Nicholaus pulcram habens uxorem, cum increparetur[1] ab apostolis tanquam zelotypus,[2] productam in medio uxorem siquis ea uti vellet permisit. In quo facto simplici et innocenti licet quidem illicitos et promiscuos sectati sunt concubitus: constat tamen Nicholaum hoc ex contemptu vitii ad destestationem zelotypiæ potius egisse, quam expetendam voluptatem docuisse; præsertim cum filii et filiæ ejusdem Nicholai usque in ævum casti permanserint, nec ipse post primam aliam uxorem duxerit. *Ranulphus.*[3] De isto Jacobo notandum est quod quatuor modis cognominatus est; scilicet Jacobus Alphei, quia fuit filius Alphei; frater Domini, quia sanctitate et facie ei Dominus[4] simillimus fuerat, adeo[5] ut plerique in eorum specie fallerentur. Unde et Judas dedit Judæis signum osculi ne ipsi in captione Christi[6] fallerentur. Item dictus est[7] Jacobus minor, quia alter Jacobus, filius Zebedei,

---

[1] *increparetur*, A.B.
[2] *zelotopus*, A.
[3] *Ranulphus*] om. C.D.
[4] *ei domino*, A.; *eidem Domino*, B.
[5] *adeo*] om. B.
[6] *Jacobi*, A.; *Jacobo*, B.
[7] *est*] om. A.

TREVISA.

blamed of þe apostles as þey he were ielous, and he broute forþ his wif, and ȝif eny man wolde ligge[1] by here he wolde suffre it. In symple[2] and innocent doynge þeyȝ som folwede[3] dyvers leccherie, ȝit Nichol[4] dede it[5] in despisynge of þe vice[6] of ielousye[7] and nouȝt by wil to teche men to desire flescheliche[8] likynge, and nameliche[9] for his sones and his[10] douȝtres lyvede chaste[11] to her lyves ende, and also he hym self took noon oþer wif after his firste wif. [℟.][12] Of þis Iames take hede þat he hadde foure surnames; and so he is i-cleped[13] Iacobus Alphey,[14] for he was Alpheus his sone; oure Lorde his broþer, ffor he was most liche[15] to oure Lorde in holynesse and in face, so þat meny men were begiled[16] in þe[17] liknesse of hem tweyne.[18] And þerfore Iudas ȝaf þe Iewes a signe[19] of a cosse[20] leste þey were desceyved[21] in þe[22] takynge of Crist. Also he is i-cleped þe lasse Iames, ffor þe oþer was Zebedeus his sone,

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

a feire wife was blamede of thapostles as iolyous of his wife, wherefore he brouȝhte her un to the myddes of theyme, desirenge euery man to use her that wolde. And thauȝhe that mony peple declynede to synne þer by, this seid Nicholas did so for contempte of vice of iolysye, and for noon other cause. For the sonnes and doȝhters of the seide Nicholas were permanente in chastite alle the tyme of theire life, and he maryede not eny woman after his firste wife. ℟. Hit is to be attended that Seynte Iames afore rehersede was callede by iiij. names; firste he was callede Iacobus Alphei, for cause he was sonne of Alpheus; and the brother of God, for he was like to Criste in face and in holynesse, in so moche that he was taken of mony peple for Criste. Wherefore Iudas ȝafe a token of kyssenge to the Iewes, leste that thei scholde have been disseyvede in the takenge of oure Savioure Criste. Also he was callede Iames the lesse, for the other Iames, son of Zebedeus, was callede a fore of Criste,

---

[1] *lye*, β. and Cx.
[2] *simpel*, Cx.
[3] *folowide*, β.; *though somme folowyd*, Cx.
[4] *Nicholas*, Cx.
[5] *yet*, Cx.
[6] *vyse*, Cx.
[7] *jelusy*, β.
[8] *flesshely*, Cx.
[9] *namely*, Cx.
[10] *his*] om. Cx.
[11] *chaast*, γ.
[12] From α., β., and Cx.
[13] *named*, Cx.
[14] *Alphei*, β. and γ.; *Alphay*, Cx.
[15] *moost lyke*, Cx.
[16] *bygyled*, Cx.
[17] þe] om. γ.
[18] *two*, Cx.
[19] *assigne*, γ.
[20] *cos*, α., β., and γ.; *cusse*, Cx.
[21] *deceyved*, Cx.
[22] þe] om. Cx.

quamvis natu posterior, prius tamen a Christo vocatus nomen majoris sortitus est, quod[1] adhuc in ecclesia Romana et in plerisque[2] religionibus observatum est, ut qui prius ingreditur[3] major vocetur. Item quarto dictus est Justus quasi autonomasice,[4] propter meritum excellentis sanctitatis. Hic nempe ex utero materno sanctus et virgo vinum et siceram[5] non[6] bibit, carnes [non][7] gustavit; ferrum caput ejus non ascendit; oleo et balneis[8] non est usus; ex nimia geniculatione callos[9] in genibus[10] habuit.

Jacobus primum missam inter Apostolos celebravit.

Cui soli licuit ingredi sancta sanctorum; primus omnium missam celebravit. In parasceue[11] Christo passo votum[12] fecit se non comesturum donec Christus resurgeret. Fimbriam vestimenti ejus[13] populi tangere certaverunt. Hoc anno, inter dies Ascensionis et Pentecostis, Mathias loco Judæ proditoris eligitur.[14] De quo

---

[1] *et*, A.B.
[2] *et pluribus*, B.
[3] *ingreditur*] from A.B.; *ingrediar*, MS.
[4] *authonomatice*, A.
[5] *nec ciseram*, A.B.
[6] *non*] om. A.B.
[7] *non*] added from A.B.
[8] *balneo*, B.
[9] *calles*, A.
[10] *ejus*, A.B.
[11] *pascene*, A.B.
[12] *vovit se*, A.B.
[13] *sui*, A.B.
[14] *electus est*, A.B.

Trevisa.

þey3 [1] he were 3onger þan he, for he was raþer i-cleped [2] of Crist, he [3] is i-cleped þe more Iames, and þat manere is 3it i-used in the chirche of Rome and in meny religions, so þat he þat comeþ first is i-cleped þe more. And he is i-cleped ri3tful for þe worþynesse of passynge holynesse. Þis was alway holy and clene mayde ; from þe tyme þat he was first i-bore he drank nevere wyn, noþer siþer,[3] noþer tastede flesche [5] ; eyren [6] come nevere on his heede, he used nevere oyle noþer [7] baþes ; ffor greet knelynge [8] his knees [9] were as [10] þe sooles [11] of his feet. He allone hadde leve to entre in to þe holyest place of the temple ; first of alle he song a masse. In þe Good Friday whan Crist deyde, he made his avow [12] þat he wolde nevere ete or [13] Crist [14] was [15] arise. Þe peple fondede wel faste to touche þe hem [16] of his cloþes. Þat yere, bytwene þe ascencioun,[17] þat is holy Þorsday, and Witsonday,[18] Mathias was i-chose [19] and i-made apostel in stede of Iudas þe traytour. Of hym [20] it is i-wrete [21]

---

Ab urbe.

thau3he that he was yonger in age then Iames the lesse, wherefore he was callede Iames the more. Whiche consuetude is obseruede in Rome, and in mony other places, that he is callede the more that commethe afore, and he that commethe after the lesse. Also he was callede Iames ry3hteuous, by a figure callede Autonomasia, for the merite of excellente holynesse. This Seynte Iames was holy and devoute, for he drunke noo wyne ne sidere, neiþer he did eite flesche, his hedde was not schavede, usenge not bathes or oyntementes, whiche [22] stones in his knees of ofte knelynge. To whom hit was lawefulle allon to entre in to Sancta Sanctorum ; whiche seide the firste masse. Also he made a promyse in the passion of Criste on Goode Friday, that he wolde not eyte un til þat Criste hade rysen from dethe to lyfe. Also Matthias was subrogate in the stedde of Iudas, traytoure to

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 203. b.

---

[1] *though*, Cx.
[2] *called*, Cx.
[3] *he*] and, Cx.
[4] *cyther*, α. ; *sider*, β. and Cx. ; *syþere*, γ.
[5] *fleysch*, γ.
[6] *yren*, α. and Cx. ; *yre*, γ.
[7] *nether*, Cx.
[8] *kneolyng*, γ.
[9] *knen*, γ.
[10] *hard as*, added in γ.
[11] *soles*, Cx.
[12] *avowe*, Cx.
[13] *er*, β. and Cx. ; *ar*, γ.
[14] *or Crist*] bis in MS.
[15] *were*, Cx.
[16] *hemme*, Cx.
[17] *assencion*, Cx.
[18] *Whytesonedaye*, Cx.
[19] *choosen*, Cx.
[20] *hem*, Cx.
[21] *wreton*, Cx.
[22] Sic.

Juda[1] in historia quadam, licet apocrypha,[2] sic[3] legitur:

De origine Judæ proditoris.

*De origine Judæ proditoris.*[4] Fuit[5] vir quidam in Jerusalem nomine Ruben, secundum Jeronimum de[6] tribu Isachar,[7] et uxor ejus Ciborea; qui dum nocte quadam mutuum sibi debitum exsolvissent, somniavit mulier [quod][8] filium sceleratissmum et gentis suæ proditorem peperisset. Nato itaque filio et Juda vocato,[9] cum[10] abhorrerent parentes tam filium[11] occidere quam gentis suæ proditorem[12] enutrire, ipsum in fiscella positum mari deponunt;[13] quem ad insulam Scarioth delatum, regina[14] loci liberis orbata reperiens, simulando se gravidam, filium peperisse mentita est. Post modicum tempus concepit et ipsa regina filium ex rege, quem tandem adultum Judas jugiter molestabat,

---

[1] *Juda*] om. B.
[2] *Apocrifa*, MS.
[3] *sic*] om. A.B.
[4] A.B.C.D. omit title.
[5] *enim*, added in B.
[6] *de*] om. B.
[7] *Azachar*, B.
[8] *quod*] from A.B.
[9] *nominato*, B.
[10] *et*, B.
[11] *suum*, added in B.
[12] *destructorem*, A.; *destructionem*, B.
[13] *exponunt*, A.B.
[14] B. has this portion much varied: "Regina loci illius ad litus maris "spaciandi gratia veniens reperit, "secreto nutrivit, se tandem simu- "lavit pregnantem, peperisse men- "titur, et Judas quasi filius regis "educatur. Postmodum vero re- "gina illa de rege domino suo "filium concepit."

HACKNEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

in a storie, þey3 [1] þe auctor þerof be unknowe: A man was in Ierusalem that hi3te [2] Ruben, [as Ierom sayth,] [3] of þe lynage of Isakar; his wif hi3te [4] Ciborea. In a ny3t whan þei hadde [5] i-payde dette of wedlok eyþer to oþer, the womman mette [6] þat sche [7] hadde i-bore a swiþe [8] wicked sone, [9] þat schulde be traytour of his owne peple. Þe childe was i-bore and [y [10]]-cleped Iudas, and þe fader and þe moder were agrised [11] for to slee þe childe, oþer for to norische [12] hym up þat schulde destroye [13] his owne peple. Þerfore þey putte hym in a litel [14] cribbe [15] i-schape as a litel [16] bote, [17] and de [18] hym in to þe see, and so he come to an ilond þat hatte Scarioth. [19] Þere þe quene of þe lond [20] hadde none [21] children, and fonde þe cribbe and þe childe, and feyned hir self with childe, and ly3 [22] and feynede þat sche hadde childe. But nou3t [23] longe after þe quene conceyved and 3ede [24] wiþ childe by þe kyng. Whan þe [25] childe was i-bore and come to age, Iudas greved hym alwey, [26]

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. God, in that yere betwene the ascencion and Pentecoste, of whiche Iudas hit is redde in a story, thau3he hit be seide and callede Apocriphate: There was a man in Ierusalem, Ruben by name, of the tribe of Ysachar after Seynte Ierom, the name of the wife of whom was callede Ciborea. This Ruben takenge the pleasure of the flesche of Ciborea his wife in a ny3hte, sche dremede that sche had childed a wickede son, traytour to his peple. This sone borne and callede Iudas, the fader and mother abhorrenge to sle theire owne son and to norysche theire childe whiche scholde be a traytour, putte hym in a wele in to the see. Whiche brou3hte by the see un to the yle of Scarioth, the qwene þerof, fenynge her as grete with childe, made a lesynge, seyenge Iudas to be her son. After that the qwene of that yle of Scarioth conceyvede a childe by the kynge here howsebonde; whiche encreasede and groen in age, Iudas hurte soore, causenge hym

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *though*, Cx.
[2] *heete*, Cx.
[3] From *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.
[4] *hete*, Cx.
[5] *hadden*, *α.* and *γ.*
[6] *dremed*, Cx.
[7] *heo*, *β.*; *shee*, *γ.*
[8] *fulle*, *γ.*
[9] *ybore an ylle sonne*, Cx.
[10] From *α.*
[11] *agryse*, *α.* and *γ.*; *agrise*, *β.*; *agrysed*, Cx.
[12] *norsche*, *γ.*
[13] *distruye*, *β.*
[14] *lytul*, *γ.*
[15] *cryb*, *α.*, *γ.*, and Cx.
[16] *litel*] om. *β.* and Cx.
[17] *boot*, *γ.*
[18] *dede α.*; *dude*, *γ.*; *dide*, Cx.
[19] *hete Scariot*, Cx.
[20] *ilond*, Cx.
[21] *no*, *α.* and Cx.
[22] *lay*, *β.*; *laye*, Cx.
[23] *nou3t*] om. Cx.
[24] *3ude*, *γ.*
[25] *þat*, *α.*
[26] *ful ofte*, Cx.

et ad fletum cogebat. Quod videns regina, Judam verberibus crebro afflixit, sed nil profecit. Detecto tandem quod Judas ad regem non pertineret, Judas latenter regis filium interfecit, et pœnam metuens cum quibusdam tributariis usque Jerosolimam profugit, seque curiæ Pilati tunc præsidis mancipavit. Et quoniam res similes faciles sibi conveniunt, maximum Pilati favorem Judas adeptus est. Quadam ergo die Pilatus de palatio suo prospiciens in pomerium Ruben, qui revera pater Judæ fuerat, captus est desiderio pomorum, quamobrem Judam emisit ut poma carperet; cui occurrens Ruben, post jurgia et ictus, a Juda filio suo lapide percussus in capite occubuit; sed Juda clam fugiente post facinus, putatum est Ruben subito interisse. Tunc Pilatus dedit facultates Ruben et Ciboream Judæ in

and made hym wepe[1] ful ofte. The[2] queene was war[3] þerof, and beet Iudas ful ofte, but al for nouȝt, ffor it was not worþ þe while. At þe laste it come out þat Iudas was not þe kynges sone, and þan he slowȝ[4] priveliche þe kynges sone, and dradde þe payne and fliȝ[5] to Ierusalem wiþ men þat were tributarie, and putte hym[6] to Pilatus[7] courte, þat was þo[8] iustice ;[9] and for þinges þat beeth i-liche[10] acordeþ to gidres,[11] Iudas hadde sone grace and[12] grete favour of Pilate. In a day Pilatus loked out of his paleys in to Ruben his orcherde[13] þat soþeliche[14] was Iudas[15] his fader, and Pilatus hadde likynge to þe apples, þerfore he sente Iudas to gadere [hym][16] of þe apples ; þan Ruben com and mette hym, and after [the][17] stryf and strookes he[18] up wiþ a stoon and smoot Ruben on þe hede, and slouȝ his owne fader. But Iudas flyȝ priveliche[19] awey after þat evel dede, and þerfore me trowede þat Ruben was sodenliche[20] deed. Þanne Pylatus ȝaf to Iudas al Ruben his castel,[21] and he ȝaf

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe. to wepe oftetymes. The qwene perceyvenge that, correcte soore Iudas and ofte, but hit profite nouȝhte. Then at þe laste hit was schewede that Iudas was not son to the kynge ; Iudas did sle the lawefulle son getten by the kynge. Whiche dredenge dethe or other grete peyne þerfore, fledde with tributaries un to Ierusalem, and wente to þe cowrte of Pilate, presidente of the Iewery, hauenge grete favor of Pilate, for like thynges take soone conuenience. This Pilate lokenge from his palice in to the gardyn of Ruben in a day, whiche was fader to Iudas, hade grete appetite to diuerse frutes in hit. Wherefore he sende Iudas that he scholde stele somme apples, whom Ruben metenge, and rebukenge hym for that offense, was sleyne by the hurte of a ston in his hedde thro Iudas his son. But Iudas fleenge secretely, peple supposede Ruben to haue diede sodenly. Then Pilate ȝafe the goodes

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 204. a.

---

[1] *weope*, γ.
[2] *The . . . ofte*] om. β. and Cx.
[3] *waar*, γ.
[4] *slowe*, Cx.
[5] *drad the peyne and fledde*, Cx.
[6] *them*, Cx.
[7] *Pylates*, α.
[8] *þan*, β.
[9] *than justyser*, Cx.
[10] *buþ ylyche*, γ.
[11] *be lyke acorde togeders*, Cx.
[12] *grace and*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[13] *orchard*, β. and Cx.
[14] *sothely*, Cx.
[15] *Iudas*] om. γ.
[16] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[17] From Cx.
[18] *Judas*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[19] *fled pryvely*, Cx.
[20] *sodeynly*, β., et infra.
[21] *catel*, β., γ., and Cx.

uxorem. Die igitur quadam dum Ciborea vitam suam miseram coram Juda deplangeret, eo quod filium suum marinis fluctibus exposuisset, quod maritum amittens invita nuptui tradita fuisset, deprehensum est quod Judas proprium patrem occidisset, et quod propriam matrem desponsasset. Igitur suadente Ciborea Judas Christum secutus est, et culpis dimissis,[1] procurator ejus et apostolus effectus est. Hoc[2] quoque anno post electionem Mathiæ, et etiam[3] post missionem Spiritus Sancti, apostoli antequam dispergerentur in mundum, convenientes[4] apud Jerosolimam ediderunt symbolum apostolicum. Et Stephanus septimo kalendis Januarii lapidatus est.[5] Eodem anno Petrus apostolus, filius Johannis, provinciæ Galileæ de vico Bethsaida,

---

[1] *dimissus*, B.

[2] *Hoc . . . est*] om. C.D. A. transposes this and the next passage.

[3] *etiam*] om. B.

[4] *convenientes*] om. B., which slightly transposes the order of words.

[5] *Et . . . est*] om. B. See note 2.

Ciboreas[1] to be Iudas his wife. Þan in a day Ciborea made greet moone[2] tofore[3] Iudas of here wredched[4] hede[5] and soruful[6] lif, how sche[7] hadde i-putte her ȝonge sone in to þe see stremes, how sche[7] loste her housbonde sodenliche,[8] and how sche[9] was i-maried aȝenst her wille, and so it was i-knowe[10] þat Iudas hadde i-slawe his owne fader and i-wedded his owne moder. Þerfore by counsaile of Ciborea, Iudas folwede[11] Crist, and[12] his trespas were forȝeve, and so Iudas was Crist his procuratour[13] and his disciple. Also þat ȝere, after þe ellectioun of Mathias, and after þe sendynge of þe Holy Gost, or[14] þe postles[15] wolde goo aboute þeyȝ come[16] in to dyvers londes, þey come to gyders at Ierusalem,[17] and made þe crede; and Stevene was stoned to dethe sixe dayes to fore[18] Ianyver. Þat ȝere Peter þe apostel, Iohn his[19] sone, of þe province of Galilee, of þe street Bethsayda, Andrewe[20] his broþer, bygan to

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

of Ruben and Ciborea his wife to Iudas. This Ciborea, wife and moder to Iudas, sorowenge her wrecchede lyfe a fore Iudas, how that sche hade putte her son to the floodes of the see in grete perelle, and that sche was putte to mariage ageyne her wille after the dethe of her howsebonde, hit was perceyvede that Iudas hade sleyne his awne fader and mariede his moder. Ciborea, moder to Iudas, movede hym that he scholde folowe Criste, and so his synnes forȝiffen, he was made the proctor and apostle of Criste. The apostles mette in that yere at Ierusalem after the eleccion of Seynte Mathy, after the sendenge also of the Holy Goste, or thei were dispersede in to the worlde, where they made the crede seide of commune peple, callede the crede apostolicalle. And Seynte Steven was stonede to dethe the same yere in the thridde day of Auguste. In the same yere Petyr the prince of apostles, son to John, of the province of Galilee, of the place callede Beethsaida, and broþer of Andrewe, began to be presidente in

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Cyborea*, β. and Cx.
[2] *mone*, β.
[3] *mone bifore*, Cx.
[4] *wrecchid*, β.; *wrechchede*, γ.; *wreched*, Cx.
[5] *hede*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[6] *sorouful*, γ.
[7] *heo*, β. (bis).
[8] *sodenly*, Cx.
[9] *shee*, γ.
[10] *knowen*, Cx.
[11] *folowed*, Cx.
[12] *þat*, β.
[13] *proroure*, Cx.
[14] *er*, β. and Cx.
[15] *apostles*, β., γ., and Cx.
[16] *þeyȝ come*] om. β. and Cx. rightly.
[17] *to J. togeders*, β. and Cx.
[18] *bifore*, β.; *afore*, Cx.
[19] *Joones*, β.; *Jones*, Cx.
[20] *Andreu*, β. and γ.

frater Andreæ,[1] incepit præsidere in partibus orientis, ubi *quatuor annis* pontificavit, missasque celebravit dicendo, *Pater noster.*[2] Deinde venit Antiochiam, ubi sedit *septem annis;* inde Romam sedit *xxxv.*[3] *annis* [4] *septem mensibus. De conversione Pauli apostoli.*[5] Paulus conversus est; qui statim post baptismum, ab Anania susceptum, fuit cum discipulis apud Damascum. Inde ivit Arabiam, ac inde [6] revertens Damascum fecit tres annos, quos Scriptura vocat dies multos. Inde demissus in sporta per murum,[4] venit Jerusalem videre Petrum, cum quo mansit dies xv., conferens cum eo evangelium. Post hoc venit in partes Syriæ et Siciliæ [7] et Asiæ [8] per quatuordecim annos, quibus expletis rediit in [9] Jerusalem ad apostolos. Deinde appellatione facta ad

Gratiæ. XXXIV. Tiberii. XIX.

---

[1] *frater Andreæ*] om. B.

[2] *Jeronimus de viris illustribus,* added in A.B.

[3] 17, A.B.

[4] *et,* B.

[5] A. omits heading. *Eodem quoque anno, tertio die Augusti, beatus Stephanus diaconus passus est lapidibus,* added here in A.B.

[6] *deinde,* B.

[7] *Siliciæ,* A.; *Ciliciæ,* B.

[8] *ubi prædicavit et docuit,* added in B.

[9] *in*] om. A.

holde þe bisshoppes see in þe est[1] londes, and was bisshop þere foure ȝere, and song masses and seide [þe][2] Pater noster. *Ieromus*[3] *de Viris* [*illustribus*].[4] Þan[5] Peter com to Antiochia, and was bisshop þere seven ȝere; þanne he come to Rome, and was þere fyve[6] and twenty ȝere and seven monþes.[7] Paule was converted, and was wiþ [þe][8] disciples at Damascus anon after[9] þat he hadde i-fonge bapteme[10] of Ananias, and þennes he wente into Arabia, and tornede þennes aȝe[11] in to Damascus,[12] and made þre yeres, þat holy writte clepeþ[13] meny dayes, þere he was i-lete a doun in a cupe[14] over þe wal[15] and com in to Ierusalem for to see Peter, and lefte[16] wiþ hym fiftene dayes, and talkede[13] wiþ hym of þe gospel. Afterward he come in to þe contrayes of Siria and Silicia,[17] and of Asia, and was þere fourtene yere, and whanne þe fourtene ȝere were i-doo[18] he com to þe apostles into Ierusalem forto see Peter, and lefte wiþ hym fiftene dayes, and talkede wiþ hym fiftene dayes[19] þe gospel;[20] þanne whan he hadde appeled, he come to þe

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

the partes of the este, where he was bischop iiij. yere, synge masse, seyenge Pater noster. *Jeronimus de viris illustribus.* After that he wente to Anthiochia, where he was vij. yere. After that he wente to Rome, where he was presidente xxv^ti^ yere and vij. monethes. Seynte Paule was convertede this yere the viij^the^ kalendes of February, whiche was at the cite of Damascus, with the disciples, anoon after that he was baptisede of Ananias, returnenge from that cuntre to Araby, and after that to the cite of Damascus, makenge iij. yere, whom scripture callethe mony dayes. From whiche cite he wente to Ierusalem to see Petyr, with whom he dwellede xv. daies, laborenge the gospelle of Criste with hym. After that he wente in to the partes of Siria, Silicia, and of Asia by xiiij. yere, returnenge after that to Ierusalem to þe apostles. After that an appellacion made to themperour, he come to Rome, where

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 204 b.

---

[1] *eeste*, Cx.
[2] From *α.*, *β.*, and Cx.
[3] *Jeronimus*, Cx.
[4] From *β.* and Cx.
[5] *Whan*, Cx.
[6] *vyf*, *γ.*
[7] *monethes*, Cx.
[8] From *α.* and Cx.
[9] *Damaske unto after*, Cx.
[10] *fong fullouȝt*, *β.*; *was mad a Cristyn man*, *γ.*; *receyved Crystendom*, Cx.
[11] *agayne*, Cx.
[12] *Damaske*, Cx.
[13] *callyd*, Cx.
[14] *kype*, *γ.*
[15] *doune over the wall in a cupe*, Cx.
[16] *was*, Cx.
[17] *Suria & of Cicilia*, Cx.
[18] *was doon*, Cx.
[19] *fiftene dayes*] om. *α.*
[20] *forto . . . gospel*] om. Cx.

Cæsarem Romam venit, ubi extra urbem conduxit horreum publicum, in quo de verbo vitæ tractavit. Inter quos Seneca preceptor Neronis, non solum ore ad os, sed[1] etiam epistolis Paulum visitavit. Persius poeta nascitur. Tiberius Cæsar anno ætatis suæ[2] lxxviii., circiter kalendas Octobris veneno extinctus obiit. *Petrus, quinquagesimo nono.*[3] Qui sentiens se morituram, convocatis duobus nepotibus suis[4] coram aliis nobilibus, Gaio[5] scilicet filio Germanici fratris sui, et Tiberio filio[6] Drusi filii sui, quem plus dilexerat, statuit ut in crastino[7] substitueret successorem,[8] et diis prius interpellatis disposuit apud se illum præferri e nepotibus qui prior ad illum in crastino[9] veniret; significavitque latenter Tiberio ut omni modo prior veniret; sed dum ille mane venire nollet nisi prius pransus, Gaius[10] prævenit, et sic imperium obtinuit.

Gratiæ. XXXIV. Tiberii. XIX.

---

[1] *et*, B.; *sed in epistolis*, A.
[2] *suæ*] om. A.
[3] Histor. Lib. Act. Apost. c. lxii.
[4] *suis*] om. B.
[5] *Gaio*, from A.; *Cayo*, MS.
[6] *filio*] om. A.
[7] *sibi*, added in A.B.
[8] *heredem*, B.
[9] *crastinum*, B.
[10] *Gaius*, from A.B.; *Cayus*, MS.

emperour into Rome. Þere wiþ oute þe citee he hired[1] a comoun berne,[2] and tauȝte þerynne þe wordes of lyf. Among þe whiche[3] Seneca, þat was Nero his mayster, visited Poule, nouȝt onliche[4] mouþ wiþ mouþ, but also wiþ lettres and pistles. Parsius[5] þe poete is i-bore.[6] Tyberius Cesar deyde,[7] i-poysoned wiþ venym, þe ȝere of his age þre score and eyȝtene, as it were þe firste day of Octobre. *Petrus, capitulo* 5°.[8] Tyberius knewe þat he schulde deie, and cleped to hym his nevewes to fore[9] oþere noble mene, Gayus his owne broþer [sone],[10] and Tiberius þat he loved moste,[11] þe sone of his owne sone Drusus, and ordeyned þat he wolde a morwe ordeyne hym a successour, and prayde[12] first to his[13] goddes. And he ordeyned by hym self[14] to putte to fore[9] his owne nevewes hym[15] þat come first to hym amorwe, and warnede Tyberius priveliche[16] þat he schulde come first in al manere wise. But he was recheles a morwe, and wolde nouȝt come or he hadde i-ete,[17] and so[18] Gayus

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. he hirede a berne withowte the cite, in whom he spake and tauȝhte the wordes of swete doctryne. Amonge whom Seneca, the maister of Nero, visitte not Seynte Paule oonly by bodyly presence, but also with excellent epistoles. Parsius the poete was borne this tyme, and Tiberius themperour diede this tyme thro poyson, in the lxxviij^ti yere of his age, in the kalendes of October. *Petrus, capitulo quinquagesimo.* Whiche knowenge hym selfe to dye, callede to hym Gaius, the son of Germannicus his broþer, and Tiberius the son of Drusus, the noble men of thempire beenge presente, ordeynede to be his successor wheþer of theym ij. come to hym raþer in the mornynge. Wherefore he made a signe to Tiberius that he scholde comme afore in eny wise, but he seide pleynly that he wolde not comme afore that he hade dynede. Wherefore Gaius

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *huyred*, β. ; *huyrede*, γ.
[2] *hured a comyn bern*, Cx.
[3] *whoche*, γ.
[4] *not only*, Cx.
[5] *Persius*, Cx.
[6] *was born*, Cx.
[7] *deyeþ*, γ.
[8] *sexto*, Cx.
[9] *afore*, Cx.
[10] From α., β., and Cx.
[11] *mooste*, Cx.
[12] *hy prayede*, γ. ; *prayd*, Cx.
[13] *here*, α. and γ. ; *her*, β. and Cx.
[14] *sulf*, γ.
[15] *he*, Cx.
[16] *pryvely*, Cx.
[17] *til he had ete*, Cx.
[18] *so*] om. Cx.

Kymbelinus[1] rex Britonum obiit, relictis duobus filiis, Guyderio[2] et Arvirago, sed Guyderius[3] regnum suscipiens, dum tributum denegat, Romanos contra se provocat.[4]

## Cap. VII.

[*De Gaio imperatore Romano et de Pontio Pilato.*]

Gaius[5] nepos Tiberii ex fratre Germanico, dictus est Caligula, eo quod in excercitu natus nomen calceamenti militaris, quod est caliga,[6] sortitus est. Hic Tiberio successit, quasi quatuor annis et novem[7] mensibus regnaturus. Hic omnium sceleratissimus, Tiberii dedecora purgavit; deum cœli et terræ se vocari præcepit. Unde et statuam suam in templo Jerosolimis collocari Gaius.

---

[1] *Kimbelinus*, A.
[2] *Guiderico*, B.
[3] *Guidericus*, B.
[4] The whole slightly varied as usual in C.D. The last sentence is transposed to the preceding chapter.
[5] *Gaius*, from A.B.; *Cayus*, MS.
[6] *Caligula*, MSS.
[7] *quatuor*, B.

come first, and hadde the empere.[1] Kynbelynus[2] kyng of Britouns deyde, and lefte after hym tweye sones, Guyderius and Arveragus;[3] but Guyderius ffeng[4] þe kyngdom, and wernede[5] tribute, and so he made þe Romayns arise aȝenst[6] hym. TREVISA.

### *Capitulum septimum.*

GAYUS, Tiberius his nevew of his [*Gaius.*][7] broþer germayn, was i-cleped Caligula,[8] for he was i-bore in þe oost.[9] He hadde þe name of a knyȝt his leg harneys,[10] þat hatte caligula.[11] Þis was emperour after Tyberius, and regnede as it were foure ȝere and nyne monþes,[12] and was [a][7] swiþe wicked[13] man,[14] and clensede alle þe schame of Tyberius. He[15] made men clepe[16] hym god of hevene and of erþe; þerfore he made his ymage i-sette in þe temple of Ierusalem; he lay by

---

Ab urbe. commenge in the morowe was made emperour and successor to hym. Kymbelinus kynge of Britones diede this tyme, levenge after hym too sonnes, Guiderius and Arviragus. But Guiderius succedenge in that realme did prouocate gretely the hate of the Romanes ageyne him, in that he denyede to pay a tribute to theyme. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

### *Capitulum septimum.*

GAYUS the son of Germannicus, callede Caligula, reioycede that name in that he was borne in the myddes of an hoste, reignenge iiij. yere and ix. monethes. This Gaius was replete with wickydnesse, commaundede hym to be callede the lorde of heuyn and of erthe. Wherefore he causede an ymage, made to his similitude, to be sette in þe temple of Ierusalem; Gayus. f. 205. a.

---

[1] *empyre*, Cx.
[2] *Kymbelinus*, β. and Cx.
[3] *Arviragus*, Cx.
[4] *had*, Cx.
[5] *warned*, Cx.
[6] *aȝenes*, γ.
[7] From α.
[8] *Galygula*, Cx.
[9] *hooste*, Cx.
[10] *legge harneysed*, Cx.
[11] *hat caligla*, β.; *heete Galygula*, Cx.
[12] *monethes*, Cx.
[13] *wykked*, γ.
[14] *an ydle disposed man*, Cx.
[15] *He*] and, Cx.
[16] *calle*, Cx.

fecit.[1] "Stuprum[2] quoque duabus sororibus suis intulit. "Ex una etiam[3] natam filiam corrupit. Sorores "tandem sic cognitas exilio condemnavit.[4] Hic primo "imperii sui anno Herodem Agrippam nuper per "Tiberium incarceratum liberavit, et regem Judeæ "fecit." Secundo regni sui[5] anno Herodem Antipam incestuosum, una cum Herodiade adultera, accusante Agrippa,[6] perpetuo condemnavit exilio. Puellam vero quæ saltaverat terra absorbuit.[7] Sed et[8] tertio imperii anno Gaius[9] Pilatum Judææ præsidem, in multis accusatum, apud Vienniam[10] Galliæ exilio relegavit, in opprobrium generis sui, quia inde oriundus erat.[11] *De accusatione Pilati.*[12] Accusaverant[13] eum Judæi quod[14] innocentes occidisset, quod Judæis reclamantibus statuas gentilium in templo posuisset, quod ex pecunia sacræ corbanæ oblata aquæductum usque in domum suam fecisset; quod etiam[14] stolam sacerdotalem in domum suam transtulisset, nec

---

[1] From A.B.C.D.
[2] *Stupra*, A.B.
[3] *Ex quarum una*, A.B.
[4] *a se sic corruptas relegavit*, A.B.
[5] *sui*] om. A.
[6] *eos*, added in B.
[7] *In Legenda Sanctorum*, added in C.D.
[8] *et*] om. B.
[9] *Gaius*, from A.B.; *Cayus*, MS.
[10] *Viemtam* (sic), B.
[11] *erant*, B.
[12] A.B. omit title.
[13] *enim*, added in B.
[14] *et*, B.

his owne sustres, and gat a douȝter on þat oon, and lay by þat oþer[1] afterward, and at þe laste he exciled[2] his sustres þat he hadde i-lay by. Þis is[3] þe firste ȝere of his empere delyverede Herodes Agrippa [out of prisoun, and made hym kyng of þe Iewerye. Tiberius hadde i-prisoned Herodes Agrippa].[4] Þe secounde ȝere of his kyngdom he exciled Herodes Antipa, and Herodias þat hadde i-lyved in spousebreche[5] wiþ Herodes Antipa, and Herodes Agrippa accusede hem; þe eorþe swelowede[6] þe wenche þat tomblede.[7] But Gayus þe þridde ȝere of his empere[8] exiled Pylatus iustice of þe Iewerie,[9] and sente hym in to Vien, þat is in þe reume[10] of France, in despite of his kyng, for he was i-bore þere.[11] Þe Iewes accusede Pilatus þat he slouȝ[12] men gilteles,[13] þat he hadde i-sette ymages of men of straunge naciouns in þe temple aȝenst þe wille of Iewes; also þat he hadde i-take money[14] of [the][15] holy tresorie, and i-made a water condite[16] in to his owne hous; also þat he hadde i-take þe stole[17] of preostehood[18] in to his owne hous, and wolde not delyvere hit

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. abusenge his sustres, puttenge theym in to exile after that abusion. This Gaius made Herodes Agrippa kynge of Iewery, putte in prison afore by Tiberius, in the firste yere of his reigne. Also he condempnede, in the secunde yere off his reigne, Herodes Antipa for inceste with Herodias his wife, to perpetualle exile, by the accusation of Herodes Agrippa; and the earth openenge deuourede the doȝhter of the seide Herodias. Then Gaius putte Pilate to exile in to Vienna of Fraunce, accusede afore hym in mony thynges, in opprobry of hys kynrede, for he was borne in those partes. For the Iewes accusede hym that he did sle innocentes, and that he putte ymages of the Gentiles in the temple ageyne theire wille, and that he made condites of water to come in to his place of the siluyr of theire holy cofre. And also that he toke the prestes stole home to his place, and wolde not suffre theyme to haue

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *douȝter*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *exyled*, Cx., et infra.
[3] *is*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[4] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *bruch*, β.; *bruche*, γ.
[6] *swolewede*, γ.; *swolowyd*, Cx.
[7] *tombede*, α. and γ.; *tombled*, Cx.
[8] *empyre*, Cx.
[9] *Jewry*, Cx.
[10] *reme*, γ.; *royalme*, Cx.
[11] In the margin is written, "Pilat ys a Frenchman."
[12] *slowe*, Cx.
[13] *gultles*, γ.
[14] *mony*, Cx.
[15] From β. and Cx.
[16] *conduyt*, γ.
[17] *stoole*, β.
[18] *prysthode*, Cx.

eam summo sacerdoti nisi pretio dato diebus festiv tradere voluisset. Missus ergo in carcerem die quadam cultro[1] ad purgandum pomum accommodato propria manu se interemit. Qui cum[2] moli ingenti alligatus in Tiberim projiceretur, spiritus maligni maligno applaudantes inundationes, pestes, tonitrua circa locum commovebant. Idcirco Romani ipsum extrahentes Rhodano[3] fluvio merserunt[4] apud Vienniam,[5] quæ[6] tunc locus maledictionis censebatur, et Vigena,[7] quasi via Jehennæ, dicebatur. Sed et ibi pestilentia ut prius excitata, cives loci ipsum[8] Losaniæ sepelierunt; sed et ibi indigenæ turbati cadaver præfatum in quodam puteo montibus circumsepto immiserunt, ubi usque hodie sonitus terribiles audiuntur. In historia scholas-

---

[1] *cultello*, B.
[2] *cum*] om. B.
[3] *Rodano*, A.
[4] *immerserunt*, A.B.
[5] *Viennam*, B.
[6] *qui*, B.
[7] *Viena*, B.
[8] *p̃pm* (sic), B.

but for hire[1] to þe prince of preostes[2] in þe holy dayes. Þanne he was putte in prisoun, and borwede[3] a knyf for to pare an appel, and slouȝ hym self þerwiþ [and][4] wiþ his owne hond. And he[5] was i-bounde to a greet stoon, and i-þrowe[6] into Tyber. Þanne wicked[7] spirites made ioye wiþ hym þat wikked[8] was also, and made pestilence and greet risynge of water and greet þondrynge aboute þat place. Þerfore þe Romayns drouȝ[9] hym up[10] of Tyber, and þrewe hym in to Rone Avien;[11] þat place was þo i-graunted the place[12] of corsynge, and also it hatte[13] Vigenia, as hit were via, þat is a weye, and of Iehenne, þat is þe valey of children of deepnesse.[14] But þere fil[15] [a][16] pestilence also, and þe men of þe place buriede hym at Losane; and þere also men of þe contray were afrayed,[17] and dede[18] þat body in to[19] a putte þat is byclipped al aboute wiþ hilles.[20] Þere is ȝit i-herde griseliche[21] bere and noyse. In Historia Scolastica[22] hit is i-rad[23] þat

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

hit in holy daies withowte that they scholde ȝiffe a certeyne summe of money to hym. Whiche putte in to prison, hauenge a knyfe to pare an apple, did sle hym selfe þer with, whiche was caste in to Tiber with a grete weiȝhte tyede and made faste to hym. But wickede spirittes ioyenge of that pray, movede the water moche, causenge grete thundre and liȝhtenge. Wherefore the Romanes takenge hym owte of Tiber, caste hym in to the water callede Rodanus, at Vienna, callede then the place of cursenge, and Vigenna, as a way to helle. But that place trowblede soore, the citesynnes beryede hym at Lisania. Then men dwellenge in that place, trowblede with that carion, caste that body in to a pytte compassede with hilles in a circuite, where terrible voices and sowndes be herde. Also hit is redde in the story scolasticalle, that Pilate, accusede of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *huyre*, β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *preestes*, Cx.
[3] *borewyd*, Cx.
[4] From α., γ., and Cx.
[5] *he*] om. Cx.
[6] *throwen*, Cx.
[7] *wykkede*, γ.; *ylle*, Cx.
[8] *wykked*, γ.; *ylle*, Cx.
[9] *drowe*, Cx.
[10] *up*] out, Cx.
[11] *at Vien*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *plase*, Cx.
[13] *hete*, Cx.
[14] *chyldern of deopness*, γ.; *depnesse*, Cx.
[15] *ful*, γ.
[16] From Cx.
[17] *effrayed*, Cx.
[18] *dude*, γ.
[19] *to*] om. γ. and Cx.
[20] *hulles*, γ.
[21] *harde grysely*, Cx.
[22] *ecclesiastica*, Cx.
[23] *it is redde*, Cx.

tica legitur quod Pilatus a Judæis[1] apud Tiberium accusatus, apud Lugdunum Galliæ deportatus sit. *Ran.*[2] Et potest utraque historia sine repugnantia salvari intelligendo quod post accusationem Judæorum sit apud Lugdunum deportatus, et quod post reversionem Volusiani de Jerosolimis cum Veronica[3] ipsum de exilio revocaverit, ut graviorem reciperet condemnationem. Quod autem Pilatus[4] manu propria se[5] interfecit Eusebius et Beda contestantur.[6]

## Cap. VIII.

[*De rebus a Claudio imperatore Romano gestis.*]

Claudius patruus Gaii[7] et Drusi, interfecto jam[8] Gaio,[9] ope et industria Herodis Agrippæ assumptus est ad imperium, mense Augusto, et regnavit quasi[10] quindecim annis. Hic memoriæ raræ fuit, nisi quod Britanniam[11] subjugavit; nam cibi et potus ac

---

[1] *a Judæis*] om. B.
[2] *Ran.*] om. E.
[3] *postquam Cæsar audisset sævitia Pilati in Christum*, added in C.D.
[4] *seipsum*, added in B.
[5] *se*] om. B.
[6] The chapter is slightly varied, as usual, in C.D.
[7] *Gaii*] from A.B.; *Caii*, MS.
[8] *jam*] om. A.
[9] *Gaio*] from A.B.; *Cayo*, MS.
[10] *quasi*] om. B.
[11] *Britannias*, A.

Trevisa.

þe Iewes[1] accusede Pilatus to Tiberius, and þat Pilatus was i-bore to Lugduns in Fraunce [R.],[2] and [that][3] eiþer storie may be saved wiþ oute wiþ seienge,[4] forto understonde þat he was i-bore to[5] Lugduns after the accusatioun of the Iewes; and after þat Volusianus was i-come aȝen from Ierusalem he cleped[6] hym oute of þe excilynge forto fonge[7] harder dampnacioun. Eusebius and Beda witnessith[8] þat Pilatus slowȝ[9] hym self wiþ his owne hond. *Claudius.*[10]

*Capitulum octavum.*

Claudius, þe eme[11] of Gayus and of Drusus,[12] whanne Gayus was i-slawe, was made emperour by sleiþe[13] and help of Herodes Agrippa, and bygan to regne in Lammesse monþe,[14] and regnede as it were fiftene ȝere. Þis his dedes beeþ[15] selde[16] in mynde, but þat he made the Britouns sogette;[17]

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

the Iewes afore Tiberius, was sende to Lugdune in Fraunce. R. And either story may be salvede with owte repugnaunce, understondenge that Pilate was sende to Lugdune by the accusation of the Iewes, and that he was callede from exile after the commenge of the messynger Volusian from Ierusalem, that he myȝhte haue a more grevous condempnacion. And that Pilate did sle hym selfe, Bede and Eusebius bere wyttenesse.

A transmigracione.

f. 205. b.

*Capitulum octavum.*

Claudius, the uncle of Gaius and of Drusus, began to regne after the dethe of Gaius, thro helpe of Herodes Agrippa, in the monethe of Auguste, whiche reignede xv. yere. This Claudius did noo thynge of commendacion in his tyme, but that he made the yle of Briteyne subiecte to

---

[1] *Iuwes*, Cx.
[2] From α., γ., and Cx.
[3] From Cx.
[4] *wiþsyggyng*, γ.; *sayenge*, Cx.
[5] *to*] into, Cx.
[6] *callyd*, Cx.
[7] *have*, Cx.
[8] *witnessen*, β.
[9] *slewe*, Cx.
[10] *Claudius*] om. Cx.
[11] *eame*, Cx.
[12] *Drusis*, γ.
[13] *sleyhte*, Cx.
[14] *moneth*, Cx.
[15] *The dedes of this be selde*, Cx.
[16] *sylde*, α.
[17] *suget*, β.; *subyet*, Cx.

libidinis semper intemperans, meditatus est legem statuere qua veniam daret flatum retro emittentibus, eo quod quendam in hac parte nimis se continentem vidisset periclitatum. *Josephus, libro vicesimo.* Hic Claudius tres habuit uxores; ex quarum prima Petiva genuit filiam Antoniam; qua mortua duxit Messalinam, ex qua genuit filium Britannicum et Octaviam filiam; tertio duxit Agrippinam filiam Germanici, habentem jam filium Neronem; cui Neroni Claudius copulavit filiam suam Octaviam. Pro zelo autem quem Claudius ad Agrippinam habuit occidit uxorem suam Messalinam; qua occisa in triclinio recumbens sæpe [1] quasi amens [2] requirere solebat cur domina sua Messalina non veniret. Metuens igitur Agrippina ne Britannicus filius Messalinæ succederet patri

---

[1] *sæpe*] om. B. | [2] *amens*] om. A.

for he ȝaf[1] hym alwey to mete and drynke,[2] and to[3] leccherie oute of mesure, and caste hym to make a lawe to excuse alle þat byhynde leet goo any blaast,[4] ffor somtyme he sparede it to moche,[5] and fil of[6] greet peril. *Ioseus, libro* 2°.[7] Þis Claudius hadde þre wifes;[8] the firste heet Petyva, and he gat on hir a douȝter þat heet Antonia.[9] Petyva deide, and he wedded Messalina, and gat on hire a sone þat heet Brytannycus, and a douȝter þat heet Octavia. His þridde wif hiȝte[10] Agrippina, Germanicus his douȝter, and sche hadde a sone þat heet Nero. Claudius wedded his douȝter Octavia to þis Nero, and for love þat Claudius hadde do[11] þis Agrippina he slouȝ[12] his wif Messalina, and whanne sche was i-slawe[13] Claudius in triclinio, sittynge at þe[14] mete, usede forto speke as þey he were out of his[15] mynde, and axe[16] why his lady Messalina wolde not come. Agrippina dradde[17] lest Britannicus the sone of Messalina schulde regne after his fader, and

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

hym; intemperate of meyte and drynke and of the fleschely luste. Whiche was in purpose to have made a lawe of remission and pardon to men sendenge furthe wynde from the partes posterialle, in that he hade passion oftetymes and peyne in abstenynge hym þerof. *Iosephus, libro vicesimo.* This Claudius hade iij. wives, whiche gate of Petiva, the firste of theyme, a doȝhter callede Antonia. After the dethe of whom he mariede Messalina, of whom he gate a sonne callede Britannicus, and a doȝhter callede Octauia. After that he mariede Agrippina, hauenge a son callede Nero, to whom Claudius mariede his doȝhter Octauia; and for the luffe that Claudius hade to Agrippina, he did sle his other wife Messalina. After the dethe of whom, Claudius syttenge at table, as in furiosite, wolde say oftetymes, and inquire of peple stondenge abowte hym, why Messalina his lady come not to the table. This Agrippina, dredenge leste that Britannicus, the son of Messalina, scholde succede hym in the empire, poysonede

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *made*, γ.
[2] *drynghe*, γ.
[3] *to*] om. Cx.
[4] *blaste*, Cx.
[5] *myche*, β.; *meche*, γ.
[6] *in*, α., β., and Cx.; *ful in*, γ.
[7] 20, α., β., and Cx.
[8] *wyves*, α.
[9] *Antompde*, Cx.
[10] *hitte*, α.; *hete*, Cx.
[11] *to*, β. and Cx.
[12] *slewe*, Cx.
[13] *slayn*, Cx.
[14] þe] om. Cx.
[15] *his*] om. β. and Cx.
[16] *axede*, Cx.
[17] *drad*, Cx.

Claudium intoxicavit, ut filium suum Neronem præficeret. Qui tandem ad regnum promotus condignum antidotum matri suæ rependit; nam Britannicum intoxicavit, matrem propriam [1] cum uxore sua Octavia interemit. *Ranulphus.* De præfata Messalina [2] refert Juvenalis satiricus, quod tantæ fuit libidinisut primo se prostibulo privato traderet, deinde palam se exponeret, non satiata sed lassata recedens, quod [3] etiam nobiles matronas ad consimile flagitium solicitabat. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo quarto.* Eo anno fames gravissima per Syriam facta est, quam prædixerat Agabus propheta in Actibus Apostolorum. *Petrus, octogesimo primo.*[4] Dum fames hæc [5] ubique et maxime in Judæa invalesceret, Helena regina Adiabenarum [6] veniens Jerosolimam, emit granum undecumque ut fideles indigentes sustentaret; quæ tandem juxta Jerosolimam

Gratiæ. XLVI. Claudii. Quarto.

---

[1] *suam*, B.
[2] *Masselina*, B.
[3] *quo*, A.
[4] Act. Apost. cap. ci.
[5] *hic*, B.
[6] *Abeginarum*, C.D.

þerfore sche poysoned[1] Claudius, for hir sone Nero schulde be emperour. And Nero quytte[2] his moder þat triacle whan he was emperour, for he poysonede Britannicus, and slowȝ[3] his owne[4] moder and his owne wif Octavia. ℞. Of þe forsaide Messalina spekiþ Iuvenalis Satiricus, and seith þat sche was so leccherous þat first sche dede hir priveliche[5] to þe prive[6] hore place,[7] and afterward he[8] putte hir forth openliche, and wente þennes not fulfilled[9] of þe manere doynge, but wery of travaille; and sche also excited[10] noble wifes to þe same manere of doynge. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo* 4°. Þat ȝere was so[11] greet honger in Siria, þat Agabus þe prophete hadde i-prophecied in Actibus Apostolorum. *Petrus*, 81. While þis honger[12] was strong in every[13] place of Siria, and in the Iewerie moste,[14] Helene[15] þe quene of Adiabenes com to Ierusalem, and bouȝt corn [al aboute][16] forto susteyne nedy[17] Cristen men at Ierusalem, and at þe laste sche

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe. Claudius her howsebonde, that Nero her son myȝhte be emperoure. Whiche Nero, made emperour, ȝafe a condigne rewarde to his moder; for he did sle Britannicus, the son of Messalina and of Claudius, with Octavia wife to hym, and his moder also. ℞. Iuvenalis satiricus rehersethe that the seide Messalina was of grete luste; that sche wolde expresse here body to peple privately to haue the pleasure of the flesche, and after that openly, and as a commune woman, returnenge after that to the fowle luste of the flesche, not as fullefyllede but as made wery; whiche movede other noble women to lyke synne. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo tertio.* A grete hungre was hade in this yere thro the cuntre of Siria, propheciede to comme by Agabus the prophete, in Actes of thapostles. *Petrus, capitulo octogesimo primo.* That grete hungre contynuenge in the Iewery, Helena, the qwene of Adiabenes, commenge to Ierusalem, bouȝhte grete plente of corne þat sche myȝhte norische trewe peple hauenge nede; whiche

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 206. a.

---

[1] *poysened*, Cx.
[2] *quyt*, Cx.
[3] *slewe*, Cx.
[4] *owne*] om. Cx.
[5] *dyde hir pryvely*, Cx.
[6] *pryvey*, α.; *pryve*, Cx.
[7] *harlattes place*, Cx.
[8] *she*, α., γ., and Cx.; *heo*, β.
[9] *noȝt folfuld*, γ.
[10] *she exyted*, Cx.
[11] þe, α., γ., and Cx.
[12] *hongre*, Cx.
[13] *everych*, γ.
[14] *Iewry moost*, Cx.
[15] *Helyne*, γ.
[16] From Cx.
[17] *neody*, γ.

fecit extrui duo mausolea, in quibus jussit recondi corpus suum et corpus filii sui, quorum vestigia[1] apparent. Unde putant nonnulli, in hac parte decepti, ibi fore mausoleum Helenæ matris Constantini, quia de ea legitur quod Jerosolimam visitaverit, et in multis adornaverit. Hoc etiam anno Paulus ascendit Jerusolimam ut conferret evangelium cum Petro.[2] In cujus anni fine Petrus, liberatus a carcere Herodis Agrippæ, Romæ primus cathedram tenuit quintodecimo kalendis Februarii, ubi et sedit viginti quinque annis septem mensibus; ubi et scripsit duas epistolas suas canonicas.[3] Quo etiam anno, idus Julii, facta est divisio apostolorum per totum mundum, postquam symbolum[4] edidissent; unde et Petrus Romam veniens dirigit Marcialem apud Lemovicas,[5] Apollinarem apud Ravennam, Marcum vero ad[6] Ægyptum. Iste Marcus genere Leviticus, filius Petri ex baptismo et discipulus, cum ipso Petro Romam venit, ubi ad rogatum fidelium scripsit evangelium, quod et[7] Petrus approbans ecclesiis legendum tradidit. Deinde Marcus ad Aquileiam[8] missus plurimum populum convertit.

De Sancto Marco.

---

[1] *adhuc*, added in A.
[2] *principe Apostolorum*, added in B.
[3] *In . . . canonicas*] om. A.B.
[4] *simbolum*, B.
[5] *Leneonitas*, B.
[6] *apud*, B.
[7] *Sanctus*, added in B.
[8] *Aquiliam*, A.

made tweyne[1] buriels, and heet burie þerynne here body and hir sones body. Þe buriels beeþ[2] ȝit i-sene. Þerfore meny beeþ disceyved,[3] and troweþ þat þere is þe buriels of Helene[4] Constantyn his moder, for me redeþ[5] of here þat sche[6] come to Ierusalem and hiȝte the citee in meny þinges. Also þat ȝere Paul[7] come to Ierusalem,[8] and talkede[9] wiþ Petir of þe gospel. Also þat ȝere, þe fifteþe[10] day of Iuyl, þe apostles were departed in to al þe world aboute. Þan Peter come to Rome, and sente Marcial to Limonica[11] and Appolinaris to Raven, and [Marchus[12] into Egipt. Þis][13] Marcus, of Levy his kynde,[14] was Peter his sone by bapteme,[15] and his disciple, and come wiþ Peter to Rome. Þere at þe prayere of Cristene men he wroot[16] þe gospel, þat Petir allowede and aprevede,[17] and took it to be i-rad[18] in chirches. Þan Marcus was sent into Aquileya, þere he converted moche[19] folk; at þe laste he was

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. causede ij. beryalles to be made nye to Ierusalem, in whom sche commaunded her body to be putte, and the body off her sonne, the signes and tokens of whom appere ȝitte at þis tyme. Wherefore mony men deceyvede, suppose Helene the moder of noble Constantyne to be beryede þer, in that hit is redde that sche was at Ierusalem, and onournede hit with grete ȝiftes. Seynte Paule wente to Ierusalem in this yere, and laborede the gospelle of Criste with Seynte Petyr. In whiche yere, in the idus of the monethe of Iulius, thapostles were diuidede thro alle the worlde. Wherefore Petyr commenge to Rome, directe Marcialis to Lemonica, and Appolinaris to Rauenna, and Seynte Marke to Egipte. This Marcus, son to Petyr by baptym, and his disciple, come to Rome, where he did write the gospelle of Criste thro the supplication of trewe peple, whiche Seynte Petyr did approbate, and commaundede hit to be redde in chirches. After that, Marcus sende to Aquileia, convertede moche peple to þe feithe of Criste. After that he

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *two*, Cx.
[2] *beene*, Cx.
[3] *ben disseyved*, Cx.
[4] *Elyne*, γ.
[5] *rede*, Cx.
[6] *heo*, β.
[7] *and . . . Ierusalem*] om. in γ.
[8] *Poul*, β.
[9] *to talke*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *fiftenþe*, β.; *fyftene*, Cx.
[11] *Lymonica*, Cx
[12] *Marcus*, β.
[13] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *kuynde*, γ.
[15] *followght*, β.; *folloȝt*, γ.; *baptym*, Cx.
[16] *wrote*, Cx.
[17] *appreoved*, γ.; *alowed and approved*, Cx.
[18] *radde*, Cx.
[19] *mych*, β.

Postmodum ad Alexandriam Ægypti destinatus, passus est.[1] Tandem circa annum Domini quadringentesimum sexagesimum septimum de Alexandria ad Venetiam translatus est. Hic aliquando pollicem[2] sibi abscidit, ne sacerdos aut episcopus fieret; sed prævaluit Dei dispositio et auctoritas[3] Petri, qui ipsum Alexandriæ episcopatui præfecit. *Gaufridus*[4] *et Alfridus.* Regnante apud Britannos[5] rege Guyderio, tributumque Romanis negante, supervenit Claudius Cæsar. *Beda,*[6] *libro primo, capitulo tertio.* [7] Britanniam quasi[8] absque prælio conquisivit, quæ excitata in tumultum propter non redibitos transfugas videbatur. Itaque transvectus[9] est in insulam quam neque ante Julium Cæsarem neque post eum quisque adire ausus fuerat. Orcades etiam insulas, ultra Britanniam in oceano positas, Romano adjecit imperio, ac sexto postquam[10] profectus est mense Romam rediit, filioque suo Britannici nomen imposuit.[6] Dux Claudii Lœlius Hamo[11] apud Porcestriam regem Guyderium occidit.

---

[1] *est*] om. B.
[2] *pollicem*] from A.B.; *pelicem*, MS.
[3] *domini*, added in B.
[4] Hist. Reg. Brit. iv. 12, 13.
[5] *Britanniam*, B.
[6] *Beda . . . imposuit*] om. C.D.
[7] *Ac*, added in B.
[8] *quasi*] om. B.
[9] *transuetus*, B.
[10] *postquam*] om. B., which transposes slightly.
[11] *Huma*, B.

i-sent to Alexandria in Egipt, and þere he was i-doo to the[1] deth. Þan aboute þe ȝere of oure Lord foure hondred þre score and sevene, he was translated and i-brouȝt out[2] of[3] Alexandria into Venys. This kut[4] of his þombe somtyme, leste he schulde be made preost othir bisshop; but God his ordynaunce hadde the maistrie, and auctorite of Petir, þat made hym bisshop of Alexandria. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo* 5°. Kyng Guyderius regnede among þe Britouns,[5] and wernede[6] þe Romayns tribute; þerfore Claudius Cesar come and conquered Britayne, as it were wiþ oute bataille; and greet noyse of grucching[7] was arered in Britayne as it semed;[8] ffor here men þat fliȝ[9] were nouȝt restored aȝen. He come into an ilonde, þere Iulius Cesar to fore hym[10] durste[11] nevere come, noþer othir men[12] after hym. Also þe ilondes Orcades,[13] þat beeþ[14] byȝonde Britayne in þe see of occean, he made sugette to þe empere[15] of Rome, and tornede aȝen to Rome þe sixte monþe after þat he wente out, and ȝaf his sone þat name Britannicus. Lelius Hamo, a ledere[16] of Claudius, slouȝ[17] kyng

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. was sende to Alexandria in Egipte, where he suffrede passion. Whiche was translate from Alexandry un to Venece abowte the cccclxvij. yere of oure Lorde. This Marcus kytte a weye his thombe in a tyme, that he scholde not be a byschoppe; but the disposicion of God and auctorite of Seynte Petre preuaylede, whiche made hym bischop of Alexandria. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo tertio.* Claudius themperour come this tyme to Briteyne, Guiderius[18] beenge in hit governoure and kynge, denyenge to pay a tribute to the Romanes, whiche conquerede hit as withowte eny batelle. After that he wente in to an yle, to whom noon enemy entrede with an hoste sithe Claudius was in hit, neither by noon other man afore, Iulius Cesar excepte. Also he adiecte to thempyre of Rome the yles of Orcades sette in the ocean; returnenge to Rome in the vj[the] monethe that he come from hit, callenge the name of his sonne Britannicus. Lelius Hamo, a duke longenge to Claudius, did sle

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 206. b.

---

[1] *the*] om. β. and Cx.
[2] *out*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[3] *from*, Cx.
[4] *kit*, β.; *kyt*, Cx.
[5] *Brytons*, Cx.
[6] *weornede*, γ.; *warned*, Cx.
[7] *grutchyng*, Cx.
[8] *semeth*, Cx.
[9] *fled*, Cx.
[10] *to fore hym*] om. Cx.
[11] *þurste*, γ.
[12] *man*, Cx.
[13] *Orchades*, γ. and Cx.
[14] *ben*, Cx.
[15] *subget to the empyre*, Cx.
[16] *ledare*, γ.
[17] *slewe*, Cx.
[18] In the margin is this note: "Britannice Gwydyr, there is, not "far from Denbigh, a house bearing "his name to this daye."

Ipseque Hamo apud portum Hamonis, a nomine suo sic vocatum, quæ modo Hamptonia dicitur, occubuit. Deinde Claudius post variam belli sortem Arviragum fratrem Guyderii in gratiam recepit filiamque suam Genuissam de Roma adductam regi Arvirago copulavit, locumque nuptiarum celebrem facere volens, a nomine suo Claudiocestriam nuncupavit. *Ranulphus.*[1] Quod Britannice Caerclau dicitur, id est urbs Claudii; sed postmodum vocata est Gloucestria sive Glovernia, a Glora duce Demetiæ, quem Claudius fertur ibidem genuisse. Deinde Claudius legiones militares in Hiberniam misit; sed eo Romam reverso cum Arviragus subesse diffugeret,[2] missus est a Roma dux Vespasianus,[3] qui regem et regnum, insulam quoque [Vectam][4] Britanniæ ab austro proximam, Romano subegit imperio. Herodes Agrippa

Gratiæ. XLVII. Claudii. Quinto.

---

[1] *Ranulphus*] om. C.D.
[2] *defugerit*, B.
[3] *Vespacianus*, MS.
[4] From A.B.C.D.

Guyderius at Porchestre, and þis Hamo deyde to fore[1] Hamo his haven, þat was so i-cleped[2] by his name, þat hatte[3] Hamptoun. Þanne Claudius after dyverse happes of bataille fenge[4] Arviragus, Guiderius his brothir, to his grace, and brouȝt his douȝter Genuissa[5] from Rome, and maried hire to kyng Arviaragus.[6] And for he wolde make þe place of þe mariage solempne, he cleped[7] hit Claudiocestria [by][8] his owne name. [R.][8] Claudeocestria hatte Caerclou[9] yn Brittisshe speche, þat is Claudius his citee; but aftir þat it was i-cleped Gloucestre, and Glovernia also, and hadde þat name of a[10] duke of Demecia þat heet Glora. Me seiþ þat Claudius Cesar gat hym þere at Gloucetre. Þanne Claudius sente legiouns of knyȝtes into Irlond, but he tornede aȝen to Rome; and Arviragus wiþ drowe hym, and wolde nouȝt be under þe Romayns. Þerfore Vaspasianus, a duke[11] of Rome, was i-sent, and made þe kyng and þe kyngdom and þe ile of Wight,[12] þat is next to Britayne in þe south side, sogette[13] to þe empere[14] of Rome. Herodes Agrippa whanne he hadde

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. Guiderius the kynge of Briteyne at Portesmouthe; and that Hamo diede at a haven namede after hym, now namede Hampton. After that Claudius receyvede Arviragus, brother to Guiderius, un to grace, makenge hym kynge, and ȝiffenge to hym Gemissa his doȝhter, brouȝhte from Rome, to mariage, makenge a ryalle place for that mariage, callenge hit Chestre after his name. R. Whiche is callede, after the langage of Briteynes, Caerclau, that is to say, the cite of Claudius; whiche was callede afterwarde Glovernia, of Glora duke of Sowthewales, whom hit was seide Claudius to haue geten þer. After that Claudius themperour sende legiones of knyȝhtes in to Yrlonde; whiche returnede to Rome, Arviragus kynge of Britones wolde not be tributary to the Romanes in eny wise. Wherefore Claudius themperour sende Vespasian to Briteyne, whiche subduede to hym the kynge, the realme, and the yle of Wiȝhte. Herodes Agrippa wente to Cesarea in Egipte, after

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *afore*, Cx.
[2] *called*, Cx.
[3] *hatte*] now hatt, β.; now hatte, γ.; is now, Cx.
[4] *toke*, Cx.
[5] *Genuyssa*, Cx.
[6] *Arviragus*, α. and Cx.
[7] *callyd*, Cx., et infra.
[8] From α. and Cx.
[9] *hete Caertleon*, Cx.
[10] *a*] the, Cx.
[11] *duc*, Cx.
[12] *Wyghte*, Cx.
[13] *subget*, Cx.
[14] *thempyre*, Cx.

postquam afflixisset quosdam de ecclesia descendit Cæsaream, ut in honorem Cæsaris spectacula faceret, ibique permisit se Deum appellari. Quamobrem percussus[1] ab angelo, tumenteque jam[2] corpore, ad amicos ait, "En ego ille,[3] qui modo dicebar Deus, nunc mortis "nexibus merito constringor:" et sic obiit. *Petrus, quinquagesimo sexto.*[4] Iste Herodes Agrippa fuit filius Aristobuli, filii magni Herodis Ascalonitæ;[5] ejusque soror fuit Herodias, quem tenuit avunculus suus Herodes Antipas, frater Aristobuli prædicti. Hic itaque Herodes Agrippa fuit vir magnanimus, bellicosus, liberalis, sed[6] pauper. Cumque[7] Romam veniret vivente Tiberio Cæsare, ut alteram tetrarchiam tunc vacantem adquireret, incidit in amicitiam Drusi filii Tiberii Cæsaris, multisque debitis se obligavit ut

---

[1] *est*, added in B.
[2] *jam*] om. B.
[3] *ille*] om. B.
[4] Act. Apost. c. lix–lxii.
[5] *Abscolonitæ*, B.
[6] *que*, B.
[7] *Cum*, B.

i-greved som of [the][1] holy chirche, he com to Cesaria[2] forto make pleyes in worschippe[3] of Cesar, and þere [to][1] lete hym self be i-cleped God. Þerfore an angel smoot[4] hym, and his body swal, and he seide to his frendes, "Lo iche[5] þat "was i-cleped [god][1] now I am skilfulliche[6] i-bounde[7] wiþ "boundes[8] of deth;" and so he deide. *Petrus, capitulo* 56°.[9] Þis Herodes Agrippa was Aristobolus [his sone; Aristobolus][10] was þe sone of þe grete Herodes Ascalonita,[11] and his suster was Herodias, here hilde[12] his eme[13] Herodes Antipas, þe forsaide Aristobolus his broþer. Þis Herodes Agrippa was a man of greet herte, a good[14] werriour, and fre[15] of ȝiftes, but he was poore.[16] He come to Rome while Tyberius Cesar lyvede forto gete[17] anoþer tetrarchia, þat is anoþir forþe[18] deel[19] of þe kyngdom of Iewes, and hadde greet frendschipe[20] of Drusus, Tiberius Cesar his sone, and oblegede[21] hym self for moche dette forto wynne þe wille of the Romayns. But

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. that he hade sleyne mony trewe peple of Criste, that he myȝhte make disportes þer in the honoure of themperoure, where he suffrede hym to be callede a Godde. Wherefore he was smyten of an angelle; whiche swellenge in the body, seide to his frendes, "Beholde, frendes, y am now constreynede with the "bondes of dethe that was callede Godde;" and so he dyede. *Petrus, capitulo quinquagesimo sexto.* This Herodes Agrippa was son to Aristobolus, son to Herodes Ascalonita, a man of grete boldenesse, bellicose and liberalle, but of grete pouerte with alle. Whiche wente to Rome in the[22] of Tiberius themperour, that he myȝhte haue reioycede an oþer tetrarchye, beenge vacante þat tyme, where he felle un to the luffe and frendeschippe of Drusus, son to Tiberius, byndenge hym to Drusus in grete goodes, so that he wolde be a meane that he myȝhte haue the favor of the Romanes and his intente. But this

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 207. a.

---

[1] From Cx.
[2] *Cesarea*, Cx.
[3] *worship*, Cx.
[4] *smote*, Cx.
[5] *Ich*, β., et infra; *Y*, γ.; *I*, Cx.
[6] *skylfych*, γ.
[7] *rightfully bounden*, Cx.
[8] *bondes*, Cx.
[9] 66°, Cx.
[10] From α., γ., and Cx.
[11] *Ascolonita*, Cx.
[12] *hylde*, α.; *heore huld*, γ.
[13] *hir helde his eme*, β.; *her oldest eame*, Cx.
[14] *greet*, α. and Cx.
[15] *freo*, γ.
[16] *pour*, Cx.
[17] *geete*, Cx.
[18] *ferthe*, β.; *feurþe*, γ.
[19] *fourth deele*, Cx.
[20] *frenschip*, β.
[21] *obleged*, Cx.
[22] Sic. The scribe has omitted *life*.

animos Romanorum sibi conciliaret, sed Druso præmature mortuo, adeo doluit Tiberius Cæsar ut omnes quondam familiares a præsentia sua amoveret, ne mors Drusi per tales conspectos ad memoriam suam reduceretur. Unde contigit Agrippam tanquam [desolatum][1] Judæam redire[2] qui præ verecundia et inopia in turrim quandam ut fame obiret se includens, ad instantiam Herodiadis sororis suæ relevatus est per Herodem. Quo sibi tandem beneficia inproperante, indignatus Agrippa adiit Cæsarem Tiberium, cujus gratiam tandem nactus adhæsit Gaio[3] filio[4] Germanici.[5] Demum cum aliquando in currum cum eodem sederet Gaio,[3] mortem importuni senis Tiberii imprecatus est, ut sic Gaius[6] ad imperium posset promoveri. Quod audiens auriga eorum, nunciavit hoc Cæsari; qua de re incarceratus est Agrippa per sex menses, usque ad obitum Tiberii. Huic quidem

---

[1] *desolatum*] from A.B.
[2] *transire*, B.
[3] *Gaio*] from A.B.; Cayo, MS.
[4] *fratris*, B.
[5] *imperatoris*, added in B.
[6] *Gaius*] from A.B.; Cayus, MS.

Drusus was hastiliche deed,[1] and þerfore Tyberius Cesar was sory, þat he dede alle[2] Drusus his servauntes out of his presens,[3] lest Drusus his deth come to his mynde by sight of his servauntes; þerfore it happed[4] þat Herodes Agrippa wente aȝen to þe Iewerye,[5] as it were a man wiþ oute comfort, and for schame and for nede[6] and mescheef he closed hym self[7] in a tour þat he myȝte die for honger. But at þe[8] prayer of his suster Herodias he was releved by Herodes Antipa. But Herodes Antipa repreved hym in a tyme for þe good þat he hadde i-doo hym, and Herodes [Agrippa][9] hadde indignacioun þerof, and wente to Tiberius Cesar, and gat[10] grace of hym at þe laste, and lefte[11] wiþ Gayus Germanicus his sone. In a tyme he sat[12] wiþ Gayus in his chare,[13] and wesched[14] þat Tyberius, þe olde man and unesy,[15] were dede, þat Gayus myȝte be emperour. The chariatour[16] herde[17] þat, and warnede the emperour, and þerfore Agrippa was i-prisoned sixe monþes anon to[18] þe deth of Tyberius Cesar. While þis

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. yonge man Drusus dedde, Tiberius themperour sorowede so moche that he myȝhte not suffre men familier with Drusus to be in his presence, leste that he scholde reduce to his mynde the dethe of his sonne by the siȝhte of theyme. Wherefore Herodes Agrippa returnede to the Iewery as desolate, puttenge hym selfe in a toure for schame, that he myȝhte dye for hungre: neverthelesse he was relevede by Herode howsebonde un to Herodias his sustir. Whiche rebukenge hym of the benefites schewede, Herodes Agrippa, hauenge indignacion þeroff, wente to Tiberius, in whose presence he founde suche grace that he longede to Gaius the son of Germannicus. Which sittenge in a tyme in the chariette with Gaius, preyede and desirede the dethe of Tiberius, that Gaius myȝhte be made emperour. The dryver of the charyette herenge that, schewede his seyenge to Tiberius, wherefore Herodes Agrippa was putte in to prison by vj. monethes, un to the dethe of Tiberius. Thys Herodes

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *hastly dede*, Cx.
[2] *dide al*, Cx.
[3] *presence*, Cx.
[4] *happide*, β.; *happyd*, Cx.
[5] *Iewry*, Cx.
[6] *neode*, γ.
[7] *sylf*, γ.
[8] þe] om. Cx.
[9] From β. and Cx.
[10] *gate*, Cx.
[11] *leefte*, Cx.
[12] *saat*, γ.
[13] *chaar*, γ.
[14] *wisschede*, β.; *chaar and wysscheđ*, Cx.
[15] *unnesy*, γ. and Cx.
[16] *charyoter*, β. and Cx.
[17] *hurde*, γ.
[18] *monethes unto*, Cx.

Agrippæ sic incarcerato nunciavit quidam concaptivus[1] suus in auguriis peritus, dum videret bubonem insidere arbori cui Agrippa innixus est, quod cito liberaretur, et quod ad regnum promoveretur, in tantum quod amici sui ejus felicitati inviderent: et[2] quamcito hujus generis alitem super se iterum videret, quinto post hoc die moreretur. Tandem Tiberio mortuo, Gaius[3] liberavit Agrippam, conferens ei duas tetrarchias, Philippi scilicet[4] et Lysaniæ, imponens ei cum nomine regis diadema. Qua de causa indignata valde est Herodias soror sua, quod vir suus, Herodes Antipas tetrarcha, regium sibi nomen nusquam[5] adquisierat; stimulavit virum suum Herodem, ut ad Gaium accedens regium nomen mercaretur: sed Gaius præventus epistolis Agrippæ deportavit Herodem usque[6] Lugdunum Galliæ. At[7] cum Herodias optionem[8] haberet,

---

[1] *captivus*, A.
[2] *quod*, A.B.
[3] *Cayus*, MSS., et infra.
[4] *scilicet*] om. B.
[5] *non*, B.
[6] *ad*, A.B.
[7] *Atque*, A.
[8] *opinionem*, A.

Trevisa.

Agrippa was in prisoun oon of his prisoneres þat was konnynge in devyne[1] warned hym þat he schulde sone be delyvered out of prisoun, and be a kyng, so þat his owne[2] frendes schulde have[3] envie to his welthe. Þis devynour devynede so while he seygh[4] an owle[5] sitte uppon þe tree þat Agrippa lenede too,[6] and seide þat as sone as he sigh[4] evere[7] suche a manere bridde[8] sitte above hym he schulde dye þe fifte day after. Whan Tyberius was deed Gayus delyverede Agrippa, and ȝaf hym tweie tretrarches,[9] of Phelip and of Lisania, and crownede and clepede hym kyng. Þerfore his suster Herodias was wroþ, and hadde grete indignacioun, for here housebonde Herodes Antipas, þat was tetrarcha, hadde nouȝt i-gete hym the name of kyng; and sche excited hir housbonde Herodes Antipa þat he schulde goo to Gayus and begge[10] þe name of [a][11] kyng. But Gayus was i-warned to forehonde[12] by lettres of Agrippa, and put Herodes to Lugdinius[13] in Fraunce; and for Herodias was Agrippa his suster, sche hadde chois wheþer[14] sche wolde goo aȝen or

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Agrippa beenge in prison, a man in captiuite schewede to hym by augury that he scholde be soone delyverede, after that he hade sene an owle syttenge on a tre, and that he scholde be promotede ageyne, in so moche that his frendes scholde haue grete envye þerof; and that he scholde dye in the v^the^ daye folowenge after that he hade seene the same kynde or eny of the same kynde to haue sytte in lyke wise. Themperour Tiberius dedde, Gaius delyverede Herodes Agrippa from prison, ȝiffenge to hym ij. tetrarchies, of Philippe and of Lysania; ȝiffenge to hym a diademe with the name of a kynge. Wherefore Herodias his suster, hade grete indignacion that Herodes Antipas here howsebonde reioycede not the name of a kynge, movenge hym that he scholde go to Gaius themperour and purchasse a diademe with the name of a kynge. But Gaius themperour hauenge letters afore sende from Herodes Agrippa, sende hym to Lugdune in to Fraunce. Neverthelesse he ȝafe choyce to Herodias to chose wheþer sche wolde goe with here

---

[1] *dyvynynge*, α., γ., and Cx.
[2] *owne*] om. γ. and Cx.
[3] *habbe*, γ.
[4] *siȝ*, β.; *syȝ*, γ.; *sawe*, Cx.
[5] *oule*, β.
[6] *lened to*, Cx.
[7] *eft*, α. and Cx.
[8] *byrde*, Cx.
[9] *tetrarchies*, α.
[10] *bugge*, γ.; *beye*, Cx.
[11] From Cx.
[12] *aforehonde*, Cx.
[13] *Lugdunus*, β. and γ.; *Lugduns*, Cx.
[14] *choes where*, Cx.

eo quod soror Agrippæ fuerat, redeundi aut virum suum comitandi, ipsa autem præelegit exilium cum viro suo, dicens se non dimissuram [maritum][1] in adversis, cui communicaverat in prosperis; sicque tradita est Agrippæ tertia tetrarchia, quæ quondam[2] fuit Herodis Antipæ. Demum interfecto Gaio Cæsare,[3] cum esset[4] controversia inter senatores, milites, et populum Romanum, senatu formidante sævitiam imperatorum et incommoda reipublicæ, e contra populo timente avaritiam consulum, per[5] industriam Agrippæ Claudius constitutus est imperator; qui statim dedit Agrippæ quartam tetrarchiam,[6] scilicet Judæam; et ita sublimatus rediit in Judæam,[7] ubi post reditum suum occidit Jacobum, et incarceravit Petrum; deinde apud Cæsaream

---

[1] *maritum*] added from A.B.C.D.

[2] *tertia . . . quondam*] om. A.; *quondam*, om. B.

[3] *Cæsare*] om. B.

[4] *fieret*, B.

[5] *constituerunt imperatorem Claudium filium* [*Drusi*] *avunculum Gaii, qui Herodi propter industriam suam in pacificatione controversiæ prædictæ dedit quartam tetrarchiam, scilicet Judeam*, B.

[6] *partem*, A.

[7] See above, note [5].

folwe[1] hir housbonde Herodes Antipas.[2] And sche chees[3] to be exciled[4] wiþ here housbonde, and seide þat sche[5] wolde nouȝt leve hir housbonde in his meschif, þat sche[6] hadde i-folwed in his welþe and[7] in his bonchif;[8] and so þe þridde tetrarcha[9] was i-take from Herodes Antipa and i-ȝeve to Herodes Agrippa. At the laste Gayus Cesar[10] was i-slawe, whan þere was strif bytwene þe senatoures and knyȝtes and þe peple of Rome. For þe senatoures dradde þe cruelnesse[11] of þe emperours and [þe][12] disavauntage of þe comounte,[13] and þe peple dradde the covetise of þe consuls. Þanne by sliþe[14] of Herodes[15] Agrippa, Claudius was i-made emperour, and anon he ȝaf Herodes Agrippa þe fourþe tetrarcha,[16] þat is Iudea, and so Herodes Agrippa[17] was i-made grete, and wente aȝen in to þe[18] Iewerie,[19] and aftirward þere he slough Iames and prisoned Petir. Þanne he made pleyes[20] at Cesarea, as

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. howsebonde other elles to goe to Herodes Agrippa broþer to her. But Herodias did electe to goe to her howsebonde beenge putte in to exile, seyenge that sche wolde not leve here howsebonde in adversite with whom sche was in prosperite. And so the thridde tetrarchye was ȝiffen to Herodes Agrippa, whiche tetrarchye was occupiede before with Herodes Antipas. After Gaius sleyne, there was a contraversie betwene the senatores and þe peple of Rome, the senate dredenge the cruellenesse of themperoures, the peple dredenge in contrary wise the cruellenesse of the senate. Neverthelesse Claudius was made emperour by the helpe of Herodes Agrippa, whiche ȝafe to hym the iiij[the] tetrarchye, that was the Iewery or Iuda; whiche enhawnsede soe, wente un to the Iewery, and imprisonede Petyr, and did sle Seynte Iames. After that he wente to Cesarea, to make plaies and disportes in

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 207 b.

---

[1] *other folow*, Cx.
[2] *Herodes Antipas*] om. α. β., and Cx.
[3] *heo ches*, β.
[4] *exiled*, γ.; *exyled*, Cx.
[5] *heo*, β., et infra.
[6] *sche*] om. α.; γ. has *a*.
[7] *in . . . and*] om. Cx.
[8] *bonchef*, α. and β.; *bonchief*, γ.; *bonechefe*, Cx.
[9] *tetrarchia*, β. and Cx.
[10] *Cesar*] om. Cx.
[11] *cruwelnesse*, β.; *drad the cruelte*, Cx.
[12] From α. and Cx
[13] *comynte*, Cx.
[14] *sleiȝþe*, β.; *sleyght*, Cx.
[15] *Herodes*] om. Cx.
[16] *tetrarchia*, α., β., and Cx.
[17] *Agrippas*, α.
[18] þe] om. Cx.
[19] *Jewry*, Cx., et infra.
[20] *playes*, Cx.

ludos agens, prout supra dicitur, vermibus corrosus et tumens obiit, relinquens post se successorem ad duas tribus et dimidiam ultra Jordanem filium suum Agrippam, qui tamen non[1] est dictus Herodes, sed solomodo Agrippa; ad quem postmodum,[2] imminente urbis eversione, fideles de Judæa confluxerunt. *De obitu Mariæ matris Christi.*[3] Beata Maria mater Domini obiit anno vitæ suæ sexagesimo tertio, quia in nativitate filii sui habuit annos quatuordecim, post hoc vixit cum eo annis triginta tribus, et post secundum[4] quosdam sexdecim annis, secundum alios duodecim annis, ut[4] sic sexagenaria sit[5] assumpta; quia apostoli feruntur prædicasse post Christum in Judæa et circa Judæam duodecim annis.[6] Philippus apostolus in civitate[7] Hierapoli,[8] anno ætatis suæ septuagesimo octavo, crucifigitur. Lazarus primus episcopus Cypri moritur secunda morte, habens viginti

Obitus beatæ Mariæ matris Domini.

Gratiæ. XLIX. Claudii. VII.

Gratiæ. LIV. Claudii. XII.

---

[1] *non*] om. B.

[2] *ad quem postmodum*] om. B.

[3] A.B.C.D. omit title.

[4] *secundum . . . ut*] ascensionem ejus in custodia Sancti Johannis Evangelistæ sexdecim et, B.

[5] *sit*] tertia fuit, B.

[6] B. inserts: "Andrea episcopus "Cretensis dicit quod usque nunc "vestigia genuum beatæ Mariæ "Virginis in marmore ecclesiæ "ostenduntur et recubitus ejus "super lapidem ubi sompno naturali indulsit."

[7] *in civitate*] om. B., which slightly transposes the sentence.

[8] *Jherapoli*, MS.

it is i-seide to forehonde,[1] and swal and was i-ete wiþ wormes and deide, and lefte aftir hym, to be his successour over[2] tweie [other][3] lynages and an half by3onde flom[4] Iordan, his sone [Herodes][3] Agrippa, þat[5] was nou3t i-clepede Herodes, but onliche Agrippa. To hym Cristene men flye[6] aftirward out of þe Iewerie, whanne þe citee schulde be i-take and destroyed. Seinte Marie, oure Lordes moder, deide þe 3ere of hir age þre score and þre, ffor in þe burþe[7] of hir sone sche was fourtene 3ere olde, and lyvede[8] wiþ hir sone þre and þritty 3ere, and[9] aftirward sixtene 3ere, as som men wil[10] mene, and so sche was i-take hens[11] whan sche was sixty wynter olde and more; ffor me seith[12] þat þe apostles prechede aftir Crist in þe Iewerie, and in þe countrees aboute, ful twelve 3ere. Phelip the apostil was i-nailled[13] to þe cros in þe citee Ierapolis,[14] þe 3ere of his age þre score and ey3tene.[15] Lazarus þe firste bisshop of Ciprus[16] deide in his secounde deþ, and hadde foure and twenty 3ere bytwene his tweie dethes. *Trevisa.* Lazarus deide ones and was arered from

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe. the honor of themperoure, where he diede miserably, as hit is rehersede afore. Whiche lefte successour to hym Agrippa his sonne, to ij. tribus and a halfe over Iordan; whiche was not callede Herodes Agrippa, but oonly Agrippa; to whom the trewe peple of the Iewery fledde afore the destruccion of the cite of Ierusalem. Oure blessede Lady, moder to Criste redemptor of mankynde, diede in this yere, whiche was þe lxij. yere of her age, for sche hade xiiij. yere in age in the nativite of Criste, lyvenge with hym afterwarde xxxiii^ti yere. And, after the sayenge of somme men, sche lyvede after his dethe xvj. yere, and after oþer men xij. yere; so þat sche was assumpte in the lx. yere of here age; for it is writen expresse that thapostles prechede in the Iewery and abowte hit xij. yere after the dethe of Criste. Philippe thapostle was crucifiede at Iherapolis, the lxxviij. yere of his age. Lazarus, the firste bischoppe of Ciprus, diede in the

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *aforehonde*, Cx.
[2] *to be . . . over*] om. Cx.
[3] From Cx.
[4] *flum*, β.; *flume*, Cx.
[5] *þat*] om. Cx.
[6] *fled*, Cx.
[7] *byrth*, Cx.
[8] *leved*, Cx.
[9] *and*] om. Cx.
[10] *wol*, Cx.
[11] *hennes*, β. and Cx.
[12] *men say*, Cx.
[13] *nayled*, β. and Cx.
[14] *Iherapolis*, β.
[15] *eyghten*, Cx.
[16] *Cipres*, γ. (bis); *Cipris*, Cx.

quatuor annos inter utrasque mortes. Felix missus est a Claudio Judææ procurator, coram quo Paulus accusatus ad sui defensionem appellavit Cæsarem ; in quo tempore a multi fuerunt pseudo[1]-prophetæ. *Eutropius, libro*[2] *secundo.* Tunc quoque pullulavit genus Sicariorum in Jerosolima, qui claro luce populo permixti tam imperceptibili[3] arte plurimos necabant, ut gravior esset metus viventium quam ærumna mortuorum ; unde et multi ob refugium deserta petebant. Claudius obiit Romæ in palatio suo, anno ætatis suæ sexagesimo quarto, mense quasi Martio; nam uxor sua Agrippina extinxerat eum[4] veneno, ut excluso filio ejus Britannico, filium suum Neronem præferret.[5]

Gratiæ. LV. Claudii. XIII.

Gratiæ. LVI. Claudii. XIV.

---

[1] *pseudo*] space left in B.

[2] *Egesippus libro secundo*, A.B.; *Egesippus*, C.D. Both references are wrong.

[3] *imperceptibili*, from A.B.; *in perceptibili*, MS. (division).

[4] *cum*, B.

[5] The whole chapter varied in C.D., besides having some obvious omissions of the scribe.

deth to lyve, and lyvede aftirward foure and twenty ȝere, [and was bisshop of Ciprys, and deide eft; and so Lazarus hadde foure and twenty ȝere][1] by twene his tweyne dethes. Þanne it folweþ in storie:[2] Felix procuratour of þe Iewerie[3] was i-sent by Claudius; to fore[4] [this][5] Felix Paule[6] was accused, and appeled for his diffence[7] to þe emperour. Þat tyme were meny false prophetes. *Egesippus, libro* 2°. Also þat tyme wexe[8] meny schrewed[9] swerd men in Ierusalem, and were i-melled[10] among þe peple, and slouȝ meny men so sotelliche,[11] and so priveliche,[12] þat no man kouþe[13] hem aspie, so þat the drede of hem þat lyvede was more grevous þan þe meschief of hem þat were dede. Þerfore meny men wente into wildernesse for to have refute[14] and socoure. Claudius deide at Rome in his owne paleys,[15] þe ȝere of his age þre score and foure, as it were in þe monþe of Marche; for his wif Agrippina slouȝ hym wiþ venym, forto putte of his sone Britannicus, and to make here owne sone Nero emperour. *Nero.*[16]

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. firste dethe, restorede to lyfe ageyne by miracle, contynuede in lyfe after that by the space of xxiiij$^{ti}$ yere. Felix was sende to the Iewery by Claudius themperour, and made the proctor of the Iewes, afore whom Paule accusede made appellacion to themperour afore hym to his defense. In whiche tyme meny fals prophets were. *Egesippus, libro* 2°. Then the kynde of perellous men spronge in Ierusalem, whiche did sle men in the liȝhte day by arte imperceptible, in so moche that the drede of men lyvenge was more grevous then the compleynte of the dedde men; wherefore mony men lefte that cite and wente to wildernesse. Claudius themperour diede at the cite of Rome in his palice, the lxiiij. yere of his age, in the monethe of Marche, whom Agrippina, wife to hym, did extincte with poyson, that Britannicus his son excludede, Nero myȝhte be emperour, whiche was son to Agrippina.

MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 208. a.

---

[1] From *α*.
[2] *Trevisa . . . storie*] om. *β*. and Cx.
[3] *Jewry*, Cx., ut semper.
[4] *afore*, Cx.
[5] From *γ*. and Cx.
[6] *Powle*, Cx.
[7] *defens*, *α*. and *γ*.; *offence*, Cx.
[8] *were*, *β*.
[9] *shrewyd*, Cx.; *scherewed sweordmen*, *γ*.
[10] *medled*, *β*. and Cx.
[11] *subtily*, Cx.
[12] *pryvely*, Cx.
[13] *coude*, Cx.
[14] *refuyt*, *γ*.
[15] *palis*, Cx.
[16] *Nero*] om. *β*., *γ*., and Cx.

## Cap. IX.

[*De Neronis vita, et de primis ecclesiæ Romanæ episcopis.*]

Nero filius Domitii et Agrippinæ sororis Gaii, generque Claudii, cœpit regnare, regnavitque quatuordecim annis fere.[1] Hic instrumentorum musicorum[2] curiosissimus cultor, adeo ut publico testimonio citharœdorum principem se gauderet appellari, adeoque vocis amœnitate captus erat, ut non solum a cibis nocentibus abstineret, sed etiam vocis conservandæ gratia frequenti clysterio[3] vomituque uteretur. Et cum canere cœpisset, nulli licitum erat theatrum egredi donec cœpta terminasset, consiliis[4] histrionum omnino se subdens. Et cum omnium imperatorum esset[5] avarissimus, adeo ut cunctis sic[6] responderet, "Qui

Gratiæ. LVII. Neronis. XV.

De miserrima vita Neronis.

---

[1] *fere*] om. B.
[2] *erat*, B.
[3] *clisterio*, MS.
[4] *consilio*, B.
[5] *esset*] om. B.
[6] *sic*] om. B.

*Capitulum nonum.*

TREVISA.

NERO þe sone of Domicius and of Agrippina, Gaius his suster, hadde i-wedded Claudius his douȝter,[1] and bygan to regne[2] alle mest[3] fourtene ȝere. Þis was most curious and crafty to worche[4] wiþ instrumentȝ of musik, so þat he hadde ioye and likynge to be openliche[5] i-cleped prince of harpoures[6]; also he hadde greet likynge in þe swetnesse of his voys, þat abstynede hym and sparede al manere mete and drynke[7] þat was nouȝt good for þe voys, and nouȝt onlyche þat didde[8] he,[9] but also he usede ofte clistories[10] and spuynge.[11] *Trevisa.* A clisterie is an instrument þat phicicians useþ forto putte in a manis neþer ende forto clense his wombe. Þanne it folweþ in þe storie:[12] whan Nero gan[13] to synge,[14] no man was so hardy to go out of þe theatre or[15] he hadde i-made ende of his song. And he was [al][16] i-ruled and i-ladde by ledynge and counsaille of mynstralles[17] al þat he hadde:[18] and for he was moost coveitous of alle emperours, he usede

---

*Capitulum nonum.*

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

NERO the son of Domicius and of Agrippina sustyr to Gaius, sonne in lawe to Claudius, began to reigne, whiche reignede allemoste xiiij. yere. This Nero luffede gretely instrumentes musicalle, in so moche that he enioyede hym to be callede in festes the prince of harpers; whiche ioyede so moche of the swetenesse of his voyce, that he wolde not absteyne oonly from meytes and drynkes, but also to haue a vomite in certeyne tyme. Whiche begynnenge to synge, noo man hade audacite to go furthe from the place un til that he hade endede thynges begunne. Neuerthelesse this emperour Nero moste avarous, seyenge to the peple oftetymes,

---

[1] *doȝter*, γ.
[2] *and regnede*, added in β. and γ.
[3] *almoost*, Cx.
[4] *wyrche*, γ.; *werke*, Cx.
[5] *oponlych*, γ.; *openly*, Cx.
[6] *harpers*, β. and Cx.; *harpours*, γ.
[7] *dryngke*, γ.
[8] *dude*, γ.
[9] *not only he dyde that*, β. and Cx.
[10] *clysteryes*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *vomytes*, β. and Cx.; *spuwyng*, γ.
[12] *Trevisa . . . storie*] om. β. and Cx.
[13] *bigan*, β. and Cx.
[14] *syngge*, γ.
[15] *er*, β. and Cx.; *ar*, γ.
[16] From α., β., and Cx.
[17] *ministrals*, γ.
[18] *al . . . hadde*] om. Cx.

"omnibus præest omnibus indiget," tamen histrionibus cuncta largiri non gravabatur, eos singulis urbis Romæ honoribus prærogando. *Suetonius.*[1] Nullam vestem bis induit, soleis argenteis usus est, et soleas argenteas mulis suis aptari fecit; retibus aureis piscabatur, quæ funibus purpureis extrahebantur. Hic etiam, ut similitudinem Trojæ ardentis conspiceret, plurimam Romæ partem per septem dies et noctes incendi fecit; et tunc tragico boatu Iliadem decantabat. *Orosius.*[2] Tantæ quoque[3] fuit luxuriæ ut frigidis et calidis lavaretur unguentis. Virum quoque in uxorem duxit, ipse etiam ut uxor a viro acceptus. Alvum quoque matris suæ fecit incidi, ut locum conceptionis videret. *Martinus.* Qui cum a medicis argueretur quod matrem suam dehonestasset, respondit, "Nisi me

---

[1] *Nero*, 30.
[2] Lib. vi. cap. 5.
[3] *Tam deditus quoque*, B.

forto seie,[1] "He þat is above al haþ nede[2] to al;" bot[3] ȝit it greved hym nouȝt to ȝeve mynstralles[4] al þat he hadde; and he[5] ȝaf hem all þe worschippes of þe citee of Rome. *Suetonius.* He werede no clooþ twyes; he usede scho soles of silver and schodde his mules[6] wiþ silver.[7] He fisched[8] wiþ nettes of gold, þe nettes were i-drawe wiþ [ropis of][9] reed silk. Also þis,[10] for he wolde see þe liknesse of Troye whan it was i-sette a fuyre,[11] [he sette a greet deel of Rome a fuyre,[12]][13] þat brende sevene nyght[14] and sevene dayes; and he gan to ȝelle[15] and songe[16] þe gestes[17] of Troye. *Orosius.* Also he was so leccherous þat he wolde be i-wasche[18] wiþ hote oynementes and colde. Also he wedded a man for to be his wif, and [he][19] bycam[20] anoþir manis wif. Also he lete kerue his owne moder wombe, for he wolde see þe place þat he was conceyved ynne. *Martinus.* Phisicians[21] blamed hym for he hadde defouled[22] his owne modir, and he[5] answerde and seide, "But ȝe make me goo

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

"He that is a prince hathe nede to alle thynge," ȝafe grete rewardes to mynstrelles, ȝiffenge to theym singuler prerogatives, and inconsuete of the noble dignites of Rome. *Suetonius.* This emperour usede not to were oon clothenge too tymes; usenge schone of siluyr, and schoenge his mules in lyke wise; fischenge with nettes of golde whiche were drawen with cordes made of purpulle. Whiche willenge to see the similitude of the cite of Troye in the brennenge of hit, causede a grete parte of the cite of Rome to brenne contynually by vij. daies and vij. nyȝhtes, and then he songe a songe of Troy. *Orosius.* Nero was of so grete lecchery that he was waschen with hoote oyntementes and colde; whiche causede the wombe of his moder be kytte that he myȝhte see the place of concepcion. *Martinus.* Whiche reprovede of leches in that he hade doen to his moder so grete crudelite,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 208. b.

---

[1] *segge*, γ.; *saye*, Cx.
[2] *neode*, γ.
[3] *but*, Cx.
[4] *mynstrals*, β. and Cx.
[5] *he*] om. γ.
[6] *muyles*, γ.
[7] *and . . . silver*] om. β. and Cx.
[8] *fysshed*, Cx.
[9] From β. and Cx.
[10] *for this*, Cx.
[11] *fyre*, Cx.
[12] *fier*, β.
[13] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *nyghtes*, Cx.
[15] *ȝolle*, γ.
[16] *synge*, α., β., and γ.; *crye and singe*, Cx.
[17] *geestes*, γ.
[18] *wesshe*, Cx.
[19] From γ. and Cx.
[20] *bycaam*, γ.
[21] *Phisiciens*, Cx.
[22] *defowled*, Cx.

" feceritis impregnari," unde [1] sciam modum et dolorem pariendi [2] omnes peribitis. At illi fecerunt eum [3] potionibus inflari,[4] ranamque latenter bibere; qui tandem post multos cruciatus ranam et evomuit, ac si partum fecisset; sed et [5] causam deformitatis in prole medici dixerunt esse quod debita tempora pariendi prævenisset. Hanc tamen ranam Nero fecit in turri quadam custodiri usque ad obitum suum, unde putant quidam locum illum a rana ibi latente Lateranam appellari. Item Nero fecit sibi quoddam cœlum æreum altitudinis centum pedum, minutis foraminibus pertusum, nonaginta columnis marmoreis supportatum; quod fecit aquam desuper infundi,[6] instar pluviæ de cœlo cadentis. Fecit etiam de die lampadem ardentem per illud [7] cœlum trahi, et ad occidentem instar solis occumbere; et fecit de nocte speculum [8] gemmis orna-

---

[1] *ut*, A.
[2] *vos*, added in B.
[3] *ventrem ejus*, B.
[4] *inflammari*, B.
[5] *et*] om. A.
[6] *fundi*, B.
[7] *istud*, B.
[8] *de*, added in B.

" wiþ childe,[1] ȝe schulle[2] be deed everichon." Þanne þey made hym swelle with drinkes,[3] and made hym unwitynge drinke a frogge ; and at þe laste aftir moche[4] woo and wiþ moche sorwe he delyvered hym and caste up þe[5] frogge. But þe phisiciens seide þat þe childe was i-bore to fore[6] his tyme, and þerfore it was so unþryvyngeliche[7] and so evel[8] i-schape. But Nero made this frogge be kept in a toure to his owne lyves ende. Þerfore som men weneþ þa[9] Lateran haþ þat name of a frogge þa[10] lotede þer ; fore[11] latere a Latyn is lotye and be i-hidde oþer unknowe in[12] Englische, and rana in[13] Latyn a frogge in[12] Englisshe. Also Nero made hym an hevene of an hondred foot hyȝe, i-bored and i-þrulled[14] wiþ meny smale holes, and it was i-bore up wiþ foure score pilers and ten of marbil stoon. He leet hilde[15] water þer uppon, þat dropped doun[16] as it were reyn þat falleþ from hevene. He made also a lampe brenninge be i-drawe in[17] þat hevene be day, þat ȝede[18] adoun westward as it were þe sonne ; and he made a myrour[19] i-liȝt[20] with pre-

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe. seide to theym, " ȝe schalle suffre dethe withowte ye make me with childe, that y may knowe the maner and peyne of childenge. The leches causede hym to be inflate with pociones, and to drynke a frogge priuely, whiche euomette that frogge after that he hade felede a lytelle peyne, as if he hade bene delyverede off childe. The lecches seide the deformite of the childe to be causede in that the dewe tyme of childenge was prevente. Neuertheles Nero causede that frogge to be kepede in a towre un to his dethe. Also this Nero made to hym an heuyn of the altitude of a c. foote, boorede þro with litelle hooles, borne up with xc. pillers of marbole, on whom he causede water to be caste, fallenge downe lyke as if hit hade bene water descendenge from heuyn. Also he made a lampe to be movede in hit by alle the day, and to goe downe at the weste lyke un to the sonne, makenge a myrrour onornede with

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *þat y may assaye what sorowe hyt is for to trauayle and bere chyld,* added here in γ.
[2] *shal,* Cx.
[3] *drenches,* β. ; *drynches,* γ.
[4] *mych,* β.
[5] þe] a, Cx.
[6] *afore,* Cx.
[7] *unþryvynglich,* β. ; *unthryvynly,* Cx.
[8] *and so evel*] om. γ.
[9] *wenen that,* Cx.
[10] *þat,* β.
[11] *loted there for,* Cx.
[12] *an,* α., β., and γ.
[13] *a,* α., β., and γ.
[14] *þurled,* α. ; *yþirled,* β. ; *yþurled,* γ. ; *and bored and thyrled,* Cx.
[15] *helde,* β. and γ. ; *fall,* Cx.
[16] *droppide adoun,* β.
[17] *in*] into, Cx.
[18] *ȝeode,* γ.
[19] *merour yhyȝt,* γ.
[20] *hiȝt,* α. ; *yhiȝte,* β. ; *sette,* Cx.

tum instar lunæ refulgere: sed hæc omnia nutu divino ita repente confracta sunt ut nec quidem minutiæ eorum sunt repertæ. Fecit etiam quadrigam super illud cœlum trahi, ut quasi sonus tonitrui audiretur; sed Deus immisso vento valido quadrigam in flumen trajecit. *Eutropius.*[1] Nero multos nobiles interfecit, e quibus fuerunt Livia uxor Octaviani, Agrippina mater propria, soror patris[2] sui et uxor. Unde cum Seneca Cordubensis[3] philosophus, patruus Lucani magisterque Neronis, condignam magisterii sui[4] mercedem expeteret, data est ei optio in quo arboris ramo suspendi vellet. Cum autem Seneca requireret cur hoc supplicium mortis[5] meruisset, Nero limatum gladium super caput ejus vibrari fecit; cui trepidanti dixit Nero,

---

[1] Lib. vii. cap. 14.
[2] *patrui*, B.
[3] *Cordulensis*, B.
[4] *sui*] om. B.
[5] *mortis*] om. B.

cious stones, þat schyned[1] by ny3te as it were þe mone. But al þis was[2] by Goddis ordinaunce so sodeynliche[3] destroyed[4] so to russhed[5] and to[6] broke þat þerof was nevere i-founde gobet[7] noþer cromme.[8] Also he made a carte[9] wiþ foure wheeles[10] be i-drawe up on þe[11] hevene, so þat þat noyse was i-herde[12] as it were þe noyse of a greet þondir, but God almyty sente a greet wynde þat þrewe the carte into the ryver. *Eutropius.* Nero slou3[13] meny noblemen and Livia Octavianus his wif,[14] his owne moder Agrippina, and his fadir suster and his wif; and Seneca þe philosofre of Corduben, Lucanus his eme,[15] was Nero his maister, and axed covenable reward for þat he hadde i-be Nero his maister, and hadde choys in whiche[16] bow3[17] of a tree[18] he wolde be an honged.[19] Seneca axede why he hadde disserved[20] þat manere deth; þan Nero made oon skirmysshe above[21] Seneca his heed with a bryght swerd, and sigh[22] þat he was wondir soore afeerd,[23] and seide, "As sore as

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. gemmes to schyne in the ny3hte in to the similitude of the moone. But these thynges were broken sodenly by the wille and power of Godde, that eny parte of theym cowthe not be founde. Also he made wheles and cartes to be made in hit and drawen þer, that hit scholde seme to peple that hit hade be the thundre. But Allemy3hty God causede that instrumente to be brou3hte in to the water as sodenly by a grete wynde. *Eutropius.* This Nero did sle diverse noble women, as Liuia the wiffe of Octouian, Agrippina his moder, the suster of his fader, and also his awne wife. Seneca Cordubens, uncle to Lucanus and maister to Nero, askenge a condigne rewarde of Nero themperour for his doctryne, hade licence to chose on what bow3he he wolde be hongede. Then Seneca inquirede what offense he hade doen that he scholde haue suche a dethe. Nero takenge owte a swerde and puttenge hit on his hedde, seide to Seneca, "Lyke as thow dredes this swerde,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 209. a.

---

[1] *schyne*, α., β., and γ; *shone*, Cx.
[2] *þeus were*, γ.; *these were*, Cx.
[3] *sodenly*, Cx.
[4] *distruyed*, β.; *so sodeynliche destroyed*, om. γ.
[5] *rusched*, β. and Cx.; *ruyschet*, γ.
[6] *y*, α.
[7] *gobet founde*, Cx.
[8] *crome*, γ.
[9] *carre*, Cx.
[10] *whelis*, Cx.
[11] *þat*, α., β., and Cx.
[12] *yhurd*, γ.
[13] *slewe*, Cx.
[14] *Octavians wyf*, Cx.
[15] *Lucanus eame*, Cx.
[16] *whuch*, γ.
[17] *bowe*, Cx.
[18] *treo*, γ.
[19] *hanged*, Cx.
[20] *deserved*, β. and Cx.
[21] *one to scarmuch about*, Cx.
[22] *sawe*, Cx.
[23] *sore aferd*, Cx., et infra.

"Sicut[1] tu gladium istum formidas, ita et[2] ego te adhuc "timeo sicut aliquando puer timebam. Quamobrem "te vivente intrepidus esse non potero." Unde Seneca elegit sibi mortis genus, ut incisione venæ in balneo moreretur. Et sic quasi quodam præsagio nomen sortitus est Seneca, quasi se[3] necans. Habuit hic Seneca duos fratres, quorum unus, Julius Gallo, optimus declamator, manu propria se interemit; alter Mela pater Lucani poetæ. Qui etiam Lucanus, postquam librum suum de incommodo civilis discidii composuisset, unde Neronem ad concordiam et pietatem emolliret, jussu tamen ejusdem Neronis venarum incisione obisse fertur. *Policratica, libro octavo.*[4] Præfatum Senecam quidam contemnere audent, freti auctoritate Quin-

---

[1] *si*, A.
[2] *et*] om. B.
[3] *quasi se*] sese, B.
[4] B. omits reference. The complete reference is cap. 13.

HACKNEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

" þou art afeerd of þis swerd, as sore I [1] am aferde of the, and " ȝit I [1] am as sore aferd of the as I was somtyme while I [2] was " a childe. And þerfore while þou art on lyve [3] I [4] may nouȝt " be wiþ oute drede, but evere in greet drede." Þerfore Seneca chees [5] what manere deth he wolde take, and chees [5] to be i-late blood in a bathe, and to dye in þat manere. As so [6] as it was [7] by a forbledynge [8] he hadde þat name Seneca. For Seneca in [9] Latyn is he þat sleeþ hym self in [10] Englisshe, Þis Seneca hadde tweyne [11] breþeren; oon of hem heet Iulius Gallo, and was [the] [12] best declamator of alle. He slow hym self wiþ his owne hond. Þe oþer broþer heet Mela, Lucanus [þe poete his fader. Also þis Lucanus,] [13] whanne he hadde i-made his book of þe harm and damage of stryf and discord bytwene citeȝeynes, [14] and þerby he brouȝte [15] Nero [16] to acorde and myldenesse, ȝit by heste of Nero he was i-slawe in blood leest [17] by kuttynge [18] of his veynes as it is seide. *Policratica, libro* 8°. Som ben [19] bolde and hardy [20] to despise þis Seneca, and fondith [21] forto grounde hem [22] uppon þe

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe " soe y drede the, lyke as y did in my yowthe, wherefore y " can not be bolde thow beenge in lyfe." Wherefore Seneca chosede the kynde of his dethe, that he myȝht dye in a bathe thro the kyttenge of a veyne; and so the name of Seneca was fullefillede, callede Seneca as sleenge him selfe. This Seneca hade ij. brether; that oon of whom was callede Iulius Gallo, a noble declamer, whiche did slee hym selfe. That other broþer hiȝhte Mela, fader to Lucan the poete. This Lucan makenge a booke of the incommodite of ciuile batelle and dethe to Nero, that he myȝhte inclyne his herte to concorde, was seide to dye thro the kyttenge of a veyne thro þe precepte of Nero themperour. *Policronicon, libro octavo.* Mony men haue audacite to despise Seneca, usenge for theire schelde

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *ych, β.* (bis).
[2] *ich, β.*
[3] *alyve,* Cx.
[4] *y, β.*
[5] *ches, β.* (bis).
[6] *so*] om. Cx.
[7] *were,* Cx.
[8] *for bedynge, α., β.,* and Cx.; *forbodyng, γ.*
[9] *a, β., γ.,* and Cx.
[10] *an, α., β.,* and *γ.*
[11] *two,* Cx.
[12] From *β.* and Cx.
[13] From *α., β.,* and Cx.
[14] *citesens, γ.; cyteseins,* Cx.
[15] *he brouȝte*] ybroȝt, *γ.*
[16] *Nero*] om. *γ.*
[17] *bloodlest, α.; slayn and blodelese, β.; yn blodles, γ.; slayn in bleding,* Cx.
[18] *kittyng,* Cx.
[19] *beþ, β.; buþ, γ.*
[20] *and hardy*] om. *γ.*
[21] *fondith*] om. Cx.; *foundeþ to grounde ham, γ.*
[22] *him,* Cx.

tiliani, qui tamen mihi desipere videntur, cum et ipse familiaritatem Pauli[1] meruerit, et[2] beato Jeronimo in sanctorum catalago ponatur, cui et[3] fuit ingenium docile, plurimum studii, multa rerum cognitio: tractavit fere omnem studiorum materiam, orationes, poemata, epistolas, philosophiam pene omnem; ubique fidelis custos virtutis et hostis vitiorum, in tantum ut aurea sæcula videretur reformare, et deos humano generi reconciliare. Fecit quoque libellos de Beneficiis, de Clementia, declamationes, tragedias, de naturalibus quæstionibus et de Tusculanis,[4] de casibus fortuitis.[5] *Jeronimus de viris illustribus.*[6] Paulus appellans Cæsarem Romam vinctus mittitur, ubi per biennium in libera manens custodia, adversus Judæos disputat, et postmodum liber dimittitur. Quo in[7] anno Petrus apud Romam duos ordinavit episcopos sive coadjutores,

Gratiæ. LVIII. Neronis. II.

---

[1] *a beato Paulo*, B.
[2] *a*, added in A.B.
[3] *et*] om. B.
[4] *quæstionibus*, added in B.
[5] *de remediis fortuitorum*, C.D.
[6] *illustris* (sic), B. The complete reference is cap. 5.
[7] *in*] om. A.B.

auctorite of Quintilianus, but me semeth þat þey doteþ,[1] for he was worthy to be homeliche[2] [with][3] Paul, and Ierom rekeneth hym[4] among holy seyntes. Þis Seneca hadde noble witte to lerne[5] and to teche, and hadde greet studieng[6] and greet knowleche of þynges, and wel nyh[7] al matir of study of witte[8] and of sciens, he hadde and wroot resouns of poetrie and nyh al manere philosofie, and in every doynge [he][9] was good and trewe kepere of vertues, and enemy of vices and of synnes, so þat it semede þat he made worldes[10] of golde and godes[11] acorde wiþ mankynde. Also he made bookes de Beneficiis, de Clemencia, declamaciones, tregideas,[12] de naturalibus questionibus, et de Tusculanis, de casibus fortuitis. *Iero de viris illustribus.* Paul appelede to the emperour, and was i-sent y-bounde[13] to Rome, and þere he was two ȝere in fre warde, and desputed[14] aȝenst þe Iewes, and was aftirwarde i-lete goo free.[15] Þat ȝere Peter ordeyned at Rome tweyne bisshoppes, þat were helperes to teche þe fey[16]

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

the seyenge of Quintilian, whiche seme to deceyve me, sythe he hade grete familiarite with Seynte Paule, and is put in the nowmbre of holy men after the seyenge of Seynte Ierome; whiche made bookes and tretys allemoste of alle matters; the trewe keper of vertu, and the enmy of vices, in so moche that he scholde seme to reforme golden worldes, and to reconsile goddes to makynde. This Seneca made bokes of benefites, of clemency, declamacions, and tragedies, of naturalle questiones, and Tusculan, and of chaunces of fortune. *Jeronimus de viris illustribus.* Seynte Paule appellenge or makenge appellacion to themperoure, was sende to Rome y-bownde, where he taryede in fre kepenge by the space of ij. yere, and disputede ageyne the Iewes; after that he was dimitte and wente at liberte. In whiche yere Seynte Petyr ordeynede ij. bischoppes at Rome, other ij. helperes to hym, Linus and Cletus,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *doute*, Cx.
[2] *homely*, Cx.
[3] From β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *hym*] om. γ.
[5] *leurne*, γ.
[6] *studiyng*, β. and Cx.
[7] *nye*, Cx.
[8] In MS. the words from *to lerne . . . of witte* are repeated by an error of the scribe.
[9] From β. and Cx.
[10] *worlles*, α. and γ.
[11] *goddes*, β.
[12] *tragedias*, β., γ., and Cx.
[13] *bounden*, β. and Cx.
[14] *despuytede*, γ.
[15] *freo*, γ.
[16] *feith*, Cx.

Linus et Cletus, coadiutores sancti Petri.

Linum et Cletum, ad explendum ministeria sacerdotalia populo supervenienti, non autem pontificalia. Ipse enim[1] Petrus orationi et prædicationi vacabat. *Martinus.*[2] De isto Cleto legitur[3] quod primus in litteris suis scripserit "salutem et apostolicam benedictionem." Hic multum commendavit peregrinationes factas ad sanctos, potissime ad limina apostolorum Petri et Pauli, asserens quod validior foret[4] ad salutem animæ apostolorum visitatio quam duorum annorum jejunium.

Lucas Evangelista.

Hoc quoque anno Lucas, cum[5] Paulo in urbe constitutus Romana, scribit[6] Actus Apostolorum, prius tamen scripserat evangelium. Circa hunc annum obiit Longinus, miles quondam et centurio, qui lancea latus Domini jussu Pilati aperuit, ac de sanguine decurrente visum recepit, sicque credens, ab apostolis instructus,[7] apud Cæsaream Cappadociæ viginti octo annis vitam

---

[1] *enim*] om. B.
[2] *Martinus*] om. C.D.
[3] *legitur*] om. B.
[4] *fuit*, B.
[5] *cum*] om. B.
[6] *scripsit*, A.
[7] *instructus*] om. A.

Trevisa.

of holy chirche ; Lynus was oon and Cletus þat oþer ; forto fulfille[1] þe offys [2] of preosthood to þe peple þat com, and nouȝt the office of bisshoppes. Peter hym self was occupied in bedes and in prechynge. *Martinus.* Of þis Cletus hit is i-write þat he wroot first in his lettris "Salutem et apostolicam bene-"dictionem," þat is, greetynge [3] and þe apostles blissynge. Þis preysed [4] moche pilgrimage i-doo to holy seintes, and specialliche to þe apostles Peter and Paul ;[5] and seide þat oon visitynge of þe apostles was more helpliche [6] to a man his soule þan two ȝeres fastynge. Also þat ȝere Lukeas [7] was wiþ Poule [8] in þe citee of Rome, and wroot þe book þat hatte [9] Actus Apostolorum ; but he hadde i-wrete [10] þe gospel to forehonde.[11] Aboute þat ȝere deyde Longius,[12] [the] [13] knyȝt and centurio [14] þat opened[15] Crist his side [16] wiþ a spere at Pilatus his heste,[17] and feng his sight [18] by þe blood þat ran uppon þe spere out of Cristes side ; and so he trowide [19] in Crist, and was i-tauȝht of þe apostles, and wente to Cesaria [20] in Capadocia,

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 209. b.

to fullefille the ministery off pristes to the peple commenge to theyme, and notte the pontificalles, for Seynte Petyr ȝafe his laboure to preier and to prechynge. *Martinus.* Hit is redde that this Cletus did wryte firste in his letters salutem et apostolicam benedictionem, whiche commended gretely pilgremages, and specially the visitation of thapostles at Rome, seyenge that the pilgrimage made to thapostles was more meritorius to the sawle then the faste of ij. yere. Seynte Luke and Seynte Paule did wryte the Actes of the Apostles in the cite of Rome, neverthelesse thei hade wryten afore the gospelle of Criste. Longius the knyȝhte and centurio diede abowte this yere, whiche openede the side of oure Lorde with a spere by the commaundement of Pilate, and receyvede siȝhte of that precious blode in towchenge his eien with hit. Whiche belevenge in Criste, and instructe in the feithe by thapostles, wente to Cesarea of Capadocia, where he lyvede a monasticalle

---

[1] *fulfulle*, γ.
[2] *thoffice*, Cx., bis.
[3] *greting*, Cx.
[4] *praised*, β. and Cx.
[5] *Poul*, β.
[6] *more helpyng*, γ. ; *most helpli*, Cx.
[7] *Lucas*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *Paul*, Cx.
[9] *hete*, Cx.
[10] *write*, β. and Cx.
[11] *afore*, Cx.
[12] *Longinus*, α., β., and γ.
[13] From β. and Cx.
[14] *and centurio*] om. Cx.
[15] *opnede*, γ.
[16] *his side*] om. Cx.
[17] *at Pilatus his heste*] om. Cx.
[18] *toke his syhte*, Cx.
[19] *trouwede*, γ.
[20] *Cesarea*, β. and Cx.

monasticam duxit, plurimos ad fidem convertens, tandem martyr occubuit. Persius, satiricus et poeta, moritur. *Ranulphus.*[1] Fuerunt autem plures poetæ quam satirici. Dicitur enim poeta a fictione, qualis fuit Virgilius, potissime in Æneid, et Ovidius. Satiricus dicitur a saturitate materiæ sive reprehensionum, quas invehebant contra delinquentes, et fuerunt tres tales, scilicet Persius, Horatius, Juvenalis. *Isidorus, libro septimo, capitulo septimo.*[2] Officium poetæ est ut ea quæ vere gesta sunt in species alias obliquis figurationibus cum decore aliquo conversa transmutent. Inde est quod, sicut poetæ viderunt templa ceteris domibus pulchriora, et simulacra corporibus majora Diis suis construi, ita eloquio augustiore et venustiore Deos honorandos putaverunt ; unde et quidam poetarum theologi dicti sunt, quoniam de diis carmina faciebant.

---

[1] *Ranulphus*] om. B.C.D.

[2] *libro tertio*, B. ; C.D. omit reference. The correct reference is lib. viii. cap. vii.

and lyvede holy lyf eyȝte and twenty ȝere, and convertede and [1] tornede meny men to þe fey [2] of holy chirche, and deide martir at þe laste. Persius Satiricus a [3] poet is deed.[4] [℟.] [5] Þere were more [6] poetes þan satirices. Poeta haþ þat name of feynynge, and suche on [7] was Virgil, specialliche in his Eneyd,[8] and Ovidius. Satiricus is [y-] [9] seide of saturitas, þat is fulnesse of þe matir, oþer of the reprovynges [10] þat þey speke aȝenst wikked [11] men and evel levynge, for þey speke þerof at þe fulle.[12] And þere were þre [such],[13] Persius, Oracius, and Iuvenalis. *Ysidorus, libro* 8, *capitulo* 7°. Þe office of a poet is forto telle þinges þat beeþ [14] sooþ in dede by oþir liknesse and chaungynge, with florischynge of [15] faire manere of spekynge. Þerfore it is þat [16] as poetes sigh [17] þat temples were fairer þan oþer hous,[18] and mawmettes [19] huger [20] þan oþir [21] bodies, so þey trowed þat goddes schulde be worschipped wiþ the more [22] faire and noble spekynge; þerfore som poetes beeþ i-cleped [23] dyvynes, ffor þey made here

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. life by xxviij$^{ti}$ yere, and convertede mony peple to the feithe of Criste, and at the laste he diede a martir. Persius Satiricus the poete diede this tyme. ℟. There were mony poetes whiche were not callede Satirici, for the name of a poete is seide of feynenge, as Virgille was specially in Eneydos, and Ovidius was callede Satiricus of fullefyllenge of the mater, other elles of reprovenges whom they invecte ageyne trespassoures. And of suche men were iij. specially, Persius, Oracius, and Iuvenalle. *Isidorus, libro octavo, capitulo septimo.* The office of a poete is to transmute those thynges whiche be doen truly in to other similitudes in oblike figuraciones with pulcritude. Therefore hit is that poetes enhauncede temples and ryalle edifications for the magnitude and beawte off theyme, and the similacres of theyme to be honourede as goddes. Wherefore somme poetes be callede diuynes, in that they made

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *convertede and*] om. Cx.
[2] *fayth*, Cx.
[3] *and*, α., γ., and Cx.
[4] *is deed*] dyed, Cx.
[5] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[6] *mo*, β. and γ.
[7] *oon*, β.; *one*, Cx.
[8] *Eneidis*, Cx.
[9] From α. and γ.
[10] *reprevingis*, Cx.
[11] *yl*, Cx.
[12] *atte folle*, γ.
[13] From γ. and Cx.; *siche*, β.
[14] *ben*, Cx.
[15] *and*, α., β., and Cx.
[16] *it is þat*] hyt ys noȝt þat, γ.
[17] *syȝ*, β.; *sye*, Cx.
[18] *howses*, Cx.
[19] *mametes*, γ.
[20] *houger*, γ.; *heyer*, Cx.
[21] *oþir*] om. γ.
[22] *more*] om. Cx.
[23] *ben called*, Cx.

*Ranulphus.*[1] Ex his videtur quod Lucanus non fuerit[2] poeta, sed historicus,[3] cum tres historias civilis discidii contexerit, nisi forte quoad modum intermiscendi poemata.[4] *Eusebius in historiis ecclesiasticis.*[5] Jacobus minor, episcopus Jerosolimorum, occisus est viii. Kalendis Aprilis, die Paschæ tricesimo anno post passionem Domini. Hic[6] primo lapidatus est a Judæis vindicantibus in eum quod Paulum occidere nequivissent. Deinde pertica fullonis est excerebratus. *Ranulphus.*[7] Eusebius in historiis ecclesiasticis,[8] libro secundo, capitulo secundo,[9] tradit istum Jacobum fuisse filium Joseph sponsi Mariæ ex altera uxore, et ob hoc vocatum fuisse fratrem Domini, sed verius sentit Jeronimus istum fuisse filium alterius Mariæ, sororis Mariæ matris Domini, ex marito[10] Alpheo. Obiit Marcus Evangelista apud Alexandriam Ægypti, discipulus et interpres Petri, cujus evangelium, Romæ scriptum, Petrus approbavit,

De morte Jacobi Minoris.

Gratiæ. LXII. Neronis. VI.

Gratiæ. LV. (sic.) Neronis. IX.

---

[1] *Ranulphus*] om. C.D.
[2] *fuit*, B.
[3] *sed historicus*] om. A.B.
[4] *dicendi poeta*, B.
[5] A.B.C.D. omit reference; in MS. *scolasticis*, et infra. The complete reference is lib. ii. cap. i.
[6] *qui*, B.
[7] This passage to *Alpheo* is omitted in B.C.D.
[8] *historia ecclesiastica*, A.; *scolasticis*, MS.
[9] It is cap. primo.
[10] *marito*] om. A.

TREVISA.

deytee[1] of goddes. [℟.][2] Here[3] it semeth þat Lucanus was no poet whan he made þre stories of þe stryf of citeseynes, but ȝif it were by þe manere of mellynge of poyesyes.[4] Þe lasse Iames, bisshop of Ierusalem, was i-slawe sevene dayes to fore Averel,[5] in the Ester[6] tyme, þritty [yere][7] aftir þe passioun of oure Lord. Firste þe Iewes [they][8] stened þis[9] Iames for wreche[10] þat þey myȝte nouȝt slee Poule,[11] and aftirward þey smyte out his brayn wiþ a walkere his perche.[12] [℟.][13] Eusebius, in Historia Ecclesiastica, libro 2°, capitulo 2°, seiþ þat þis Iames was þe sone of Ioseph oure lady spouse, y-gete on his oþer wif,[14] and þerfore he was cleped our Lordes broþer. But Ierom meeneþ more soþeliche[15] þat he was þe sone of the oþer Marye, oure lady suster, and his fadir heet[16] Alpheus. Mark þe gospellour,[17] Paule his disciple and his mener,[18] deide at Alexandria in Egipt. His gospel was i-write[19] at Rome, and Peter appreved it, and allowed[20] it, and took hit forto be

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 210. a.

tretys and dites of goddes. Iames the lesse, bischop of Ierusalem, was sleyne the viij$^{the}$ kalendes of Aprile, in the tyme of Ester, in the xxx$^{ti}$ yere after the passion of Criste. Whiche was stonede firste of the Iewes, chalaungenge in hym that he cowthe not putte Seynte Paule to dethe, and after that he was putte to dethe on a fuller's perche. ℟. Eusebius in his story ecclesiasticalle rehersethe this Iames the lesse to haue bene the sunne of Ioseph howsebonde to oure Lady, and for that to have be callede the broþer of oure Lorde. But Seynte Ierom understondethe the trawthe, seyenge hym to haue bene the sonne of Alpheus, maryenge the suster of oure Lady. Mathewe theuangeliste, the disciple and interpretator of Seynte Petyr, the gospelle of whom sende to Rome Seynte Petyr didde ap-

---

[1] *dyte*, α.; *dites*, Cx.
[2] From α., β., and Cx.
[3] *Hereby*, α. and β.; *Herby*, γ.; *Thereby*, Cx.
[4] *poysyes*, β.; *medlyng of poises*, Cx.
[5] *afore April*, Cx.
[6] *Estern*, Cx.
[7] From β., γ., and Cx.
[8] From Cx.
[9] *þis*] om. Cx.
[10] *wreche*] anger, Cx.
[11] *Paul*, Cx.
[12] *a walkers staf*, Cx.
[13] From α., β., γ., and Cx., but a space is left in MS.
[14] The leaves of γ. are here wrongly arranged. The following numbers (according to the present numbering) should follow each other, 140, 143, 142, 141, 144.
[15] *sothly*, Cx.
[16] *hete*, Cx.
[17] *gospeler*, β. and Cx.
[18] *mever*, γ. and Cx.
[19] *wreten*, Cx.
[20] *alowyd*, Cx.

et legendum[1] tradidit. *Eusebius in historiis ecclesiasticis.*[2] Linus episcopus passus est Romæ octavo kalendas Decembris; cui Cletus successit annis duodecim. Hoc anno Petrus Romam pergit ad expugnandum Symonem magum, genere Samaritanum, quem prius apud Cæsaream devicerat et a Judæa fugaverat. Symon itaque apud[3] Romam populum congregaverat, dicens se[4] offensum a Galileis, Petro et Paulo. Idcirco dixit se relicturum Romam, quam diu defenderat, constituitque diem quo cœlum ascendat; quo adveniente ad omnem carminum suorum potentiam se convertit,[5] affirmantibus qui ex parte ejus erant Christum nihil tale unquam fecisse. Ipse tamen ad orationem Petri de volatu suo cecidit, et confractus est.[6] Nero[7] dolens talem adjutorem sibi sublatum, posuit Petrum in custodia, qui sentiens finem sibi adesse, ordinavit Clementem pro se episcopum. Ipse quoque[8] ad

Gratiæ. LXVIII Neronis. XII.

Gratiæ. LXX. Neronis. XIII.

---

[1] *ecclesiis*, A.B.

[2] A.B.C.D. omit reference. The complete reference is lib. iii. cap. 13.

[3] *apud*] om. A.

[4] *esse*, B.

[5] *Montem Capitolium ascendit, ac se de rupe ejicens volare cepit*, added in B.

[6] *Ipse . . . est.*] B. has, instead of this passage, "et de medio "populi ascendit in aera. Apostoli "autem viderunt duos dæmones "eum ferentes. Ait autem Paulus "ad beatum Petrum 'Magister, "'quamdiu durabit ista erronea?' "et præcepit eos Petrus in nomine "Salvatoris ut eum dimitterent. "Ibique ipse ad petitionem beati "Petri de volatu suo cecidit in "medio populi, et confractus."

[7] *autem*, B.

[8] *Ipse quoque*] Tunc recordatus illius evangelici dicti, scilicet, Cum prosequentur vos in unam civitatem fugite in aliam, beatus Petrus, B.

rad in chirchis. Linus þe bisshop suffrede deþ at Rome sevene dayes to fore[1] Decembre. Aftir [hym][2] Cletus was his successour xij. ȝere. Þat ȝere[3] Peter wente to Rome, to withstonde and to[4] put of Symon Magus, þat come of þe Samaritanes. Peter hadde over come hym to forehonde[5] at Cesarea, and i-chased[6] hym out of þe Iewerye. Symon Magus gadrede þe peple to gidres[7] at Rome, and seide þat Petir and Poule,[8] men of Galile, had i-greved hym sore, and þerfore he wolde forsake Rome, þat he [had][9] diffended longe tyme; and þan he sette aday whan he wolde stye[10] up into hevene. And whan þat day was i-come he turned to and kydde[11] al the myght of his wicche[12] craft. Þan þey þat were in his side seide þat Crist dede nevere suche a dede. But at þe prayere of Peter he fil down of his fliȝt, and was al to broke and to brosyd.[13] Nero was sory þat he hadde y-lost suche[14] an helpere, and putte Petir in warde, and Peter knewe þat his ende day was nygh,[15] and made Clement bisshop in his

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. probate, diede this yere at Alexandria of Egipte. Linus the bischop suffrede passion at Rome this tyme, the viij[the] kalendes of December, whom Cletus succeded xij. yere. Seynte Petyr wente to Rome to expugne Symon Magus in this yere, a Samaritan of kynde, whom he hade deuicte afore at Cesarea, and causede hym to fle from the Iewery. Thys Symon Magus hade gedrede the peple off Rome of his secte, seyenge hym to be trowblede with men off Galile, Petyr and Paule, wherefore he seide that he wolde leve Rome. Neuerthelesse he prefixede a day in whom he wolde ascende to hevyn, whiche commen he schewede his arte and connynge, and ascendede in to the aier, wherefore the Romanes seide Criste never to haue doen suche a thynge in hys lyfe. But Symon Magus hade a soore falle thro the preier of Seynte Petyr, where þro his body was broken. Nero themperour sorowenge his dethe, putte Seynte Petyr in to kepenge, whiche knowenge thende of hys lyfe to drawe nere ordeynede and made Seynte Clemente bischop, to reioyce his

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *afore*, Cx.
[2] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[3] ȝere] om. Cx.
[4] *to*] om. Cx.
[5] *afore*, Cx.
[6] *chaced*, Cx.
[7] *togider*, Cx.
[8] *Paul*, Cx.
[9] From β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *styȝe*, β.
[11] *kudde*, γ.
[12] *wych*, γ.
[13] *brused*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *sich*, β.
[15] *neyȝ*, β.; *nye*, Cx.

instantiam fratrum dum sævitiam Neronis subterfugere[1] temptaret, in porta urbis Romæ Christo occurrit, cui et[2] ait, *Domine, quo vadis?* At ille, *Vado Romam iterum crucifigi.* Petrus autem intelligens de sua dictum passione, reversus est in urbem, et captus [est][3] a custodibus, supino capite suspensus est in cruce. Cujus corpus Marcellus discipulus ejus, nullius sententiam [exspectans],[4] propriis manibus de cruce deposuit, et in Vaticano sepelivit, post vicesimum quintum annum Romani episcopatus, ultimo Neronis anno. Nero una et eadem die Petrum cruce, Paulum gladio, occumbere fecit. Vespasianum ducem ad subigendum Judæos, avaritiam Flori præsidis non ferentes, Judæam mittit. *Orosius.*[5] Qui[6] cum audiret Galbam[7] in

---

[1] *fugere*, B.
[2] *et*] om. B.
[3] *est*] from A.
[4] *exspectans*] from A.B.
[5] Lib. vi. cap. 7.
[6] *Nero*, B.
[7] *Gallum*, B.

stede.[1] Also at þe[2] instaunce[3] of breþeren[4] he wolde fonde to ascape[5] Nero his tyrandise,[6] and mette Crist in þe ȝate of þe citee, and seide, "Lord, whedir goost þow?"[7] "I goo," quoþ Crist, "to Rome, for[8] to be[9] i-nayled to þe cros aȝen."[10] Þanne Petir undirstood þat it was i-seide of his owne passioun, and torned aȝen into þe citee, and was i-take of þe wardeynes, and i-honged in[11] þe cros,[12] and his heed dounward. His disciples[13] Marcellus abood no man his[14] sentence noþer leve, but took Peter doun of þe croys[15] wiþ his owne hondes, and buried hym in a place þat hatte[16] Vaticanus, aftir the fyve and twenty ȝere of þe bisshopriche of Rome. In Nero his laste ȝere, Nere[17] dede Peter on[18] þe cros, and made Paul i-slawe wiþ a swerd, al in oon day, and sent þe duke Vaspacianus[19] in to þe Iewerie,[20] to make the Iewes suget,[21] þat wolde nouȝt suffre þe covetise of Floures[22] þat was iustice. *Eutropius.*

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

place and office. Seynte Petyr movede to escape from prison by his breþer, mette oure Savioure Criste at a ȝate in Rome, to whom he seide: "O Lorde, wheþer goethe þow?" Criste seide: "I goe to Rome to be crucifiede ageyne." Seynte Petyr understondenge that to be seide of his person, returnede to Rome, whiche taken of his kepers was hongede, his hedde beenge downwarde towarde the grownde. The body of whom Marcellus his disciple toke downe from the crosse, abydenge not the sentence off eny man, and beryede hit in the laste yere of Nero. That emperour Nero commaunded Petyr and Paule to be sleyne, and to be putte to dethe in oon day, Seynte Petyr suffrenge þe dethe of the crosse, and Paule was heded with a swerde. Nero sende that tyme a noble man to the Iewery, Vespasian by name, to make the Iewes subiecte, not willenge to suffre the avarice of Florus presidente þer. *Eutropius.*

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 210. b.

---

[1] *stude*, γ.
[2] þe] om. Cx.
[3] *instauns*, α. and γ.
[4] *breþeron*, γ.
[5] *finde to escape*, Cx.
[6] *tirauntre*, β.; *tyraundys*, γ; *Neroes tirannie*, Cx.
[7] *whether gost thou*, Cx.
[8] *for*] om. Cx.
[9] *be i-*] om. γ.
[10] *crosse agein*, Cx.
[11] *on*, β.
[12] *on the crosse*, Cx.
[13] *disciple*, α., β., and Cx.; *dyscyple*, γ.
[14] *abode no mannes*, β. and Cx.
[15] *crosse*, Cx.
[16] *hete*, Cx.
[17] *Nero*, β., γ., and Cx.
[18] *in*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[19] *duc Vaspasianus*, Cx.
[20] *Jewry*, Cx.
[21] *subgette*, Cx.
[22] *Florus*, α., β., γ., and Cx.

Hispania imperatorem creatum, animo concidit. Inde ob mala reipublicæ machinata, hostis a senatu pronunciatus, ad quartum ab urbe miliarium fugiens,[1] in suburbano libertini sui semetipsum occidit, anno ætatis [suæ] tricesimo secundo, in quo omnis familia Augusti Cæsaris consumpta est. Petro passo Clemens successit, qui etiam vivente Petro novem[2] annis ecclesiam rexerat sub Petro, ac post Petrum xxi. annis præsedit,[3] videlicet, duodecim annis cum Lino et Cleto, et novem[2] annos post illos[4] solus,[5] usque dum in exilium mitteretur. Hic autem Clemens, tanquam vir providus, mortuo Petro, præcavens in futurum ne per hoc exemplum quilibet passim sibi statueret successorem, et sic quasi hereditarie possideretur sanctuarium Dei, Lino cessit et postmodum [Cleto].[6] Hic itaque Clemens multos libros Christianæ religionis conscripsit, Linum et Cletum ante se[7] pontificare fecit. Et ita Clemens iste primus est post Petrum per electionem, sed tertius

---

[1] *fugiens*] om. B.
[2] 14, B.
[3] *sub . . . præsedit*] om. B.
[4] *eos*, B.
[5] *solus*] om. B.
[6] *Cleto*] from A.B.
[7] *se*] om. A.

Whanne he herde[1] þat Galba in Speyne[2] was i-made emperour, þan he lost al confort;[3] and for harmes þat he hadde i-doo and byþou3t to[4] þe comounte,[5] þe senatoures demed hym for an enemy,[6] and he fli3[7] foure myle fro þe citee, and slow3 hym self in a subarbe of his bondeman, þat he hadde i-made free,[8] þe 3ere of his owne age two and þritty. Þat 3ere al þe meyne of Augustus Cesar was consumpte. Whan Peter hadde i-suffred deth, þanne Clement come aftir hym;[9] Clement hadde governed holy chirche nyne 3ere under Peter while he was on lyve,[10] and aftir Peter[11] he was bisshop two and twenty 3ere, twelve 3ere with Linus and Cletus, and after hem nyne 3ere by hymself allone for to[12] he was exciled.[13] Þis Clement as a wise man and a[14] war, for to be war[15] of meschief þat my3t falle aftirward 3if everiche[16] oþer wolde make hym a successour by þat ensample of Peter, and so holy dignyte my3te falle into[17] possessioun as it were by heritage;[18] þerfore he resignede his dignite to Linus, and aftirward to Cletus. Also þis Clement [wroot meny bookes of Cristen[19] lawe, and made Linus and Cletus bysshops to fore hym. And so þis Clement][20] was þe firste aftir Peter by elleccioun,[21]

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. This emperour Nero herenge Galba to be made emperour in Speyne, fledde with a certeyne men to a place of a libertyne of his, iiij. myles from Rome, and did sle hym selfe þer in the xxxij. yere of his age. In whiche place alle þe men of his felowschippe were pereschede. Clement the pope succeded after Seynte Petyr, whiche governede that chirche ix. yeres afore the dethe of Seynte Petyr, and after Seynte Petyr xxij. yere, that is to say, xij. yere with Linus and Cletus, and ix. yere allone after theyme un til that he was sende to exile. This Clemente made mony noble bookes of Cristen feythe, causenge Livius and also Cletus to be bischoppe afore hym, and so this Clemente was the firste by eleccion after Petur, and the thridde

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *hurde*, γ.
[2] *Spayn*, α., β., and γ.; *Spain*, Cx.
[3] *comforte*, Cx.
[4] *to*] om. Cx.
[5] *comynte*, β., γ., and Cx.
[6] *enmye*, Cx.
[7] *fled*, Cx.
[8] *freo*, γ.
[9] *and*, added in γ.
[10] *alyve*, Cx.
[11] *and aftir Peter*] om. Cx.
[12] *al oon for to*, β.; *aloon for tho*, Cx.
[13] *for to þat a was exiled*, γ.; *exyled*, Cx.
[14] *a*] om. Cx.
[15] *ware*, Cx.
[16] *every*, Cx.
[17] *yn*, α.; *in*, γ. and Cx.
[18] *eritage*, γ.
[19] *Crystene*, γ.
[20] From α., β., and γ.
[21] *election*, Cx.

per gradum. Ejus corpus in mare Cersone[1] demersum, a beato Cyrillo,[2] Sclavorum apostolo, post aliquos annos repertum, tempore Nicholai primi Romæ delatum.[3] *Gaufridus*[4] *et Alfridus et Willelmus de Regibus.*[5] Circa hæc tempora Marius filius Arviragi regnavit apud Britannos;[6] cujus diebus quidam rex Pictorum Rhodricus,[7] de Scythia[8] veniens, borealem partem Brittaniæ, quæ Albania sive Scotia dicitur, occupavit,[9] qui tandem a Mario occisus est. In cujus signum triumphi, rex lapidem erexit in illa provincia quæ, a nomine suo, Westmaria dicitur, id est Westemerlond. Est autem in lapide illo adhuc sic inscriptum :[10] *Marii*[11] *Victoriæ.*[12] *Ranulphus.* Hic fuit Willelmus Malmesbury[13] deceptus, putans hunc lapidis titulum ad Marium consulem Romanum pertinere; nec mirum, cum ipse Britannicum librum non legisset, ubi de Mario rege continetur.[11] Post hæc Marius devicto populo Rodrici

---

[1] *Cersone*] om. B.
[2] *Cirillo*, MS.
[3] *Cersonæ delatum est*, B.
[4] Hist. Reg. Brit. iv. 17.
[5] *Gaufridus*, A.B. ; *Alfridus*, C.D. There is no such passage in Willelmus de Regibus.
[6] *Britonū* (sic), A.
[7] Geoffrey reads *Rodric.*
[8] *Schicia*, MS.
[9] *Rhodricus . . . occupavit*] om. B.
[10] *sic inscriptum*] scriptum, B.
[11] *Marii ... continetur*] om. C.D.
[12] *Victoria*, B.
[13] *de Malmesbyri*, B.

and þe þridde in degree of ordre, ffor Lynus and Cletus were bytwene Peter and hym. His body [1] was i-þrowe into the see Cerson; and after meny ȝeres oon Cirillus, apostel of þe Sclaves, fond hit, and brouȝt it to Rome in þe firste Nichol [2] his tyme. *Gaufridus.* Aboute þat tyme Marius, þe sone of Arviragus, regnede in Britayne. In his tyme oon Rodoricus,[3] kyng of Pictes, come out of Schicia,[4] and occupiede the norþ [5] partie of Britayne, þat partie hiȝt [6] Albania, and nowe it hatte [6] Scotlande. But at þe laste Marius slowȝ Rodoricus,[3] and in mynde [7] of þat victorie [kyng] [8] Marius rerede a stoon in þat place, þe whiche contray is i-cleped by his name West Maria, þat is Westmerlond; ȝit it is i-write [9] in þat [10] stoon "Marii "victorie."[11] Here Willelmus [12] of Malmesbury was desceyved,[13] þat trowed [14] þat [15] this stoon was rerede [16] in mynde [7] of Marius þe consul of Rome. But it is no wonder, for [17] he hadde nouȝt i-rad [18] þe Brittisshe book, þere it is i-write [19] of Marius þe kyng. Aftirward Marius þe kyng grauntede to Rodoricus [20]

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe. bischoppe in ordre. The body of whom drownede in the see Cerson, was founde by blessede Cirillus, thapostelle of men of Sclavia, and browȝhte to Rome in the tymes of þe firste Nicholas. *Gaufridus.* Marius the son of Arviragus reignede this tyme in Briteyne. In whos tyme a kynge of the Pictes Rodricus, commenge from Sichia, occupiede the northe partes of Albania, callede nowe Scottelande. Whiche sleyne by Marius, a ston was erecte in signe of triumphe and of victory in that prouince of Westemarelonde, by þe name of Marius, in whom hit is writen in this wise, "The victories of Marius." R. William Malmesbur was deceyvede here, supposenge the writenge of that ston to perteyne to Marius the consul of Rome, and noo mervayle, for he see neuer the boke of the gestes of Britones, in whom hit is expressede of Marius the kynge. This Marius hauenge the victory of Rodricus, ȝafe

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 211. a.

---

[1] *bodi*, Cx.
[2] *Nicolas*, β.; *Nycholas*, Cx.
[3] *Rodricus*, β. and γ.; *Rodicus*, Cx., et infra.
[4] *Sicia*, Cx.
[5] *norþ*] om..
[6] *hete*, Cx. (bis).
[7] *muynde*, γ.
[8] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *wreton*, Cx.
[10] *þat*] a, Cx.
[11] R, added here in β. and γ.
[12] *Wyllelmus*, Cx.
[13] *disseyved*, Cx.
[14] *troweth*, Cx.
[15] *þat*] om. Cx.
[16] *reerde*, Cx.
[17] *for*] om. Cx.
[18] *radde*, Cx.
[19] *wreten*, Cx.
[20] *Rodycus*, Cx.

concessit terram Catanesiæ,[1] in ultimis finibus Albaniæ, ad inhabitandum, prout supra dicitur, libro primo, capitulo ultimo.[2]

## Cap. X.

[*De Galba, Othone, Vitellio, Vespasianoque imperatoribus.*]

Galba. Gratiæ. LXXI. Galba. I.

Galba Servius post Neronem regnavit septem mensibus, ab Hispanis et Gallis electus anno ætatis suæ septuagesimo tertio, antiquæ nobilitatis senator, cujus vita privata insignis erat, et sæpe consul, sæpe proconsul, sæpe dux gravium bellorum fuerat.[3] Pisonem nobilem juvenem in filium et heredem adoptavit; ambo tamen insidiis Othonis in medio[4] foro occubuerunt. Otho Lucius regnavit tribus mensibus, qui cum Vitellium crea-

Otho.

---

[1] *Catenesiæ*, A.; *Cathenesye*, B.; *Cathenesia*, Geoffrey.

[2] C.D. add: "Qui cum a Britonibus uxores habere non possent, ab Hiberniensibus receperunt eo pacto, ut successio per maternum genus descenderet."

[3] *Orosius. Cumque omni avaritia et sævitia offenderetur*, C.D.

[4] *medio*] om. B.

his men, þat were overcome, þe lond of Catenesey[1] þat is in þe laste endes of Scotlond for to wonye ynne,[2] as it is [y-][3] seide in þe laste chapitre of þe firste book. *Galba.*[4] TREVISA.

## *Capitulo decimo.*

GALBA SERVIUS regnede aftir Nero sevene monþes,[5] i-chose of Spaynyellus[6] and of[7] Galles, þe ȝere of his age þre score and þrittene,[8] and hadde be a senatour of olde nobelle.[9] His prive[10] lyf was ful noble, and hadde ofte i-be consul, and ofte proconsul, and ofte duke[11] and ledere of grete batailles and harde. He made oon Poysone,[12] a noble ȝonglyng,[13] his sone adoptiuus and his eyr,[14] but by awaite[15] of oon Otho þey were boþe deede in þe myddel of þe chepynge place. Otho Lucius regnede thre monþes:[16] whanne

---

Ab urbe. licence to his peple to inhabite a cuntre in the laste costes of Albania callede Cateneyse, as hit is rehersede afore, libro j°. capitulo ultimo. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

## *Capitulum decimum.*

GALBA Seruius electe by men of Speyne and of Fraunce, in the lxxiij. yere of his age, a senator of olde nobilite, whiche reigned after Nero vij. monethes. The priuate lyfe of whom was noble, nowe a consul and an oþer tyme proconsul, the gouernoure of soore batelles. Whiche desirede a noble yonge man, Pison by name, to be his heire and successour. Neuerthelesse thei bothe were sleyne in the markethe place of Rome by Otho themperour. Otho Lucius reignede thre monethes, Galba. Otho.

---

[1] *Catenesi*, γ.
[2] *dwelle there ynne*, Cx.
[3] From α. and γ.
[4] *Galba*] om. Cx.
[5] *monethes*, Cx.
[6] *Spaynols*, β.; *Spaynyels*, γ.; *Spaymerdys*, Cx.
[7] *of*] om. Cx.
[8] *thryten*, Cx.
[9] *nobley*, β. and Cx.; *noblete*, γ.
[10] *pryvy*, Cx.
[11] *duk*, Cx.
[12] *pison*, β. and γ.; *pysonne*, Cx.
[13] *yong man*, Cx.
[14] *heer*, Cx.
[15] *awayt*, γ.
[16] *monethes*, Cx., passim.

tum[1] imperatorem in Gallia per Germanicas legiones[2] audisset, bella civilia molitus est; in quorum tribus primis victor existens, in quarto cum videret suos succumbere, ait se tanti non esse ut propter eum bellum civile surgeret, sicque sese interfecit. Vitellius post Otho- Vitellius.
nem regnavit quasi mensibus septem, qui cum sævitia notabilis esset, tantæ[3] tamen ingluviei fertur indulsisse,[4] ut cum de die sæpe quater, sæpe quinquies cibaret, in cœna tamen quadam[5] duo millia piscium et septem millia avium apposita traduntur. Hic[6] Vespasianum regnare metuerit, Sabinum[7] fratrem ejus occidit; deinde cum in quandam cellam timide se conclusisset, a ducibus Vespasiani inde protractus,[8] per urbem nudus palam est ductus, capite erecto, supposito ad

---

[1] *reatum* altered to *creatum*, A.; *qui cum reatum* (sic), B.
[2] *creatum*, B.
[3] *tantum*, B.
[4] *indulsisse*] from A.B.; *indulcisse*, MS.
[5] *quadam*] om. A.B.
[6] *cum*, A.B.
[7] *Salinum*, B.
[8] *pertractus*, A.

Trevisa.

he herde þat ȝere[1] þere was an emperour i-made in Gallia by legiouns[2] of Germania he rayed[3] batailles þat beeþ i-cleped[4] bella civilia, and hadde the victorie in thre þe firste[5] batailles; and in[6] þe fourþe[7] batayle, whanne he seie[8] his men overset and falle to grounde, he seide þat he was nouȝt so worþy that civile bataile schulde for hym arise, and so he slowȝ[9] hymself. Vitellius[10] regnede after Otho as it were seven monþes, and was strong and noble, but he was so greet[11] a glotoun[12] þat he eet somday þries, somday foure siþes, [and somday fyve siþes].[13] But at oon sopere were i-sette tofore hym two þowsand fisches[14] and seven þowsand foules, so it is i-write. Þis dradde[15] þat Vaspacianus schulde regne, and slowȝ his brother Sabynus, and þanne for drede he hydde[16] hym, and closed hym in a welle;[17] and dukes þat were wiþ Vaspasianus drowȝ hym oute, and so he was openliche[18] and naked i-drawe[19] þoruȝ[20] the citee, and hilde[21] up his heed an high,[22] and a scharp swerd was sette undir his chyn, and alle men þrewe

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Vitellius.

whiche understondenge an other emperour to be made in Fraunce, instorede a ciuile batelle, in thre of the firste batelles of whom he hade victory; whiche seenge his men to be sleyne abowte hym in the iiij$^{the}$ batelle, seide that he was not worthy that peple scholde be soe destroyede by hys meane, wherefore he did sle hym selfe. Vitellius reignede after Otho vij. monethes, whiche was seide to haue ȝiffen suche attendaunce to glotony, that he wolde fede hym with meytes iiij. or v. tymes in a day. Whiche was seide to haue hade afore hym in oon soper ij. m$^{t}$ of fisches and vij. m$^{t}$ of briddes. This Vitellius dredenge leste that Vespasian scholde reigne, did sle Sabynus, broþer to hym; whiche includenge hym in a chambre for fere, was extracte by the noble men longenge to Vespasian, and ledde nakede thro the cite with his hedde borne up, hauenge a scharpe swerde

---

[1] *ȝere*] om. Cx.
[2] *relygyons*, Cx.
[3] *arayed*, α. and Cx.; *arayede*, γ.
[4] *ben callyd*, Cx.
[5] *furste*, γ.
[6] *in*] om. Cx.
[7] *feorþe*, γ.
[8] *sawe*, Cx.
[9] *slew*, Cx.
[10] *Vytellus*, Cx.
[11] *strong*, γ.
[12] *gloton*, γ. and Cx.
[13] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *fisshes*, Cx.
[15] *drad*, Cx.
[16] *hudde*, γ.; *hid*, Cx
[17] *celle*, β. and Cx.
[18] *openly*, Cx.
[19] *i-drawe*] om. γ.
[20] *þurȝ*, β.; *thurgh*, Cx.
[21] *helde*, β.; *huld*, γ.; *heelde*, Cx.
[22] *on heiȝ*, β.; *on hye*, Cx.

mentum gladio, stercore a cunctis impetitus, in Tiberim est projectus. Vespasianus regnavit quasi annis octo, qui pecuniæ avidus, sed non injuste auferens, offensarum immemor, convicia a causidicis seu philosophis sibi dicta leniter tulit. Hic[1] aliquando ad Judeam missus a Nerone ad Judæos compescendos, audita morte Neronis, dimisit ibidem[2] filium suum[3] Titum, et Romam rediit; tricies[4] et bis cum hoste in Germania et alibi valide conflixit. *Policratica, libro tricesimo,*[5] *capitulo quarto.*[6] Cum senex Buculus[7] in improperium Vespasiani proclamaret vulpem posse pellem mutare non animum, eo quod in Vespasiano avaritiam non minueret[8] processus ætatis, ille fertur respondisse, "Hujusmodi hominibus[9] risum debemus, "nobis correctionem, pœnam[10] criminosis." Hic etiam ad majorem gentium edomationem quas subegerat, Achaiam, Lyciam, Rhodum, Samum, Thraciam, Ci-

Gratiæ. LXXII. Vespasiani I.

---

[1] C.D. add: "Sub Claudio Vectam insulam, Britanniæ ab austro proximam, Romanæ subegit ditioni. Deinde."

[2] *ibi*, B.

[3] *suum*] om. A.

[4] *tricesicis* (sic), B.

[5] *tertio*, A.B. The complete reference is lib. iii. cap. 14.

[6] 14°, A.B.

[7] *senes Bucillus*, B. It is simply *bubulcus* in Policratica.

[8] *minuisset*, B.

[9] *hominibus*] om. A.

[10] *pœnas*, A.B.

on hym drit and thost,[1] and so he was i-þrowe into Tybre.[2] Vaspacianus regnede as it were eyȝte ȝere, and was coveitous of money, but he took it nouȝt wrongfulliche. He wolde forȝete[3] wronges, and liȝtliche take chidynges of men of lawe and of philosofres. Þis was somtyme i-sent by Nero into þe Iewerie for to chaste þe Iewes, and herde of Nero his deth, and lefte þere his sone Titus and wente aȝen to Rome; he fauȝt two and þritty siþes stalworthliche[4] aȝenst his enemyes in Germanya and elleswhere.[5] *Policratica, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 14°. Oon Buculus an olde man cride in despite of Vaspacianus, and seide, "Þe fox may chaunge his skyn, but nouȝt his wille; "ffor Vaspacianus his covetise was nevere þe lasse for the "passinge of his age." Me seith þat he answerde in þis manere, "To suche men me oweþ[6] lawȝhynge,[7] to us[8] self "correccioun, and peyne to evel doers." Also þis for the more[9] chastynge of the peple[10] and naciouns of londes þat he hadde i-wonne, he made provinces of þese kyngdoms: Archaia, Licia, Rhodus, Sanius,[11] Tracia and Scilicia,[12] and

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. holden to his þrote. That doen he was caste in to Tiber. Vespasianus themperour reignede viij. yere, whiche was fulle auarous, neuerthelesse ȝitte he wolde not take the goodes of oþer men wrongefully, suffrenge liȝhtely rebukes of philosophres. Whiche sende from Nero themperour un to the Iewes, and herenge of his dethe, returnede to Rome, levenge Titus his sone ther; whiche made twyes or thryes soore conflictes in Germanny and in other places. *Policronicon, libro tertio capitulo quartodecimo.* An olde man seide in to þe impropery of Vespasian, "A fox may chaunge his skynne, but "not his mynde;" for cause that age declynede not auarice from hym. To whom Vespasian seide, "We awe to ȝiffe disporte and "laȝhenge to suche men as geve[13] to us correccion, and peyne to "trespassoures." This emperour Vespasian made presidente in the stedde of kynges, in Achaia, Lisia, in Rodus, Samus, in

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione Vespasianus.

f. 211. b.

---

[1] *þost*, α., β., and γ.; *dirte and duste*, Cx.
[2] *Tiber*, Cx.
[3] *forȝute*, γ.
[4] *stalwordlich*, β.; *tymes manly*, Cx.
[5] *elleswhare*, γ.; *ellys where*, Cx.
[6] *we oweþ*, β. and γ.; *we owe*, Cx.
[7] *lauȝinge*, β.
[8] *us sylf*, γ.; *our*, Cx.
[9] *playne*, Cx.
[10] *chastisynge peple*, β.
[11] *Samus*, β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *Silicia*, γ. and Cx
[13] *as geve*] written over in a later hand.

liciam,[1] quæ sub regibus amicis prius egerant, in provincias redegit præsides assignando. *Ranulphus.*[2] Hic deficiunt decem anni secundum communes chronicas inter passionem Domini et tempora Vespasiani, prout supra dicitur in prologo. *Josephus, libro septimo.*[3]

Jerosolima capitur a Tito.

Jerosolima capitur a Tito, templum succenditur et solo coæquatur, eo videlicet mense et die quo prius incensum fuerat a Chaldeis, octavo die mensis Septembris, anno a prima constructione sua per Salamonem inchoata[4] M°. *centesimo tricesimo,*[5] a secunda constructione sua sub Aggeo *sexcentesimo tricesimo nono;*[6] sed secundum Martinum et alios capta fuit in diebus Paschæ. *Egesippus.*[7] In hoc excidio *undecies centena milia Judæorum* gladio et fame perierunt, *centum millia* captivorum sunt vendita semper triginta pro uno denario.

Gratiæ. LXXIII. Vespasiani. II.

Numerus captivorum in Jerusalem.

---

[1] *Siliciam*, MSS.
[2] *Ranulphus*] om. B.C.D.
[3] It is cap. 10.
[4] *inchoatam*, MS.
[5] 113°, B.
[6] *ab Aggeo* [*s*ȝ 9°], B. ? error of scribe.
[7] The passage is from Euseb. H. E. iii. 7.

ordeynede stywardes to governe þese [1] londes, þat were rathir under kynges þat were sugettes and freendes [2] to þe Romayns. Ꝛ. Here lakketh ten ȝere by þe comoun [3] cronicles [4] bytwene the passioun of oure Lord and Vaspacianus his tyme, as it is i-seide to forehonde [5] in þe [6] prologe. Ierusalem is [7] i-take by Tytus, þe temple is [7] i-brente [8] and i-throwe adoun evene to [9] grounde. *Iosephus, libro septimo.* Þe same monþe and day þat it was arst [10] i-brend [11] and i-þrowe adoun [12] by þe Caldeys, [13] þat is þe eyȝteþe [14] day of Septembre; þe ȝere after þat Salamon bulde it first enlevene hondred and þritty. After þe secounde buldynge, [15] þat was in Ageus [16] his tyme, seven hondred ȝere and nyne and þritty. But Martinus [17] and oþer telleþ [18] þat it was i-take in þe Ester [19] tyme. *Egesippus.* In þis brennynge and destruccioun enleven siþes [20] an hondred þowsand Iewes were i-slawe wiþ swerd [21] and wiþ honger. An hondred þowsand were i-take prisoners and i-solde awey, þritty for a peny, and nyne hondred þowsand flyȝ, [22] and were to

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe.

Tracia, and Silicia, whiche cuntres he hade subiecte to the empire of Rome. Ꝛ. Ten yere wonte here after alle cronicles betwene the passion of Criste and the tymes of Vespasian, as hit is seyde afore in the prologe. Ierusalem was taken by Titus, the temple was brente and made egalle with the erthe. *Iosephus, libro* 7°. In the same monethe and day in whom hit was brente afore by men of Caldee, the viij$^{\text{the}}$ day of the monethe of September, in þe yere from the firste construccion made by Salamon a m$^{\text{t}}$ c. and xxx$^{\text{ti}}$ yere. And from the secunde reedifienge made by Aggeus the prophete vj$^{\text{c}}$. and xxxix. yere; whiche cite was taken in the tyme of Ester, after Martinus and other men. *Egesippus.* In whiche sege, xj.c. m$^{\text{t}}$ peple of the Iewes were pereschede by fiȝhte and thro hungre, a c. m$^{\text{t}}$ of the Iewes were solde, and euer xxx$^{\text{ti}}$ for a peny, and

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *þeos*, γ.
[2] *frendes and subgettis*, Cx.
[3] *comyn*, Cx.
[4] *cronykes*, α. and γ.; *cronykis*, β.; *cronykkes*, Cx.
[5] *afore*, Cx.
[6] *þe*] om. γ.
[7] *was*, Cx. (bis).
[8] *i-brent*] brend, α.
[9] *to*] wiþ þe, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *fyrst*, Cx.
[11] *ybarnd*, γ.
[12] *and i-þrowe adoun*] om. α., γ., and Cx.
[13] *Calendres*, Cx.
[14] *eiȝtenþe*, β.; *eyghtene*, Cx.
[15] *buyldyng*, γ.; *byldyng*, Cx.
[16] *Aggeus*, Cx.
[17] *Martyn*, γ.
[18] *tellen*, Cx.
[19] *Estern*, Cx.
[20] *tymes*, Cx.
[21] *sweord*, γ.
[22] *fledde*, Cx.

*Nongenta milia* sunt dispersa. *Jeronimus.*[1] Idcirco tanta multitudo Jerosolimis tunc erat, quia[2] in diebus Azymorum ex omni Judæa ad templum[3] confluxerant. *Josephus.*[4] Non est mirandum de tanta multitudine Judæorum[5] mortua, capta, aut occisa; nam Nerone aliquando inquirente de numero[6] Judaicæ plebis apud Jerosolimam existentem, quam omnino vilipendebat, rescripsit Cestius præses, quemadmodum didicerat a pontificibus, reperta fuisse in die festo vicies[7] centena et septuaginta millia,[8] absque pollutis et vitiatis personis, quibus hostias offerre non licuit. Hunc autem numerum collegerunt pontifices per numerum hostiarum, quæ fuerunt ducenta quinquaginta sex millia et quingenta. Nam ad unamquamque hostiam offerendam decem[9] personæ concurrebant. *Egesippus, libro tertio, capitulo iii°.*[10] In isto conflictu[11] peritia Romanis erat cum virtute,

[1] There does not seem to be any such passage in Jerome.

[2] *quod*, B.

[3] *ad templum*] om. B.

[4] B. J. ii. 24.

[5] *Judæorum*] om. A.

[6] *multitudine*, B.

[7] *Jerosolimis decies*, B.

[8] *vicies millia centena et septuaginta*, A.

[9] *dictæ*, B.

[10] *capitulo iii.*] om. A.B. The passage is from Josephus B. J. iii. 14, and all the passages referred to Hegesippus are either in Josephus or Eusebius.

[11] *In isto conflictu*] Anno Neronis tertiodecimo propter Judæorum rebellionem sedandum et tributi negationem missus est dux Vaspasianus cum Tito filio suo a Nerone ad expugnandum Judæam.—C.D.

schift [and departed].[1] *Ieromus.*[2] þat tyme was so moche[3] folk at Ierusalem, for in þe Ester[4] tyme þey come to þe temple out of al þe Iewerie.[5] *Iosephus, libro* 7°. Hit is no wonder þat so grete peple of Iewes were[6] dede and i-take. For Nero somtyme wolde wite[7] þe tale[8] and þe nombre of Iewes þat were at Ierusalem, ffor he despised þe[9] peple wiþ al þat he[10] myȝte. And Cestius þe steward,[11] as he hadde i-lerned[13] of bisshoppes, wroot to Nero þat þere were i-founde at Ierusalem in an[13] holy day twenty hondred þowsand [and seven hondred þowsand][14] wiþoute hem þat were polut,[15] and persones wiþ wemmes þat hadde no leve for to offre.[16] þe bisshop[17] acountede þis nombre by þe nombre of oystes[18] þat were [y-][19] offred, þe whiche nombre was two hondred þowsand and sixe and fifty þowsand and fyve[20] hondred, and evere[21] ten persones offrede oon oyst.[22] In þis fiȝtynge þe Romayns hadde konnynge[23] and

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe.

xc. mł. of the Iewes were dispersede. *Ieronimus.* That tyme þer was a grete multitude of the Iewes in Ierusalem, for in suche festes peple of alle the Iewery hade resorte un to hit. *Iosephus, libro septimo.* Hit is not to be meruaylede of that multitude of Iewes dedde, taken, and sleyne, for Cestius the presidente of the Iewery did write un to Nero willenge to knowe the nowmbre of the Iewes beenge in Ierusalem, whom he hade in contempte, lyke as he hade knowlege by the bischoppes of hit, that þer were peple in Ierusalem on a holy day un to the nowmbre xx$^{ti}$ c. mł. and lxx$^{ti}$. c. mł. withowte peple viciate and pollute, to whom hit was not lawefulle to offre. The bischoppes collecte that nowmbre by the nowmbre of hostes, whiche were ij$^{c}$. mł lvj. mł. and l$^{ti}$ mł., for ten men were assignede to euery hoste. *Egesippus, libro tertio.* The wisedome hade by the Romanes helpede theym moche, the Iewes hade woodenesse

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 212. a.

---

[1] From Cx.
[2] *Ieronimus*, Cx.
[3] *myche*, β.
[4] *Estre*, β.; *Estern*, Cx.
[5] *Jeury*, Cx.
[6] *was*, β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *wete*, β. and Cx.; *wyte*, γ.
[8] *taal*, γ.
[9] þat, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *þat he*] his, Cx.
[11] *styward*, γ. and Cx.
[12] *yleorned*, γ.
[13] *one*, Cx.
[14] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *pollute*, Cx.
[16] *offir*, Cx.
[17] *bisshops*, α.; *byschops*, γ.; *bisshopes*, Cx.
[18] *ostes*, γ.; *hoostes*, Cx.
[19] From α. and γ.
[20] *fyf*, γ.
[21] *ever*, β.; *every*, Cx.
[22] *offryd one hooste*, Cx.
[23] *kunnynge*, Cx.

Judæis furor cum temeritate. Nam Vespasianus primitus, cum siccitas erat, ad urbem Jotopatem[1] accedens, omnes aquæductus obstruxit; sed Josephus interius commentum invenit, quo vestes aquis infusas muris urbis suspenderet,[2] unde paulatim vaporantibus aquis, externi crederent aquas illis non deesse ad potum, quæ sic illis abundabat ad vestimentorum lavacrum.[3] Inde Vespasianus ictu arietis murum conturbat, sed Josephus saccos paleis[4] repletos ictibus opponens, plagam delusam emollit, nam solida melius per molliora[5] deluduntur; sed econtra Romani falces contis ligantes funes saccorum succiderunt. Josephus tamen ardenti oleo superjecto[6] omnia machinamenta exussit; quibus reparandis instans Vespasianus in talo graviter vulneratur; quo viso tanta vis telorum ex parte Titi

---

[1] *Jocupatem*, B.
[2] *suspenderunt*, B.
[3] *lotionem*, B.
[4] *paleas*, B.
[5] *mollia*, B.
[6] *superjecta*, B.

Trevisa.

strengþe, þe Iewes hadde woodnesse and folye; ffor þe tyme was drye, and Vaspacianus wente to þe citee Iotapaten, and stoppede al þe water condites.[1] Bot Iosephus was wiþ ynne, and fonde up a queynte[2] craft, and heng wete cloþes uppon þe toun walles, and for the cloþes droppede, þey þat were wiþoute wende and trowede þat þey þat were wiþ ynne hadde no lak[3] of water forto drynke[4] while þey hadde [plente of][5] water to wasche[6] wiþ[7] hir cloþes. Þanne Vaspacianus destourbed þe wal wiþ þe[8] stroke of an engyne; but Iosephus heng sakkes[9] ful[10] of straw aȝenst the strookes of þe engynes,[11] and so þe strokes were i-lette, and þe walles i-saved; for harde þinges beeþ[12] bettre wiþstonde wiþ nesche[13] þinges þan wiþ hard. But þe Romayns bounde hookes[14] to longe pooles, and kutte[15] þe roopes[16] of þe sakkes.[17] But Iosephus þrewe out brennynge oyle uppon alle her gynnes, and smoot of al her gynnes.[18] Vaspacianus wolde amende þe gynne,[19] and was soore i-wounded in the heele. Whan þat was i-seie,[20] þere fil so gret strengþe of castynge and of

---

Ab urbe.

with temerite. For Vespasian themperour perceyvenge that hit was a grete dryenesse in that tyme, wente un to a cite callede Ioppen, where he stoppede alle the condites of water. Neuerthelesse Iosephus founde a comente, in whom he made clothes moiste, and hongede theym on the walles; the Romanes seenge that, supposede theyme to haue water habundantely un to drynke. Wherefore Vespasian trowblede the walle soore with gunnes and with oþer engynes, but Iosephus putte sackes replete with chaffe betwene the walle and theym, that the gunnes myȝhte do litelle hurte. The Romanes toke longe sithes to kytte the ropes of the sackes. Þen Iosephus destroyede alle theire instrumentes in castenge brennenge oyle on hit. The emperoure Vespasian beenge abowte to haue the instrumentes repairede, was hurte soore in the hele. Titus perceyvenge that, sende furthe a sawte, and schotte gunnes to the walles,

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

*cundites*, β.; *conduytes*, γ. and Cx.

[2] *coynt*, β.; *connynge*, Cx.

[3] *lacke*, Cx.

[4] *dryngke*, γ.

[5] From β., γ., and Cx.

[6] *waysche*, γ.

[7] *wiþ*] om. Cx.

[8] *þe*] **a**, Cx.

[9] *sakkis*, Cx.

[10] *fol*, γ.

[11] *engyne*, Cx.

[12] *ben*, Cx.

[13] *naysche*, γ.

[14] *hokes*, γ. and Cx.

[15] *kytte*, Cx.

[16] *ropis*, Cx.

[17] *sackis*, Cx.

[18] *engynes*, Cx.

[19] *þe gynne*] gynnes, β.; hem, Cx.

[20] *whan . . . seie*] after that, Cx.

proruit, ut unius de sociis Josephi occipitium lapide percussum ultra tertium stadium excuteretur; fœtus etiam[1] cujusdam mulieris gravidæ ultra dimidium stadii de alvi secreto propelleretur. Igitur rupto per Titum muro secundo, inventus est[2] Josephus inter favillas triduo dilitescens, in hunc modum ab inventoribus exprobratus: "Quid vivere vis quando non "oportet, nec licet, nec decet; vita tua aut præ- "mium erit proditionis aut supplicium servitutis. "Memento Moysi, qui maluit[3] de libro vitæ deleri "quam populo supervivere; David quoque maluit[4] "vindictam suscipere quam pereunte populo reser- "vari." Ad hæc Josephus: "Quis non affectet ex

---

[1] *etiam*] om. B.
[2] *inventus est*] om. B.
[3] *valut* (sic), B.
[4] *valuit* (sic), B.

schot[1] of Titus his side, þat þe noble kny3ht[2] of oon of[3] Iosephus his felowes was i-smyte of þat place[4] wiþ a stoon, and fly3[5] over þe þridde forlong.[6] Also a womman þat was wiþ childe was i-smyte soo þat þe childe was i-smyte out of his[7] wombe, and fligh[5] over [half][8] a forlong. Whanne Titus hadde i-broke þe secounde wal, Iosephus was i-founde y-hid[9] among useles,[10] and hadde i-hidde hym þre dayes, þanne þey þat founde hym despised hym in þis manere: "Wherto "wilt[11] þou lyve while it is not covenable, noþer leoful,[12] "noþer[13] semeliche; þy lyf schal be mede[14] of perschynge[15] "and of lost oþer it schal be payne of servage and of bondage. "Have mynde[16] of Moyses, hym was levere be scraped out "of þe book of lyf þan lyve[17] lenger þan þe peple. Also "David was levere fonge wreche[18] þan leve[19] and see þe peple "perisshe."[20] "Who desireþ[21] nou3t," quod Iosephus, "3if

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. in so moche that the hynder parte of the hedde of a man stondenge by Iosephus was smyten by the space of thre forlonges. Also a yonge infante was smyten thro a gunne ston from the secrete wombe of the moder to hit by þe halfe of a forlonge. The secunde walle of Ierusalem broken by Titus, Iosephus was founde amonge esches, where he hade lyen priuely by the space of thre daies. The men fyndenge hym seide, "Where to wille þow lyve, sithe that it behovethe not "neiþer besemethe the, neiþer hit is lawefulle. For other thy "lyfe schalle be a rewarde of treason, other a peyne of seruitute. Remembre Moyses, whiche hade leuer to haue bene "doen owte of the booke of lyfe, then to haue lyvede longer "then his peple. Also Dauid hade leuer take vengeaunce then "to be reseruede after the dethe of his peple." To whom Iosephus seide, "What man wolde not be delyuerede and losede

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 202. b.

---

[1] *shote*, Cx.
[2] *noble knyght*] nolle, α., β., and Cx.; *nol*, γ.
[3] *of*] om. Cx.
[4] *þat place*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *flewe*, Cx.
[6] *forlond*, α.; *furlong*, β. and Cx., et infra.
[7] *her*, γ. and Cx.
[8] From β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *founden hid*, Cx.
[10] *ysels*, β; *osers*, Cx.
[11] *wolt*, β. and Cx.
[12] *leefful*, β.; *leffol*, γ.; *leeful*, Cx.
[13] *nether*, Cx.
[14] *meede*, β.
[15] *persynge*, α.; *persyng*, γ.; *perschyng*, Cx.
[16] *muynde*, γ.
[17] *lybbe*, γ.
[18] *in se ipso* written above the line in β.; *take in se ipso*, Cx.
[19] *lyve*, β. and Cx.; *lybbe*, γ.
[20] *ylost*, γ.
[21] *desired*, Cx.

" tanto mœrore si liceat absolvi; sed non licet sol-
" vere nisi ei qui ligavit; quicumque alius solverit [1]
" Domino injuriatur. Ergo quasi fideles ministri
" Domini custodiamus depositum quamdiu ipse volu-
" erit. Ingratus igitur erit qui citius vult discedere
" aut diutius morari quam colligatus ejus voluerit, sicut
" patet de Abraham, Jacob, Moyse, et David, qui petit
" erui de carcere hujus vitæ; sed nullus sanctorum
" sibi mortem [intulit].[2] Si ergo bonum est vivere,
" sacrilegium est illud repudiare; si gloriosum est in
" bello mori, et ego non abnuo; et si bonum est pro
" patria, pro gente, pro civibus in bello mori, sed belli
" lege,[3] offero jugulum si hostis impetat. Nec mihi [4]
" blandior si parcendum spondeat: malo illorum latro-
" cinio perire quam meo. Si suave asseritis pro

---

[1] *solveret*, A.
[2] *intulit*] from A.B.
[3] *bello legi*, MS.
[4] *nisi*, B.

" it were laweful, to be delyvered and unbounde of so greet " woo and sorwe; but he þat bonde hath leve to unbynde, " and none oþer; ȝif eny[1] oþer unbyndeþ he dooth the " Lord wrong. Þanne as oure Lordes trewe[2] servauntes, kepe " we what he haþ bytake us while it is his wille; þanne he is " unkynde þat wil rather be a goo oþer lenger abyde þanne " he wole[3] to whom[4] he is i-bounde. So it was sooþ of " Abraham, of Iacob, of Moyses, of David, þat prayed[5] to " be delyvered of prison[6] of þis lyf; but noon slow hym- " self of alle holy seyntes. Þanne ȝif it is good to lyve, it is " sacrelegy[7] to forsake it unskilfulliche;[8] ȝif it is glorious " to dy[9] in batyale I wiþ seie[10] it nouȝt; and ȝif it is[11] good " to fiȝte for þe contray, for þe peple, and for þe citeȝeynes, " and deie[9] in bataille, y[12] putte forþ myn heed to be " i-smyte of, ȝif þe enemy axith by lawe of bataile. Noþer " I flatere[13] wiþ my self ȝif it is to sparynge, be he my " borwe[14] me is[15] levere deye by here heste[16] þan by myn " owne; ȝif ȝe seieþ[17] þat it is swete to dye for fredom,

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. " in suche distresse and languor, if hit were lawefulle. But " hit is not lawefulle to eny man to loose, but to hym þat hathe " bownde, wherefore we awe to kepe welle that wedde of " owre life so longe as we may, as the trewe seruauntes of " oure Lorde after his pleasure. For that man is unkynde " that wolde dye raþer then his Maker wolde that he scholde, or " to lyfe lenger then hit were his wylle, as hit may be schewede " off Abraham, Iacob, Moyses, and of Dauid, whiche desirede " to haue bene delyuerede from the prison of this lyfe, but " ȝitte noo seynte induced dethe to hym. Wherefore and if " hit be goode to lyve, hit is sacrilege to lette hit, and if hit " be glorious to dye in batelle y refuse hit not, and if ye say " that it be swete to dye for liberte y condescende there to.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *ony*, Cx.
[2] *truwe*, γ.
[3] *wole*] om. γ.
[4] *whoome*, Cx.
[5] *prayde*, β. and Cx.
[6] *prysonne oft*, Cx.
[7] *sacrelege*, β.; *sacrylege*, Cx.
[8] *unskylfolych*, γ.; *unrightfully*, Cx.
[9] *dye*, Cx.
[10] *wiþsegge*, β.; *withsey hit*, Cx.
[11] *be*, Cx.
[12] *y potte*, γ.; *I*, Cx.
[13] *flaterye*, α.; *y flatrye* γ.; *flater*, Cx.
[14] *borowe*, β.; *borouȝ*, γ.
[15] *me is*] i-hadde, Cx.
[16] *þefte*, α. and Cx.; *þeofthe*, γ.
[17] *seyn*, β.; *segaeþ*, γ.; *saye*, Cx.

" libertate mori, non abnuo; verumtamen dulce est " pro libertate vivere. Timidus[1] est autem omnis ille " qui non vult mori quando oportet[2]; fœmineæ for- " titudinis est seipsum interimere: hoc bestiæ non " noverunt, præsertim cum adversus alios faucibus et " unguibus[3] utantur, sed erga se osculis[4] satagunt. " Deus nobis depositum vitæ tradidit; sed in utroque " crimen est, vel rejicere depositum non repetente[5] " qui dedit, vel reposcenti denegare." His dictis cum videret Josephus unum astantium firmius obsidere, ait, " Commitamus sorti ordinem moriendi, ut[6] " ille qui sorte exierit ab eo[7] qui sequitur occi- " datur." Placuit omnibus conditio. Et ita accidit[8] ut[9] interemptis cæteris, Josephus cum altero solo neci superesset; suasit illico socio ut sorti renunci-

---

[1] *Timendus*, A.B.
[2] *qui vult mori quando non oportet*, C.D.
[3] *et unguibus*] om. A.
[4] *oculis*, B.
[5] *repente* B.
[6] *et*, B.
[7] *illo*, A.
[8] *Et accidit*, A.; *Cito accidit*, B.
[9] *cum*, B.

TREVISA.

" I with seie [1] it nouȝt but it is swete to deye for fredom ; " he is feerful [2] þat wil nouȝt deye whanne it nedeth ; hit is " a womman stalworthnesse for eny [3] to sle hym self. " Bestes konneþ nouȝt [4] doo so, for þeye [5] diffendeþ [6] hemself " aȝenst oþer bestes wiþ teeth [7] and wiþ clawes, but among " hem self þey useþ [8] cusses [9] and likkynge and strokynge. " God haþ i-take us oure lyf to kepe, but wheþer we doo " we beeþ [10] to blame ȝif we þroweþ [11] hit away wiþ oute " [his] [12] axynge þat ȝaf it us, oþer ȝif we werneþ [13] for to " take it as [14] his axynge." Whanne þese wordes were i-seide,[15] Iosephus sigh [16] oon of hem þat stood by and[17] stryve [18] fastere þan oþere ; þanne Iosephus seide, " Caste we lot [19] who schal " dye first and next,[20] and so forth of us alle, so þat [21] he þat " schal dye first schal be slawe [22] of hym þat schal dye next, " and so everich [23] aftir oþer." Þe condicioun plesede[24] hem alle, and so it happede þat þey were dede everichon [25] save Iosephus and oon othir. Þan Iosephus counsailled [26] his felawe to

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

" Neuerthelesse lyfe is swete, that man is a cowarde that " wille not dye when oportunite requirethe hit, the proprete of " women is to sle þeym selfe. Whiche thynge brute bestes " wille not doe un to theym selfe, neiþer to their kynde, but " ioye to gedre, usenge defense ageyne thynges contrarious to " theyme." This Iosephus seenge theyme to be segede soore, " seide in this wise to men beenge with hym : " Make we this " conuencion, that he that departethe firste owte of the howse " schalle be sleyne by him that folowethe." Þis condicion pleasede alle men. Other men departede owte of the house and sleyne, Iosephus contynuede in lyfe with an other man. To whom he seide cownsellenge hym to breke the conuencion

---

[1] *wiþsigge*, β. ; *withsegge*, γ. ; *withsay*, Cx.
[2] *ferfol*, γ.
[3] *ony*, Cx.
[4] *conne not*, Cx.
[5] *he*, α.
[6] *defende*, Cx.
[7] *teþ*, γ.
[8] *use*, Cx.
[9] *cosses*, α., β., and γ.
[10] *ben*, Cx.
[11] *throwe*, Cx.
[12] From γ. and Cx.
[13] *warne*, Cx.
[14] *as*] at, Cx.
[15] *sayd*, Cx., et infra.
[16] *sawe*, Cx.
[17] *and*] om. γ.
[18] *strof*, β. ; *strove*, Cx.
[19] *lotte*, Cx.
[20] *laste*, Cx.
[21] *þat*] om. Cx.
[22] *slayne*, Cx.
[23] *everyone*, Cx.
[24] *plesyd*, Cx.
[25] *everichon*] al, Cx.
[26] *counceyled*, Cx.

arent. Quo facto domesticum evasit periculum, sic Vespasiano adductus est. *Egesippus, libro quinto.*[1] Vespasiano tandem ad imperium vocato, Titus filius ejus ad obsidionem Jerosolimæ dimissus, cum[2] die quadam circa urbem visendam cum sexcentis equitibus deloricatis obambularet,[3] concluditur a tergo a Judæis exeuntibus; sed animum suum audacia exacuens, penetrato cuneo ad suos redit. Verum quia acerba odia metus plerumque comprimit, dissidentes in urbe ad tempus confœderantur. Sed et pluribus Judæorum pacem a Tito petentibus, Titus dolum formidans dixit suis, "Sicut inferiorum[4] est uti insidiis, sic fortiorum "est cavere insidias, ne virtuti illudat dolus." Quassato ergo cum ariete muro primo, consulit[5] Titus provide

---

[1] *libro quinto*] om. B. The whole story is from Josephus, B.J. lib. vii.
[2] *dum*, A.B.
[3] *deambularet*, A.
[4] *infirmorum*, B.
[5] *consiluit*, B.

forsake his lot, and þerby he scaped[1] peril at home, and so he was i-brouȝt to Vaspacianus. *Iosephus, libro* 5°.[2] At þe laste Vaspacianus was i-cleped[3] to be emperour, and his sone Titus was i-left at þe sege[4] of Ierusalem, and wente in a day wiþ sixe hondred horsmen wiþ oute habergeouns[5] aboute for to see þe citee, and Iewes come oute and closede hym[6] yn byhynde; and he whette his herte and wil wiþ hardynesse,[7] and rood manliche þoruȝ oute þe[8] company of Iewes, and come to his owne men; and for grete drede he[9] leieþ[10] ofte grete wrethe, þey þat were in whanhope[11] in þe citee confetherede[12] to gidres in þe mene tyme; and meny of þe Iewes preide[13] pees[14] of Titus, ad[15] Titus dradde gile and tresoun, and seide to hys men, "As þey þat beeþ bynebe useþ[16] waitynge " and aspyenge,[17] so it nedeþ[18] hem þat beeþ[19] strengere to be " war of suche waytynge and spienge,[20] leste strengþe be " bytrayed by fraud and by gile." Þanne þe firste wil[21] was i-broke wiþ an engyne, and Titus counsailleþ[22] his men for- TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. made. That doen Iosephus was taken and brouȝhte to Vespasianus themperoure. *Iosephus, libro quinto.* Vespasian exaltede to thempire of Rome, lefte Titus his son at the sege of Ierusalem, whiche walkenge abowte the cite with vj$^{c}$. horse men to see a place of vauntage in the sege, was compassede abowte with the Iewes, neuerþelesse he returnede and wente thro theyme manly un to his hoste. The Iewes beenge in the cite desirede pease. But Titus, dredenge treason, seide in this wise: "To use wacches and batelle " is a signe of myȝhty men, and to eschewe treason, leste " that treason ȝiffe illusion to vertu and also un to myȝhte." Wherefore the firste walle destroyede, Titus ȝiffethe counselle to his men to fiȝhte discretely leste that folesche MS. HARL. 2261. — A transmigracione. f. 203. a.

---

[1] *ascaped, β.*; *escaped,* Cx.
[2] 6°, Cx.
[3] *callyd,* Cx.
[4] *siege,* Cx.
[5] *haberions, β., γ.,* and Cx.
[6] *them,* Cx.
[7] *hardines,* Cx.
[8] *rode manly thorough the,* Cx.
[9] *he*] om. Cx.
[10] *leyþ, α.* and *β.*; *aledged,* Cx.; *γ.* is very indistinct, but seems to be *alete.*
[11] *wanhope, β., γ.,* and Cx.
[12] *conforted,* Cx.
[13] *prayed,* Cx.
[14] *pes, γ.*
[15] *and,* Cx.
[16] *ben bineth useth,* Cx.
[17] *aspiyng, β.* (bis) and Cx.; *spyyng, γ.* (bis).
[18] *neodeþ, γ.*
[19] *ben,* Cx.
[20] *espieng,* Cx.
[21] *wal, β., γ.,* and Cx.
[22] *counseyled,* Cx.

pugnare, ne, si desit consilium, fortitudo temeraria videatur. In[1] ipsa quoque victoria magis timendum est,[2] nam superiorem cum inferiore pariter perire victi triumphus est. Quassato tandem muro secundo, Titus pacem offert; sed ex parte Judæorum Symone et Johanne contradicentibus, tanta in urbe crudelitas et fames invaluit, ut cessantibus emptione et venditione ac ciborum coctura, coria scutorum manderent et purgamenta olerum parietum adhærentia,[3] nauseantium vomitus, vetera boum stercora, exuviæ serpentum, equorum cadavera, ad cibum quærebantur; facilior apud adversarios quam apud suos pietas; patibula[4] ponebantur in muris ne quis fugeret; foris captivitas, intus fames, utrobique formido. Cingit Titus urbem

Miseria captivorum.

---

[1] *In*] om. B.
[2] *cavendum est*, A.; *cavenda est* B.
[3] *adhærentium*, A.
[4] *patibulo*, A.

Trevisa.

to[1] fiȝte warliche,[2] ffor ȝif[3] þere[4] lacked counsaile strengþe shulde seme but folie; also in þe victorie is most drede, ffor ȝif[3] þe strengere deyeþ[5] with the febelere,[6] þat is a victorie to hym þat is overcome. Þanne þe secounde wal was i-quasched,[7] and Titus profreþ[8] pees, but in þe Iewen[9] side Symon and Iohn[10] wiþ seide; þan fil[11] so greet cruelnesse[12] and honger in þe citee þat biggynge[13] and sellynge[14] cesede,[15] and so dede rostynge and seþinge[16] and greyþinge[17] of mete. Men ete skynnes of scheldes and of cast[18] of herbes þat clevede on þe walles, and filþe[19] þat men hadde y-spewed[20] and i-cast up; and men soute olde dritte[21] of reþeren,[22] skynnes of addres, and careyn of hors[23] forto have to mete. Hit was liȝter for to gete mercy among here enemyes þan among here owne men. Galewes[24] and gibbettes were i-sette on[25] þe walles, for no man schulde flee[26] takyng deth and prisonninge wiþ oute and honger wiþ ynne, and drede in every[27] side. Titus made a new

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

strenȝhte appere if that cownesaile fayle, seyenge that hit is a signe of victory the superior to dye with his subiecte. That other secunde walle destroyede and broken downe, Titus offrede pease; but Symon and Iohn, gouernoures of the Iewes, seyenge contrary, there was suche hungre in the cite, and cruellenesse, that byenge and sellenge seasede and sethenge of meyte; peple did eyte leder for hungre, the dungge of bestes, the skynnes of serpentes, and the carion of horses. Wherefore the Romanes hade moore compassion of the Iewes then thei hade amonge þeyme selfe; galoes were putte on the walles that noo man scholde flee; withowte the walles captiuite, hungre withynne, and drede off bothe. Titus compassede the cite of

---

[1] *forto*] to, α., γ., and Cx.
[2] *warly*, Cx.
[3] ȝ*ef*, γ. (bis).
[4] *they*, Cx.
[5] *dyeth*, Cx.
[6] *febler*, Cx.
[7] *yquaysched*, γ.
[8] *proferid*, Cx.
[9] *Iewene*, γ.; *Iewes*, Cx.
[10] *Iohan*, Cx.
[11] *ful*, γ.
[12] *cruwelnesse*, β.
[13] *buggyng and syllyng*, γ.; *byeng*, Cx.
[14] *sillinge*, β.
[15] *ceesede*, β.; *seesid*, Cx.
[16] *seoþyng*, γ.
[17] *dressyng*, Cx.
[18] *outcast*, β.; *of castyng*, γ.; *sheldes and out caste*, Cx.
[19] *fulthe*, γ.
[20] *yspuwed*, γ.
[21] *drit*, β.; *dryt*, γ.; *dyrte*, Cx.
[22] *of reþeren*] om. Cx.; *ruþeren*, β.; *roþeron*, γ.
[23] *horses*, β. and Cx.
[24] *Galwes*, β.; *Galowes*, Cx.; *Galwes and gebetes*, γ.
[25] *upon*, Cx.
[26] *fleo*, γ.
[27] *evereche*, β.

novo muro, qui quadraginta stadiis urbem gyrabat.[1] Gyrus[2] autem castrorum denis stadiis numerabatur, ne ullus quidem[3] evaderet custodias ponens. Invalescente tandem fame, sepultor plerumque sepeliendum prævenit[4] ad sepulcrum, cum tanto morientium fœtore ut urbis solo ad sepulturam non sufficiente, cadavera extra muros ad milia projicerentur. Quo viso ingemuit Titus, et se veniam obtulisse sæpius protestatur. Multi tamen ad Romanos confugerunt, quibus cum daretur cibus, aut nulla erat vis edendi aut digerendi. Quidam autem ex transfugis, dum alvum purgarent, bunones[5] aureos egesserunt, quos ante fugam absorbuerant, ne insidiatores aliquid palam reperirent. Comperit[6] id quidam Assyrius, et ab uno

---

[1] *girarabat*, MS. (sic).
[2] *Girus*, MS.
[3] *quidam*, B.
[4] *postvenit*, A.
[5] *bufones*, B.
[6] *Comperit*, B.

wal þat byclipped[1] fourty forlonges aboute þe citee, and þe tentes and pavilouns byclipped[2] ten forlonges; and wardes and wacches[3] were i-sette þat no man schulde askape.[4] At þe laste the honger encresed[5] soo þat ofte he þat bare þe deed man to his buryenge was i-buried raþer than he. There was so greet stenche of dede men, for þe grounde of þe citee sufficede nouȝt to buriels[6] þat [the][7] careyns were y-þrowe by þe sondes[8] over þe walles. Whan Titus syȝ[9] þat,[10] he seide ofte he hadde [y-][11] profred mercy; but meny fliȝ[12] to þe Romayns, and whan me ȝaf hem mete þer was no strengþe forto ete oþer for to deffie[13] þe[14] mete þat þey ete. Som of hem þat flye,[12] whanne þey clensid hir wombe, delyvered hem of ieweles[15] of gold þat þey hadde i-swolwed to fore[16] þat þey flyȝ,[12] for þe enemyes schulde not suche iewels openliche[17] fynde. Oon of þe Assiries[18] aspied þat doynge by oon þat hadde y-schete[19] golde, and trowede þat alle þe Iewes hadde

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe.

Ierusalem with a newe walle, whiche hade in circuite abowte the cite xl$^{ti}$ forlonges; the compasse of the castelles was nowmbrede to the space of x. forlonges, that oon of the Iewes scholde not escape. That hungre was so grete there that the beryer was beryede ofte afore the peple to be beryede, where the peple diede so soore that the erthe and grownde within the cite wolde not suffice to the beryalles of dedde peple. Wherefore thei caste m$^{t}$. of peple ouer the walles. Titus seenge that sorowede soore, makenge a protestacion of forȝiffenesse; then mony of the Iewes fleenge to the Romanes, Titus commaundede to refresche theyme, whiche wontede other myȝhte to eite for feblenesse, other naturalle vertu to digeste hit. Somme men flenge from the cite hade receyvede in to theire wombes grete summes of golde, leste that the Romanes scholde haue eny goode þeroff. A man of Assiria perceyvenge that, schewede that thynge to the Romanes, wherefore the

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *closed*, Cx.
[2] *pavilons closed*, Cx.
[3] *watches*, Cx.
[4] *escape*, Cx.
[5] *encressede*, γ.; *encreced*, Cx.
[6] *suffysed not to beryels*, Cx.
[7] From Cx.; *ne*, β.
[8] *þousondes*, γ.
[9] *sye*, Cx.
[10] *and* inserted in β.
[11] *hadde y-*] om. Cx.
[12] *fled*, Cx.
[13] *defye*, α., β., and Cx.
[14] *þe*] theyr, Cx.
[15] *juels*, β. and Cx.; *jywels*, γ.
[16] *swolewide tofore*, β.; *swolowed afore*, Cx.
[17] *openly suche juels*, Cx.
[18] *Assyres*, β.; *Assires*, γ.
[19] *schite*, β.; *cacked*, Cx.

in omnes opinio manavit; eripiuntur[1] igitur transfugæ Judæi, quamvis contra jussum Titi, inciduntur ventris secreta, aurum requiritur. Monet Titus Josephum ut Judæos[2] scripturis, exemplis, promissionibus, lacrimis ad deditionem si possit inflectat, sed nil profuit. *Josephus.*[3] Quin etiam Johannes et Symon cum complicibus ita omnia obstruxerant ut ne quidem[4] Judæis exitus neque Romanis aditus pateret. Domus jugiter scrutabantur si quid reperiri posset, negantes trucidabantur. Denique uxores viris, parentes filiis, cibum ex ore rapiebant;[5] si ostium[6] domus clauderetur, statim aliquis comedere æstimabatur, unde et domus rumpebatur; inferiores spoliabantur; ditiores

---

[1] *diripiuntur*, A.; *disripiuntur*, B.

[2] *Judæos*] in, B.

[3] *libro sexto*, A.B. The correct reference is lib. vii. cap. 7.

[4] *ne quidam*, A.; *ut neque*, B.

[5] *rapuerunt*, B.

[6] *ostidium*, B.

gold wiþ ynne hem. Þan þe Iewes þat fligh[1] to þe Romayns were y-oponed, aȝenst Titus his heste, and þe wombe[2] and þe[3] bowels were i-slitte and y-turned[4] to seche gold wiþ ynne. Titus made Iosephus to fonde[5] ȝif he myte make þe Iewes ȝelde[6] hem wiþ oute more harme, ȝif he myghte wiþ writynge, wiþ ensamples,[7] wiþ faire byhestes, [oþer][8] wiþ teres; but al [was][9] for noȝt. *Ioseus, libro* 6°. But Symon and Iohn,[10] with here fautoures,[11] stopped þe wayes al aboute, so þat the Iewes hadde no wey outward, noþer þe Romayns inward. Houses[12] were besiliche[13] y-serched[14] ȝif out[15] myȝt be y-founde, þat[16] eny man wened[17] out[18] he was anon i-slawe. At þe laste wyfes cauȝte mete of hir housbondes mouþ, and fadir and modir of hir owne children[19] mouth. ȝif eny[20] dore were i-tend,[21] anon me trowede[22] þat som men[23] ete þerynne, þerfore anon the hous was i-broke; þe pore men were i-spoylled and[24] i-robbed, [and][9] þe riche were

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe. belyes of the Iewes that fledde were dirupte or kytte, where thei founde grete plente of golde, thauȝhe Titus commaunded the contrary. Titus movede Iosephus that he scholde inclyne if that he myȝhte the hertes of þe Iewes to dedicacion thro scripture, exemples and promisses, but hit profite not. *Iosephus, libro sexto.* But Iohn and Symon stoppede alle the places broken downe that the Iewes myȝhte not escape owte, neither the Romanes myȝhte haue entre in to the cite. The howses of þe peple were serchede besyly, if they myȝhte fynde eny thynge; men denyenge were sleyne, and if the durre was schutte men supposede that þei hade somme meyte, and drawede thyder, wherefore that howse was broken; symple men were spoylede theire goodes, and ryche men accusede for

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 213. b.

---

[1] *fled*, Cx.
[2] *wombes*, Cx.
[3] *þe*] om. Cx.
[4] *torne*, α.; *ycorve*, β. and γ.; *corven*, Cx.
[5] *foonde*, β.; *wete*, Cx.
[6] *ȝulde*, γ.
[7] *ensaumplis*, β.
[8] From α., γ., and Cx.
[9] From Cx.
[10] *Iohan*, Cx.
[11] *fautors*, Cx.
[12] *Hous*, α. and γ.
[13] *bisilich*, β.; *bysily*, Cx.
[14] *ysarched*, γ.
[15] *ought*, Cx., bis.
[16] *þat*] and yf, β. and Cx.
[17] *werned*, α. and β.; *weorned*, γ.; *warned*, Cx.
[18] *oȝt*, γ.
[19] *chyldern*, γ.
[20] *ony*, Cx.
[21] *tynde*, β.; *ytund*, γ.; *hytste*, Cx.
[22] *trouwede*, γ.
[23] *man*, β. and Cx.
[24] *i-spoylled and*] om. Cx.

pro suis pecuniis accusati quasi aut fugere aut urbem prodere vellent, necabantur. *Egesippus, libro quinto, et Josephus, libro septimo.*[1] Tunc contigit illud factum tam horrendum quam famosum Mariæ alienigenæ, quæ fame tabescens parvulum quem genuerat alloquitur in hunc modum: "Fili mi, sæva omnia te circumstant, "bellum, fames, incendium,[2] latrones; redde vel semel "matri quod ab ea sumpsisti. Redi in id secretum "a quo existi. Feci quandoque quod pietatis erat,[3] "faciamus modo quod fames persuadet." Hæc dicens filium igne torruit; partem comedit, partem reservavit; sed nidor incensæ carnis seditiosos allexit, quos objurgans mulier sic affatur: "Silete; non fui avara,

Nota factum enorme, mulier proprium commedit filium.

[1] To complete the reference add cap. 8.

[2] *incendia*, A.B.

[3] *erant*, B.

accused for hir money, as þouȝ they wolde flee oþer betraye[1] þe citee, and were i-slawe. *Egesippus, libro* 5°,[2] *et Ioseus, libro* 7°. So[3] byfel þat griseliche[4] dede,[5] a straunge womman, þat heet Marye, was overcome wiþ honger, and spak to hir owne litel[6] sone in þis manere: "Myn owne sone,[7] þu "art bysette aboute wiþ al þing þat is griseliche[4] and dreed-"ful,[8] wiþ bataille, wiþ hongir, wiþ fuyre brennynge, and "with þeves.[9] Quyte ones þy modir, and paye hir þat þou hast "of hir i-fonge[10] [and][11] torne aȝen into þat[12] prive[13] place þat "þou come of. Somtyme I dede[14] as myldenesse wolde, doo we "now as hunger counsailleþ."[15] Þus sche[16] seide,[17] and rostid hir owne sone, and eet som,[18] and kept som. Bot[19] men þat made stryf com þider[20] by þe smel of þe brende[21] flesche; but þe womman stilled hem, and spak to hem in þis manere: "Beþ[22] "stille, I was nouȝt[23] coveitous and unkynde, I[24] have y-kept

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe.

theire goodes were sleyne, seyenge that thei wolde flee other elles thei wolde betray the cite. *Egesippus, libro quinto, et Iosephus, libro septimo.* Then that dede to be abhorrede happede in Ierusalem, of Mary the aliaunte, whiche spake to her yonge infante in that hungre in thys wise: "My son, "alle cruelle þinges compasse the abowte, batelles, hungre, "brennenge, and thefes, wherefore restore to thy moder that "thow haste receyvede of here; goe in to that secrete place "from whom thow come. I did somme tyme that pite "requirede, now lete us do þat hungre inducethe and "movethe;" whiche seynge in this wise rostede her childe at the fire, eitenge parte and reseruenge parte of hit. But the savoure of that flesche soe rostede movede mony peple to comme thyder, to whom Mary that woman seide in this wise: "Be not aschamede to folowe a woman, kepe silence, y was "not auarous in that y kepede parte for yow," spekenge to the

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *bytray*, Cx.
[2] *sexto*, Cx.
[3] þo, α.; *than*, Cx.
[4] *gryslych*, γ. (tris).
[5] *grisely dethe*, Cx.
[6] *lytell*, Cx.
[7] *my sone*, Cx.
[8] *grisely and dredeful*, Cx.
[9] *þeoves*, γ.
[10] *i-fonge*] om. Cx.
[11] From Cx.
[12] *þat*] thy, Cx.
[13] *pryvey*, Cx.
[14] *y dude*, γ.
[15] *constreyneth*, Cx.
[16] *heo*, β.
[17] *sethed*, Cx.
[18] *somme*, Cx., bis.
[19] *But*, Cx.
[20] *þuder*, γ.
[21] *brent*, β.; *brente*, Cx.
[22] *Be*, Cx.
[23] *nouȝt*] om. Cx.
[24] *Ich*, β.

" partem vobis servando[1];" et ad portionem reservatam sic loquitur: "Gratus es mihi, fili mi, vitæ " meæ dilatator, percussorum repressor; qui venerunt " necaturi jam facti sunt convivæ. Gustate ergo quod " matrem novistis gustasse, aut certe totum reliquum " incorporabo. Ne pudeat vos mulierem imitari quam " sic epulari fecistis." Replevit[2] illico urbem tanti sceleris nefas, et Titum in tantum commovit ut manus elevans sic affaretur:[3] Ad bellum hominum venimus; " sed, ut video, contra beluas dimicamus. Quin etiam " feræ rapaces a propria specie abstinent, etiam in " summa necessitate suos fœtus fovent; sed isti proprios " devorant. Ipsos ergo deleamus,[4] quorum fœda sunt " omnia." *Josephus.*[5] Erat inter Romanos Sabinus

---

[1] *reservando partem comedi*, B.
[2] *igitur*, B.
[3] *effæretur*, B.
[4] *deleamus*, A.B.
[5] *libro septimo*, B. The full reference is lib. vii. cap. i.

" ȝow ȝoure parte;" and sche[1] spak to þe part þat was i-left in þis manere: "Myn owne sone, þou art kynde[2] to me, þou " lengþest[3] my lyf; þou seesist[4] hem þat wolde me smyte, " þey þat come to slee me, beeþ[2] i-made now my frendes " and gestes; þanne takeþ[6] what ȝe knoweþ[7] þat þe childes " modir haþ i-tasted, oþer elles I[8] schal ete al in feere.[9] " Schame ȝow nouȝt to folwe a womman þat ȝe haveþ[10] " y-made ete[11] in þis manere." Anon þe citee was ful of þe clamour of þis griseliche[12] dede. And Titus was so i-meoved[13] þerwiþ, þat he ȝaf[14] up his hondes to heveneward and seide, "We come to a bataille of men, but now I see þat " we fiȝteþ[15] aȝenst bestes; ȝit bestes[16] rampaunt spareþ[17] her " owne kynde,[2] be þey nevere so nedy,[18] and helpeþ[19] her " owne children; but þese men devoureþ[20] here owne children: " þanne destroye[21] we hem, for alle hir dedes stinkeþ."[22] *Iosephus, libro* 7°. Among þe Romayns was oon of Siria[23]

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. parte that was lefte, and seyenge, "O my son, þow arte fulle " kynde, the encreaser of my lyfe, the enmyes to us be now " oure gestes, þerfore eite ye and taste þerof, or trewly y schalle " incorporate or eyte the residu. Be ye not a schamede to " folowe a woman whom ye haue causede to eite in this wise." That dede to be aborrede was commune anoon and expressede þro alle the cite. Titus herenge that was so much movede in his herte that he extendede his hondes up towarde heven, and seide, "We come to ȝiffe batelle to men, but as me thenke " we ȝiffe batelle to brute bestes. But ȝitte brute bestes " absteyne from theire awne kynde in theire moste necessite, " and norische theyme, but this peple devourethe theire awne " childer; þerfore lette us destroye and doe aweye theyme, for " the dedes of theyme ar to be abhorrede." *Iosephus, libro septimo.* There was a man amonge the Romanes of the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 214. a.

---

[1] *heo*, β.
[2] *kuynde*, γ.
[3] *lengest*, Cx.
[4] *cesest*, β. and Cx.; *cessed*, γ.
[5] *ben*, Cx.
[6] *tasteþ*, α., β., and Cx.
[7] *knowe*, Cx.
[8] *ellys ye*, Cx.
[9] *yfere*, β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *have*, Cx.
[11] *ete*] om. Cx.
[12] *grisely*, Cx.
[13] *meved*, β. and Cx.
[14] *haf*, α., β., and γ.
[15] *fyghte*, Cx.
[16] *bestes ȝut*, γ.
[17] *spare*, Cx.
[18] *neody*, γ.
[19] *helpith*, Cx.
[20] *devoreþ and freteþ*, γ.; *devoure*, Cx.
[21] *destruye*, β. and γ.
[22] *stinken*, Cx.
[23] *Ciria*, Cx.

quidam genere Syrus, manu et animo promptus, perpetua laude dignus; hic quidem[1] nigro colore, exilis habitudine, sed anima heroica in macro corpore virtute enituit. Hic primus cum undecim sociis murum[2] ascendit, Judæos fugavit, sed lapide tandem pressus, sagittas et lapides parvipendens, etiam genibus innixus et scuto protectus multos sauciavit, donec jaculis undique confossus interiret. *Egesippus.* Admotis tandem arietibus ad templum, sed parum proficientibus, valvas templi auro tectas incendunt. *Ranulphus.* Refert hic Josephus quod propter occisionem Jacobi Justi excidium urbis et gentis dispersio provenerit; sed

[1] *quidam*, A. | [2] *muros*, A.

Trevisa.

þat heet Sabinus, an orped man and a[1] stalworþe of honde and of herte, and worþy [for][2] to be i-preysed wiþ oute ende; þis was blak of hewe and litel[3] of stature, but a noble soule schoon[4] by virtues in þat litel[5] body. Þis wiþ enlevene[6] felawes wente uppon þe wal[7] first, and droof[8] awey þe Iewes; but at þe laste he was aleyde[9] wiþ a stoon, and he despisede and rouȝt[10] nouȝt of arwes and [of][11] stones, but he diffendid hym wiþ his schilde,[12] and fauȝte uppon his knees,[13] and woundede meny men alwey, for to[14] he was ful of arewes and of schot,[15] and þoruȝ schot[16] in every side, and deyde[17] in þe place. *Egesippus.* At þe laste þe engynes were remeved[18] toward þe temple, but it halpe but lite,[19] but at þe laste þey brende þe valves[20] of þe temple þat were i-heled wit gold. Ꝛ. Here Iosephus telleþ þat þis meschef and destroyenge[21] of þe citee and of þe peple bifel[22] for þe deeth and sleynge of Iames þe riȝtful, but more verreyliche[23] it bifel[24] for þe

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

cuntre of Siria, Sabinus by name, a man of grete audacite, worthy to be hade in lawde perpetualle, whiche ascendenge the walles of Ierusalem with xj. felowes, putte peple innumerable of the Iewes to fliȝhte, whiche pressede downe with stones, and despisenge arowes, fauȝhte on knees, and woundede mony Iewes, defendenge hym with his schelde un tille that he was smyte thro the body in mony places with arowes, where thro he diede. *Eggesippus.* Titus causede his gunners to schote at the temple, where thro thei profite but lytelle, neuerthelesse thei brente the ȝates of the temple couerede with golde. Ꝛ. Iosephus rehersethe and seithe that the destruction of the Iewes and the dispersion of theyme was causede for the dethe of Seynte Iames the ryȝhteuous. But

---

[1] *a*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[2] From Cx.
[3] *litul*, γ.
[4] *schone*, β.; *shone*, Cx.
[5] *lytul*, γ.
[6] *enleven*, γ.
[7] *walle*, Cx.
[8] *drof*, β.; *drofe*, Cx.
[9] *aleyd*, γ.; *afelled*, Cx.
[10] *rowhte*, Cx.
[11] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *shelde*, Cx.
[13] *knen*, β. and γ.
[14] *to*] om. Cx.; *for to* þat, γ.
[15] *shot*, Cx.
[16] *thorough shote*, Cx.
[17] *dede*, β.; *ded*, γ.
[18] *remeoved*, γ.
[19] *litel*, β.; *lytil*, Cx.
[20] *walles*, Cx.
[21] *distruyynge*, β.; *destruyyng*. γ.
[22] *befil*, Cx.
[23] *veryly*, Cx.
[24] *fil*, Cx.



HACKNEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

verius propter occisionem[1] Christi, secundum illud evangelii,[2] "Non[3] relinquent in te lapidem super lapidem, " eo quod non cognoveris tempus visitationis tuæ." Quia tamen Dominus[3] non vult mortem peccatoris, sed magis ut convertatur, et ut ipsi Judæi de præoccupatione calumniam aut excusationem non haberent, per xl[a] annos[4] expectavit per apostolorum prædicationem, ad convertendum[5] sollicitavit, per signa stupenda eos terrere curavit. *Egesippus et Josephus, libro* 7°.[6] Nam per annum ferme[7] ante urbis eversionem visa est gladii ignei similitudo supra templum in aere pendere. In ipsa quoque Paschali celebritate vitula in medio templi immolanda agnum peperit. Orientalis quoque porta

---

[1] *passionem*, B.
[2] *evangelium*, A.
[3] " cum videns in civitate flevit " super eam, etc., quoniam dies " venient, etc., et coangustabunt te " undique, eo quod non cognoveris, " etc., et quia Dominus," B.
[4] *eos*, added in A.
[5] *conversionem*, B.
[6] To complete the reference add cap. 12.
[7] *fere*, B.

sleynge of Crist, as þe gospelle seiþ : " þey schulleþ [1] nouȝt [2] leve [3] " in þe [4] [one] [5] stoon uppon [a] [5] stoon, for þou knowest " nouȝt þe tyme of þyne [6] visitacioun." But for [7] oure Lord wil [8] nouȝt þe deeth of a synful man, but he wole [9] þat þe synful man amende hym, and torne to good lyf ; and for þe Iewes schulde have noon excusacioun noþer chalange [10] noþer cause for to seie [11] þat God Almyȝty toke wreche of hem unwarned ; þerfore God Almyȝty abood [12] fourty ȝere ȝif þey wolde amende hem,[13] and warnede ofte by prechynge of þe apostles, by dredful signes and tokenes.[14] *Egesippus et Iosephus, libro* 7°. For aboute a ȝere to for [15] þe destruccion of þe citee, þe liknes of a [fyre] [16] swerd was y-seie honge in þe ayer [17] above in [18] þe temple. [In þat Ester [19] tyde an hoyffer [20] þat schulde be y-offred in þe temple] [21] enyed [22] a lomb. Also þe Est ȝate of þe temple, þat [23] was so hevy of

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

trewly hit was causede for the dethe of Criste, after the seyenge of Criste in the Gospelle, " They schalle not leve oon " ston on an oþer in the, in that thou hafe [24] not knowe the " tyme of thy visitacion." For, as scripture seythe, Criste willethe not the dethe of a synner, but that he be conuertede and lyve ; wherefore he ȝafe to the Iewes space of penaunce by xl^ti yere after his dethe, that thei scholde not haue eny excusacion for synnes or theire trespasses, causenge thapostles to preche amonge theyme, and schewenge to theym other meruellous signes. *Egesippus et Iosephus, libro septimo.* For the similitude of a swerde of fyre was seene to honge ouer the temple by a yere allemoste afore the destruccion of the temple. Also a yonge calfe to be offrede that tyme of Ester calvede a lambe in the myddes of the temple. Also the este ȝate of the temple, unnethe wonte to be schutte by

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *a schalleþ*, γ.
[2] *shulle not*, Cx.
[3] *leeve*, β.
[4] *In þe*] om. Cx.
[5] From Cx.
[6] *þyne*] om. Cx.
[7] *for*] om. Cx.
[8] *wole*, β. ; *wol*, Cx.
[9] *wil*, α. ; *wol*, Cx.
[10] *chalenge*, Cx.
[11] *segge*, γ. ; *saye*, Cx.
[12] *abode*, Cx.
[13] *hem*] om. Cx.
[14] *tokyns*, Cx.
[15] *byfore*, Cx.
[16] From Cx. ; α. has *fourty* ; *fuyry*, β. and γ.
[17] *air*, Cx.
[18] *in*] om. Cx.
[19] *Estern*, Cx.
[20] *heffre*, β. and Cx. ; *heyfre*, γ.
[21] From α. and γ.
[22] *enede*, α. and γ. ; *ened*, β. ; *ewed*, Cx.
[23] *þat*] om. Cx.
[24] *schal* is written above *hafe*.

templi solido ære plurimum gravis, viginti vix hominum labore claudi solita, per plures noctes, fractis repagulis ferreis, sponte aperiebatur vix iterum claudenda. Visi sunt etiam in nubibus acies armatæ et currus volitare per aera. In festo Pentecostes sacerdotes de nocte templum ingredientes audierunt voces hujuscemodi: *Transeamus hinc; migremus ex his sedibus.* Jesus quoque[1] Ananiæ filius, vir ruricola, quadriennio ante urbis excidium in ipsis Scenopegiæ[2] sacrificiis templum ascendens cœpit clamare patria voce: *Vox ab Oriente, vox ab Occidente, vox a quatuor ventis; Væ! Væ! Væ! Jerosolimis et templo.* Hæc die et nocte clamabat, ita ut nec verberibus afflictus nec precibus rogatus[3] desisteret; quin etiam coram Albino præside Romano ductus, et dire tractatus proprias injurias semper negligeret, patriæ excidium proclamaret, usque ad ulti-

---

[1] *quo*, MS.
[2] *Scenophegiæ*, MS.
[3] *rogatus*] om. B.

HACKNEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

sound bras þat twenty men were besy i-now for to tende[1] it, and ȝit many nyȝtes þe iren barres were i-broke,[2] and þe ȝate opened by hymself[3] as it were wilfulliche,[4] so þat unneþe it myȝte be i-closed aftirward. Also oostes[5] of armed men were i-seie in þe clouds, and chariotes flee by þe[6] ayer.[7] And[8] Witsontyde preosts wente into þe temple by nyght, and herde a voys þat seide, "Goo we hennes[9]; passe we out of þese "seges." Also Iesus Ananias his sone, an uplondische man, foure ȝere tofore[10] þe destruction of þe citee, come to þe sacrefice of þe dedicacioun of the temple, and bygan to crie in þe longage of þe contre,[11] and seide, "A voys out of þe Est, a vois out "of the West, a vois out of þe[12] foure wyndes; wo, wo, wo is "[to][13] Ierusalem and þe temple. He cried so day and nyȝt, and cesede[14] nevere foi betynge, noþer for fair[15] prayenge; and ȝit he was y-bore[16] tofore Albynus, þe iustice of Rome, and harde and cruelliche[17] bylad. But he rouȝt nouȝt of his owne[18] [wrong, noþer of his owne][19] meschif, but cried þat þe contray schulde be destroyede,[20] and cesede nouȝt or[21] þe laste day of þe

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe.

the helpe of xx^ti men, was openede oftetymes in the nyȝhte, the barres off the durres broken. Also armede men were seen and chariettes to flye in the aiere. The prestes at Pentecoste afore the takenge of the cite herde voices seyenge, "Goe we hens, departe we from the seetes." Ihesus the son of Ananias, ascendede in to the temple in the iiij^the yere afore the takenge of Ierusalem, in theire festes callede Scenophagia, where he cryede in this wise: "A voyce from the este, a voice "from the weste, a voice from the iiij. wyndes; woo, woo, woo "to Ierusalem," cryenge so day and nyȝhte, in so moche that he wolde not leve that crye for betynge neither for feire wordes and preyers. Whiche brouȝhte afore Albinnus, the presidente of the Romanes, and correcte soore, wolde not leve that seyenge; and in the laste day of the destruccion of the

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 214. b.

---

[1] *tynde*, α.; *tyne*, β.; *tuynde*, γ.; *lyfte*, Cx.
[2] *to-broke*, γ.
[3] *hit self*, β. and Cx.; *hytsylf*, γ.
[4] *wylfully*, Cx.
[5] *hostes*, α., γ., and Cx.
[6] *þe*] om. α.
[7] *eyr*, β.
[8] *At*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *hens*, Cx.
[10] *afore*, Cx.
[11] *countray*, Cx.
[12] *þe*] om. Cx.
[13] From Cx.
[14] *cessed*, Cx., et infra.
[15] *fayer*, Cx.
[16] *brouȝt*, β.; *broughte afore*, Cx.
[17] *cruwelych*, γ.
[18] *owne*] om. Cx.
[19] From α., β., and γ.
[20] *distried*, β.
[21] *er*, β. and Cx.; *ar*, γ.

mum eversionis diem, quo murum ascendens prædicta repetiit, et dum adjungeret, *Væ etiam et mihi,* ictu fundibali[1] obiit. *Ranulphus.* Refert Marianus, libro primo, quod templo succenso, solum templi in odium Judæorum[2] exaratum sit.[3] *Jeronimus in prologo super Josephum.*[4] Post urbem eversam Titus Romam rediens adduxit secum Josephum Judæum,[5] qui statim septem Judaicæ captivitatis libros Græce[6] conscripsit, quos Titus bibliothecæ publicæ tradidit; ob cujus ingenii gloriam Josephus ipse post mortem suam statuam Romæ promeruit. Scripsit etiam iste Josephus ab exordio mundi usque ad tempora Domitiani viginti antiquitatum libros; in quorum octavodecimo fatetur Johannem Baptistam verum fuisse prophetam, et propter occisionem Jacobi Justi Jerosolimam fuisse

Josephus.

---

[1] *fundibile,* MS.
[2] *vomeribus,* B.
[3] *Ranulphus . . . sit*] om. C.D.
[4] This is not a direct quotation from Jerome, but most nearly resembles the commentary on Joel, chap. i.
[5] *Judæum*] om. B.
[6] *Græce*] om. B.

TREVISA.

destruccioun ; and þat day he wente uppon þe wal and rehersed[1] the same cry, and putte more þerto,[2] and seide, " Wo is me also," and was anon i-smyte wiþ a stoon of a slynge, and deyde. [Ꝛ.][3] Marianus, libro primo, seiþ þat whan þe temple was i-brend þe flore[4] þerof was i-ered[5] wiþ plowes for wrethe[6] and despite of þe Iewes. *Ieromus*[7] *in prologo super Ioseph.* Whanne þe citee was destroyed, Titus wente to Rome, and ladde with hym Iosephus þe Iewe, þat wroot anoon in Grewe[8] sevene bookes of þe takyng of Iewes, and Titus dede þese bookes into þe comoun[9] librarie ; and Iosephus after his deth hadde an ymage at Rome y-made of his noble wit.[10] Also þis Iosephus wroot of doynge and dedes from þe bygynnynge of þe world to Domicianus his tyme,[11] twenty bookes, þat beeþ[12] i-cleped libri antiquitatum, þe bookes of eelde[13]; in þe eyȝteþe book þerof he grauteþ and knowlecheþ[14] þat Iohn[15] Baptist was a verray prophete,[16] and þat Ierusalem was destroyed by

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

cite he wente un to the walles of the cite, where he cryede in lyke wise, and when he seide " Woo to me," he was sleyne with a gunneston. Ꝛ. Marianus rehersethe in his firste booke that the temple of Ierusalem brente, the grownde of hit was broken and divided with plowes to the despite of þe Iewes. *Ieronimus in prologo super Iose.* Titus returnede to Rome after the destruccion of the cite of Ierusalem, takenge with hym Iosephus the Iewe, whiche did write in Grewe vij. bookes of the captiuite of the Iewes, whom Titus combynede and putte to the commune bible ; whiche deseruede to haue an ymage made for hym after his dethe for thexcellence of witte in the cite of Rome. Also this Iosephus did write xx$^{ti}$ bookes off antiquite from the begynnenge of the worlde un to the tymes of Domician ; in the xviij$^{the}$ bookes of whom he knowlegethe Iohn Baptiste to haue be a trewe prophete, and Ierusalem to haue beene destroyede for the dethe of Iames þe

---

[1] *reherced*, Cx.
[2] *potte more to*, γ.
[3] From β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *flour*, α. ; *floor*, γ. ; *floore*, Cx.
[5] *anon*, added in γ.
[6] *wreche*, Cx.
[7] *Ieronimus*, Cx.
[8] *Grue*, β. and Cx. ; *Gru*, γ.
[9] *comyn*, Cx.
[10] *wytte*, Cx.
[11] *his tyme*] om. Cx.
[12] *ben*, Cx.
[13] *olde*, Cx.
[14] *knowledgeth*, Cx.
[15] *Iohan*, Cx.
[16] *very profyte*, Cx.

eversam ; ubi et asserit Jesum Christum fuisse virum sapientem, mirabilium operum patratorem, multorum Judæorum et Gentilium doctorem, ac tandem invidiose occisum, tertia quoque post hoc die suis discipulis apparuisse, ac usque tunc genus et nomen Christianorum non defecisse.[1]

Gratiæ. LXXIX. Vespasiani. VIII.

Vespasianus profluvio ventris in villa propria circa Sabinos obiit anno ætatis suæ septuagesimo; qui cum morte urgeretur stans fertur dixisse, "Stantem " decet imperatorem de terris recedere." *Giraldus in Topographia.*[2] Appolinaris discipulus[3] Petri,[4] Ravennam nuper missus, passus est. In cujus natali corvi, cornices, monedulæ ex omni parte undique confluentes, singulis annis quasi ex condicto conveniunt quibus eodem die quasi ex consuetudine cadaver equi

---

[1] *defuisse*, B.
[2] Distinctio II. cap. xxviii.
[3] *beati*, B.
[4] *Petri*] om. A.; *Apostoli*, added in B.

cause of þe slauȝter[1] of Iames þe riȝtful. Also þere he seiþ þat Crist was a wise man, and dede meny wonderful werkes and dedes, and þat he was doctour and techer of þe Iewes and of oþer men, and i-slawe[2] at þe laste for envie, and schewed hym to his disciples þe þridde day after; and þat Cristendom and þe name of Cristen men fayled nouȝt[3] anon to[4] þat tyme. Vaspacianus diede in þe flux in[5] his owne toun, aboute þe Sabyns, þe ȝere of his age þrescore and ten; me seith þat he stood up whanne he schulde dye, and seide, "It falleþ for an emperour to[6] passe stondinge out "of þe[7] erþe.[8]" *Giraldus in Topographia.* Appolinaris, Peter his disciple, þat was some tyme i-send to Ravenna, suffreþ[9] deth. Everiche ȝere in his feste day ravons,[10] crowes, and chouȝhes[11] comeþ þider to gidres[12] out of everiche side, as it were by covenant y-made; and þat day as it were by custome[13] is i-ȝeve[14] hem a careyn of a deed[15] hors; þerfore

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. lesse, callede Iames the ryȝhteuous. Where he seyethe also Criste to haue bene a wise man, the werker and doer of mony meruellous þinges, the doctor and techer of the gentiles and of the Iewes, at the laste sleyne by iniury, and after that to haue apperede to his disciples in the thridde day folowenge. Vespasianus the emperour diede in the lxx^ti^ yere of his age, of the flixe, in his awne towne, nye to the Sabynes; whiche stondenge in the tyme of his dethe, seide in this wise, "Hit "semethe an emperour to departe from thys worlde stond-"enge." *Giraldus in Topographia.* The disciple of Petyr, Appollinaris by name, suffrede passion, sende to Rauenna but a lytelle season afore; in whose day the rauenes, crowes, and dawes gedre þer a grete multitude, to whom the carion of an horse is ȝiffen as of a consuetude. Wherefore somme men

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 215. a.

---

[1] *sklaunder*, Cx.
[2] *slayne*, Cx.
[3] *nouȝt*] om. β.
[4] *failed never to*, Cx.
[5] *aboute*, Cx.
[6] *to*] om. γ.
[7] þe] om. Cx.
[8] *eorþe*, γ.
[9] *suffred*, Cx.
[10] *ravenes*, β. and Cx.; *revons*, γ.
[11] *chouȝes*, β.; *chouȝwes*, γ.; *chowes comen*, Cx.
[12] *þuder to gedres*, γ.; *theder to gyders*, Cx.
[13] *customme*, Cx.
[14] ȝeven, β.
[15] *deede*, β.

datur, inde conjectant aliqui urbem illam Teutonice appellari Ravennesburgh,[1] quod sonat Latine[2] urbem cornicum.[3] *Eutropius.*[4]

## Cap. XI.

[*Titus, Imperator Romanus. Narratio de Sancto Juliano.*]

Titus regnavit post patrem[5] tribus annis. Hic nempe Græca et Latina fœcundissimus, causas Latine egit, poemata et tragedias Græce composuit; convictos adversum se in conjuratione, eadem qua ante familiaritate tractavit. *Policratica, libro tertio, capitulo nono.*[6] Hic tanta liberalitate patris avaritiam purgavit, ut amor et deliciæ generis humani diceretur; jugiter hoc observans ne quemquam[7] accedentem ad eum sine re aut sine spe abire permitteret. Unde interrogantibus[8] suis cur plura promitteret quam præstare posset, respondit [non debere quenquam][9] a

Gratiæ. LXXX. Titi. I.

Commendatio Titi.

---

[1] *Ravensbugh*, B.
[2] *Latine*] om. B.
[3] The whole chapter is varied in the usual manner in C.D.
[4] The history of Titus to which reference is made is in *Eutr.* lib. vii. c. 21.
[5] *suum*, B.
[6] 14°, A., correctly.
[7] *quendam*, A.; *quem*, B.
[8] *domesticis*, A.B.
[9] From A.

som men wil[1] mene þat bybance[2] þerof þat citee is i-cleped in duchisshe[3] speche[4] Ravennesburgh.[5] *Titus.*[6] TREVISA.

*Capitulum undecimum.*

TITUS regnede aftir his fader as it were þre ȝere. Þis was moost noble[7] spekere of Grew[8] and of Latyn, and wroot causes in Latyn, and poysies[9] and gestes in Grewe.[10] Þey þat were convicte in conspiracie[11] aȝenst hym were as homeliche[12] aftirward wiþ hym as to forehonde.[13] *Policratica, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 14°. Þis was so fre of herte þat he purchede[14] and clensede þe covetise of his fadir, so þat he was i-cleped þe love and þe likynge of mankynde. Also he hadde alway þat manere þat no man þat come to hym ȝede[15] from hym wiþ oute mede;[16] þerfore men of his hous axede hym why he wolde byhote more þan he myȝte laste.[17] "Þere schulde no man," quod he

---

Ab urbe. coniecture that cite to be callede in the langage off þe Allemaynes Rauenesburghe, whiche soundethe in Englische the cite of ravenes. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

*Eutropius.*

*Capitulum undecimum.*

TITUS reignede after Vespasian his fader as thre yere, instructe nobly in the langage of Latyne. *Policronicon, libro tertio, capitulo vicesimo quarto.* This Titus onornede so by the avarice of his fader that he was accomptede the luffe and delices of mankynde, obseruenge this condicion and consuetude, that he wolde not suffre eny man commenge to hym to departe withowte a rewarde other a promisse of a rewarde. Wherefore the men of his howseholde inquirenge why he promysed moo ȝiftes then he myȝhte ȝiffe, he seide to þeim Titus.

---

[1] *wol*, Cx.
[2] *bybause*, α.; *bycause*, β. and Cx.
[3] *duchysse*, β.; *duychysch*, γ.; *duche*, Cx.
[4] *spe*, α.
[5] *Revenesburgh*, β. and γ.
[6] *Eutropius*, γ. and Cx.
[7] *nobel*, γ.
[8] *Gru*, γ.; *Grue*, Cx.
[9] *poysyes*, β.; *poesyes*, γ. and Cx.
[10] *Gru*, α. and γ.; *Grue*, Cx.
[11] *of conspyracion*, Cx.
[12] *homely*, Cx.
[13] *afore*, Cx.
[14] *purgede*, α. and γ.; *purgide*, β.; *purgyd*, Cx.
[15] ȝeode, γ.
[16] *mede*] speed oþer hope of speed, α., γ., and Cx.; spede oþer hope of spede, β.
[17] *performe*, β. and Cx.; *leste*, γ.

sermone principis tristem abscedere.[1] Quod quidem dictum in cœna sua semel recordatus,[2] quod videlicet nihil illa [die][3] cuiquam contulisset, dolens fertur dixisse, "O amici mei, hunc diem perdidi." Cum igitur hora mortis lectica veheretur, suspiciens in cœlum dixit nullum sibi exstare factum de quo sibi pœnitendum foret, excepto uno,[4] quod quale fuerit nemini innotuit. Circa hæc tempora obiit Julianus Cenomanensis episcopus, quem dicunt fuisse Symonem leprosum, qui quondam a Christo sanatus, ipsum hospitio recepisse perhibetur. Hic post Ascensionem Domini ab apostolis, seu[5] apostolorum sequacibus, episcopus Cenomanensis ordinatus, multis virtutibus clarus, tres etiam mortuos suscitavit.[6] Hunc volunt quidam esse Julianum illum[7] qui ab itinerantibus pro inveniendo bono hospitio invocatur, eo quod in domo ejus[8] Christus fuerit hospitatus. Sed verius[9]

---

[1] *recedere*, B.
[2] *est*, B.
[3] *die*, from A.
[4] *uno*] om. B.
[5] *sive*, B.
[6] *virtute divina*, B.
[7] *illum*] om. B.
[8] *sua*, B.
[9] *melius*, A.

" go alenge[1] and sory from þe answere of a prince." Oones at þe[2] soper he by þouȝte hym [of þat sawe, and by þouȝt hym][3] also þat he hadde þat day y-ȝeve no ȝifte in helpe of eny[4] man, and was sory, and seide, " Allas ! my freendes, þis " day I[5] have y-lost." In þe tyme of his deeth he was i-bore in a litere,[6] and loked up into hevene, and seide þat hym nedede[7] [not][8] to aþynke[9] of none of alle his deedes, but oonliche[10] oon ; but what dede þat was no man wiste.[11] Aboute þat tyme deyde Iulianus, bisshop of Cenomannens ; [me seiþ þat he was Symon leprous,[12] þe mesel þat Crist helede, and he feng Crist in his hous and harborwede[13] hym. After þe ascencion of our Lord he was bisshop of Cenomannens,][3] i-ordeyned by þe apostles oþer by here disciples, and he was a noble man of virtues, and rered þre men fro deth to lyve.[14] Som men wil[15] mene þat þis is [he][3] þat men þat travailleþ by þe weie prayen[16] to for good herborwe,[17] for Crist was i-herborwed[18]

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe.

that a man awe not to departe from a prince with soory chere. Whiche remembrenge that in a nyȝhte at soper, seide, " O " my frendes, y haue loste þis day," in that he ȝafe noo thynge in hit. Whiche cariede in a chariette afore his dethe, extendenge his hondes to heuyn, seide that he didde never that thynge in his lyfe whereof he was soory and penitente, this thynge excepte, that euery man hade not of what disposicion he was. Iulianus, the bischop Cenomanense, diede abowte this tyme, whom men say to haue be Symon Leprosus, fulle of lepre, and healede of Criste, whiche was seide to haue receyvede Criste in his place. This Iulianus, made bischop Cenomanense after the assencion off oure Lorde, of thapostles or of theire foloers, lyvede vertuously, whiche areysede from dethe to lyfe thre dedde men in his tyme. But hit semethe to be an other Iulian that receyvede Criste, in the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 215. b.

---

[1] *elyng*, β. and γ. ; *elynge*, Cx.
[2] *a*, Cx.
[3] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *ony*, Cx.
[5] *ich*, β.
[6] *lyter*, β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *nede*, α. ; *neodede*, γ. ; *neded*, Cx.
[8] From Cx.
[9] *forþinche*, β. ; *athenche*, γ. ; *thynke*, Cx.
[10] *only*, Cx.
[11] *woste*, α. ; *wuste*, γ. ; *wyste*, Cx.
[12] *leprosus*, Cx.
[13] *herbered*, β. ; *harburwede*, γ. ; *he receyved Crist in his hows and lodged him*, Cx.
[14] *lif*, β.
[15] *wold*, Cx.
[16] *prayeþ*, α., γ., and Cx.
[17] *lodgynge*, Cx.
[18] *harborugh*, γ. ; *herberuhd*, Cx.

videtur fuisse alius Julianus,[1] qui utrumque parentem suum nesciens occidit. De quo ita[2] legitur: Julianus nobilis juvenis dum venationi intenderet, cervum[3] insecutus est, qui versa ad eum facie dixit, " Tu me consequeris,[4] qui parentis utriusque occisor " eris."[5] Quod ille ne sibi adveniret[6] pertimescens, relictis omnibus suis clam discessit, et cuidam magno principe in terra longinqua se contulit, sub quo tam in bello quam in palatio strenue egit, ita quod gradum militarem promeruit, et[7] quandam viduam Castellanam, tradente eam domino, in conjugem recepit. Interea parentes Juliani ubilibet[8] locorum filium quærentes, tandem ad castellum Juliani casu devenerunt; quos cum uxor Juliani ex mutuo relatu parentes mariti sui esse cognovisset, ipsos benigne fovit, et in

---

[1] *Tamen alter videtur esse Julianus*, B.
[2] *ita*] om. A.
[3] *servum*, A.
[4] *persequeris*, B.
[5] *es*, A.
[6] *eveniret*, A.B.
[7] *et*] om. B.
[8] *cubilibꝫ*, B.

in his hous. But it seemeþ more sooþliche þat it is þe oþer Iulianus, þat unwitynge slowȝ boþe his [owne][1] fader and his[2] moder. Of hym it is i-write[3] in þis manner: Iulianus was a ȝonge man, wente an hontynge and chasede[4] an hert, and þe herde[5] tornede his face to hym and seide, "Þou chasest[6] me, "and þou schalt slee boþe þyn owne fadir and modir." Þan Iulian dradde[7] sore; and for to be war[8] þat þe[9] mes cheef schulde nouȝt bifalle, Iulian forsook and lefte al þat he hadde and put hym self to a grete prince in fer londe, and baar[10] hym wel and nobeliche under þat prince, boþe in batayle and at home in his paleys[11]; and bare hym so þat he was i-made [a][12] knyȝt, and wedded oon Castellana, a wedewe,[13] þat his lord ȝaf hym to wyve.[14] Þanne his fader and his moder souȝte Iulian in everiche lond, and it happede at þe laste [þat][15] þey come to Iulyan his owne castel; and whanne Iulyan his wif hadde i-talked wiþ hem, sche[16] knewe [wel][12] þat þey were here housbondes[17] fadir and his modir,

Trevisa.

---

Ab urbe.

name of whom peple aske loggenge, that he did sle bothe his fader and moder ignorauntely, of whom it is redde: When this noble yonge man Iulian huntede in a season, and folowede an herte, the herte returnede to hym, and seide, "Thow "folowes me whiche schalle slee bothe thy fader and moder." Thys yonge man dredenge that myschefe, and willenge to avoyde hit, departede priuely owte from that cuntre, and drawede to the seruyce of a noble prince, whiche was hade and accomptede of alle peple myȝhty in batelle, and gentil to peple in the palice, wherefore he was made knyȝhte by that prince hauenge a ryche wedowe taken to hys wife by his lorde also. The fader and moder to Iulian makenge grete sorowe for theire sonne, sekede hym in mony cuntres; whiche comme to his wife, and to the castelle where sche inhabite; whiche knowenge theyme to be the fader and moder of Iulian here

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] From α. and Cx.; *his owne*, om. γ.
[2] *his*] om. α., γ., and Cx.
[3] *certayne wreten*, Cx.
[4] *chassed*, γ.; *chaced*, Cx.
[5] *hert*, β. and γ.; *herte tourned*, Cx.
[6] *chacest*, Cx.
[7] *drad*, Cx.
[8] *ware*, Cx.
[9] *þat*, β.; *that*, Cx.
[10] *bare*, Cx.
[11] *palais*, Cx.
[12] From Cx.
[13] *wydwe*, γ.; *wydowe*, Cx.
[14] *wyf*, Cx.
[15] From α., γ., and Cx.
[16] *heo*, β. and γ.
[17] *husbandes*, Cx., et infra.

lectulo mariti ad pausandum collocavit. Facto mane Castellana illa ad ecclesiam perrexit, illis adhuc in cubiculo quiescentibus; quos cum Julianus mane domum rediens in lecto suo simul dormire conspexisset, suspicatus uxorem suam[1] cum aliquo adulterio coivisse,[2] utrosque pariter confodit. Exiens deinde, et uxorem suam obviam habens, cognovit juxta cervi vaticinium quod utrumque parentem occiderit. "Vale," inquit, "soror mea dilecta, quia de cætero non quies-" cam donec sciam an Deus meam acceptaverit pœ-" nitentiam."[3] Cui illa: "Absit, frater, ut te modo " deseram in adversis, quæ tecum particeps fui in " prosperis." Simul igitur recedentes, juxta fluvium quendam, ubi frequens erat transitus et periculosus, hospitale statuerunt, in quo transeuntes juvarent et pauperes foverent. Post multum temporis, dum Juli-

---

[1] *suam*] om. B.
[2] *conusisse*, B.
[3] *pœnetentiam*, A.B.; *pn̄iam*, MS.

Trevisa.

and fenge hem goodliche,[1] and leide hem for to reste in her housbondes bed, and wente hir self amorwe erliche to chirche,[2] and lefte hem boþe a bedde. Iulian com erliche hoom, and fond hem slepe [bothe][3] to gidres in his owne bed,[4] and trowed þat anoþer man hadde i-leie[5] þere by his wif, and stiked[6] hem boþe þoruȝout, and went out and mette wiþ his wif; and þo he knewe þat he hadde i-slawe boþe his [owne][7] fadir and his[8] modir, as þe hert hadde i-seide þat he schulde. "Fare "wel, my leve[9] suster," quod[10] he, "for I schal nevere reste "or I wite ȝif[11] God wil fonge[12] my penaunce and forȝeve "my synne." "God forbede,"[13] quod sche,[14] "þat y[15] scholde "forsake þe in þis manere in woo and in sorwe, and have i-be "partener[16] wiþ the in ioye and in welþe." Þan þey wente forth to giders,[17] and made an hospital by a ryver, where men passede [ofte and were in greet peryl; þere þey halp men þat passede],[7] and socourede[18] poore[19] men. Longe aftirward,[20]

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

howsebonde, by the rehersalle of here howsebonde, norischede and made theym grete chere, and causede theyme to reste theire bodies in here howsebondes bedde alle the nyȝhte. In the morowe the wife of Iulian wente to the chirche, they beenge in bedde. Iulian commenge home, and fyndenge theym in his bedde, supposenge his wife to haue bene of ylle disposicion, did sle theym bothe with his swerde. Whiche goenge furthe of the chambre ȝafe metenge to his wife, knowenge then that he hade sleyne his fader and moder after the prophecy of the herte. To whom he seide, "Fare welle, my sustyr welle- "byloved, for y wylle not reste hereafter un tille the tyme y "knowe that Godde hathe accepte my penaunce." To whom sche seide, "Brother, Godde forbede that y scholde leve yow "in aduersite whiche was partener with yow in prosperite." Whiche goenge to gedre made an hospitalle nye to a water where peple were ofte in perelle, that thei myȝhte helpe to cary ouer peple, and to ȝiffe loggenge and other refreschenge to theyme. A longe tyme and season y-paste, while Iulian

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *feng hem godelich*, β.; *receyved hem goodly*, Cx.
[2] *to chirche at morowe erly*, Cx.
[3] From Cx.
[4] *bed*] om. β.
[5] *ylay*, β.; *laye*, Cx.
[6] *stikked*, Cx.
[7] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *his*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *leeve*, β.; *leove*, γ.
[10] *quoth*, Cx.
[11] *er I wete yf*, Cx.
[12] *take*, β. and Cx.
[13] *forbeode*, γ.
[14] *heo*, β.
[15] *I*, Cx.
[16] *be pertiner*, Cx.
[17] *togodres forth yfere*, γ.
[18] *sokered*, β.
[19] *pour*, Cx.
[20] *ward*] om. Cx.

anus tempore gelido media nocte fessus quiesceret, audivit vocem cujusdam ut transportaret jugiter imprecantis. Surrexit,[1] et præ frigore deficientem pauperem in domum suam portavit, ignem adhibuit; sed dum nequaquam ex hoc calefieret, in lectum[2] proprium posuit,[3] vestibus suis fovit; et post paululum[4] ille qui sic algidus apparuerat et leprosus, scandit ad æthera candidus, hospiti suo Juliano sic inquiens: " Juliane, Juliane, mandat tibi Dominus[5] Jesus " Christus per me ⌜quod pœnitentiam[6] tuam jam ac- " ceptavit;" et cito post hæc ambo conjuges, Julianus scilicet et uxor sua, in[7] Domino quieverunt.[8]

---

[1] *ille*, B.
[2] *locum*, A.
[3] *et*, B.
[4] *pusillum* (sic), A.B.
[5] *Dominus*] om. B.
[6] *pœnitentiam*, A.B.
[7] *cum*, A.
[8] The whole varied as usual in C.D.

Trevisa.

in frosty[1] time, Iulian was wery,[2] and reste hym aboute mydnyȝt, and herde a voys cryenge[3] and prayenge of help aftir[4] þe passage. Iulian aroos and fette over a pore[5] man þat was nygh[6] deed for colde,[7] and brouȝte hym into his owne[8] hous, and made fyre,[9] and sette hym þerby; but for al þe fire[10] þe man was nevere þe hotter.[11] Þan Iulian dede[12] hym in his owne bed, and heled[13] hym wiþ cloþes, and wiþ ynne a litel while,[14] þis man, þat semede so colde and semed[16] a vile[16] mesel, to his sight he[17] worþe[18] whyte and faire anon,[19] and stigh[20] up in to þe aer,[21] and spak to his oost[22] Iulian, and seide: "Iulian, Iulian, oure Lorde Iesu Crist sente the word "by me þat he haþ underfonge[23] þy penaunce." And sone aftirward boþe Iulian and his wif passede to oure[24] Lord into[25] endeles reste. *Domicianus.*[26]

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione. f 216. a.

restede hym abowte myddenyȝhte in a colde forste, wery thro labore afore, he herde the voyce of a man callenge and preyenge that he myȝhte be brouȝhte ouer the water. Then Iulian did aryse, and brouȝhte the poore man in to his howse, semenge as destroyede and pereschede for colde, makenge a fyre to make hym warme. Whiche seenge the man not to be refreschede, þerby, brouȝhte hym un to his bedde, and putte hys clothes abowte hym. And soone after that man, semenge colde and a lepre, ascendede up un to the aier with grete briȝhtenesse, seyenge to Iulian his hoste, "Iulian, "Iulian, oure Lorde Ihesu Criste sendethe to the by me that "he hathe accepte thy penaunce." And soone after that Iulian and his wife commendede theire sowles un to alle myȝhty God.

---

[1] *forst*, β. ; *forst*, γ. ; *frost tyme*, Cx.
[2] *werye*, β.
[3] *criyng*, β.
[4] *over*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *the pour*, Cx.
[6] *ney*, Cx.
[7] *kolde*, β.
[8] *owne*] om. Cx.
[9] *fuyr*, γ., bis.
[10] *fyer*, Cx.
[11] *hatter*, β.
[12] *dyde*, Cx.
[13] *hilled*, Cx.
[14] *stounde*, α., β., and γ. ; *whyle*, Cx.
[15] *semede*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[16] *fyle*, γ.
[17] *to his sight he*] om. α., β., γ, and Cx.
[18] *werþe*, β. ; *werþ*, γ. ; *was*, Cx.
[19] *anon*] om. α. and β
[20] *steiȝ*, β. ; *styed*, Cx.
[21] *eyr*, β. ; *ayer*, Cx.
[22] *hoost*, Cx.
[23] *receyved*, Cx.
[24] *all do to our*, β. ; *wente al to our*, Cx.
[25] *and to*, α. and γ. ; *to*, Cx.
[26] *Domicianus*] om. γ. and Cx.

## Cap. XII.

[*De Domitiano et Nerva imperatoribus.*]

Domitianus filius Vespasiani regnavit annis quindecim, mensibus quinque; cujus uxor primum[1] Augusta appellabatur, et ipse primus se Deum et dominum jussit appellari. Hic eunuchos fieri[2] et vites in urbe plantari prohibuit, plurimos senatorum[3] relegavit, mathematicos et philosophos a Romana urbe amovit. Templum Romæ sine lignorum admixtione, quod Pantheon[4] vocabatur, in honorem [omnium][5] deorum construxit, ubi nunc est ecclesia quæ vocatur[6] Sancta Maria Rotunda. Hic aliquando de Dacis et Germanicis triumphans, in tantum allatus[7] est ut nullam statuam sibi nisi auream poni pateretur. *Policratica.*[8] Homo

Gratiæ. LXXXIV. Domiciani. I.

---

[1] *primo*, B.
[2] *servire*, B.
[3] *senatorum*] om. B.
[4] *Pateon*, B.
[5] *omnium*] from A.B.
[6] *dicitur*, B.
[7] *elatus*, A.B.
[8] Lib. iii. cap. 14.

*Capitulum duodecimum.*

Domicianus, Vaspacianus his sone, regnede fiftene ȝere and fyve monþes ;[1] his wif heet first Augusta, and first he het clepe[2] hym self God and lord. Þis forbeed gildynge[3] of men, and plantynge of vynes in þe citee of Rome. He[4] exciled meny of the senatoures, and putte mathematicos and philosofres out of þe citee of Rome; and bulde[5] a temple in[6] Rome wiþ oute eny tymber,[7] þat templee heet Panteon,[8] and was y-bulde in worshippe of al goddes. Þere is now þe[9] chirche of oure Lady þat hatte[10] Sancta Maria Rotunda,[11] seynt Marie the round. Somtyme þis hadde þe victorie of Germans and of Danes, and was so proude[12] þerfore þat he wolde suffre non ymage i-sette in worshippe of hym but it were of clene golde. *Trevisa.* Mathematicus is he þat haþ þe sciens[13] þat treteþ as it were of lengþe and of[14] brede, and telleth þey[15] suche[16] lengþe and[17] brede be in oon[18] body[19] þat man may grope

Trevisa.

*Capitulum duodecimum.*

Ab urbe. Domicianus, the son of Vespasian, reignede xv. yere and v. monethes, the wife of whom was callede firste Augusta ; and he commandede hym to[20] callede god, and the lorde of all thynges ; prohibitynge vynes to be plantede within the cite ; puttenge in to exile mony mathematicions and philosophres. Whiche made a temple at Rome callede Pantheon, in the honoure of alle goddes, withowte eny trees, whiche is callede nowe Sancta Maria rotunda. This emperour hauenge victory of Danes and of the Germaynes, was so inflate with pride that he wolde not suffre eny ymage to be made in to his similitude but hit were of

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione. Domicianus.

[1] *monethes*, Cx.
[2] *hyte to call*, Cx.
[3] *forbeode geldyng*, γ. ; *forbade geldynge*, Cx.
[4] *þat*, β. ; *that exyled*, Cx.
[5] *bylde*, Cx.
[6] *in*] of, β.
[7] *tymbur*, γ.
[8] *Pantheon*, β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *þe*] twice over in MS.
[10] *hete*, Cx.
[11] *þat is*, added in β.
[12] *prout*, γ.
[13] *science*, Cx.
[14] *of*] om. γ.
[15] *þouȝ*, β. ; *telle thurugh*, Cx.
[16] *sich*, β.
[17] *and*] om. α.
[18] *in oon*] noon, β. ; none, Cx.
[19] *of lengthe and brede and tale þeyȝ such lengthe and brede and tale be in non body*, γ.
[20] Sic.

iste usquequaque inutilis, nihil virile gerens præter solum nomen imperii, ut tantum[1] ignaviam corporis et mentis inertiam sub prætextu principatus occultaret, quotidie sibi secretum otium instituit, quo muscas captaret, et eas stylo peracuto configeret; ita ut cuidam semel interroganti si quis esset intus cum imperatore, non absurde responsum sit a Metello[2] cubiculario ne[3] musca quidem[4] remansit cum Cæsare. Iste fecit duos menses anni aliter appellari, nam Septembrem vocavit Germanicum, Octobrem Domitianum. Anacletus papa, natione Atheniensis successit Clementi exulanti novem annis. Istum vocat Eusebius Cletum sed prætermisit eum in chronica sua. Damasus autem papa scribens Jeronimo, chronicam Romanorum pontificum contradicit, dicens quod Cletus fuit Romanus, Anacletus[5] Græcus.

Gratiæ. XCI. Domiciani VII.

[1] [ĩ̃] *tamen*, A.B.
[2] *Matello*, B.
[3] *nec*, B.
[4] *quidem*] om. A.
[5] *autem*, added in B.

and fele, and so it fariþ ofte of ars metrik [1] and of gemetrie.[2] *Policratica, libro* 7°.[3] Þis man was unprofitable in everiche dede, [and dede] [4] no þing manliche as [a][4] man schulde, but þat he bare [5] onliche þe name of þe empere,[6] but for he wolde byde [7] þe lewednesse of his wit and of his body undir þe name of a prince; he ordeyned him every day a privey idelnesse,[8] and used [hym] [9] for to cacche [10] flyes, and styke [11] hem wiþ a scharp poyntel. So þat in a tyme oon axede ȝif eny man were þerynne wiþ þe emperour; "Nay," quod his chamberleyn [12] Metellus, "þere is nouȝt a flie i-left wiþþe emperour." Þis ȝaf tweye monþes [13] of the ȝere newe names, and clepede Septembre Germanicus, and Octobre Domicianus. Anacletus, of þe nacioun of Athene, was pope nyne[14] ȝere, in Clement his stede, whan Clement was exciled [15]; Eusebius clepeþ [16] hym Cletus, but he overlepe [17] hym in his cronike. Damasus, þe pope, writeþ to Ierom þe cronyk of bisshoppes of Rome, and wiþ seiþ [18] þat lawe,[19] and seiþ [20] þat Cletus was a Romayn, and

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. golde. *Policronicon.* This man was utterly unprofitable, doenge noo thynge accordenge to his honore and dignite, reioycenge the name of dignite withowte merytte. Whiche hade in exercise, by continuacion of a certeyne season and space, to take flees in his chamber, and to pricke theym thro with a scharpe pynne; in so moche that hit was seide to a man inquirenge who was with themperour, that oon flee remaynede not in the chambre with hym. This Domician causede the names of ij monethes in the yere to be chaungede, callenge September Germanicus, and October Domicianus. Anacletus the pope, borne at Athenes, succeeded Clemente, putte in to exile ix. yere. Eusebius callethe this man Cletus, but he ouerskippede hym in his cronicles. Damasus the pope, writenge to Ierome the cronicle of the byschoppes of Rome, seyethe þat Cletus was a Roman, and Anacletus a Greke.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 216. b.

---

[1] *arthmetrik*, α., β., and γ.; *arsmetrike*, Cx.
[2] *geometre*, β.; *geometry*, γ.
[3] 7°] om. α., β., and Cx.
[4] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *a baar*, γ.
[6] *emperour*, γ.; *empyre*, Cx.
[7] *hyde*, β. and Cx.; *huyde*, γ.
[8] *pryvy ydelnesse*, Cx.
[9] From Cx.
[10] *cachche*, γ.
[11] *stykked*, Cx.
[12] *sayd his chamberlyn*, Cx.
[13] *monethes*, Cx.
[14] *nyȝ*, γ. (a mistake).
[15] *exyled*, Cx.
[16] *called*, Cx.
[17] *overleop*, γ.
[18] *with sayd*, Cx.
[19] *sawe*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[20] *sayd*, Cx.

In multis etiam aliis[1] chronica Eusebii discrepat a chronicis aliorum. Hic statuit sacerdotes præ cæteris[2] honorandos, non vexandos. Maxima omnium virginum vestalium, Cornelia, stupri convicta, defossa est viva. Evaristus[3] papa[4] successit Anacleto decem annis. Hic constituit vii. diaconos qui custodirent episcopum prædicantem, propter stilum erorris qui sibi posset imponi ab æmulis veritatis, et ne facile contemneretur aut læderetur. Domitiano a suis occiso, ac[5] turpiter a vespilionibus deportato, Nerva, pius princeps, succedit, per unum annum regnaturus, qui acta Domitiani irritavit. Unde et multi proscripti[6] redierunt, inter quos beatus Johannes Evangelista de Patmos[7] insula rediit Ephe-

Gratiæ. XCVI. Domiciani. XII.

Gratiæ. XCIX. Domiciani. XV.

Nerva.

---

[1] *aliis*] om. B.
[2] *esse*, added in A.
[3] *Anariscus*, A.
[4] *natione Bethleemita*, added in C.D.
[5] *et*, B.
[6] *præscripti*, B.
[7] *Pathmos*, MSS.

HACKNEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

Anacletus a Greek. Also in meny oþir þinges Eusebius his cronike varieþ from cronikes[1] of oþer men. Þis Anacletus ordeyned þat preostes[2] schulde be worshipped to fore[3] oþer men, and nouȝt i-travalled[4] and i-greeved. *Eutropius.* Cornelia, þe cheef mayde of þe temple of þe goddesse[5] Vesta, was convycte in leccherie, and i-buried[6] quyk on lyve.[7] Evarestus,[8] after Cletus, was pope ten ȝere; þis ordeynede sevene dekenes,[9] þat schulde kepe þe bisshop while he preched, lest enemyes of trewþe wolde bare[10] hym wrong [on hande],[11] and seide[12] þat he errede, and also for he[13] scholde nouȝt be liȝtliche i-herd[14] noþer[15] despised. Whan Domicianus was i-slawe of his owne men, and[16] dispitousliche i-bore forth among þeoves,[17] Nerva, þe mylde prince, regnede, after him oo ȝere, and undede[18] þe dedes of Domicianus; and so meny þat were exciled[19] were reconsiled, and come home aȝen; [and so Iohn[20] þe Evangelyst come aȝen][21] to Ephesym, out of þe lond of[22] Pathmos. TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. Also the cronicle of Eusebius discordethe in mony thynges from the cronicles of other thynge. This pope ordeynede prestes to be honourede afore other men, and not to be vexede. *Eutropius.* Cornelia, the most noble of virgynes vestalle, was taken in the synne of carnalle pleasure, wherefore sche was put in to therthe on lyve. Euaristus the pope succedede Anacletus x. yere, whiche ordeynede vij. diacones, whiche scholde kepe the byschoppe prechenge, for the movenge or writenge of errour, whiche myȝhte be imputede to hym of thenmyes of trawthe, and that he scholde not be despisede liȝhtely or hurte. Nerua, the meke prince, succedede Domician, reignenge by oon yere; whiche reuokede and made voide the actes of Domician; wherefore mony men putte in to exile comme from hit, of whom Seynte Iohn Euangeliste was oon, whiche commenge from the yle callede Pathmos wente to MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *cronycles*, Cx.
[2] *preestes*, Cx.
[3] *afore*, Cx.
[4] *travayled ne*, Cx.
[5] *godas*, γ.
[6] *biried*, β.
[7] *alyve*, α., γ., and Cx.
[8] *Enariscus*, α.; *Anaristus*, Cx.
[9] *decons*, γ.; *dekens*, Cx.
[10] *trowth wolde bere*, Cx.
[11] From β. and Cx. (not γ.)
[12] *segge*, γ.; *saye*, Cx.
[13] þei, β.
[14] *lyghtly be herd*, Cx.
[15] *be*, added in β.
[16] *and*] a was, γ.
[17] *born forth amonge theves*, Cx.
[18] *undide*, β.
[19] *exyled*, Cx.
[20] *Joon*, β.; *Iohan*, Cx.
[21] From α. β., and Cx.
[22] *lond of*] ylond, α.; ilond, γ.; yle of, Cx.

sum. *Gaufridus.*[1] Coillus filius Marii ab infantia Romæ nutritus, regnavit apud Britannos, qui tributum Romanis solvet, et vitam pacificam duxit. *Ranulphus.*[2] Ferunt nonnulli urbem Coelcestre, quæ caput est Est Saxonum, ab eo fundatam.[3]

---

[1] Hist. Reg. Brit. iv. 18.
[2] *Ranulphus*] om. A.
[3] The whole varied in C.D.

HACKNEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

Coillus,[1] Marius his sone, was i-norsched[2] at Rome from his childhode, and regnede in Bretayne,[3] and payde tribute to þe Romayns, and lad his lif in pees. [R.][4] Some men wil mene[5] þat he bulde[6] þe citee Coelchestre,[7] þat[8] is þe[9] chief[10] citee of Est Saxon. TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. Ephesus. Coillus, the son of Marius, norischede at Rome of infancy, reignede amonge the Britones, whiche paiede the tribute unto the Romanes, and lyvede in pease. R. Mony men say the cite of Colchestre, which is þe principalle place of Este Saxones, to haue bene made by this Coillus. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Coiyllus*, Cx.
[2] *norysshed*, Cx.
[3] *Brytayn*, Cx.
[4] From α. β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *wil mene*] suppose, Cx.
[6] *buylde*, Cx.
[7] *Coilchestre*, β.
[8] *þat*] whiche, Cx.
[9] *þe*] om. Cx.
[10] *chef*, β.

# APPENDIX.

[From MS. Trin. Coll. R. 14. 7. fol. 156 b to fol. 157 b.]

*Isci commencunt les merveilies de Engletere.*

PRIMUM est *Chedirhole*,[1] secundum *Rolondrich*,[2] tertium albus equus cum pullo suo, seu terra in latere montis ad quantitatem et modum equi denudata; quartum est fossa in monte quæ *Cair-coli* dicitur, unde venti assidue exeunt et intrant. Quintum lapis non magnus in vertice montis, quem si quis ceperit et portaverit spacium duorum miliarium vel quantumcunque voluerit de monte, in sequenti die in loco unde prius assumptus fuit invenietur. Sextum sunt duo fraxini, quarum una ab alia distat duobus miliaribus, et semper eo anno quo una viret alia arescit, et e contrario. Septimum est mons de *Senraigl*[3] in furca duarum viarum: si duo volunt ut separarentur, eat unus ex una parte montis et alter ex alia tamdiu quod neuter alterum videre possit, nunquam amplius in hoc sæculo se iterum[4] videbunt. Octavum est lapis juxta viam, unde si aliquis ibi transiens super lapidem ascenderit, quocunque inde abierit, in eodem die ad eundem lapidem reverti eum oportebit. Nonus est lapis ingens intus concavus ut turris ampla intus, et tenues parietes quasi manufacti, stans supra quatuor columnas in arena maris; et sunt columnæ grossitudine unius equi unaquaque, altitudine xx. pedum, et super eas stat turris; in summitate turris est fons aquæ vivæ dulcissimæ diffluens per quatuor rivos largiter a summo usque deorsum. Decimum est

---

[1] Hearne's MS. has: "Apud "*Cherdrehole* i. *Kartekedle* concavitas est sub terra, quam cum "sæpe multi ingressi sunt, ad spacia "magna terræ, et flumina pertransierint, ad finem tamen venire non "potuerunt."

[2] Hearne's copy has this as the last of the marvels, and adds the following explanation: "Sunt magni "lapides in Oxenfordensi pago, manu hominum quasi sub quadam "connexione dispositi, set a quo "tempore, vel a qua gente, vel ad "quid memorandum vel signandum "factum fuerit, ignoratur. Ab "incolis autem vocatur lacus ille "*Rolendrych*."

[3] *Senrail*, Hearne.

[4] *int'*, MS.

corea gigantea, id est *Stanhengles*,[1] lapis tam magnus quod omnes homines insulæ eum a loco non moverent, super alium magnum lapidem stans quasi pendens. Sicque crederes semper quod caderet, et est via homini sub pendenti lapide. Undecimum duo montes, parvus et major: si duo homines currant unus circa majorem, alter de majore ad minorem et iterum retro ad majorem, ubi cæperunt currere ibi sibi obviabunt. Duodecimus est fons dulcissimus in arenis maris, ubi mare bis cotidie crescit et decrescit ad spacium fere mille pedum, et semper et in crescente et in decrescente distat fons a salso per septem pedes. Tertius decimus est lapis juxta fontem ad modum altaris factus in nemore, in quocunque die tingitur lapis ille de aqua fontis ipsius, in eadem die sine dubio fecundissime pluet. Quartus decimus est *Caribdis*, id est, ingens vorago maris per girum sub immanem lapidem sistens[2] [*forsan* diffluens] super rupem, in qua si virgas vel magnas perticas simul ligatas jactaveris, post paululum invenies eas dealbatas et cortice carentes longe a voragine[3] in litore quasi vi projectas unam post aliam jacentes. Quintus decimus est lapis perforatus in vertice montis, in cujus foramine si virgam mittas, perge ad tria miliaria sub monte ad arenam maris, et virgam eandem ibi invenies. Sextum decimum est lacus: si volueris reparare aliquod ferramentum[4] exceptis armis, porta ad lacum, et quantum volueris prandium, et mitte super ripam laci cibum et ferrum, et recede, deinde rediens invenies instrumentum tuum bene reparatum. Septimum decimum est quasi ostium[5] juxta pedem montis maximi: accipe cibum tecum quantum oporteat te comedere[6] in vii. diebus, et candelam similiter, et ingredere in illam foveam, et manducabis cibum vii. dierum, et candelam ardebis totam, et credes te fuisse ibi per vii. dies, et tamen eodem die quo intrasti exibis,[7] nec eris intus per spatium de toto unius diei. Octavum decimum est fons quidam in villa quæ dicitur *Drithwich*[8] longe ab omni salsugine maris, unde fit optimum sal et candidissimum ut nix, et subtilissimum ut farina candidissima, sed est asperius quam et sali convenit; sed nec in die Sabbati ab hora nona usque in diem Lunæ mane, nec in die apostoli nec alicujus sancti in ecclesia villæ illius parochiali nunciata, nec in vigiliis, potest ullo modo sal fieri. Nonum decimum est castellum, in quo si intrent xx. homines plenum esse videtur, veniant et iterum seu xx., seu xxx., seu

---

[1] *Stanhengist*, H.
[2] Sic in MS.
[3] *vorogine*, MS.
[4] *feramentum*, MS.
[5] *hostium*, MS.
[6] *commedere*, MS.
[7] *exhibis*, MS.
[8] *Wyche*, H.

c., seu x.mi si volueris, et intrare possunt omnes largissime. Vicesimum est nemus, et aqua in nemore currens; accipe de lignis illius nemoris, et apta quocunque modo volueris, et mitte in eadem aqua, et sint ibi per annum, et lapides erunt. Vicesimum primum sunt *Bathonis*[1] *balnea*. Vicesimum secundum *furnus Arturi*, qui factus est ad modum thalami rotundi sine tegmine, et tamen nunquam intus cadit pluvia nec nix nec grando magis quam si bene tectus fuisset. Vicessimum tertium est sarcophagum[2] in via sub quadam spina, et est totum apertum sub aere et nunquam intus pluit, et quicunque homo intus recubuerit, sive magnus sive parvus, mensuratum sibi inveniet. Vicesimum quartum est aliud sarcophagum similiter secus viam sub spina non magnum visum apertum, et intus bene pluit ut alibi, nemini unquam aptum invenitur, quia parvis hominibus nimis magnum, mediocribus aut magnum nimis aut nimis parvum, magnis autem parvum, et sic nemini aptum invenitur. Vicesimum quintum est campus in quo annuale forum quolibet anno congregari solet, qui si hodie tam spisse mercatorum logiis[3] impleatur quod nec homo inter logeas stare possit, cras tamen spatium invenies ex utraque parte[4] uniuscujusque logiæ, quod ibi poterit fieri logia ad magnitudinem proxime factæ ex utraque parte. Vicesimum sextum est lapis[5] parvus quem omnes communiter ad genua sua comiter levare possunt, tam imbecilles quam fortes, ultra genua vero nemo. Vicesimum septimum in *Euoc*[6] nemore ingens [arbor][7] salici similis cortice et foliis, quæ ad staturam unius hominis super terram in duobus brachiis tam dividitur, quorum unum in unoquoque æstatis tempore viret foliis et cæteris quæ arbori pertinent, et glandes ut quercus. Cum autem appropinquat hiems[8] cadunt simul et glandes et frondes et cortex, sic quod totus remanet nudus, et excoriatum quasi omnino arefactum. Redeunte æstate redeunt simul et cortex et glandes et folia; et sicut ista viret in æstate, sic alia in hieme; et sicut ista arescit in hieme, sic alia in æstate, semper et eodem modo. Vicesimum octavum est mons ingens v. miliarium spatium continens, et venit amnis xl. percarum latitudine usque ad pedem montis, et juxta ipsum pedem montis intrat sub terram nusquam apparens sed quasi eum terra absorberet, ex altera vero parte surgit et exit de terra tam magnus quantus et ista intrat, et

---

[1] *Badonis*, H.

[2] *sarchofagum*, MS., et infra.

[3] *logis*, MS.

[4] *ex*, inserted again here in MS.

[5] This is not alluded to in Hearne's copy.

[6] or *Enoc*, MS.; *Cheuoth*, H.

[7] *arbor*] added from Hearne, and evidently an omission in MS.

[8] *yemps*, MS.

memorandum quod eadem oritur aqua de *Secheford*,[1] ex aquis transeuntibus per aliam partem montis per *Rudhum* et *Cokerforde*. Vicesimum nonum est ecclesia in qua, et in cujus cimiterio, si aliquis [2] quod suum non sit capiat vel furto, vel rapina, vel aliqua arte mala, adhæret manus tam firmiter ipsi rei, quod nec manus ipsam rem ad se trahere possit, donec veniat sacerdos et unam dicat orationem, et injungat ei pœnitentiam. Tricesimum sunt aves in litore maris nidificantes in rupibus magnis litoris: veniat quisquam ante fossam ubi nidificant, et dicat Anglice vel Britannice "Est illic intus?" si est in fossa respondet eadem lingua, et "Quis es?" et "Quid vis?" et si dicas, "Veni huc foras, et occidam te," exclamabit quasi tristis et lacrimans, "Væ mihi misero, ad "quid factus sum, ut nunc moriar," et veniet ad te: sunt vero optimi ad edendum. Tricesimum primum est fossa quædam profundissima aqua plena quasi stagnum: perge illuc, et dic, "Accommoda mihi hoc," nominans quicquid volueris, et statim accommodabitur tibi, sed terminum ponas; si autem terminum sinas præterire, et non reddas, nunquam in amplius quid accommodabitur. Tricesimum secundum est lapis octo miliarium a mari, in quo est foramen in sublimi colle, quod mari crescente impletur aqua, decrescente aqua non comparet.[3]

---

[1] Or it may be *Setheford*. H. gives no name, nor has it the concluding part of the sentence.

[2] *ad*, inserted here in MS.

[3] H. adds: "Ex putridis abjectibus, inter maritimas fluitantibus undas, prope litus nascuntur aves maritimæ, quæ vocantur *bernekkes*, quæ si per industriam hominum captæ fuerint, satis aptæ sunt ad comedendum. Est stagnum Summonii [*forsan* summum omnium], quia in ea sunt insulæ LX., et ibi habitant homines, et LX. rupibus ambitur, et nidus aquilæ in unaquaque rupe est, et flumina fluunt LX. in eo, et non vadit ad mare ex eo nisi unicum flumen, quod vocatur *Leum*."

END OF VOL. IV.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[750.—8/72.]

HACKNEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES